XL Fortran Advanced Edition for Mac OS X

IBM

Language Reference

Version 8.1

XL Fortran Advanced Edition for Mac OS X

Language Reference

Version 8.1

> **Note!**
>
> Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under "Notices" on page 615.

Contents

Statements and Attributes 223

General Directives 397

Contents **vii**

The XL Fortran Language

This section details the primary concepts and fundamentals of XL Fortran. Beginning with an introduction to the language that describes the Version 8.1 compiler and the standards it supports, this section then explains the following language concepts:

- Language Fundamentals
- Data Types and Objects
- Arrays
- Expressions and Assignment
- Control Structures
- Program units and Procedures
- Input/Output Concepts
- Input/Output Formatting

In addition to explaining the integral elements of the XL Fortran language, this part includes sections on the following:

- Statements and Attributes
- General Directives
- Intrinsic Procedures

The following parts explain more specific aspects of the XL Fortran language:

- XL Fortran Language Utilities

XL Fortran for Mac OS X

The *Language Reference* is part of a documentation suite that offers information on installing and using the XL Fortran compiler on Mac OS X. In addition to the *Language Reference*, this suite also includes:

- The Installation Guide for information on installing the XL Fortran compiler.
- The *XL Fortran for Mac OS X User's Guide* for information on tasks like setting up the compiler, specifying compiler options, and porting a program to XL Fortran.

Fortran (FORmula TRANslation) is a high-level programming language primarily useful for engineering, mathematical, and scientific applications involving numeric computations. This document is a source for users who already have experience programming applications in Fortran. Users new to Fortran can still use this document to find information on the language and features unique to XL Fortran, though this reference is not a programming tutorial.

This document defines the syntax, semantics, and restrictions you must follow to write valid XL Fortran programs. The compiler detects most nonconformities to the XL Fortran language rules, but may not detect some syntactic and semantic combinations. The compiler can not detect all combinations for performance reasons, or because the nonconformance is only detectable at run time. XL Fortran programs that contain these undiagnosed combinations are not valid, whether or not the programs run as expected.

This section contains information on:
- Supported Language Standards in XL Fortran
- How to Read XL Fortran Syntax Diagrams
- Typographical Conventions
- Using Examples

The following sections provide details on language features and implementations:
- XL Fortran language elements:
  - Fundamentals of the XL Fortran Language
  - Data Types and Objects
  - Arrays
  - Expressions and Assignment
  - Control Structures
  - Program units and Procedures
  - Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output
  - Input/Output Formatting
  - Statements and Attributes
  - General Directives
  - Intrinsic Procedures
- Procedures that provide additional functionality to a user familiar with the Fortran Language:
  - Floating-point Control and Inquiry Procedures
  - Hardware Directives and Intrinsic Procedures

– Service and Utility Procedures

Language Standards

Fortran 95

The Fortran 95 language standard is upward-compatible with the FORTRAN 77 and Fortran 90 language standards, excluding deleted features. Some of the improvements provided by the Fortran 95 standard are:

- Default initialization.
- **ELEMENTAL** functions.
- The **FORALL** construct statement.
- **POINTER** initialization.
- **PURE** functions.
- Specification functions.

The Fortran standard committees respond to questions of interpretation about aspects of Fortran. Some questions can relate to language features already implemented in the XL Fortran compiler. Any answers given by these committees relating to these language features can result in changes to future releases of the XL Fortran compiler, even if these changes result in incompatibilities with previous releases of the product.

Fortran 90

Fortran 90 offers many new features and feature enhancements to FORTRAN 77. The following topics outline some of the key features that Fortran 90 brings to the FORTRAN 77 language:

- Array enhancements.
- Control construct enhancements.
- Derived types.
- Dynamic behavior.
- Free source form.
- Modules.
- Parameterized data types.
- Procedure enhancements.
- Pointers.

Fortran 2003 Draft Standard

Segments of this document may contain information based on the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard. The standard is open to continual interpretation, modification and revision. IBM reserves the right to modify the behavior of any features of this product to conform with future interpretations of this standard.

Other Standards and Standards Documents

Standards Documents
XL Fortran is designed according to the following standards. You can refer to these standards for precise definitions of some of the features found in this document.

- *American National Standard Programming Language FORTRAN*, ANSI X3.9-1978.

- *American National Standard Programming Language Fortran 90*, ANSI X3.198-1992. (This document uses its informal name, Fortran 90.)
- *ANSI/IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic*, ANSI/IEEE Std 754-1985.
- *Information technology - Programming languages - Fortran*, ISO/IEC 1539-1:1991 (E).
- *Information technology - Programming languages - Fortran - Part 1: Base language*, ISO/IEC 1539-1:1997. (This document uses its informal name, Fortran 95.)
- *Military Standard Fortran DOD Supplement to ANSI X3.9-1978*, MIL-STD-1753 (United States of America, Department of Defense standard). Note that XL Fortran supports only those extensions documented in this standard that have also been subsequently incorporated into the Fortran 90 standard.

Typographical Conventions

This document uses the following methods to differentiate text:

- Fortran keywords, commands, statements, directives, intrinsic procedures, compiler options, and filenames are shown in bold. For example, **COMMON**, **END**, and **OPEN**.
- References to other sources of information appear in italics.
- Variable names and user-specified names appear in lowercase italics. For example, *array_element_name*.

Fortran 95

Large blocks of text delineating Fortran 95 specific information are enclosed by marked brackets, while ▶ F95 brief Fortran 95 extensions F95 ◀ are separated using icons.

End of Fortran 95

The IBM Extension delineation is used in the following instances:

IBM Extension

- For extensions to the Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 standards, where an extension is any processor dependent value or behavior.
- To mark implementations of the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard.
- ▶ IBM Brief IBM extensions IBM ◀ are separated using icons.

End of IBM Extension

Numbered notes are used in syntax diagrams to denote IBM and Fortran 95 extensions. See the sample syntax diagram in this section for an example.

How to Read Syntax Diagrams

Throughout this document, diagrams illustrate XL Fortran syntax. This section will help you to interpret and use those diagrams.

If a variable or user-specified name ends in *_list*, you can provide a list of these terms separated by commas.

You must enter punctuation marks, parentheses, arithmetic operators, and other special characters as part of the syntax.

- Read syntax diagrams from left to right and from top to bottom, following the path of the line:
  - The ►►── symbol indicates the beginning of a statement.
  - The ──► symbol indicates that the statement syntax continues on the next line.
  - The ►── symbol indicates that a statement continues from the previous line.
  - The ──►◄ symbol indicates the end of a statement.
  - Program units, procedures, constructs, interface blocks and derived-type definitions consist of several individual statements. For such items, a box encloses the syntax representation, and individual syntax diagrams show the required order for the equivalent Fortran statements.
  - IBM and Fortran 95 extensions are marked by a number in the syntax diagram with an explanatory note immediately following the diagram.
- Required items appear on the horizontal line (the main path):

```
►►──keyword──required_argument──────────────────────────►◄
```

- Optional items appear below the main path:

```
►►──keyword──────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
         └─optional_argument─┘
```

   Note: Optional items (not in syntax diagrams) are enclosed by square brackets ([and]). For example, [UNIT=]u

- If you can choose from two or more items, they appear vertically, in a stack.

   If you *must* choose one of the items, one item of the stack appears on the main path:

```
►►──keyword──┬─required_argument─┬──────────────────────────►◄
             └─required_argument─┘
```

   If choosing one of the items is optional, the entire stack appears below the main path:

```
►►──keyword──────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
         ├─optional_argument─┤
         └─optional_argument─┘
```

- An arrow returning to the left above the main line (a repeat arrow) indicates that you can repeat an item, and the separator character if it is other than a blank:

```
              ,
          ┌──────────┐
►►──keyword─▼─repeatable_argument──┴────────────────────────────────►◄
```

A repeat arrow above a stack indicates that you can make more than one choice
from the items in the stack.

```
                  ,
              ┌──────────┐
►►──keyword───▼─required_argument──┬──────────────────────────────►◄
              └─required_argument──┘
```

Sample Syntax Diagram

The following is an example of a syntax diagram with an interpretation:

```
                  (1)                              ,
                                              ┌─────┐
►►──EXAMPLE──────char_constant──┬─a─┬──┬────┬─▼─e──┴──name_list──────►◄
                                └─b─┘  ├─c─┤
                                       └─d─┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension

Interpret the diagram as follows:
- Enter the keyword **EXAMPLE**.
- **EXAMPLE** is an IBM extension.
- Enter a value for *char_constant*.
- Enter a value for *a* or *b*, but not for both.
- Optionally, enter a value for *c* or *d*.
- Enter at least one value for *e*. If you enter more than one value, you must put a
  comma between each.
- Enter the value of at least one *name* for *name_list*. If you enter more than one
  value, you must put a comma between each. (The *_list* syntax is equivalent to
  the previous syntax for *e*.)

Using Examples

- The examples in this document, except where otherwise noted, are coded in a
  simple style that does not try to conserve storage, check for errors, achieve fast
  performance, or demonstrate all possible methods to achieve a desired result.
- The examples in this document are compiled using one of these invocation
  commands: **f77**, **fort77**, **xlf**, **xlf_r**, **xlf90**, **xlf90_r**, **xlf95**, **xlf95_r**. See *Compiling XL
  Fortran Programs* in the *User's Guide* for details.
- The text explaining an example contains information on any additional options
  you must specify to compile that example.

- You can paste the sample code from this document into an edit session. Most of the examples will compile with little or no change.

Fundamentals of the XL Fortran Language

This section describes the fundamentals of an XL Fortran program:
- "Characters"
- "Names" on page 10
- "Statements" on page 11
- "Lines and Source Formats" on page 11
- "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

Characters

The XL Fortran character set consists of letters, digits, and special characters:

Letters	Digits	Special Characters
A N * a n B O b o C P c p D Q d q E R e r F S f s G T g t H U h u I V i v J W j w K X k x L Y l y M Z m z *	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Blank = Equal sign + Plus sign – Minus sign * Asterisk / Slash (Left parenthesis) Right parenthesis , Comma . Decimal point / period $ Currency symbol ' Apostrophe : Colon ! Exclamation point " Double quotation mark % Percent sign & Ampersand ; Semicolon ? Question mark < Less than > Greater than _ Underscore

---

IBM Extension

Note: * Lower case letters are used in XL Fortran

End of IBM Extension

The characters have an order known as a *collating sequence*, which is the arrangement of characters that determines their sequence order for such processes as sorting, merging, comparing. XL Fortran uses American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) to determine the ordinal sequence of characters. (See Appendix B, "ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets," on page 607 for a complete listing of the ASCII character set.)

White space refers to blanks and tabs. The significance of white space depends on the source format used. See "Lines and Source Formats" on page 11 for details.

A *lexical token* is a sequence of characters with an indivisible interpretation that forms a building block of a program. It can be a keyword, name, literal constant (not of type complex), operator, label, delimiter, comma, equal sign, colon, semicolon, percent sign, ::, or =>.

Names

A *name* is a sequence of any or all of the following elements:
- Letters (A-Z, a-z)
- Digits (0-9)
- Underscores (_)
- ▶ IBM ⏐ Dollar signs ($) ⏐ IBM ◀

The first character of a name must not be a digit.

In Fortran 90 and Fortran 95, the maximum length of a name is 31 characters.

IBM Extension

In XL Fortran, the maximum length of a name is 250 characters. Although XL Fortran allows a name to start with an underscore, you may want to avoid using one in that position because the Mac OS X operating system, and the XL Fortran compiler and libraries have reserved names that begin with underscores.

All letters in a source program are translated into lowercase unless they are in a character context. The character contexts are characters within character literal constants, character-string edit descriptors, and Hollerith constants.

Note: If you specify the **-qmixed** compiler option, names are not translated to lowercase. For example, XL Fortran treats

```
ia Ia iA IA
```

the same by default, but treats them as distinct identifiers if you specify the **-qmixed** compiler option.

End of IBM Extension

A name can identify entities such as:
- A variable
- A constant
- A procedure
- A derived type
- A construct
- A program unit
- A common block
- A namelist group

A subobject designator is a name followed by one or more selectors (array element selectors, array section selectors, component selectors, and substring selectors). It identifies the following items in a program unit:
- An array element (see "Array Elements" on page 74)
- An array section (see "Array Sections" on page 75)

- A structure component (see "Structure Components" on page 39)
- A character substring (see "Character Substrings" on page 31)

Statements

A Fortran statement is a sequence of lexical tokens. Statements are used to form program units.

IBM Extension

The maximum length of a statement in XL Fortran is 6700 characters.

End of IBM Extension

See Statments and Attributes for details on statements supported by XL Fortran.

See "Statements and Attributes" on page 223 for more information on statements supported by XL Fortran.

Statement Keywords

A statement keyword is part of the syntax of a statement, and appears in uppercase bold everywhere but in syntax diagrams and tables. For example, the term **DATA** in the **DATA** statement is a statement keyword.

No sequence of characters is reserved in all contexts. A statement keyword is interpreted as an entity name if the keyword is used in such a context.

Statement Labels

A statement label is a sequence of one to five digits, one of which must be nonzero, that you can use to identify statements in a Fortran scoping unit. In fixed source form, a statement label can appear anywhere in columns 1 through 5 of the initial line of the statement. In free source form, such column restrictions do not apply.

IBM Extension

XL Fortran ignores all characters that appear in columns 1 through 5 on fixed source form continuation lines.

End of IBM Extension

Giving the same label to more than one statement in a scoping unit will cause ambiguity, and the compiler will generate an error. White space and leading zeros are not significant in distinguishing between statement labels. You can label any statement, but statement labels can only refer to executable statements and **FORMAT** statements. The statement making the reference and the statement it references (identified by the statement label) must be in the same scoping unit in order for the reference to resolve. (See "Scope" on page 127 for details).

Lines and Source Formats

A line is a horizontal arrangement of characters. By contrast, a column is a vertical arrangement of characters, where each character, or each byte of a multibyte character, in a given column shares the same line position.

Because XL Fortran measures lines in bytes, these definitions apply only to lines containing single-byte characters. Each byte of a multibyte character occupies one column.

The kinds of lines are:

Initial Line	Is the first line of a statement.
Continuation Line	Continues a statement beyond its initial line.
Comment Line	Does not affect the executable program and can be used for documentation. The comment text continues to the end of a line. Although comment lines can follow one another, a comment line cannot be continued. A line of all white space or a zero-length line is a comment line without any text. Comment text can contain any characters allowed in a character context. If an initial line or continuation line is not continued, or if it is continued but not in a character context, an inline comment can be placed on the same line, to the right of any statement label, statement text, and continuation character that may be present. An exclamation mark (!) begins an inline comment.
* Conditional Compilation Line	Indicates that the line should only be compiled if recognition of conditional compilation lines is enabled. A conditional compilation sentinel should appear on a conditional compilation line. (See "Conditional Compilation" on page 17) *
* Debug Line	Indicates that the line is for debugging code (for fixed source form only). In XL Fortran the letter D or X must be specified in column 1. (See "Debug Lines" on page 14) *
* Directive Line	Provides instructions or information to the compiler in XL Fortran (see "Comment Form Directives" on page 397). *

Note: * Debug Line and Directive Line are used in XL Fortran

In XL Fortran, source lines can be in fixed source form or free source form format. Use the **SOURCEFORM** directive to mix source formats within the same program unit. Fixed source form is the default when using the **f77**, **fort77**, **xlf**, or **xlf_r** invocation commands. Fortran 90 free source form is the default when using the **xlf90**, **xlf90_r**, **xlf95**, or **xlf95_r** invocation commands.

See *Compiling XL Fortran Programs* in the *User's Guide* for details on invocation commands.

Fixed Source Form

A fixed source form line is a sequence of 1 to 132 characters. The default line size

(as stipulated in Fortran 95) is 72 characters, but can be changed in XL Fortran by using the **-qfixed**=*right_margin* compiler option (see the *User's Guide*).

<div style="text-align: center">—— End of IBM Extension ——</div>

Columns beyond the right margin are not part of the line and can be used for identification, sequencing, or any other purpose.

Except within a character context, white space is insignificant; that is, you can imbed white space between and within lexical tokens, without affecting the way the compiler will treat them.

<div style="text-align: center">—— IBM Extension ——</div>

Tab formatting means there is a tab character in columns 1 through 6 of an initial line in XL Fortran, which directs the compiler to interpret the next character as being in column 7.

<div style="text-align: center">—— End of IBM Extension ——</div>

Requirements for lines and for items on those lines are:

- A comment line begins with a C, c, or an asterisk (*) in column 1, or is all white space. Comments can also follow an exclamation mark (!), except when the exclamation mark is in column 6 or in a character context.
- For an initial line without tab formatting:
  - Columns 1 through 5 contain either blanks, a statement label, a D or an X in column 1 optionally followed by a statement label.
  - Column 6 contains a blank or zero.
  - Columns 7 through to the right margin contain statement text, possibly followed by other statements or by an inline comment.

<div style="text-align: center">—— IBM Extension ——</div>

- For an initial line with tab formatting in XL Fortran:
  - Columns 1 through 6 begin with either blanks, a statement label, a D or an X in column 1, optionally followed by a statement label. This must be followed by a tab character.
  - If the **-qxflag=oldtab** compiler option is specified, all columns from the column immediately following the tab character through to the right margin contain statement text, possibly followed by other statements and by an inline comment.
  - If the **-qxflag=oldtab** compiler option is not specified, all columns from column 7 (which corresponds to the character after the tab) to the right margin contain statement text, possibly followed by other statements and by an inline comment.

<div style="text-align: center">—— End of IBM Extension ——</div>

- For a continuation line:
  - Column 1 must not contain C, c, or an asterisk. Columns 1 through 5 must not contain an exclamation mark as the leftmost nonblank character.

Column 1 can contain a D (signifying a debug line) in XL Fortran. Otherwise, these columns can contain any characters allowed in a character context; these characters are ignored.

– Column 6 must have either a nonzero character or a nonwhite space character. The character in column 6 is referred to as the continuation character. Exclamation marks and semicolons are valid continuation characters.
– Columns 7 through to the right margin contain continued statement text, possibly followed by other statements and an inline comment.
– Neither the **END** statement nor a statement whose initial line appears to be a program unit **END** statement can be continued.

– In XL Fortran there is no limit to the number of continuation lines for a statement, but a statement cannot be longer than 6700 characters. The Fortran standards limit the number of continuation lines to 19.

A semicolon (;) separates statements on a single source line, except when it appears in a character context, in a comment, or in columns 1 through 6. Two or more semicolon separators that are on the same line and are themselves separated by only white space or other semicolons are considered to be a single separator. A separator that is the last character on a line or before an inline comment is ignored. Statements following a semicolon on the same line cannot be labeled. Additional statements cannot follow a program unit **END** statement on the same line.

Debug Lines

A debug line, allowed only for fixed source form, contains source code used for debugging and is specified in XL Fortran by the letter D, or the letter X in column 1. The handling of debug lines depends on the **-qdlines** or the **-qxlines** compiler options:

• If you specify the **-qdlines** option, the compiler interprets the D in column 1 as a blank, and handles such lines as lines of source code. If you specify **-qxlines** , the compiler interprets the X in column 1 as a blank and treats these lines as source code.
• If you do not specify **-qdlines** or **-qxlines**, the compiler handles such lines as comment lines. This is the default setting.

If you continue a debugging statement on more than one line, every continuation line must have a continuation character as well as a D or an X in column 1. If the initial line is not a debugging line, you can designate any continuation lines as debug lines provided that the statement is syntactically correct, whether or not you specify the **-qdlines** or **-qxlines** compiler option.

Example of Fixed Source Form:

```
C Column Numbers:
C       1       2       3       4       5       6       7
C23456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012

!IBM* SOURCEFORM (FIXED)
      CHARACTER CHARSTR ; LOGICAL X          ! 2 statements on 1 line
      DO 10 I=1,10
        PRINT *,'this is the index',I  ! with an inline comment
10    CONTINUE
C
      CHARSTR="THIS IS A CONTINUED
     X CHARACTER STRING"
       ! There will be 38 blanks in the string between "CONTINUED"
       ! and "CHARACTER". You cannot have an inline comment on
       ! the initial line because it would be interpreted as part
       ! of CHARSTR (character context).
  100 PRINT *, IERROR
! The following debug lines are compiled as source lines if
! you use -qdlines
D     IF (I.EQ.IDEBUG.AND.
D    +    J.EQ.IDEBUG)    WRITE(6,*) IERROR
D     IF (I.EQ.
D    + IDEBUG )
D    + WRITE(6,*) INFO
      END
```

Free Source Form

A free source form line can specify up to 132 characters on each line, with a maximum of 39 continuation lines for a statement.

IBM Extension

XL Fortran allows any line length and number of continuation lines, so long as the number of characters does not exceed 6700.

End of IBM Extension

Items can begin in any column of a line, subject to the following requirements for lines and items on those lines:

- A comment line is a line of white space or begins with an exclamation mark (!) that is not in a character context.
- An initial line can contain any of the following items, in the following sequence:
  - A statement label.
  - Statement text. Note that statement text is required in an initial line.
  - Additional statements.
  - The ampersand continuation character (&).
  - An inline comment.
- If you want to continue an initial line or continuation line in a non-character context, the continuation line must start on the first noncomment line that follows the intial line or continuation line. To define a line as a continuation line, you must place an ampersand after the statements on the previous non-comment line.
- White space before and after the ampersand is optional, with the following restrictions:

- If you also place an ampersand in the first nonblank character position of the continuation line, the statement continues at the next character position following the ampersand.
- If a lexical token is continued, the ampersand must immediately follow the initial part of the token, and the remainder of the token must immediately start after the ampersand on the continuation line.
- A character context can be continued if the following conditions are true:
  - The last character of the continued line is an ampersand and is not followed by an inline comment. If the rightmost character of the statement text to be continued is an ampersand, a second ampersand must be entered as a continuation character.
  - The first nonblank character of the next noncomment line is an ampersand.

A semicolon separates statements on a single source line, except when it appears in a character context or in a comment. Two or more separators that are on the same line and are themselves separated by only white space or other semicolons are considered to be a single separator. A separator that is the last character on a line or before an inline comment is ignored. Additional statements cannot follow a program unit **END** statement on the same line.

White Space

White space must not appear within lexical tokens, except in a character context or in a format specification. White space can be inserted freely between tokens to improve readability, although it must separate names, constants, and labels from adjacent keywords, names, constants, and labels.

Certain adjacent keywords may require white space. The following table lists keywords that require white space, and keywords for which white space is optional.

Table 1. Keywords Where White Space is Optional

BLOCK DATA	END FUNCTION	END SUBROUTINE
DOUBLE COMPLEX	END IF	END TYPE
DOUBLE PRECISION	END INTERFACE	END UNION
ELSE IF	END MAP	END WHERE
END BLOCK DATA	END MODULE	GO TO
END DO	END PROGRAM	IN OUT
END FILE	END SELECT	SELECT CASE
END FORALL	END STRUCTURE	

See "Type Declaration" on page 378 for details about *type_spec*.

Example of Free Source Form:

```
!IBM* SOURCEFORM (FREE(F90))
!
! Column Numbers:
!      1         2         3         4         5         6         7
!2345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012
 DO I=1,20
   PRINT *,'this statement&
   & is continued' ; IF (I.LT.5) PRINT *, I
```

```
        ENDDO
        EN&
              &D                    ! A lexical token can be continued
```

IBM Free Source Form

An IBM free source form line or statement is a sequence of up to 6700 characters. Items can begin in any column of a line, subject to the following requirements for lines and items on those lines:

- A comment line begins with a double quotation mark (") in column 1, is a line of all white space, or is a zero-length line. A comment line must not follow a continued line. Comments can also follow an exclamation mark (!), except in a character context.

- An initial line can contain any of the following items, in the following sequence:
  - A statement label
  - Statement text
  - The minus sign continuation character (-)
  - An inline comment

- A continuation line immediately follows a continued line and can contain any of the following items, in the following sequence:
  - Statement text
  - A continuation character (-)
  - An inline comment

If statement text on an initial line or continuation line is to be continued, a minus sign indicates continuation of the statement text on the next line. In a character context, if the rightmost character of the statement text to be continued is a minus sign, a second minus sign must be entered as a continuation character.

Except within a character context, white space is insignificant; that is, you can imbed white space between and within lexical tokens, without affecting the way the compiler will treat them.

Example of IBM Free Source Form

```
!IBM* SOURCEFORM (FREE(IBM))
"
" Column Numbers:
"         1         2         3         4         5         6         7
"23456789012345678901234567890123456789012345678901234567890123456789012
 DO I=1,10
  PRINT *,'this is -
          the index',I   ! There will be 14 blanks in the string
                         ! between "is" and "the"
 END DO
 END
```

Conditional Compilation

You can use sentinels to mark specific lines of an XL Fortran program for conditional compilation.

IBM Extension

The syntax for conditional compilation lines is as follows:

►►──*cond_comp_sentinel*──*fortran_source_line*──►◄

cond_comp_sentinel
>   is a conditional compilation sentinel that is defined by the current source
>   form and is either:
>   - **!$**, **C$**, **c$**, or ***$**, for fixed source form; or
>   - **!$**, for free source form

fortran_source_line
>   is an XL Fortran source line

The syntax rules for conditional compilation lines are very similar to the syntax
rules for fixed source form and free source form lines. The rules are as follows:

- General Rules:

    A valid XL Fortran source line must follow the conditional compilation sentinel.

    A conditional compilation line may contain the **INCLUDE** or **EJECT**
    noncomment directives.

    A conditional compilation sentinel must not contain embedded white space.

    A conditional compilation sentinel must not follow a source statement or
    directive on the same line.

    If you are continuing a conditional compilation line, the conditional compilation
    sentinel must appear on at least one of the continuation lines or on the initial
    line.

    You must specify the **-qcclines** compiler option for conditional compilation lines
    to be recognized. To disable recognition of conditional compilation lines, specify
    the **-qnocclines** compiler option.

    Trigger directives take precedence over conditional compilation sentinels. For
    example, if you specify the **-qdirective='$'** option, then lines that start with the
    trigger, such as **!$**, will be treated as comment directives, rather than conditional
    compilation lines.

- Fixed Source Form Rules:

    Conditional compilation sentinels must start in column 1.

    All of the rules for fixed source form line length, case sensitivity, white space,
    continuation, tab formatting, and columns apply. See "Fixed Source Form" on
    page 12 for information. Note that when recognition of conditional compilation
    lines is enabled, the conditional compilation sentinel is replaced by two white
    spaces.

- Free Source Form Rules:

    Conditional compilation sentinels may start in any column.

    All of the rules for free source form line length, case sensitivity, white space, and
    continuation apply. See "Free Source Form" on page 15 for information. Note
    that when recognition of conditional compilation lines is enabled, the conditional
    compilation sentinel is replaced by two white spaces.

────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────

Order of Statements and Execution Sequence

Table 2. Statement Order

1 PROGRAM, FUNCTION, SUBROUTINE, MODULE, or BLOCK DATA Statement		
2 USE Statements		
3 DATA, FORMAT, and ENTRY Statements	**4** Derived-Type Definitions, Interface Blocks, Type Declaration Statements, Specification Statements, IMPLICIT Statements, and PARAMETER Statements	
	5 Executable constructs	
6 CONTAINS Statement		
7 Internal Subprograms or Module Subprograms		
8 END Statement		
Statement Order		
Vertical lines delineate varieties of statements that can be interspersed, while horizontal lines delineate varieties of statements that cannot be interspersed. The numbers in the diagram reappear later in the document to identify groups of statements that are allowed in particular contexts. A reference back to this section is included in the places where these numbers are used in the rest of this document.		

Refer to "Program Units and Procedures" on page 127 or "Statements and Attributes" on page 223 for more details on rules and restrictions concerning statement order.

Normal execution sequence is the processing of references to specification functions in any order, followed by the processing of executable statements in the order they appear in a scoping unit.

A transfer of control is an alteration of the normal execution sequence. Some statements that you can use to control the execution sequence are:

- Control statements
- Input/output statements that contain an **END=**, **ERR=**, or **EOR=** specifier

When you reference a procedure that is defined by a subprogram, the execution of the program continues with any specification functions referenced in the scoping unit of the subprogram that defines the procedure. The program resumes with the first executable statement following the **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE** or **ENTRY** statement that defines the procedure. When you return from the subprogram, execution of the program continues from the point at which the procedure was referenced or to a statement referenced by an alternate return specifier.

In this document, any description of the sequence of events in a specific transfer of control assumes that no event, such as the occurrence of an error or the execution of a **STOP** statement, changes that normal sequence.

Data Types and Data Objects

This section describes:
- "Data Types"
- "Data Objects"
- "Intrinsic Types" on page 22
- "Derived Types" on page 33
- ▶ IBM "Typeless Literal Constants" on page 52 IBM ◀
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57
- "Definition Status of Variables" on page 57
- "Allocation Status" on page 61
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62

Data Types

A data type has a name, a set of valid values, a means to denote such values (constants), and a set of operations to manipulate the values. There are two categories of data types: *intrinsic types* and *derived types*.

The intrinsic types, including their operations, are predefined and are always accessible. There are two classes of intrinsic data types:
- **Numeric (also known as Arithmetic):** integer, real, complex, and byte
- **Nonnumeric:** character, logical, and byte

A derived type is a user-defined data type. The components of a derived type can be a mixture of both intrinsic and derived data types.

Type Parameters and Specifiers

XL Fortran provides one or more representation methods for each of the intrinsic data types. Each method can be specified by a value called a *kind type parameter*, which indicates the decimal exponent range for the integer type, the decimal precision and exponent range for the real and complex types, and the representation methods for the character and logical types. Each intrinsic type supports a specific set of kind type parameters. *kind_param* is either a *digit_string* or *scalar_int_constant_name*.

The *length type parameter* specifies the number of characters for entities of type character.

A *type specifier* specifies the type of all entities declared in a type declaration statement. Some type specifiers (**INTEGER**, **REAL**, **COMPLEX**, **LOGICAL**, and **CHARACTER**) can include a *kind_selector*, which specifies the *kind type parameter*.

The **KIND** intrinsic function returns the kind type parameter of its argument. See "KIND(X)" on page 475 for details.

Data Objects

A *data object* is a variable, constant, or subobject of a constant.

A *variable* can have a value and can be defined or redefined during execution of an executable program. A variable can be:
- A scalar variable name
- An array variable name
- A subobject

A *subobject* (of a variable) is a portion of a named object that can be referenced and defined. It can be:
- An array element
- An array section
- A character substring
- A structure component

A subobject of a constant is a portion of a constant. The referenced portion may depend on a variable value.

Constants

A *constant* has a value and cannot be defined or redefined during execution of an executable program. A constant with a name is a *named constant* (see "PARAMETER" on page 338). A constant without a name is a *literal constant*. A literal constant can be of intrinsic type or it can be typeless (hexadecimal, octal, binary, or Hollerith). The optional kind type parameter of a literal constant can only be a digit string or a scalar integer named constant.

A signed literal constant can have a leading plus or minus sign. All other literal constants must be unsigned; they must have no leading sign. The value zero is considered neither positive nor negative. You can specify zero as signed or unsigned.

Automatic Objects

An *automatic object* is a data object that is dynamically allocated within a procedure. It is a local entity of a subprogram and has a nonconstant character length and/or a nonconstant array bound. It is not a dummy argument.

An automatic object always has the controlled automatic storage class.

An automatic object cannot be specified in a **DATA**, **EQUIVALENCE**, **NAMELIST**, or **COMMON** statement, nor can the **AUTOMATIC**, **STATIC**, **PARAMETER**, or **SAVE** attributes be specified for it. An automatic object cannot be initialized or defined with an initialization expression in a type declaration statement, but it can have a default initialization. An automatic object cannot appear in the specification part of a main program or module.

Intrinsic Types

Integer

_____ **IBM Extension** _____

The following table shows the range of values that XL Fortran can represent using the integer data type:

Kind parameter	Range of values
1	-128 through 127
2	-32 768 through 32 767
4	-2 147 483 648 through 2 147 483 647
8	-9 223 372 036 854 775 808 through 9 223 372 036 854 775 807

XL Fortran sets the default kind type parameter to 4. The kind type parameter is equivalent to the byte size for integer values. Use the **-qintsize** compiler option to change the default integer size to 2, 4, or 8 bytes. Note that the **-qintsize** option similarly affects the default logical size.

—————————— **End of IBM Extension** ——————————

The integer type specifier must include the **INTEGER** keyword. See "INTEGER" on page 314 for details on declaring entities of type integer.

The form of a signed integer literal constant is:

kind_param
> is either a *digit-string* or a *scalar-int-constant-name*

A signed integer literal constant has an optional sign, followed by a string of decimal digits containing no decimal point and expressing a whole number, optionally followed by a kind type parameter. A signed, integer literal constant can be positive, zero, or negative. If unsigned and nonzero, the constant is assumed to be positive.

If *kind_param* is specified, the magnitude of the literal constant must be representable within the value range permitted by that *kind_param*.

—————————— **IBM Extension** ——————————

If no *kind_param* is specified in XL Fortran, and the magnitude of the constant cannot be represented as a default integer, the constant is promoted to a representable kind.

XL Fortran represents integers internally in two's-complement notation, where the leftmost bit is the sign of the number.

—————————— **End of IBM Extension** ——————————

Examples of Integer Constants
```
0                      ! has default integer size
-173_2                 ! 2-byte constant
9223372036854775807    ! Kind type parameter is promoted to 8
```

Real

The following table shows the range of values that XL Fortran can represent with the real data type:

Kind Parameter	Approximate Absolute Nonzero Minimum	Approximate Absolute Maximum	Approximate Precision (decimal digits)
4	1.175494E-38	3.402823E+38	7
8	2.225074D-308	1.797693D+308	15
16	2.225074Q-308	1.797693Q+308	31

XL Fortran sets the default kind type parameter to 4. The kind type parameter is equivalent to the byte size for real values. Use the **-qrealsize** compiler option to change the default real size to 4 or 8 bytes. Note that the **-qrealsize** option affects the default complex size.

XL Fortran represents **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)** numbers internally in the ANSI/IEEE binary floating-point format, which consists of a sign bit (s), a biased exponent (e), and a fraction (f). The **REAL(16)** representation is based on the **REAL(8)** format.

```
REAL(4)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3.
        seeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffff

REAL(8)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6...
        seeeeeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff

REAL(16)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6...
        seeeeeeeeeeeffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
Bit no. .|....7....|....8....|....9....|....0....|....1....|....2....|..
        seeeeeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
```

This ANSI/IEEE binary floating-point format also provides representations for +infinity, -infinity, and NaN (not-a-number) values. A NaN can be further classified as a quiet NaN or a signaling NaN. See *XL Fortran Floating-Point Processing* in the *User's Guide* for details on the internal representation of NaN values.

A real type specifier must include either the **REAL** keyword or the **DOUBLE PRECISION** keyword. The precision of **DOUBLE PRECISION** values is twice that of default real values. (The term *single precision* refers to the IEEE 4-byte representation, and the term *double precision* refers to the IEEE 8-byte representation.) See "REAL" on page 356 and "DOUBLE PRECISION" on page 269 for details on declaring entities of type real.

The forms of a real literal constant are:
- A basic real constant optionally followed by a kind type parameter
- A basic real constant followed by an exponent and an optional kind type parameter
- An integer constant (with no *kind_param*) followed by an exponent and an optional kind type parameter

A basic real constant has, in order, an optional sign, an integer part, a decimal point, and a fractional part. Both the integer part and fractional part are strings of digits; you can omit either of these parts, but not both. You can write a basic real constant with more digits than XL Fortran will use to approximate the value of the constant. XL Fortran interprets a basic real constant as a decimal number.

The form of a real constant is:

exponent

kind_param   is either a *digit-string* or a *scalar-int-constant-name*

digit_string denotes a power of 10. **E** specifies a constant of type default real. **D** specifies a constant of type default **DOUBLE PRECISION**. ▶ **IBM** * **Q** specifies a constant of type **REAL(16)** in XL Fortran. **IBM** ◀

If both *exponent* and *kind_param* are specified, the exponent letter must be **E**. If **D** or **Q** is specified, *kind_param* must not be specified.

A real literal constant that is specified without an exponent and a kind type parameter is of type default real.

Examples of Real Constants
Example 1:

```
+0.
```

Example 2:

```
+5.432E02_16    !
543.2 in 16-byte representation
```

Example 3:

```
7.E3
```

─────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────

Example 4:

```
3.4Q-301
! Extended-precision constant
```

─────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────

Complex

A complex type specifier must include either:
- the **COMPLEX** keyword, or
- ▶ IBM in XL Fortran, the **DOUBLE COMPLEX** keyword IBM ◀

See "COMPLEX" on page 250 and "DOUBLE COMPLEX" on page 266 for details on declaring entities of type complex.

─────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────

The following table shows the values that XL Fortran can represent for the kind type parameter and the length specification when the complex type specifier has the **COMPLEX** keyword:

Kind Type Parameter i COMPLEX(i)	Length Specification j COMPLEX*j
4	8
8	16
16	32

─────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────

The kind of a complex constant is determined by the kind of the constants in the real and imaginary parts in all Fortran compilers.

─────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────

In XL Fortran, the kind type parameter specifies the precision of each part of the complex entity, while the length specification specifies the length of the whole complex entity.

The precision of **DOUBLE COMPLEX** values is twice that of default complex values.

Scalar values of type complex can be formed using complex constructors. The form of a complex constructor is:

```
►►──(────expression────,────expression────)──────────────────►◄
```

A complex literal constant is a complex constructor where each expression is a pair of initialization expressions. Variables and expressions can be used in each part of the complex constructor as an XL Fortran extension.

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

─────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────

In Fortran 95 you are only allowed to use a single signed integer, or real literal constant in each part of the complex constructor.

─────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────

If both parts of the literal constant are of type real, the kind type parameter of the literal constant is the kind parameter of the part with the greater precision, and the kind type parameter of the part with lower precision is converted to that of the other part.

If both parts are of type integer, they are each converted to type default real. If one part is of type integer and the other is of type real, the integer is converted to type real with the precision of type real.

See "COMPLEX" on page 250 and "DOUBLE COMPLEX" on page 266 for details on declaring entities of type complex.

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

Each part of a complex number has the following internal representation: a sign bit (s), a biased exponent (e), and a fraction (f).

```
COMPLEX(4)
(equivalent to COMPLEX*8)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6...
        seeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffffseeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffff
COMPLEX(8) (equivalent to COMPLEX*16)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6...
        seeeeeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
Bit no. .|....7....|....8....|....9....|....0....|....1....|....2....|..
        seeeeeeeeeeeffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
COMPLEX(16) (equivalent to COMPLEX*32)
Bit no. 0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|....6...
        seeeeeeeeeeefffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
Bit no. .|....7....|....8....|....9....|....0....|....1....|....2....|..
        seeeeeeeeeeeffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
Bit no. ..3....|....4....|....5....|....6....|....7....|....8....|....9.
        seeeeeeeeeeeffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
Bit no. ...|....0....|....1....|....2....|....3....|....4....|....5....|
        seeeeeeeeeeeffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffffff
```

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

Examples of Complex Constants
Example 1:

```
(3_2,-1.86)  ! Integer constant 3 is converted to
default real
                ! for constant 3.0
```

IBM Extension

Example 2:

```
(45Q6,6D45)
! The imaginary part is converted to extended
                ! precision 6.Q45
```

Example 3:

```
(1+1,2+2)       ! Use of
constant expressions. Both parts are
                ! converted to default real
```

End of IBM Extension

Logical

IBM Extension

The following table shows the values that XL Fortran can represent using the logical data type:

Kind parameter	Values	Internal (hex) Representation
1	.TRUE. .FALSE.	01 00
2	.TRUE. .FALSE.	0001 0000
4	.TRUE. .FALSE.	00000001 00000000
8	.TRUE. .FALSE.	0000000000000001 0000000000000000

Note: Any internal representation other than 1 for .TRUE. and 0 for .FALSE. is undefined.

XL Fortran sets the default kind type parameter to 4. The kind type parameter is equivalent to the byte size for logical values. Use the **-qintsize** compiler option to change the default logical size to 2, 4, or 8 bytes. Note that the **-qintsize** option similarly affects the default integer size. Use **–qintlog** to mix integer and logical data entities in expressions and statements.

End of IBM Extension

The logical type specifier must include the **LOGICAL** keyword. See "LOGICAL" on page 323 for details on declaring entities of type logical.

The form of a logical literal constant is:

```
►►──┬──.TRUE.──┬──┬─────────────────┬──────────────►◄
    └──.FALSE.─┘  └──_──kind_param──┘
```

kind_param
> is either a *digit-string* or a *scalar-int-constant-name*

A logical constant can have a logical value of either true or false.

─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────

You can also use the abbreviations T and F (without the periods) for .TRUE. and
.FALSE., respectively, but only in formatted input, or as initial values in **DATA**
statements, **STATIC** statements, or type declaration statements. A kind type
parameter cannot be specified for the abbreviated form. If T or F has been defined
as a named constant, it is treated as a named constant rather than the logical literal
constant.

────────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ──────────────────────

Examples of Logical Constants

```
.FALSE._4
.TRUE.
```

Character

The character type specifier must include the **CHARACTER** keyword. See
"CHARACTER" on page 240 for details on declaring entities of type character.

The form of a character literal constant is:

```
►►──┬────────────────────┬──┬──'──character_string──'──┬──────────────►◄
    └──kind_param──_──────┘  └──"──character_string──"──┘
```

kind_param
> is either a *digit-string* or a *scalar-int-constant-name*

─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────

XL Fortran supports a kind type parameter value of 1, representing the ASCII
collating sequence.

────────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ──────────────────────

Character literal constants can be delimited by double quotation marks as well as
apostrophes.

character_string consists of any characters capable of representation in XL Fortran,
except the new-line character (\n), because it is interpreted as the end of the source
line. The delimiting apostrophes (') or double quotation marks (") are not part of
the data represented by the constant. Blanks embedded between these delimiters
are significant.

If a string is delimited by apostrophes, you can represent an apostrophe within the string with two consecutive apostrophes (without intervening blanks). If a string is delimited by double quotation marks, you can represent a double quotation mark within the string with two consecutive double quotation marks (without intervening blanks). The two consecutive apostrophes or double quotation marks will be treated as one character.

You can place a double quotation mark within a character literal constant delimited by apostrophes to represent a double quotation mark, and an apostrophe character within a character constant delimited by double quotation marks to represent a single apostrophe.

The length of a character literal constant is the number of characters between the delimiters, except that each pair of consecutive apostrophes or double quotation marks counts as one character.

A zero-length character object uses no storage.

IBM Extension

In XL Fortran each character object requires 1 byte of storage.

For compatibility with C language usage, XL Fortran recognizes the following escape sequences in character strings:

Escape	Meaning
\b	Backspace
\f	Form feed
\n	New-line
\r	Carriage return
\t	Tab
\0	Null
\'	Apostrophe (does not terminate a string)
\"	Double quotation mark (does not terminate a string)
\\	Backslash
\x	x, where x is any other character

To ensure that scalar character initialization expressions in procedure references are terminated with null characters (\0) for C compatibility, use the **-qnullterm** compiler option. (See **-qnullterm** Option in the *User's Guide* for details and exceptions).

All escape sequences represent a single character.

End of IBM Extension

If you do not want these escape sequences treated as a single character, specify the **-qnoescape** compiler option. (See **-qescape** Option in the *User's Guide*.) The backslash will have no special significance.

The maximum length of a character literal constant depends on the maximum number of characters allowed in a statement.

IBM Extension

If you specify the **-qctyplss** compiler option, character constant expressions are treated as if they are Hollerith constants. See "Hollerith Constants" on page 54 for information on Hollerith constants. For information on the **-qctyplss** compiler option, see **-qctyplss** Option in the *User's Guide*

XL Fortran supports multibyte characters within character literal constants, Hollerith constants, **H** edit descriptors, character-string edit descriptors, and comments through the **-qmbcs** compiler option.

Support is also provided for Unicode characters and filenames. If the environment variable **LANG** is set to **UNIVERSAL** and the **-qmbcs** compiler option is specified, the compiler can read and write Unicode characters and filenames. (See the *User's Guide* for more information.)

End of IBM Extension

Examples of Character Constants

Example 1:
```
''                        ! Zero-length character
constant
```

Example 2:
```
1_"ABCDEFGHIJ"          ! Character constant of
length 10, with kind 1
```

IBM Extension

Example 3:
```
'\"\2\'\A567\\\\\''
! Character constant of length 10 "2'A567\\'
```

End of IBM Extension

Character Substrings
A character substring is a contiguous portion of a character string (called a parent string), which is a scalar variable name, scalar constant, scalar structure component, or array element. A character substring is identified by a substring reference whose form is:

int_expr1 and *int_expr2*

> specify the leftmost character position and rightmost character position, respectively, of the substring. Each is a scalar integer expression called a substring expression.

The length of a character substring is the result of the evaluation of MAX(*int_expr2* - *int_expr1* + 1,0).

If *int_expr1* is less than or equal to *int_expr2*, their values must be such that:

- 1 ≤ *int_expr1* ≤ *int_expr2* ≤ *length*

where *length* is the length of the parent string. If *int_expr1* is omitted, its default value is 1. If *int_expr2* is omitted, its default value is *length*.

IBM Extension

FORTRAN 77 does not allow character substrings of length 0. Fortran 90 and up does allow these substrings. To perform compile-time checking on substring bounds in accordance with FORTRAN 77 rules, use the **-qnozerosize** compiler option. For Fortran 90 compliance, use **-qzerosize**. To perform run-time checking on substring bounds, use both the **-qcheck** option and the **-qzerosize** (or **-qnozerosize**) option. (See the *User's Guide* for more information.)

End of IBM Extension

A substring of an array section is treated differently. See "Array Sections and Substring Ranges" on page 79.

Examples of Character Substrings:

```
CHARACTER(8) ABC, X, Y, Z
ABC = 'ABCDEFGHIJKL'(1:8)   ! Substring of a constant

X = ABC(3:5)                ! X = 'CDE'
Y = ABC(-1:6)               ! Not allowed in either FORTRAN 77 or Fortran 90

Z = ABC(6:-1)               ! Z = ' valid only in Fortran 90
```

BYTE

IBM Extension

The byte type specifier is the **BYTE** keyword in XL Fortran. See "BYTE" on page 234 for details on declaring entities of type byte.

The **BYTE** intrinsic data type does not have its own literal constant form. A **BYTE** data object is treated as an **INTEGER(1)**, **LOGICAL(1)**, or **CHARACTER(1)** data object, depending on how it is used. See "Using Typeless Constants" on page 54.

End of IBM Extension

Derived Types

You can create additional data types, known as derived types, from intrinsic data types and other derived types. You require a type definition to define the name of the derived type (*type_name*), as well as the data types and names of the components of the derived type.

IBM Extension

A record structure is a popular extension for manipulating aggregate non-array data. The record structure predates the introduction of derived types in Fortran 90.

The syntax used for record structures parallels that used for Fortran derived types in most cases. Also, in most cases, the semantics of the two features are parallel. For these reasons, record structures are supported in XL Fortran in a way that makes the two features almost completely interchangeable. Hence,

- An entity of a derived type declared using either syntax can be declared using either a **TYPE** statement or a **RECORD** statement.
- A component of an object of derived type can be selected using either the percent sign or period.
- A derived type declared using the **record structure** declaration has a structure constructor.
- A component of any derived type can be initialized using either the standard "equals" form of initialization or the extended "double slashes" form of initialization.

There are differences, however, as outlined here:

- A standard derived type declaration cannot have a **%FILL** component.
- A **record structure** declaration must not have a **SEQUENCE** or **PRIVATE** statement.
- The **-qalign** option applies only to derived types declared using a **record structure** declaration. See the **-qalign=struct** option described in the *User's Guide* for more detail.
- A derived type declared using a **record structure** declaration may have the same name as an intrinsic type.
- There are differences in the rules for determination of derived types declared using a **record structure** declaration and those declared using a standard derived type declaration.

End of IBM Extension

```
►►──DERIVED_TYPE_statement──────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►───────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
        └─PRIVATE_SEQUENCE_block─┘


►►──component_def_stmt_block─────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──END_TYPE_statement───────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

DERIVED_TYPE_statement
> See "Derived Type" on page 261 for syntax details.

PRIVATE_SEQUENCE_block
> includes the **PRIVATE** statement (keyword only) and/or the **SEQUENCE**
> statement. Only one of each statement can be specified. See "PRIVATE" on
> page 346 and "SEQUENCE" on page 367 for details on syntax.

component_def_stmt_block
> consists of one or more type declaration statements to define the
> components of the derived type. The type declaration statements can
> specify only the **DIMENSION**, **POINTER** and **ALLOCATABLE** attributes.
> See "Type Declaration" on page 378 for detailed syntax and information.

Fortran 95

In addition, Fortran 95 allows you to specify a default initialization for
each component in the definition of a derived type. See "Type Declaration"
on page 378 for detailed syntax and information.

End of Fortran 95

END_TYPE_statement
> See "END TYPE" on page 280.

Fortran 95

Direct components of a derived type in Fortran 95 are:
- the components of that type
- the direct components of a derived type component without **ALLOCATABLE** or
  POINTER attribute.

End of Fortran 95

Each derived type is resolved into ultimate components of intrinsic data type,
alloctable, or pointer.

The type name is a local entity. It cannot be the same name as any of the intrinsic
data types except **BYTE** and **DOUBLE COMPLEX**.

The **END TYPE** statement can optionally contain the same *type_name* as specified on the **TYPE** statement.

The components of a derived type can specify any of the intrinsic data types. Components can also be of a previously defined derived type. A pointer component can be of the same derived type that it is a component of. Within a derived type, the names of components must be unique, although they can be different from names outside the scope of the derived-type definition. Components that are declared to be of type **CHARACTER** must have length specifications that are constant specification expressions; asterisks are not allowed as length specifiers. Nonpointer array components must be declared with constant dimension declarators. Pointer array components must be declared with a *deferred_shape_spec_list*.

By default, no storage sequence is implied by the order of the component definitions. However, if you specify the **SEQUENCE** statement, the derived type becomes a *sequence derived type*. For a sequence derived type, the order of the components specifies a storage sequence for objects declared with this derived type. If a component of a sequence derived type is of a derived type, that derived type must also be a sequence derived type.

The size of a sequence derived type is equal to the number of bytes of storage needed to hold all of the components of that derived type.

Use of sequence derived types can lead to misaligned data, which can adversely affect the performance of the program.

The **PRIVATE** statement can only be specified if the derived-type definition is within the specification part of a module. If a component of a derived type is of a type declared to be private, either the derived-type definition must contain the **PRIVATE** statement or the derived type itself must be private.

If a type definition is private, the following are accessible only within the defining module:
• The type name
• Structure constructors for the type
• Any entity of the type
• Any procedure that has a dummy argument or function result of the type

If a derived-type definition contains a **PRIVATE** statement, its components are accessible only within the defining module, even if the derived type itself is public. Structure components can only be used in the defining module.

A component of a derived-type entity cannot appear as an input/output list item if any ultimate component of the object cannot be accessed by the scoping unit of the input/output statement. A derived-type object cannot appear in a data transfer statement if it has a component that is a pointer or allocatable.

A scalar entity of derived type is called a *structure*. A scalar entity of sequence derived type is called a *sequence structure*. The type specifier of a structure must include the **TYPE** keyword, followed by the name of the derived type in parentheses. See "TYPE" on page 374 for details on declaring entities of a specified derived type. The components of a structure are called *structure components*. A *structure component* is one of the components of a structure or is an array whose elements are components of the elements of an array of derived type.

An object of a private derived type cannot be used outside the defining module.

Default initialization may be specified using an equal sign followed by an initialization expression, or by using an *initial_value_list* enclosed in slashes. You can use this form of initialization for components declared using either a **record structure** declaration or a standard derived type declaration.

Fortran 95

In Fortran 95 a candidate data object for default initialization is a named data object that:
1. is of derived type with default initialization specified for any of its direct components.
2. has neither the **POINTER**, nor the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute.
3. is not use or host associated.
4. is not a pointee.

A default initialization for a non-pointer component will take precedence over any default initialization appearing for any direct component of its type.

If a dummy argument with **INTENT(OUT)** is of a derived type with default initialization, it must not be an assumed-size array. If a non-pointer object or subobject has been specified with default initialization in a type definition, it must not be initialized by a **DATA** statement.

End of Fortran 95

IBM Extension

A data object of derived type with default initialization can be specified in a common block as an IBM extension. In addition, default initialization does not imply the **SAVE** attribute in XL Fortran unless **-qsave=defaultinit** has been specified.

End of IBM Extension

Fortran 95

Unlike explicit initialization, it is not necessary for a data object to have the **SAVE** attribute for component default initialization to have an effect. You can specify default initialization for some components of a derived type, but it is not necessary for every component.

You can specify default initialization for a storage unit that is storage associated. However, the objects or subobjects supplying the default initialization must be of the same type. The objects or subobjects must also have the same type parameters and supply the same value for the storage unit.

A direct component will receive an initial value if you specify a default initialization on the corresponding component definition in the type definition, regardless of the accessibility of the component.

For candidate data objects for default initialization, their nonpointer components are either initially defined, or become defined by their corresponding default

initialization expressions, and their pointer components are either initially disassociated, or become disassociated if one of the following conditions is met:

- become initially defined or disassociated:
  - the data object in question has the **SAVE** attribute.
  - if you declare the data object in question in a **BLOCK DATA** unit, module, or main program unit.
- become defined or disassociated:
  - a function with the data object in question as its result is invoked
  - a procedure with the data object in question as an **INTENT(OUT)** dummy argument is invoked.
  - a procedure with the data object in question as a local object is invoked, and the data object does not have the **SAVE** attribute.

Allocation of an object of a derived type in which you specify a default initialization for a component will cause the component to:

- become defined, if it is a non-pointer component
- become disassociated, if it is a pointer component

In a subprogram with an **ENTRY** statement, default initialization only occurs for the dummy arguments that appear in the argument list of the procedure name referenced. If such a dummy argument has the **OPTIONAL** attribute, default initialization will only occur if the dummy argument is present.

Module data objects, which are of derived type with default initializations must have the **SAVE** attribute, if they are candidate data objects for default initialization.

──────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────

The size of a sequence derived type declared using a standard derived type declaration is equal to the sum of the number of bytes required to hold all of its components.

The size of a sequence derived type declared using a **record structure** declaration is equal to the sum of the number of bytes required to hold all of its components and its padding.

Previously, a numeric sequence structure or character sequence structure that appeared in a common block was treated as if its components were enumerated directly in the common block. Now, that only applies to structures of a type declared using a standard derived type declaration.

Input/Output

In namelist input, a structure is expanded into a list of its non-filler ultimate components.

In namelist output, a structure is expanded into the values of its non-filler ultimate components.

In a formatted data transfer statement (**READ**, **WRITE** or **PRINT**), only components of entities of derived type that are not **%FILL** components are treated as if they appeared in the *input-item-list* or the *output-item-list*.

Any **%FILL** field in an entity of derived type is treated as padding in an unformatted data transfer statement.

Determining Type for Derived Types

Two data objects have the same derived type if they are declared with reference to the same derived-type definition.

If the data objects are in different scoping units, they can still have the same derived type. Either the derived-type definition is accessible via host or use association, or the data objects reference their own derived-type definitions with the following conditions:

- They were declared using standard derived type declarations, have the same name, have the **SEQUENCE** property, and have components that do not have **PRIVATE** accessibility and agree in order, name and attributes; or

- They were declared using record structure declarations that were not unnamed, the types have the same name, have no **%FILL** components and have components that agree in order and attributes, and any **%FILL** components appear in the same positions in both.

A derived-type definition that specifies **SEQUENCE** is not the same as a definition declared to be private or that has components that are private.

Example of Determining Type with Derived Types

```
PROGRAM MYPROG

TYPE NAME                           ! Sequence derived type
   SEQUENCE
   CHARACTER(20) LASTNAME
   CHARACTER(10) FIRSTNAME
   CHARACTER(1)  INITIAL
END TYPE NAME
TYPE (NAME) PER1

CALL MYSUB(PER1)
PER1 = NAME('Smith','John','K')   ! Structure constructor
CALL MYPRINT(PER1)

CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE MYSUB(STUDENT)        ! Internal subroutine MYSUB
     TYPE (NAME) STUDENT           ! NAME is accessible via host association
            ...
  END SUBROUTINE MYSUB
END

SUBROUTINE MYPRINT(NAMES)          ! External subroutine MYPRINT
  TYPE NAME                        ! Same type as data type in MYPROG
     SEQUENCE
     CHARACTER(20) LASTNAME
     CHARACTER(10) FIRSTNAME
     CHARACTER(1)  INITIAL
  END TYPE NAME
  TYPE (NAME) NAMES                ! NAMES and PER1 from MYPROG
  PRINT *, NAMES                   ! have the same data type
END SUBROUTINE
```

An Example with Different Component Names

```
MODULE MOD
  STRUCTURE /S/
   INTEGER I
   INTEGER, POINTER :: P
  END STRUCTURE
```

```
      RECORD /S/ R
    END MODULE
    PROGRAM P
      USE MOD, ONLY: R
      STRUCTURE /S/
        INTEGER J
        INTEGER, POINTER :: Q
      END STRUCTURE
      RECORD /S/ R2
      R = R2 ! OK - same type name, components have same attributes and
             ! type (but different names)
    END PROGRAM P
```

Structure Components

Structure components can be of any explicit type, including derived type.

Note: The case in which a structure component has a subobject that is an array or array section requires some background information from "Array Sections" on page 75, and is explained in "Array Sections and Structure Components" on page 79. The following rules for scalar structure components apply also to structure components that have array subobjects.

You can refer to a specific structure component using a *component designator*. A scalar component designator has the following syntax:

scalar_struct_comp:

name   is the name of an object of derived type

comp_name
>is the name of a derived-type component

int_expr
>is a scalar integer or real expression called a subscript expression

separator
>is % or ▶ IBM . IBM ◀

The structure component has the same type, type parameters, and **POINTER** attribute (if any) as the right-most *comp_name*. It inherits any **INTENT**, **TARGET**, and **PARAMETER** attributes from the parent object.

Notes:

1. Each *comp_name* must be a component of the immediately preceding *name* or *comp_name*.
2. The *name* and each *comp_name*, except the right-most, must be of derived type.
3. The number of subscript expressions in any *int_expr_list* must equal the rank of the preceding *name* or *comp_name*.
4. If *name* or any *comp_name* is the name of an array, it must have an *int_expr_list*.
5. The right-most *comp_name* must be scalar.

In namelist formatting, a separator must be a percent sign.

If an expression has a form that could be interpreted either as a structure component using periods as separators or as a binary operation, and an operator with that name is accessible in the scoping unit, XL Fortran will treat the expression as a binary operation. If that is not the interpretation you intended, you should use the percent sign to dereference the parts, or, in free source form, insert white space between the periods and the *comp_name*.

Examples of References to Structure Components:

Example 1: Ambiguous use of a period as separator

```
          MODULE MOD
            STRUCTURE /S1/
              STRUCTURE /S2/ BLUE
                INTEGER I
              END STRUCTURE
            END STRUCTURE
            INTERFACE OPERATOR(.BLUE.)
              MODULE PROCEDURE BLUE
            END INTERFACE
          CONTAINS
            INTEGER FUNCTION BLUE(R1, I)
              RECORD /S1/ R1
              INTENT(IN) :: R1
              INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: I
              BLUE = R1%BLUE%I + I
            END FUNCTION BLUE
          END MODULE MOD

          PROGRAM P
            USE MOD
            RECORD /S1/ R1
            R1%BLUE%I = 17
            I = 13
            PRINT *, R1.BLUE.I ! Calls BLUE(R1,I) - prints 30
            PRINT *, R1%BLUE%I ! Prints 17
          END PROGRAM P
```

Example 2: Mix of separators

```
          STRUCTURE /S1/
            INTEGER I
          END STRUCTURE
          STRUCTURE /S2/
            RECORD /S1/ C
          END STRUCTURE
          RECORD /S2/ R
          R.C%I = 17 ! OK
          R%C.I = 3 ! OK
          R%C%.I = 13 ! OK
          R.C.I = 19 ! OK
          END
```

Example 3: Percent and period work for any derived types
```
          STRUCTURE /S/
            INTEGER I, J
          END STRUCTURE
          TYPE DT
            INTEGER I, J
          END TYPE DT
          RECORD /S/ R1
          TYPE(DT) :: R2
          R1.I = 17; R1%J = 13
          R2.I = 19; R2%J = 11
          END
```

Allocatable Components

───────────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

Allocatable components are defined as ultimate components just as pointer
components are. This is because the value (if any) is stored separately from the rest
of the structure, and this storage does not exist (because the object is unallocated)

when the structure is created. As with ultimate pointer components, variables containing ultimate allocatable components are forbidden from appearing directly in input/output lists.

As with allocatable arrays, allocatable components are forbidden from storage association contexts. So, any variable containing an ultimate, allocatable component cannot appear in **COMMON** or **EQUIVALENCE**. However, allocatable components are permitted in **SEQUENCE** types, which allows the same type to be defined separately in more than one scoping unit.

Deallocation of a variable containing an ultimate allocatable component automatically deallocates all such components of the variable that are currently allocated.

In a structure constructor for a derived type containing an allocatable component, the expression corresponding to the allocatable component must be one of the following:

- An argumentless reference to the intrinsic function NULL(). The allocatable component receives the allocation status of not currently allocated
- A variable that is itself allocatable. The allocatable component receives the allocation status of the variable and, if it is allocated, the value of the variable. If the variable is an array that is allocated, the allocatable component also has the bounds of the variable.
- Any other expression. The allocatable component receives the allocation status of currently allocated with the same value as the expression. If the expression is an array, the allocatable component will have the same bounds.

For intrinsic assignment of those objects of a derived type containing an allocatable component, the allocatable component of the variable on the left-hand-side receives the allocation status and, if allocated, the bounds and value of the corresponding component of the expression. This occurs as if the following sequence of steps is carried out:

1. If the component of the variable is currently allocated, it is deallocated.
2. If the corresponding component of the expression is currently allocated, the component of the variable is allocated with the same bounds. The value of the component of the expression is then assigned to the corresponding component of the variable using intrinsic assignment.

An allocated ultimate allocatable component of an actual argument that is associated with an **INTENT(OUT)** dummy argument is deallocated on procedure entry so that the corresponding component of the dummy argument has an allocation status of not currently allocated.

This ensures that any pointers that point to the previous contents of the allocatable component of the variable become undefined.

Example:
```
MODULE REAL_POLYNOMIAL_MODULE
  TYPE REAL_POLYNOMIAL
    REAL, ALLOCATABLE :: COEFF(:)
  END TYPE
  INTERFACE OPERATOR(+)
    MODULE PROCEDURE RP_ADD_RP, RP_ADD_R
  END INTERFACE
CONTAINS
  FUNCTION RP_ADD_R(P1,R)
```

```
      TYPE(REAL_POLYNOMIAL) RP_ADD_R, P1
      REAL R
      INTENT(IN) P1,R
      ALLOCATE(RP_ADD_R%COEFF(SIZE(P1%COEFF)))
      RP_ADD_R%COEFF = P1%COEFF
      RP_ADD_R%COEFF(1) = P1%COEFF(1) + R
   END FUNCTION
   FUNCTION RP_ADD_RP(P1,P2)
      TYPE(REAL_POLYNOMIAL) RP_ADD_RP, P1, P2
      INTENT(IN) P1, P2
      INTEGER M
      ALLOCATE(RP_ADD_RP%COEFF(MAX(SIZE(P1%COEFF), SIZE(P2%COEFF))))
      M = MIN(SIZE(P1%COEFF), SIZE(P2%COEFF))
      RP_ADD_RP%COEFF(:M) = P1%COEFF(:M) + P2%COEFF(:M)
      IF (SIZE(P1%COEFF)>M) THEN
         RP_ADD_RP%COEFF(M+1:) = P1%COEFF(M+1:)
      ELSE IF (SIZE(P2%COEFF)>M) THEN
         RP_ADD_RP%COEFF(M+1:) = P2%COEFF(M+1:)
      END IF
   END FUNCTION
END MODULE

PROGRAM EXAMPLE
  USE REAL_POLYNOMIAL_MODULE
  TYPE(REAL_POLYNOMIAL) P, Q, R
  P = REAL_POLYNOMIAL((/4,2,1/)) ! Set P to (X**2+2X+4)
  Q = REAL_POLYNOMIAL((/1,1/)) ! Set Q to (X+1)
  R = P + Q ! Polynomial addition
  PRINT *, 'Coefficients are: ', R%COEFF
END
```

─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

Structure Constructor

▶▶──*type_name*──(──*expr_list*──)──▶◀

type_name
>   is the name of the derived type

expr   is an expression. Expressions are defined under "Expressions and
>   Assignment" on page 85.

A structure constructor allows a scalar value of derived type to be constructed
from an ordered list of values. A structure constructor must not appear before the
definition of the referenced derived type.

expr_list contains one value for each component of the derived type. The sequence
of expressions in the *expr_list* must agree in number and order with the
components of the derived type. The type and type parameters of each expression
must be assignment-compatible with the type and type parameters of the
corresponding component. Data type conversion is performed if necessary.

A component that is a pointer can be declared with the same type that it is a
component of. If a structure constructor is created for a derived type containing a
pointer, the expression corresponding to the pointer component must evaluate to
an object that would be an allowable target for such a pointer in a pointer

assignment statement.

┌─────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────┐

If a component of a derived type is allocatable, the corresponding constructor
expression will either be a reference to the intrinsic function **NULL()** with no
arguments, an allocatable entity, or will evaluate to an entity of the same rank. If
the expression is a reference to the intrinsic function **NULL()**, the corresponding
component of the constructor has a status of not currently allocated. If the
expression is an allocatable entity, the corresponding component of the constructor
has the same allocation status as that of allocatable entity and, if it is allocated, it's
same bounds (if any) and value. Otherwise, the corresponding component of the
constructor has an allocation status of currently allocated, and has the same
bounds (if any) and value as the expression.

If a component using a **record structure** declaration is **%FILL**, the structure
constructor for that type cannot be used.

If a derived type is accessible in a scoping unit and there is a local entity of class 1
that is not a derived type with the same name accessible in the scoping unit, the
structure constructor for that type cannot be used in that scope.

└─────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────┘

Examples of Derived Types: **Example 1:**

```
MODULE PEOPLE
  TYPE NAME
     SEQUENCE                      ! Sequence derived type
     CHARACTER(20) LASTNAME
     CHARACTER(10) FIRSTNAME
     CHARACTER(1)  INITIAL
  END TYPE NAME

  TYPE PERSON                      ! Components accessible via use
                                   ! association
     INTEGER AGE
     INTEGER BIRTHDATE(3)          ! Array component
     TYPE (NAME) FULLNAME          ! Component of derived type
  END TYPE PERSON
END MODULE PEOPLE

PROGRAM TEST1
  USE PEOPLE
  TYPE (PERSON) SMITH, JONES
  SMITH = PERSON(30, (/6,30,63/), NAME('Smith','John','K'))
                                   ! Nested structure constructors
  JONES%AGE = SMITH%AGE            ! Component designator
  CALL TEST2
  CONTAINS

  SUBROUTINE TEST2
    TYPE T
      INTEGER EMP_NO
      CHARACTER, POINTER :: EMP_NAME(:)  ! Pointer component
    END TYPE T
    TYPE (T) EMP_REC
    CHARACTER, TARGET :: NAME(10)
    EMP_REC = T(24744,NAME)                ! Pointer assignment occurs
  END SUBROUTINE                           ! for EMP_REC%EMP_NAME
END PROGRAM
```

Example 2:
```
PROGRAM LOCAL_VAR
   TYPE DT
      INTEGER A
      INTEGER :: B = 80
   END TYPE

   TYPE(DT) DT_VAR                        ! DT_VAR%B IS INITIALIZED
END PROGRAM LOCAL_VAR
```

Example 3:
```
MODULE MYMOD
   TYPE DT
      INTEGER :: A = 40
      INTEGER, POINTER :: B => NULL()
   END TYPE
END MODULE

PROGRAM DT_INIT
   USE MYMOD
   TYPE(DT), SAVE :: SAVED(8)          ! SAVED%A AND SAVED%B ARE INITIALIZED
   TYPE(DT) LOCAL(5)                    ! LOCAL%A LOCAL%B ARE INITIALIZED
END PROGRAM
```

Record Structures

Declaring Record Structures

Declaring a record structure declares a user-defined type in the same way that a standard Fortran derived type definition declares a user-defined type. A type declared using a **record structure** declaration is a derived type. For the most part, rules that apply to derived types declared using the standard Fortran syntax apply to derived types declared using the record structure syntax. In those cases where there is a difference, the difference will be called out by referring to the two as derived types declared using a **record structure** declaration and derived types declared using a standard derived type declaration.

Record structure declarations follow this syntax:

record_structure_dcl:

Record Structures - IBM Extension

```
 ▶▶──structure_stmt─────────────────────────────────────────────▶◀


        ┌─────────────────────────┐
        │                         │
 ▶▶─────▼──struct_comp_dcl_item───┴──────────────────────────────▶◀


 ▶▶──end_structure_stmt──────────────────────────────────────────▶◀
```

struct_comp_dcl_item:

```
 ▶▶──┬─component_def_stmt───┬────────────────────────────────────▶◀
     ├─record_structure_dcl─┤
     └─parameter_stmt───────┘
```

where *component_def_stmt* is a type declaration statement used to define the
components of the derived type.

structure_stmt:

```
 ▶▶──STRUCTURE──────────────────┬────────────────────────────────▶◀
              └─/structure_name/─┘  └─component_dcl_list─┘
```

component_dcl:

```
 ▶▶──a──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────▶◀
     └─(-array_spec-)─┘
```

where *a* is an object name.

A structure statement declares the *structure_name* to be a derived type in the
scoping unit of the nearest enclosing program unit, interface body or subprogram.
The derived type is a local entity of class 1 in that scoping unit.

A structure statement may not specify a *component_dcl_list* unless it is nested in
another **record structure** declaration. Likewise, the *structure_name* of a structure
statement cannot be omitted unless it is part of a *record_structure_dcl* that is nested
in another record structure declaration. A *record_structure_dcl* must have at least
one component.

A derived type declared using a **record structure** declaration is a sequence derived
type, and is subject to all rules that apply to sequence derived types. A component
of a type declared using a **record structure** declaration cannot be of a nonsequence
derived type, as is true of sequence derived types declared using standard derived
type declarations. A **record structure** declaration cannot contain a **PRIVATE** or
SEQUENCE statement.

A **record structure** declaration defines a scoping unit. All statements in the
record_structure_dcl are part of the scoping unit of the record structure declaration,
with the exception of any other *record_structure_dcl* contained in the
record_structure_dcl. These rules are also true of standard derived type declarations,
repeated here for clarity.

A *parameter_stmt* in a *record_structure_dcl* declares named constants in the scoping unit of the nearest enclosing program unit, interface body or subprogram. A named constant declared in such a *parameter_stmt* may have the same name as a component declared in the *record_structure_dcl* in which it is contained.

Any components declared on a *structure_stmt* are components of the enclosing derived type, and are local entities of the enclosing structure's scoping unit. The type of such a component is the derived type on whose *structure_stmt* it is declared.

Unlike derived types declared using a standard derived type declaration, a derived type name declared using a **record structure** declaration may be the same as the name of an intrinsic type.

In place of the name of a component, **%FILL** can be used in a *component_def_stmt* in a **record structure** declaration. A **%FILL** component is used as a place-holder to achieve desired alignment of data in a **record structure** declaration. Initialization cannot be specified for a **%FILL** component. Each instance of **%FILL** in a **record structure** declaration is treated as a unique component name, different from the names of all other components you specified for the type, and different from all other **%FILL** components. **%FILL** is a keyword and is not affected by the **-qmixed** compiler option.

Each instance of a nested structure that has no name is treated as if it had a unique name, different from the names of all other accessible entities.

As an extension to the rules described on derived types thus far, the direct components of a derived type declared using a **record structure** declaration are:
- the components of that type that are not **%FILL** components; and
- the direct components of a derived type component that does not have the **POINTER** attribute and is not a **%FILL** component.

The non-filler ultimate components of a derived type are the ultimate components of the derived type that are also direct components.

IBM Extension

An object of a derived type with default initialization can be a member of a common block. You must ensure that a common block is not initialized in more than one scoping unit.

End of IBM Extension

Examples of Declaring Record Structures:

Example 1: Nested record structure declarations - named and unnamed

```
STRUCTURE /S1/
  STRUCTURE /S2/ A ! A is a component of S1 of type S2
    INTEGER I
  END STRUCTURE
  STRUCTURE B ! B is a component of S1 of unnamed type
    INTEGER J
  END STRUCTURE
END STRUCTURE
RECORD /S1/ R1
RECORD /S2/ R2 ! Type S2 is accessible here.
```

```
                            R2.I = 17
                            R1.A = R2
                            R1.B.J = 13
                            END
```

Example 2: Parameter statement nested in a structure declaration

```
      INTEGER I
      STRUCTURE /S/
        INTEGER J
        PARAMETER(I=17, J=13) ! Declares I and J in scope of program unit to
                              ! be named constants
      END STRUCTURE
      INTEGER J ! Confirms implicit typing of named constant J
      RECORD /S/ R
      R.J = I + J
      PRINT *, R.J ! Prints 30
      END
```

Example 3: %FILL fields

```
      STRUCTURE /S/
        INTEGER I, %FILL, %FILL(2,2), J
        STRUCTURE /S2/ R1, %FILL, R2
          INTEGER I
        END STRUCTURE
      END STRUCTURE
      RECORD /S/ R
      PRINT *, LOC(R%J)-LOC(R%I)  ! Prints 24 with -qintsize=4
      PRINT *, LOC(R%R2)-LOC(R%R1) ! Prints 8 with -qintsize=4
      END
```

Storage Mapping

A derived type declared using a **record structure** declaration is a sequence derived type. In memory, objects of such a type will have the components stored in the order specified. The same is true of objects of a sequence derived type declared using a standard derived type declaration.

The **-qalign** option specifies the alignment of data objects in storage, which avoids performance problems with misaligned data. Both the **[no]4k** and **struct** suboptions can be specified and are not mutually exclusive. The default setting is **-qalign=no4k:struct=natural**. [no]4K is useful primarily in combination with logical volume I/O and disk striping.

─────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────

Union and Map

─────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────

A union declares a group of fields in the enclosing **record structure** that can share the data area in a program.

Unions and maps follow this syntax:

union_dcl:

```
              ┌────────────────────┐
              │                    │
►►──UNION────┴──union_dcl_item──┴──────────────────────────►◄


►►──END UNION───────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

union_dcl_item:

```
     ┌─map_dcl────────┐
►►──┤                  ├─────────────────────────────────────►◄
     └─parameter_stmt─┘
```

map_dcl:

```
              ┌────────────────────┐
              │                    │
►►──MAP──────┴──map_dcl_item──────┴─────────────────────────►◄


►►──END MAP─────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

map_dcl_item:

```
     ┌─struct_comp_dcl_item─┐
►►──┤                        ├───────────────────────────────►◄
     └─record_stmt──────────┘
```

struct_comp_dcl_item:

```
     ┌─component_def_stmt───┐
     ├─record_structure_dcl─┤
►►──┤                        ├───────────────────────────────►◄
     ├─parameter_stmt───────┤
     └─union_dcl────────────┘
```

A **union** declaration must be defined in a **record structure**, may be in a **map** declaration, and a **map** declaration must be in a **union** declaration. All declarations in a *map_dcl_item* within a union declaration must be of the same nesting level, regardless of which *map_dcl* they reside in. Therefore, no component name inside a *map_dcl* may appear in any other *map_dcl* on the same level.

A component declared within a **map** declaration must not have a **POINTER** or **ALLOCATABLE** attribute.

A record structure with union map must not appear in I/O statements.

The components declared in a **map** declaration share the same storage as the components declared in the other map declarations within a **union** construct.

Data Types and Data Objects **49**

When you assign a value to one component in one **map** declaration, the components in other map declarations that share storage with this component may be affected.

The size of a map is the sum of the sizes of the components declared within it.

The size of the data area established for a **union** declaration is the size of the largest map defined for that union

A *parameter_stmt* in a **map** declaration or **union** construct declares entities in the scoping unit of the nearest enclosing program unit, interface body, or subprogram.

A **%FILL** field in a **map** declaration is used as a place-holder to achieve desired alignment of data in a record structure. Other non-filler components or part of the components in other map declarations that share the data area with a **%FILL** field are undefined.

If default initialization is specified in *component_def_stmts* in at least one **map** declaration in a **union** declaration, the last occurence of the initialization becomes the final initialization of the components.

If default initialization is specified in one of the union map declarations in a record structure, a variable of that type that will have its storage class assigned by default will be given

- the static storage class if either the **-qsave=defaultinit** or **-qsave=all** option is specified; or
- the automatic storage class, if the **-qnosave** option is specified.

At any time, only one map is associated with the shared storage. If a component from another map is referenced, the associated map becomes unassociated and its components become undefined. The map referenced will then be associated with the storage.

If a component of *map_dcl* is entirely or partially mapped with the **%FILL** component of the other *map_dcl* in a union, the value of the overlap portion is undefined unless that component is initialized by default initialization or an assignment statement.

Examples of Union and Map

Example 1: The size of the union is equal to the size of the largest map in that union

```
structure /S/
   union
     map
       integer*4  i, j, k
       real*8  r, s, t
     end map
     map
       integer*4  p, q
       real*4  u, v
     end map
   end union         ! Size of the union is 36 bytes.
 end structure
 record /S/ r
```

Example 2: The results of union map are different with different -qsave option and suboptions

```
          PROGRAM P
           CALL SUB
           CALL SUB
          END PROGRAM P

          SUBROUTINE SUB
            LOGICAL, SAVE :: FIRST_TIME = .TRUE.
            STRUCTURE /S/
              UNION
                MAP
                  INTEGER I/17/
                END MAP
                MAP
                  INTEGER J
                END MAP
              END UNION
            END STRUCTURE
            RECORD /S/ LOCAL_STRUCT
            INTEGER LOCAL_VAR

            IF (FIRST_TIME) THEN
              LOCAL_STRUCT.J = 13
              LOCAL_VAR = 19
              FIRST_TIME = .FALSE.
            ELSE
              ! Prints " 13" if compiled with -qsave or -qsave=all
              ! Prints " 13" if compiled with -qsave=defaultinit
              ! Prints " 17" if compiled with -qnosave
              PRINT *, LOCAL_STRUCT%j
              ! Prints " 19" if compiled with -qsave or -qsave=all
              ! Value of LOCAL_VAR is undefined otherwise
              PRINT *, LOCAL_VAR
            END IF
          END SUBROUTINE SUB
```

Example 3: The last occurrence of default initialization in a map declaration within a union structure becomes the final initialization of the component

```
          structure /st/
            union
              map
                integer  i /3/, j /4/
                union
                  map
                    integer  k /8/, l /9/
                  end map
                end union
              end map
              map
                integer  a, b
                union
                  map
                    integer  c /21/
                  end map
                end union
              end map
            end union
          end structure
          record /st/ R
          print *, R.i, R.j, R.k, R.l     ! Prints "3 4 21 9"
          print *, R.a, R.b, R.c          ! Prints "3 4 21"
          end
```

Example 4: The following program is compiled with -qintsize=4 and -qalign=struct=packed, the components in the union MAP are aligned and packed

```
structure /s/
  union
    map
      integer*2  i /z'1a1a'/, %FILL, j /z'2b2b'/
    end map
    map
      integer  m, n
    end map
  end union
end structure
record /s/ r

print '(2z6.4)', r.i, r.j      ! Prints "1A1A  2B2B"
print '(2z10.8)', r.m, r.n     ! Prints "1A1A0000  2B2B0000" however
                               ! the two bytes in the lower order are
                               ! not guaranteed.
r.m = z'abc00cba'              ! Components are initialized by
                               ! assignment statements.
r.n = z'02344320'

print '(2z10.8)', r.m, r.n     ! Prints "ABC00CBA  02344320"
print '(2z6.4)', r.i, r.j      ! Prints "ABC0  0234"
end
```

Typeless Literal Constants

A typeless constant does not have an intrinsic type in XL Fortran. Hexadecimal, octal, binary, and Hollerith constants can be used in any situation where intrinsic literal constants are used, except as the length specification in a type declaration statement (although typeless constants can be used in a *type_param_value* in **CHARACTER** type declaration statements). The number of digits recognized in a hexadecimal, octal, or binary constant depends on the context in which the constant is used.

Hexadecimal Constants

The form of a hexadecimal constant is:

hexadecimal_number
        is a string composed of digits (0-9) and letters (A-F, a-f). Corresponding uppercase and lowercase letters are equivalent.

The **Z***nn...nn* form of a hexadecimal constant can only be used as a data initialization value delimited by slashes. If this form of a hexadecimal constant is the same string as the name of a constant you defined previously with the **PARAMETER** attribute, XL Fortran recognizes the string as the named constant.

If 2x hexadecimal digits are present, x bytes are represented.

See "Using Typeless Constants" on page 54 for information on how XL Fortran interprets the constant.

Examples of Hexadecimal Constants

```
Z'0123456789ABCDEF'
Z"FEDCBA9876543210
Z'0123456789aBcDeF'
Z0123456789aBcDeF   ! This form can only be used as an initialization value
```

Octal Constants

The form of an octal constant is:

octal_number
        is a string composed of digits (0-7)

Because an octal digit represents 3 bits, and a data object represents a multiple of 8 bits, the octal constant may contain more bits than are needed by the data object. For example, an **INTEGER(2)** data object can be represented by a 6-digit octal constant if the leftmost digit is 0 or 1; an **INTEGER(4)** data object can be represented by an 11-digit constant if the leftmost digit is 0, 1, 2, or 3; an **INTEGER(8)** can be represented by a 22-digit constant if the leftmost digit is 0 or 1.

See "Using Typeless Constants" on page 54 for information on how the constant is interpreted by XL Fortran.

Examples of Octal Constants

```
O'01234567'
"01234567"O
```

Binary Constants

The form of a binary constant is:

binary_number   is a string formed from the digits 0 and 1

If 8x binary digits are present, x bytes are represented.

See "Using Typeless Constants" on page 54 for information on how XL Fortran interprets the constant.

Examples of Binary Constants

```
B"10101010"
'10101010'B
```

Hollerith Constants

The form of a Hollerith constant is:

```
►►──n──H──character_string──────────────────────────────────►◄
```

A Hollerith constant consists of a nonempty string of characters capable of representation in the processor and preceded by nH, where n is a positive unsigned integer constant representing the number of characters after the H. n cannot specify a kind type parameter. The number of characters in the string may be from 1 to 255.

Note: If you specify nH and fewer than n characters are specified after the n, any blanks that are used to extend the input line to the right margin are considered to be part of the Hollerith constant. A Hollerith constant can be continued on a continuation line. At least n characters must be available for the Hollerith constant.

XL Fortran also recognizes escape sequences in Hollerith constants, unless the **-qnoescape** compiler option is specified. If a Hollerith constant contains an escape sequence, n is the number of characters in the internal representation of the string, not the number of characters in the source string. (For example, 2H\"\" represents a Hollerith constant for two double quotation marks.)

XL Fortran provides support for multibyte characters within character constants, Hollerith constants, **H** edit descriptors, character-string edit descriptors, and comments. This support is provided through the **-qmbcs** option. Assignment of a constant containing multibyte characters to a variable that is not large enough to hold the entire string may result in truncation within a multibyte character.

Support is also provided for Unicode characters and filenames. If the environment variable **LANG** is set to **UNIVERSAL** and the **-qmbcs** compiler option is specified, the compiler can read and write Unicode characters and filenames.

See "Using Typeless Constants" for information on how the constant is interpreted by XL Fortran.

Using Typeless Constants

The data type and length of a typeless constant are determined by the context in which you use the typeless constant. XL Fortran does not convert the data type and length until you use them and context is understood.

- If you compile your program with the **-qctyplss** compiler option, character initialization expressions follow the rules that apply to Hollerith constants.
- A typeless constant can assume only one of the intrinsic data types.
- When you use a typeless constant with an arithmetic or logical unary operator, the constant assumes a default integer type.
- When you use a typeless constant with an arithmetic, logical, or relational binary operator, the constant assumes the same data type as the other operand. If both

operands are typeless constants, they assume a type of default integer unless both operands of a relational operator are Hollerith constants. In this case, they both assume a character data type.

- When you use a typeless constant in a concatenation operation, the constant assumes a character data type.

- When you use a typeless constant as the expression on the right-hand side of an assignment statement, the constant assumes the type of the variable on the left-hand side.

- When you use a typeless constant in a context that requires a specific data type, the constant assumes that data type.

- When you use a typeless constant as an initial value in a **DATA** statement, **STATIC** statement, or type declaration statement, or as the constant value of a named constant in a **PARAMETER** statement, or when the typeless constant is to be treated as any noncharacter type of data, the following rules apply:
  - If a hexadecimal, octal, or binary constant is smaller than the length expected, XL Fortran adds zeros on the left. If it is longer, the compiler truncates on the left.
  - If a Hollerith constant is smaller than the length expected, the compiler adds blanks on the right. If it is longer, the compiler truncates on the right.
  - If a typeless constant specifies the value of a named constant with a character data type having inherited length, the named constant has a length equal to the number of bytes specified by the typeless constant.

- When a typeless constant is treated as an object of type character (except when used as an initial value in a **DATA**, **STATIC**, type declaration, or component definition statement).

- When you use a typeless constant as part of a complex constant, the constant assumes the data type of the other part of the complex constant. If both parts are typeless constants, the constants assume the real data type with length sufficient to represent both typeless constants.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, the type of the corresponding dummy argument must be an intrinsic data type. The dummy argument must not be a procedure, pointer, array, object of derived type, or alternate return specifier.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and:
  - The procedure reference is to a generic intrinsic procedure,
  - All of the arguments are typeless constants, and
  - There *is* a specific intrinsic procedure that has the same name as the generic procedure name,

  the reference to the generic name will be resolved through the specific procedure.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and:
  - The procedure reference is to a generic intrinsic procedure,
  - All of the arguments are typeless constants, and
  - There is *no* specific intrinsic procedure that has the same name as the generic procedure name,

  the typeless constant is converted to default integer. If a specific intrinsic function takes integer arguments, the reference is resolved through that specific function. If there are no specific intrinsic functions, the reference is resolved through the generic function.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and:

- The procedure reference is to a generic intrinsic procedure, and
- There is another argument specified that is not a typeless constant,

the typeless constant assumes the type of that argument. However, if you specify the compiler option **-qport=typlssarg**, the actual argument is converted to default integer. The selected specific intrinsic procedure is based on that type.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and the procedure name is established to be generic but is not an intrinsic procedure, the generic procedure reference must resolve to only one specific procedure. The constant assumes the data type of the corresponding dummy argument of that specific procedure. For example:

```
INTERFACE SUB
  SUBROUTINE SUB1( A )
     REAL A
  END SUBROUTINE
  SUBROUTINE SUB2( A, B )
     REAL A, B
  END SUBROUTINE
  SUBROUTINE SUB3( I )
     INTEGER I
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
CALL SUB('C0600000'X, '40066666'X)  ! Resolves to SUB2

CALL SUB('00000000'X)                ! Invalid - ambiguous, may
                                     ! resolve to either SUB1 or SUB3
```

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and the procedure name is established to be only specific, the constant assumes the data type of the corresponding dummy argument.
- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and:
  - The procedure name has not been established to be either generic or specific, and
  - The constant has been passed by reference,

the constant assumes the default integer size but no data type, unless it is a Hollerith constant. The default for passing a Hollerith constant is the same as if it were a character actual argument. However, using the compiler option **-qctyplss=arg** will cause a Hollerith constant to be passed as if it were an integer actual argument. See "Resolution of Procedure References" on page 164 for more information about establishing a procedure name to be generic or specific.

- When you use a typeless constant as an actual argument, and:
  - The procedure name has not been established to be either generic or specific, and
  - The constant has been passed by value,

the constant is passed as if it were a default integer for hexadecimal, binary, and octal constants.

If the constant is a Hollerith constant and it is smaller than the size of a default integer, XL Fortran adds blanks on the right. If the constant is a Hollerith constant and it is larger than 8 bytes, XL Fortran truncates the rightmost Hollerith characters. See "Resolution of Procedure References" on page 164 for more information about establishing a procedure name to be generic or specific.

- When you use a typeless constant in any other context, the constant assumes the default integer type, with the exception of Hollerith constants. Hollerith constants assume a character data type when used in the following situations:
  - An H edit descriptor

  - A relational operation with both operands being Hollerith constants
  - An input/output list
- If a typeless constant is to be treated as a default integer but the value cannot be represented within the value range for a default integer, the constant is promoted to a representable kind.
- A kind type parameter must not be replaced with a logical constant even if **-qintlog** is on, nor by a character constant even if **-qctyplss** is on, nor can it be a typeless constant.

Examples of Typeless Constants in Expressions

```
INT=B'1'          ! Binary constant is default integer
RL4=X'1'          ! Hexadecimal constant is default real
INT=INT + O'1'    ! Octal constant is default integer
RL4=INT + B'1'    ! Binary constant is default integer
INT=RL4 + Z'1'    ! Hexadecimal constant is default real
ARRAY(O'1')=1.0   ! Octal constant is default integer

LOGICAL(8) LOG8
LOG8=B'1'         ! Binary constant is LOGICAL(8), LOG8 is .TRUE.
```

―――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――

How Type Is Determined

Each user-defined function or named entity has a data type. The type of an entity accessed by host or use association is determined in the host scoping unit or accessed module, respectively. The type of a name is determined, in the following sequence, in one of three ways:

1. Explicitly, in one of the following ways:
   - From a specified type declaration statement (see "Type Declaration" on page 378 for details).
   - For function results, from a specified type statement or its **FUNCTION** statement.
2. Implicitly, from a specified **IMPLICIT** type statement (see "IMPLICIT" on page 306 for details).
3. Implicitly, by predefined convention. By default (that is, in the absence of an **IMPLICIT** type statement), if the first letter of the name is I, J, K, L, M, or N, the type is default integer. Otherwise, the type is default real.

In a given scoping unit, if a letter, dollar sign, or underscore has not been specified in an **IMPLICIT** statement, the implicit type used is the same as the implicit type used by the host scoping unit. A program unit and interface body are treated as if they had a host with an **IMPLICIT** statement listing the predefined conventions.

The data type of a literal constant is determined by its form.

Definition Status of Variables

A variable is defined or undefined, and its definition status can change during program execution. A named constant has a value and cannot be defined or redefined during program execution.

Arrays (including sections), structures, and variables of character or complex type are objects made up of zero or more subobjects. Associations can be established between variables and subobjects and between subobjects of different variables.

- An object is defined if all of its subobjects are defined. That is, each object or subobject has a value that does not change until it becomes undefined or until it is redefined with a different value.

- If an object is undefined, at least one of its subobjects is undefined. An undefined object or subobject cannot provide a predictable value.

Variables are initially defined if they are specified to have initial values by **DATA** statements, type declaration statements, or **STATIC** statements. In addition, default initialization may cause a variable to be initially defined. Zero-sized arrays and zero-length character objects are always defined.

All other variables are initially undefined.

Events Causing Definition

The following events will cause a variable to become defined:

1. Execution of an intrinsic assignment statement other than a masked array assignment statement ▶ F95 or **FORALL** assignment statement F95 ◀ causes the variable that precedes the equal sign to become defined.

   Execution of a defined assignment statement may cause all or part of the variable that precedes the equal sign to become defined.

2. Execution of a masked array assignment statement ▶ F95 or **FORALL** assignment statement F95 ◀ may cause some or all of the array elements in the assignment statement to become defined.

3. As execution of an input statement proceeds, each variable that is assigned a value from the input file becomes defined at the time that data are transferred to it. Execution of a **WRITE** statement whose unit specifier identifies an internal file causes each record that is written to become defined.

4. Execution of a **DO** statement causes the **DO** variable, if any, to become defined.

Fortran 95

5. Default initialization may cause a variable to be initially defined.

End of Fortran 95
---

6. Beginning of execution of the action specified by an implied-**DO** list in an input/output statement causes the implied-**DO** variable to become defined.

7. Execution of an **ASSIGN** statement causes the variable in the statement to become defined with a statement label value.

8. A reference to a procedure causes the entire dummy argument data object to become defined if the dummy argument does not have **INTENT(OUT)**, and the entire corresponding actual argument is defined with a value that is not a statement label.

   A reference to a procedure causes a subobject of a dummy argument that does not have **INTENT(OUT)** to become defined if the corresponding subobject of the corresponding actual argument is defined.

9. Execution of an input/output statement containing an **IOSTAT=** specifier causes the specified integer variable to become defined.

10. Execution of a **READ** statement containing a **SIZE=** specifier causes the specified integer variable to become defined.

11. Execution of an **INQUIRE** statement causes any variable that is assigned a value during the execution of the statement to become defined if no error condition exists.

12. When a character storage unit becomes defined, all associated character storage units become defined.

   When a numeric storage unit becomes defined, all associated numeric storage units of the same type become defined, except that variables associated with the variable in an **ASSIGN** statement become undefined when the **ASSIGN** statement is executed. When an entity of type **DOUBLE PRECISION** becomes defined, all totally associated entities of double precision real type become defined.

   A nonpointer scalar object of type nondefault integer, real other than default or double precision, nondefault logical, nondefault complex, nondefault character of any length, or nonsequence type occupies a single unspecified storage unit that is different for each case. A pointer that is distinct from other pointers in at least one of type, kind, and rank occupies a single unspecified storage unit. When an unspecified storage unit becomes defined, all associated unspecified storage units become defined.

13. When a default complex entity becomes defined, all partially associated default real entities become defined.

14. When both parts of a default complex entity become defined as a result of partially associated default real or default complex entities becoming defined, the default complex entity becomes defined.

15. When all components of a numeric sequence structure or character sequence structure become defined as a result of partially associated objects becoming defined, the structure becomes defined.

16. Execution of an **ALLOCATE** or **DEALLOCATE** statement with a **STAT=** specifier causes the variable specified by the **STAT=** specifier to become defined.

17. Allocation of a zero-sized array causes the array to become defined.

18. Invocation of a procedure causes any automatic object of zero size in that procedure to become defined.

19. Execution of a pointer assignment statement that associates a pointer with a target that is defined causes the pointer to become defined.

20. Invocation of a procedure that contains a nonpointer, nonallocatable, automatic object, causes all nonpointer default-initialized subcomponents of the object to become defined.

21. Invocation of a procedure that contains a nonpointer nonallocatable **INTENT(OUT)** dummy argument causes all nonpointer default-initialized subcomponents of the object to become defined.

22. Allocation of an object of a derived type where a nonpointer component is initialized by default initialization, causes the component and its subobjects to become defined.

Fortran 95

23. In a **FORALL** statement or construct used in Fortran 95, the *index-name* becomes defined when the *index-name* value set is evaluated.

End of Fortran 95

Events Causing Undefinition

The following events will cause a variable to become undefined:

1. When a variable of a given type becomes defined, all associated variables of different type become undefined. However, when a variable of type default real is partially associated with a variable of type default complex, the complex variable does not become undefined when the real variable becomes defined and the real variable does not become undefined when the complex variable becomes defined. When a variable of type default complex is partially associated with another variable of type default complex, definition of one does not cause the other to become undefined.

2. Execution of an **ASSIGN** statement causes the variable in the statement to become undefined as an integer. Variables that are associated with the variable also become undefined.

3. If the evaluation of a function may cause an argument of the function or a variable in a module or in a common block to become defined, and if a reference to the function appears in an expression in which the value of the function is not needed to determine the value of the expression, the argument or variable becomes undefined when the expression is evaluated.

4. The execution of a **RETURN** statement or **END** statement within a subprogram causes all variables that are local to its scoping unit, or that are local to the current instance of its scoping unit for a recursive invocation, to become undefined, except for the following:

   a. Variables with the **SAVE** or **STATIC** attribute.

   b. Variables in blank common.

   c. According to Fortran 90, variables in a named common block that appears in the subprogram and appears in at least one other scoping unit that is making either a direct or indirect reference to the subprogram. ▶ IBM ┐ XL Fortran does not undefine these variables. └ IBM ◀

   d. Variables accessed from the host scoping unit.

   e. According to Fortran 90, variables accessed from a module that also is referenced directly or indirectly by at least one other scoping unit that is making either a direct or indirect reference to the subprogram. ▶ IBM ┐ XL Fortran does not undefine these variables. └ IBM ◀

   f. According to Fortran 90, variables in a named common block that are initially defined and that have not been subsequently defined or redefined. ▶ IBM ┐ XL Fortran does not undefine these variables. └ IBM ◀

5. When an error condition or end-of-file condition occurs during execution of an input statement, all of the variables specified by the input list or namelist-group of the statement become undefined.

6. When an error condition, end-of-file condition, or end-of-record condition occurs during execution of an input/output statement and the statement contains any implied-**DO** lists, all of the implied-**DO** variables in the statement become undefined.

7. Execution of a defined assignment statement may leave all or part of the variable that precedes the equal sign undefined.

8. Execution of a direct access input statement that specifies a record that has not been written previously causes all of the variables specified by the input list of the statement to become undefined.

9. Execution of an **INQUIRE** statement may cause the **NAME=**, **RECL=**, and **NEXTREC=** variables to become undefined.

10. When a character storage unit becomes undefined, all associated character storage units become undefined.

    When a numeric storage unit becomes undefined, all associated numeric storage units become undefined unless the undefinition is a result of defining an associated numeric storage unit of different type (see (1) above).

    When an entity of double precision real type becomes undefined, all totally associated entities of double precision real type become undefined.

    When an unspecified storage unit becomes undefined, all associated unspecified storage units become undefined.

11. A reference to a procedure causes part of a dummy argument to become undefined if the corresponding part of the actual argument is defined with a value that is a statement label value.

12. When an allocatable entity is deallocated, it becomes undefined. Successful execution of an **ALLOCATE** statement for a nonzero-sized object for which default initialization has not been specified causes the object to become undefined.

13. Execution of an **INQUIRE** statement causes all inquiry specifier variables to become undefined if an error condition exists, except for the variable in the **IOSTAT=** specifier, if any.

14. When a procedure is invoked:

    a. An optional dummy argument that is not associated with an actual argument is undefined.

    b. A nonpointer dummy argument with **INTENT(OUT)** and its associated actual argument are undefined, except for nonpointer direct components that have default initialization.

    c. A pointer dummy argument with **INTENT(OUT)** and its associated actual argument have an association status of undefined.

    d. A subobject of a dummy argument is undefined if the corresponding subobject of the actual argument is undefined.

    e. The function result variable is undefined, unless it was declared with the **STATIC** attribute and was defined in a previous invocation.

15. When the association status of a pointer becomes undefined or disassociated, the pointer becomes undefined.

Fortran 95
---

16. When the execution of a **FORALL** statement or construct in Fortran 95 has completed, the *index-name* becomes undefined.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

IBM Extension
---

17. When a variable is specified in the **NEW** clause of an **INDEPENDENT** directive, the variable is undefined at the beginning of every iteration of the following **DO** loop.

--- **End of IBM Extension** ---

Allocation Status

The allocation status of an allocatable object is one of the following during program execution:

- Not currently allocated, which means that the object has never been allocated or that the last operation on it was a deallocation.
- Currently allocated, which means that the object has been allocated by an **ALLOCATE** statement and has not been subsequently deallocated.
- Undefined, which means that the object does not have the **SAVE** or **STATIC** attribute and was currently allocated when execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement resulted in no executing scoping units having access to it.

IBM Extension

In XL Fortran, this status is only available when you are using the **-qxlf90=noautodealloc** option. (For example, you are using the **xlf90** compilation command.)

End of IBM Extension

If the allocation status of an allocatable object is currently allocated, the object may be referenced and defined. An allocatable object that is not currently allocated must not be referenced or defined. If the allocation status of an allocatable object is undefined, the object must not be referenced, defined, allocated, or deallocated.

When the allocation status of an allocatable object changes, the allocation status of any associated allocatable object changes accordingly.

IBM Extension

In XL Fortran, the allocation status of such an object remains currently allocated.

End of IBM Extension

Fortran 95

In Fortran 95, the allocation status of an allocatable object that is declared in the scope of a module is processor dependent if it does not have the **SAVE** attribute and was currently allocated when execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement resulted in no executing scoping units referencing the module.

End of Fortran 95

Storage Classes for Variables

IBM Extension

Note: This section pertains only to storage for variables. Named constants and their subobjects have a storage class of *literal*.

Fundamental Storage Classes

All variables are ultimately represented by one of five storage classes:

Automatic for variables in a procedure that will not be retained once the procedure ends. Variables reside in the stack storage area.

Static for variables that retain memory throughout the program. Variables reside in the data storage area. Uninitialized variables reside in the bss storage area.

Common   for common block variables. If a common block variable is initialized, the whole block resides in the data storage area; otherwise, the whole block resides in the bss storage area.

Controlled Automatic
     for automatic objects. Variables reside in the stack storage area. XL Fortran allocates storage on entry to the procedure and deallocates the storage when the procedure completes.

Controlled   for allocatable objects. Variables reside in the heap storage area. You must explicitly allocate and deallocate the storage.

Secondary Storage Classes

None of the following storage classes own their own storage, but are associated with a fundamental storage class at run time.

Pointee   is dependent on the value of the corresponding integer pointer.

Reference parameter
     is a dummy argument whose actual argument is passed to a procedure using the default passing method or **%REF**.

Value parameter
     is a dummy argument whose actual argument is passed by value to a procedure.

For details on passing methods, see "%VAL and %REF" on page 157.

Storage Class Assignment

Variable names are assigned storage classes in one of the following ways:

1. Explicitly:
   * Dummy arguments have an explicit storage class of reference parameter or value parameter. See "%VAL and %REF" on page 157 for more details.
   * Pointee variables have an explicit storage class of pointee.
   * Variables for which the **STATIC** attribute is explicitly specified have an explicit storage class of static.
   * Variables for which the **AUTOMATIC** attribute is explicitly specified have an explicit storage class of automatic.
   * Variables that appear in a **COMMON** block have an explicit storage class of common.
   * Variables for which the **SAVE** attribute is explicitly specified have an explicit storage class of static, unless they also appear in a **COMMON** statement, in which case their storage class is common.
   * Variables that appear in a **DATA** statement or are initialized in a type declaration statement have an explicit storage class of static, unless they also appear in a **COMMON** statement, in which case their storage class is common.
   * Function result variables that are of type character or derived have the explicit storage class of reference parameter.
   * Function result variables that do not have the **SAVE** or **STATIC** attribute have an explicit storage class of automatic.
   * Automatic objects have an explicit storage class of controlled automatic.
   * Allocatable objects have an explicit storage class of controlled.

Storage Classes for Variables - IBM Extension

A variable that does not satisfy any of the above, but that is equivalenced with a variable that has an explicit storage class, inherits that explicit storage class.

A variable that does not satisfy any of the above, and is not equivalenced with a variable that has an explicit storage class, has an explicit storage class of static if:

- A **SAVE** statement with no list exists in the scoping unit or,
- The variable is declared in the specification part of a main program.

2. Implicitly:

   If a variable does not have an explicit storage class, it can be assigned an implicit storage class as follows:

   - Variables whose names begin with a letter, dollar sign or underscore that appears in an **IMPLICIT STATIC** statement have a storage class of static.
   - Variables whose names begin with a letter, dollar sign or underscore that appears in an **IMPLICIT AUTOMATIC** statement have a storage class of automatic.

   In a given scoping unit, if a letter, dollar sign or underscore has not been specified in an **IMPLICIT STATIC** or **IMPLICIT AUTOMATIC** statement, the implicit storage class is the same as that in the host.

   Variables declared in the specification part of a module are associated with the static storage class.

   A variable that does not satisfy any of the above but that is equivalenced with a variable that has an implicit storage class, inherits that implicit storage class.

3. Default:

   All other variables have the default storage class:

   - Static, if you specified the **-qsave=all** compiler option.
   - Static, for variables of derived type that have default initialization specified, and automatic otherwise if you specify the **–qsave=defaultinit** compiler option.
   - Automatic, if you specified the **-qnosave** compiler option. This is the default setting.

     See **-qsave** Option in the *User's Guide* for details on the default settings with regard to the invocation commands.

——————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————

Array Concepts

Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 provide a set of features, commonly referred to as array language, that let programmers manipulate arrays. This section provides background information on arrays and array language:

- "Arrays"
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Explicit-Shape Arrays" on page 68
- "Assumed-Shape Arrays" on page 69
- "Deferred-Shape Arrays" on page 70
- "Assumed-Size Arrays" on page 72
- "Array Elements" on page 74
- "Array Sections" on page 75
- "Array Constructors" on page 81
- "Expressions Involving Arrays" on page 83

Related Information:

- Many statements in "Statements and Attributes" on page 223, have special features and rules for arrays.
- This section makes frequent use of the **DIMENSION** statement. See "DIMENSION" on page 262.
- A number of intrinsic functions are especially for arrays. These functions are mainly those classified as "Transformational Intrinsic Functions" on page 422.

Arrays

An array is an ordered sequence of scalar data. All the elements of an array have the same type and type parameters.

A *whole array* is denoted by the name of the array:

```
! In this declaration, the array is given a type and
dimension
REAL, DIMENSION(3) :: A
! In these expressions, each element is evaluated in each expression
PRINT *, A, A+5, COS(A)
```

A whole array is either a named constant or a variable.

Bounds of a Dimension

Each dimension in an array has an upper and lower bound, which determine the range of values that can be used as subscripts for that dimension. The bound of a dimension can be positive, negative, or zero.

IBM Extension

In XL Fortran, the bound of a dimension can be positive, negative or zero within the range -(2**31) to 2**31-1.

End of IBM Extension

If any lower bound is greater than the corresponding upper bound, the array is a *zero-sized* array, which has no elements but still has the properties of an array. The lower and upper bounds of such a dimension are one and zero, respectively.

When the bounds are specified in array declarators:
- The lower bound is a specification expression. If it is omitted, the default value is 1.
- The upper bound is a specification expression or asterisk (*), and has no default value.

Related Information:
- "Specification Expressions" on page 88
- "LBOUND(ARRAY, DIM)" on page 476
- "UBOUND(ARRAY, DIM)" on page 536

Extent of a Dimension

The *extent* of a dimension is the number of elements in that dimension, computed as the value of the upper bound minus the value of the lower bound, plus one.

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION(5) :: X      ! Extent = 5
REAL :: Y(2:4,3:6)              ! Extent in 1st dimension = 3
                               ! Extent in 2nd dimension = 4
```

The minimum extent is zero, in a dimension where the lower bound is greater than the upper bound.

IBM Extension

The theoretical maximum number of elments in an array is $2^{31}-1$. Hardware addressing considerations make it impractical to declare any combination of data objects whose total size (in bytes) exceeds this value.

End of IBM Extension

Different array declarators that are associated by common, equivalence, or argument association can have different ranks and extents.

Rank, Shape, and Size of an Array

The *rank* of an array is the number of dimensions it has:

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION (10) :: A     ! Rank = 1
REAL, DIMENSION (-5:5,100) :: B  ! Rank = 2
```

According to Fortran 95, an array can have from one to seven dimensions.

IBM Extension

An array can have from one to twenty dimensions in XL Fortran.

End of IBM Extension

A scalar is considered to have rank zero.

The *shape* of an array is derived from its rank and extents. It can be represented as a rank-one array where each element is the extent of the corresponding dimension:

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION (10,10) ::
A          ! Shape = (/ 10, 10 /)
REAL, DIMENSION (-5:4,1:10,10:19) :: B   ! Shape = (/ 10, 10, 10 /)
```

The *size* of an array is the number of elements in it, equal to the product of the extents of all dimensions:

```
INTEGER A(5)
! Size = 5
REAL B(-1:0,1:3,4)        ! Size = 2 * 3 * 4 = 24
```

Related Information
- These examples show only simple arrays where all bounds are constants. For instructions on calculating the values of these properties for more complicated kinds of arrays, see the following sections.
- Related intrinsic functions are "SHAPE(SOURCE)" on page 519, and "SIZE(ARRAY, DIM)" on page 523. The rank of an array A is SIZE(SHAPE(A)).

Array Declarators

An array declarator declares the shape of an array.

You must declare every named array, and no scoping unit can have more than one array declarator for the same name. An array declarator can appear in the following statements: **COMMON**, integer **POINTER**, **STATIC**, **AUTOMATIC**, **DIMENSION**, **ALLOCATABLE**, **POINTER**, **TARGET** and type declaration.

For example:

```
DIMENSION :: A(1:5)        ! Declarator is "(1:5)"
REAL, DIMENSION(1,1:5) :: B ! Declarator is "(1,1:5)"
INTEGER C(10)              ! Declarator is "(10)"
```

Pointers can be scalars, assumed-shape arrays or explicit-shape arrays.

The form of an array declarator is:

▶▶──(──*array_spec*──)───────────────────────────────────────▶◀

array_spec   is an array specification. It is a list of dimension declarators, each of which establishes the lower and upper bounds of an array, or specifies that one or both will be set at run time. Each dimension requires one dimension declarator.

              ┌─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────┐

              An array can have from one to twenty dimensions in XL Fortran.

              └────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────┘

              An *array_spec* is one of:
                explicit_shape_spec_list
                assumed_shape_spec_list
                deferred_shape_spec_list
                assumed_size_spec

Each *array_spec* declares a different kind of array, as explained in the following sections.

Explicit-Shape Arrays

Explicit-shape arrays are arrays where the bounds are explicitly specified for each dimension.

lower_bound, upper_bound
>   are specification expressions

If any bound is not constant, the array must be declared inside a subprogram. The nonconstant bounds are determined on entry to the subprogram. If a lower bound is omitted, its default value is one.

The rank is the number of specified upper bounds. The shape of an explicit-shape dummy argument can differ from that of the corresponding actual argument.

The size is determined by the specified bounds.

Examples of Explicit-Shape Arrays

```
INTEGER A,B,C(1:10,-5:5)  ! All bounds are constant
A=8; B=3
CALL SUB1(A,B,C)
END
SUBROUTINE SUB1(X,Y,Z)
  INTEGER X,Y,Z(X,Y)      ! Some bounds are not constant
END SUBROUTINE
```

Automatic Arrays

An automatic array is an explicit-shape array that is declared in a subprogram, is not a dummy argument or pointee array, and has at least one bound that is a nonconstant specification expression.. The bounds are evaluated on entry to the subprogram and remain unchanged during execution of the subprogram.

```
INTEGER X
COMMON X
X = 10
CALL SUB1(5)
END

SUBROUTINE SUB1(Y)
  INTEGER X
  COMMON X
  INTEGER Y
  REAL Z (X:20, 1:Y)       ! Automatic array.  Here the bounds are made
                           ! available through dummy arguments and common
                           ! blocks, although Z itself is not a dummy
END SUBROUTINE             ! argument.
```

Related Information

- For general information about automatic data objects, see "Automatic Objects" on page 22 and "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62.

Adjustable Arrays

An *adjustable* array is an explicit-shape array that is declared in a subprogram and has at least one bound that is a nonconstant specification expression. An adjustable array must be a dummy argument.

```
SUBROUTINE SUB1(X, Y)
INTEGER X, Y(X*3)  ! Adjustable array.  Here the bounds depend on a
                   ! dummy argument, and the array name is also passed in.
END SUBROUTINE
```

Pointee Arrays

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

Pointee arrays are explicit-shape or assumed-size arrays that are declared in integer **POINTER** statements or other specification statements.

The declarator for a pointee array may only contain variables if the array is declared inside a subprogram, and any such variables must be dummy arguments, members of a common block, or use or host associated. The sizes of the dimensions are evaluated upon entry to the subprogram and remain constant during execution of the subprogram.

With the **-qddim** compiler option, as explained in the in the *User's Guide*, the restrictions on which variables may appear in the array declarator are lifted, declarators in the main program may contain variable names, and any specified nonconstant bounds are re-evaluated each time the array is referenced, so that you can change the properties of the pointee array by simply changing the values of the variables used in the bounds expressions:

```
@PROCESS DDIM
INTEGER PTE, N, ARRAY(10)
POINTER (P, PTE(N))
N = 5
P = LOC(ARRAY(2))  !
PRINT *, PTE       ! Print elements 2 through 6 of ARRAY
N = 7              ! Increase the size
PRINT *, PTE       ! Print elements 2 through 8 of ARRAY
END
```

Related Information:
    "POINTER (integer)" on page 342

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

Assumed-Shape Arrays

Assumed-shape arrays are dummy argument arrays where the extent of each dimension is taken from the associated actual arguments. Because the names of assumed-shape arrays are dummy arguments, they must be declared inside subprograms.

Assumed_shape_spec_list

```
>>--+----------------+--:-------------------------------><
     |   +-- , <--+   |
     |   |        |   |
     +---+-lower_bound-+
```

lower_bound
>   is a specification expression

Each lower bound defaults to one, or may be explicitly specified. Each upper bound is set on entry to the subprogram to the specified lower bound (not the lower bound of the actual argument array) plus the extent of the dimension minus one.

The extent of any dimension is the extent of the corresponding dimension of the associated actual argument.

The rank is the number of colons in the *assumed_shape_spec_list*.

The shape is assumed from the associated actual argument array.

The size is determined on entry to the subprogram where it is declared, and equals the size of the associated argument array.

Note: Subprograms that have assumed-shape arrays as dummy arguments must have explicit interfaces.

Examples of Assumed-Shape Arrays

```
INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE SUB1(B)
    INTEGER B(1:,:,10:)
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
INTEGER A(10,11:20,30)
CALL SUB1 (A)
END
SUBROUTINE SUB1(B)
INTEGER B(1:,:,10:)
! Inside the subroutine, B is associated with A.
! It has the same extents as A but different bounds (1:10,1:10,10:39).
END SUBROUTINE
```

Deferred-Shape Arrays

Deferred-shape arrays are allocatable arrays or array pointers, where the bounds can be defined or redefined during execution of the program.

Deferred_shape_spec_list

```
         ┌──,──┐
►►──┬────┴──:──┴──────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

The extent of each dimension (and the related properties of bounds, shape, and size) is undefined until the array is allocated or the pointer is associated with an array that is defined. Before then, no part of the array may be defined, or referenced except as an argument to an appropriate inquiry function. At that point, an array pointer assumes the properties of the target array, and the properties of an allocatable array are specified in an **ALLOCATE** statement.

The rank is the number of colons in the *deferred_shape_spec_list*.

Although a *deferred_shape_spec_list* may sometimes appear identical to an *assumed_shape_spec_list*, deferred-shape arrays and assumed-shape arrays are not the same. A deferred-shape array must have either the **POINTER** attribute or the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute, while an assumed-shape array must be a dummy argument that does not have the **POINTER** attribute. The bounds of a deferred-shape array, and the actual storage associated with it, can be changed at any time by reallocating the array or by associating the pointer with a different array, while these properties remain the same for an assumed-shape array during the execution of the containing subprogram.

Related Information:
- "Allocation Status" on page 61
- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113
- "ALLOCATABLE" on page 226
- "ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)" on page 432
- "ASSOCIATED(POINTER, TARGET)" on page 435

Allocatable Arrays

A deferred-shape array that has the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute is referred to as an *allocatable array*. Its bounds and shape are determined when storage is allocated for it by an **ALLOCATE** statement.

```
INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE, DIMENSION(:,:,:) :: A
ALLOCATE(A(10,-4:5,20)) ! Bounds of A are now defined (1:10,-4:5,1:20)
DEALLOCATE(A)
ALLOCATE(A(5,5,5))     ! Change the bounds of A
```

> **Migration Tip**:
>
> To minimize storage used:
>
> FORTRAN 77 source
> ```
>       INTEGER A(1000),B(1000),C(1000)
>       C 1000 is the maximum size
>       WRITE (6,*) "Enter the size of the arrays:"
>       READ (5,*) N
>
>   ⋮
>
>       DO I=1,N
>         A(I)=B(I)+C(I)
>       END DO
>       END
> ```
>
> Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 source
> ```
> INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE, DIMENSION(:)
> :: A,B,C
> WRITE (6,*) "Enter the size of the arrays:"
> READ (5,*) N
> ALLOCATE (A(N),B(N),C(N))
>
>   ⋮
>
> A=B+C
> END
> ```

Related Information:
- "Allocation Status" on page 61

Array Pointers

An array with the **POINTER** attribute is referred to as an array pointer. Its bounds and shape are determined when it is associated with a target through pointer assignment or execution of an **ALLOCATE** statement. It can appear in a type declaration, **POINTER**, or **DIMENSION** statement.

```
REAL, POINTER, DIMENSION(:,:) :: B
REAL, TARGET, DIMENSION(5,10) :: C, D(10,10)
B => C            ! Bounds of B are now defined (1:5,1:10)
B => D            ! B now has different bounds and is associated
                  !   with different storage
ALLOCATE(B(5,5))  ! Change bounds and storage association again
END
```

Assumed-Size Arrays

Assumed-size arrays are dummy argument arrays where the size is inherited from the associated actual array, but the rank and extents may differ. They can only be declared inside subprograms.

Assumed_size_spec

```
>>─────┬─────────────────────────────────────────┬───┬──────────────┬──*───><
       │         ┌──────,──────────────────┐      │   └─lower_bound─:─┘
       │  ▼                                │      │
       └─────┬──────────────┬──upper_bound─┴──,───┘
             └─lower_bound─:─┘
```

lower_bound, upper_bound
> are specification expressions

If any bound is not constant, the array must be declared inside a subprogram and the nonconstant bounds are determined on entry to the subprogram. If a lower bound is omitted, its default value is 1.

The last dimension has no upper bound and is designated instead by an asterisk. You must ensure that references to elements do not go past the end of the actual array.

The rank equals one plus the number of *upper_bound* specifications in its declaration, which may be different from the rank of the actual array it is associated with.

The size is assumed from the actual argument that is associated with the assumed-size array:

- If the actual argument is a noncharacter array, the size of the assumed-size array is that of the actual array.
- If the actual argument is an array element from a noncharacter array, and if the size remaining in the array beginning at this element is **S**, then the size of the dummy argument array is **S**. Array elements are processed in array element order.
- If the actual argument is a character array, array element, or array element substring, and assuming that:
  - **A** is the starting offset, in characters, into the character array
  - **T** is the total length, in characters, of the original array
  - **S** is the length, in characters, of an element in the dummy argument array

  then the size of the dummy argument array is:

  MAX(INT (T - A + 1) / S, 0)

For example:
```
CHARACTER(10) A(10)
CHARACTER(1) B(30)
CALL SUB1(A)           ! Size of dummy argument array is 10
CALL SUB1(A(4))        ! Size of dummy argument array is 7
CALL SUB1(A(6)(5:10))  ! Size of dummy argument array is 4 because there
                       ! are just under 4 elements remaining in A
CALL SUB1(B(12))       ! Size of dummy argument array is 1, because the
                       ! remainder of B can hold just one CHARACTER(10)
END                    ! element.
SUBROUTINE SUB1(ARRAY)
  CHARACTER(10) ARRAY(*)
  ...
END SUBROUTINE
```

Examples of Assumed-Size Arrays

```
INTEGER X(3,2)
DO I = 1,3
   DO J = 1,2
      X(I,J) = I * J       ! The elements of X are 1, 2, 3, 2, 4, 6
   END DO
END DO
PRINT *,SHAPE(X)           ! The shape is (/ 3, 2 /)
PRINT *,X(1,:)             ! The first row is (/ 1, 2 /)
CALL SUB1(X)
CALL SUB2(X)
END
SUBROUTINE SUB1(Y)
  INTEGER Y(2,*)           ! The dimensions of y are the reverse of x above
  PRINT *, SIZE(Y,1)       ! We can examine the size of the first dimension
                           ! but not the last one.
  PRINT *, Y(:,1)          ! We can print out vectors from the first
  PRINT *, Y(:,2)          ! dimension, but not the last one.
END SUBROUTINE
SUBROUTINE SUB2(Y)
  INTEGER Y(*)             ! Y has a different rank than X above.
  PRINT *, Y(6)            ! We have to know (or compute) the position of
                           ! the last element.  Nothing prevents us from
                           ! subscripting beyond the end.

END SUBROUTINE
```

Notes:

1. An assumed-size array cannot be used as a whole array in an executable construct unless it is an actual argument in a subprogram reference that does not require the shape:

   ```
   ! A is an assumed-size array.

   PRINT *,
   UBOUND(A,1) ! OK - only examines upper bound of first dimension.
   PRINT *, LBOUND(A)    ! OK - only examines lower bound of each dimension.
   ! However, 'B=UBOUND(A)' or 'A=5' would reference the upper bound of
   ! the last dimension and are not allowed.  SIZE(A) and SHAPE(A) are
   ! also not allowed.
   ```

2. If a section of an assumed-size array has a subscript triplet as its last section subscript, the upper bound must be specified. (Array sections and subscript triplets are explained in a subsequent section.)

   ```
   ! A is a
   2-dimensional assumed-size array
   PRINT *, A(:, 6)        ! Triplet with no upper bound is not last dimension.
   PRINT *, A(1, 1:10)     ! Triplet in last dimension has upper bound of 10.
   PRINT *, A(5, 5:9:2)    ! Triplet in last dimension has upper bound of
   9.
   ```

Array Elements

Array elements are the scalar data that make up an array. Each element inherits the type, type parameters, and **INTENT**, **PARAMETER**, and **TARGET** attributes from its parent array. The **POINTER** attribute is not inherited.

You identify an array element by an *array element designator*, whose form is:

```
►►─┬─array_name────────┬───(─subscript_list─)───────────────────►◄
   └─array_struct_comp─┘
```

array_name	is the name of an array
array_struct_comp	is a structure component whose rightmost *comp_name* is an array
subscript	is an scalar integer expression

```
┌─────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────┐

A subscript is a real expression in XL Fortran.

└─────────────────── End of IBM Extension ────────────┘
```

Notes

- The number of subscripts must equal the number of dimensions in the array.
- If *array_struct_comp* is present, each part of the structure component except the rightmost must have rank zero (that is, must not be an array name or an array section).
- The value of each subscript expression must not be less than the lower bound or greater than the upper bound for the corresponding dimension.

The *subscript value* depends on the value of each subscript expression and on the dimensions of the array. It determines which element of the array is identified by the array element designator.

Related Information:
   "Structure Components" on page 39
   "Array Sections and Structure Components" on page 79

Array Element Order

The elements of an array are arranged in storage in a sequence known as the *array element order*, in which the subscripts change most rapidly in the first dimension, and subsequently in the remaining dimensions.

For example, an array declared as A(2, 3, 2) has the following elements:

```
Position of Array Element              Array Element Order
------------------------               -------------------
        A(1,1,1)                               1
        A(2,1,1)                               2
        A(1,2,1)                               3
        A(2,2,1)                               4
        A(1,3,1)                               5
        A(2,3,1)                               6
        A(1,1,2)                               7
        A(2,1,2)                               8
        A(1,2,2)                               9
        A(2,2,2)                              10
        A(1,3,2)                              11
        A(2,3,2)                              12
```

Array Sections

An array section is a selected portion of an array. It is an array subobject that designates a set of elements from an array, or a specified substring or derived-type component from each of those elements. An array section is also an array.

Note: This introductory section describes the simple case, where structure

components are not involved. "Array Sections and Structure Components" on page 79 explains the additional rules for specifying array sections that are also structure components.

```
►►──array_name──(──section_subscript_list──)──────────────────────────►◄
                                          └─substring_range─┘
```

section subscript:

```
►►──┬─subscript──────────┬────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
    ├─subscript_triplet──┤
    └─vector_subscript───┘
```

section_subscript

designates some set of elements along a particular dimension. It can be composed of a combination of the following:

subscript

is a scalar integer expression, explained in "Array Elements" on page 74.

IBM Extension

A subscript is a real expression in XL Fortran.

End of IBM Extension
---

subscript_triplet, vector subscript

designate a (possibly empty) sequence of subscripts in a given dimension. For details, see "Subscript Triplets" on page 77 and "Vector Subscripts" on page 78.

Note: At least one of the dimensions must be a subscript triplet or vector subscript, so that an array section is distinct from an array element:

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION(5,5,5) :: A
A(1,2,3) = 100
A(1,3,3) = 101
PRINT *, A(1,2,3)    ! A single array element, 100.
PRINT *, A(1,2:2,3)  ! A one-element array section, (/ 100 /)
PRINT *, A(1,2:3,3)  ! A two-element array section,
                     ! (/ 100, 101 /)
```

substring_range

```
►►──(──┬──────────┬──:──┬──────────┬──)────────────────────────────────►◄
       └─int_expr1─┘     └─int_expr2─┘
```

int_expr1 and *int_expr2* are scalar integer expressions called substring expressions, defined in "Character Substrings" on page 31. They specify the leftmost and rightmost character positions,

respectively, of a substring of each element in the array section. If an optional *substring_range* is present, the section must be from an array of character objects.

An array section is formed from the array elements specified by the sequences of values from the individual subscripts, subscript triplets, and vector subscripts, arranged in column-major order.

For example, if SECTION = A(1:3, (/ 5,6,5 /), 4):
- The sequence of numbers for the first dimension is 1, 2, 3.
- The sequence of numbers for the second dimension is 5, 6, 5.
- The subscript for the third dimension is the constant 4.

The section is made up of the following elements of A, in this order:

```
A(1,5,4)     |                        |      SECTION(1,1)
A(2,5,4)     |----- First column -----|      SECTION(2,1)
A(3,5,4)     |                        |      SECTION(3,1)
A(1,6,4)     |                        |      SECTION(1,2)
A(2,6,4)     |----- Second column ----|      SECTION(2,2)
A(3,6,4)     |                        |      SECTION(3,2)
A(1,5,4)     |                        |      SECTION(1,3)
A(2,5,4)     |----- Third column -----|      SECTION(2,3)
A(3,5,4)     |                        |      SECTION(3,3)
```

Some examples of array sections include:

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION(20,20) :: A
! These references to array sections require loops or multiple
! statements in FORTRAN 77.
PRINT *, A(1:5,1)                ! Contiguous sequence of elements
PRINT *, A(1:20:2,10)           ! Noncontiguous sequence of
elements
PRINT *, A(:,5)                 ! An entire column
PRINT *, A( (/1,10,5/), (/7,3,1/) ) ! A 3x3 assortment of elements
```

Related Information:
        "Structure Components" on page 39.

Subscript Triplets

A subscript triplet consists of two subscripts and a stride, and defines a sequence of numbers corresponding to array element positions along a single dimension.

```
►►──┬───────────┬──:──┬───────────┬──┬──────────────┬──────►◄
    └─subscript1─┘      └─subscript2─┘  └─:─stride─┘
```

subscript1, subscript2

are subscripts that designate the first and last values in the sequence of indices for a dimension.

If the first subscript is omitted, the lower array bound of that dimension is used. If the second subscript is omitted, the upper array bound of that dimension is used. (The second subscript is mandatory for the last dimension when specifying sections of an assumed-size array.)

stride   is a scalar integer expression that specifies how many subscript positions to count to reach the next selected element.

Array Concepts   **77**

If the stride is omitted, it has a value of 1. The stride must have a nonzero value:

- A positive stride specifies a sequence of integers that begins with the first subscript and proceeds in increments of the stride to the largest integer that is not greater than the second subscript. If the first subscript is greater than the second, the sequence is empty.
- When the stride is negative, the sequence begins at the first subscript and continues in increments specified by the stride to the smallest integer equal to or greater than the second subscript. If the second subscript is greater than the first, the sequence is empty.

Calculations of values in the sequence use the same steps as shown in "Executing a DO Statement" on page 123.

A subscript in a subscript triplet does not have to be within the declared bounds for that dimension if all the values used in selecting the array elements for the array section are within the declared bounds:

```fortran
INTEGER A(9)
PRINT *, A(1:9:2)  ! Count from 1 to 9 by 2s: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9.
PRINT *, A(1:10:2) ! Count from 1 to 10 by 2s: 1, 3, 5, 7, 9.
                   ! No element past A(9) is specified.
```

Examples of Subscript Triplets

```fortran
REAL, DIMENSION(10) :: A
INTEGER, DIMENSION(10,10) :: B
CHARACTER(10) STRING(1:100)

PRINT *, A(:)               ! Print all elements of array.
PRINT *, A(:5)              ! Print elements 1 through 5.
PRINT *, A(3:)              ! Print elements 3 through 10.

PRINT *, STRING(50:100)     ! Print all characters in
                            ! elements 50 through 100.

! The following statement is equivalent to A(2:10:2) = A(1:9:2)
A(2::2) = A(:9:2)           ! LHS = A(2), A(4), A(6), A(8), A(10)
                            ! RHS = A(1), A(3), A(5), A(7), A(9)
                            ! The statement assigns the odd-numbered
                            ! elements to the even-numbered elements.

! The following statement is equivalent to PRINT *, B(1:4:3,1:7:6)
PRINT *, B(:4:3,:7:6)       ! Print B(1,1), B(4,1), B(1,7), B(4,7)

PRINT *, A(10:1:-1)         ! Print elements in reverse order.

PRINT *, A(10:1:1)          ! These two are
PRINT *, A(1:10:-1)         ! both zero-sized.
END
```

Vector Subscripts

A vector subscript is an integer array expression of rank one, designating a sequence of subscripts that correspond to the values of the elements of the expression.

The sequence does not have to be in order, and may contain duplicate values:

```
INTEGER A(10), B(3), C(3)
PRINT *, A( (/ 10,9,8 /) ) ! Last 3 elements in reverse order
B = A( (/ 1,2,2 /) )        ! B(1) = A(1), B(2) = A(2), B(3) = A(2) also
END
```

An array section with a vector subscript in which two or more elements of the vector subscript have the same value is called a many-one section. Such a section must not:

- Appear on the left side of the equal sign in an assignment statement
- Be initialized through a **DATA** statement
- Be used as an input item in a **READ** statement

Notes:

1. An array section used as an internal file must not have a vector subscript.

2. If you pass an array section with a vector subscript as an actual argument, the associated dummy argument must not be defined or redefined.

3. An array section with a vector subscript must not be the target in a pointer assignment statement.

```
! We can use the whole array VECTOR as a vector subscript for A and B
INTEGER, DIMENSION(3) :: VECTOR= (/ 1,3,2 /), A, B
INTEGER, DIMENSION(4) :: C = (/ 1,2,4,8 /)
A(VECTOR) = B           ! A(1) = B(1), A(3) = B(2), A(2) = B(3)
A = B( (/ 3,2,1 /) )    ! A(1) = B(3), A(2) = B(2), A(3) = B(1)
PRINT *, C(VECTOR(1:2)) ! Prints C(1), C(3)
END
```

Array Sections and Substring Ranges

For an array section with a substring range, each element in the result is the designated character substring of the corresponding element of the array section. The rightmost array name or component name must be of type character.

```
PROGRAM SUBSTRING
TYPE DERIVED
  CHARACTER(10) STRING(5)      ! Each structure has 5 strings of 10 chars.
END TYPE DERIVED
TYPE (DERIVED) VAR, ARRAY(3,3) ! A variable and an array of derived type.

VAR%STRING(:)(1:3) = 'abc'     ! Assign to chars 1-3 of elements 1-5.
VAR%STRING(3:)(4:6) = '123'    ! Assign to chars 4-6 of elements 3-5.

ARRAY(1:3,2)%STRING(3)(5:10) = 'hello'
                               ! Assign to chars 5-10 of the third element in
                               ! ARRAY(1,2)%STRING, ARRAY(2,2)%STRING, and
END                            ! ARRAY(3,2)%STRING
```

Array Sections and Structure Components

To understand how array sections and structure components overlap, you should be familiar with the syntax for "Structure Components" on page 39.

What we defined at the beginning of this section as an array section is really only a subset of the possible array sections. An array name or array name with a *section_subscript_list* can be a subobject of a structure component:

struct_sect_subobj:

```
►►──object_name──────────────────────────────────────────────────►
            └─(──section_subscript_list──)─┘

  ┌──────────────────────────────────────────────┐
►─┬─%─┬─┴─comp_name─────────────────────────────────────┬──────────►◄
  └─.─┘        └─(──section_subscript_list──)─┘   └─substring_range─┘
```

object_name
> is the name of an object of derived type

section_subscript_list, substring_range
> are the same as defined under "Array Sections" on page 75

comp_name
> is the name of a derived-type component

% or . Separator character.

> **Note:** The **.** (period) separator is an IBM extension.

Notes:

1. The type of the last component determines the type of the array.
2. Only one part of the structure component may have nonzero rank. Either the rightmost *comp_name* must have a *section_subscript_list* with nonzero rank, or another part must have nonzero rank.
3. Any parts to the right of the part with nonzero rank must not have the **POINTER** attribute.

```
TYPE BUILDING_T
  LOGICAL RESIDENTIAL
END TYPE BUILDING_T

TYPE STREET_T
  TYPE (BUILDING_T) ADDRESS(500)
END TYPE STREET_T

TYPE CITY_T
  TYPE (STREET_T) STREET(100,100)
END TYPE CITY_T

TYPE (CITY_T) PARIS
TYPE (STREET_T) S
TYPE (BUILDING_T) RESTAURANT
! LHS is not an array section, no subscript triplets or vector subscripts.
PARIS%STREET(10,20) = S
! None of the parts are array sections, but the entire construct
!   is a section because STREET has a nonzero rank and is not
!   the rightmost part.
PARIS%STREET%ADDRESS(100) = BUILDING_T(.TRUE.)

! STREET(50:100,10) is an array section, making the LHS an array section
!   with rank=2, shape=(/51,10/).
! ADDRESS(123) must not be an array section because only one can appear
!   in a reference to a structure component.
PARIS%STREET(50:100,10)%ADDRESS(123)%RESIDENTIAL = .TRUE.
END
```

Rank and Shape of Array Sections

For an array section that is not a subobject of a structure component, the rank is the number of subscript triplets and vector subscripts in the *section_subscript_list*. The number of elements in the shape array is the same as the number of subscript triplets and vector subscripts, and each element in the shape array is the number of integer values in the sequence designated by the corresponding subscript triplet or vector subscript.

For an array section that is a subobject of a structure component, the rank and shape are the same as those of the part of the component that is an array name or array section.

```
DIMENSION :: ARR1(10,20,100)
TYPE STRUCT2_T
  LOGICAL SCALAR_COMPONENT
END TYPE
TYPE STRUCT_T
  TYPE (STRUCT2_T), DIMENSION(10,20,100) :: SECTION
END TYPE

TYPE (STRUCT_T) STRUCT

! One triplet + one vector subscript, rank = 2.
! Triplet designates an extent of 10, vector subscript designates
!   an extent of 3, thus shape = (/ 10,3 /).
ARR1(:, (/ 1,3,4 /), 10) = 0

! One triplet, rank = 1.
! Triplet designates 5 values, thus shape = (/ 5 /).
STRUCT%SECTION(1,10,1:5)%SCALAR_COMPONENT = .TRUE.

! Here SECTION is the part of the component that is an array,
!   so rank = 3 and shape = (/ 10,20,100 /), the same as SECTION.
STRUCT%SECTION%SCALAR_COMPONENT = .TRUE.
```

Array Constructors

An array constructor is a sequence of specified scalar values. It constructs a rank-one array whose element values are those specified in the sequence.

```
►►──(/─ac_value_list─/)──────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

ac_value

> is an expression or implied-**DO** list that provides values for array elements. Each *ac_value* in the array constructor must have the same type and type parameters.
>
> If *ac_value* is:
>
> - A scalar expression, its value specifies an element of the array constructor.
> - An array expression, the values of the elements of the expression, in array element order, specify the corresponding sequence of elements of the array constructor.
> - An implied-**DO** list, it is expanded to form an *ac_value* sequence under the control of the *ac_do_variable*, as in the **DO** construct.

The data type of the array constructor is the same as the data type of the *ac_value_list* expressions. If every expression in an array constructor is a constant expression, the array constructor is a constant expression.

You can construct arrays of rank greater than one using an intrinsic function. See "RESHAPE(SOURCE, SHAPE, PAD, ORDER)" on page 513 for details.

```
INTEGER, DIMENSION(5) :: A, B, C, D(2,2)
A = (/ 1,2,3,4,5 /)              ! Assign values to all elements in A
A(3:5) = (/ 0,1,0 /)             ! Assign values to some elements
C = MERGE (A, B, (/ T,F,T,T,F /)) ! Construct temporary logical mask

! The array constructor produces a rank-one array, which
!   is turned into a 2x2 array that can be assigned to D.
D = RESHAPE( SOURCE = (/ 1,2,1,2 /), SHAPE = (/ 2,2 /) )

! Here, the constructor linearizes the elements of D in
!   array-element order into a one-dimensional result.
PRINT *, A( (/ D /) )
```

Implied-DO List for an Array Constructor

Implied-**DO** loops in array constructors help to create a regular or cyclic sequence of values, to avoid specifying each element individually.

A zero-sized array of rank one is formed if the sequence of values generated by the loop is empty.

►►──(─*ac_value_list*─,─*implied_do_variable*─ = ─*expr1*─,─*expr2*──────────)──────────►◄
                                                         └─,─*expr3*─┘

implied_do_variable

is a named scalar integer or real variable. ▶ IBM In XL Fortran, an *implied_do_variable* is a real expression. IBM ◀ In a nonexecutable statement, the type must be integer. You must not reference the value of an *implied_do_variable* in the limit expressions *expr1* or *expr2*. Loop processing follows the same rules as for an implied-**DO** in "DATA" on page 256, and uses integer or real arithmetic depending on the type of the implied-**DO** variable.

The variable has the scope of the implied-**DO**, and it must not have the same name as another implied-**DO** variable in a containing array constructor implied-**DO**:

```
M = 0
PRINT *, (/ (M, M=1, 10) /) ! Array constructor implied-DO
PRINT *, M                  ! M still 0 afterwards
PRINT *, (M, M=1, 10)       ! Non-array-constructor implied-DO
PRINT *, M                  ! This one goes to 11
PRINT *, (/ ((M, M=1, 5), N=1, 3) /)
! The result is a 15-element, one-dimensional array.
! The inner loop cannot use N as its variable.
```

expr1, expr2, and *expr3*

are integer scalar expressions

```
PRINT *, (/ (I, I = 1, 3) /)
! Sequence is (1, 2, 3)
PRINT *, (/ (I, I = 1, 10, 2) /)
! Sequence is (1, 3, 5, 7, 9)
PRINT *, (/ (I, I+1, I+2, I = 1, 3) /)
! Sequence is (1, 2, 3, 2, 3, 4, 3, 4, 5)

PRINT *, (/ ( (I, I = 1, 3), J = 1, 3 ) /)
! Sequence is (1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3, 1, 2, 3)

PRINT *, (/ ( (I, I = 1, J), J = 1, 3 ) /)
! Sequence is (1, 1, 2, 1, 2, 3)

PRINT *, (/2,3,(I, I+1, I = 5, 8)/)
! Sequence is (2, 3, 5, 6, 6, 7, 7, 8, 8, 9).
! The values in the implied-DO loop before
!   I=5 are calculated for each iteration of the loop.
```

Expressions Involving Arrays

Arrays can be used in the same kinds of expressions and operations as scalars.
Intrinsic operations, assignments, or elemental procedures can be applied to one or
more arrays.

For intrinsic operations, in expressions involving two or more array operands, the
arrays must have the same shape so that the corresponding elements of each array
can be assigned to or be evaluated. In a defined operation arrays can have
different shapes. Arrays with the same shape are *conformable*. In a context where a
conformable entity is expected, you can also use a scalar value: it is conformable
with any array, such that each array element has the value of the scalar.

For example:
```
INTEGER, DIMENSION(5,5) :: A,B,C
REAL, DIMENSION(10) :: X,Y
! Here are some operations on arrays
A = B + C        ! Add corresponding elements of both arrays.
A = -B           ! Assign the negative of each element of B.
A = MAX(A,B,C)   ! A(i,j) = MAX( A(i,j), B(i,j), C(i,j) )
X = SIN(Y)       ! Calculate the sine of each element.
! These operations show how scalars are conformable with arrays
A = A + 5        ! Add 5 to each element.
A = 10           ! Assign 10 to each element.
A = MAX(B, C, 5) ! A(i,j) = MAX( B(i,j), C(i,j), 5 )

END
```

Related Information:

Expressions and Assignment

This section describes the rules for formation, interpretation, and evaluation of expressions and assignment statements:

- "Introduction to Expressions and Assignment"
- "Constant Expressions" on page 86
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "Specification Expressions" on page 88
- "Operators and Expressions" on page 90
- "Extended Intrinsic and Defined Operations" on page 97
- "How Expressions Are Evaluated" on page 98
- "Intrinsic Assignment" on page 101
- "WHERE Construct" on page 104
- ▶ **F95** "FORALL Construct" on page 110 **F95** ◀
- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113

Related Information
- "Defined Operators" on page 143
- "Defined Assignment" on page 144

Introduction to Expressions and Assignment

An expression is a data reference or a computation, and is formed from operands, operators, and parentheses. An expression, when evaluated, produces a value, which has a type, a shape, and possibly type parameters.

An *operand* is either a scalar or an array. An *operator* is either intrinsic or defined. A unary operation has the form:

   operator operand

A binary operation has the form:

   operand$_1$ *operator operand*$_2$

where the two operands are shape-conforming. If one operand is an array and the other is a scalar, the scalar is treated as an array of the same shape as the array, and every element of the array has the value of the scalar.

Any expression contained in parentheses is treated as a data entity. Parentheses can be used to specify an explicit interpretation of an expression. They can also be used to restrict the alternative forms of the expression, which can help control the magnitude and accuracy of intermediate values during evaluation of the expression. For example, the two expressions

```
(I*J)/K
I*(J/K)
```

are mathematically equivalent, but may produce different computational values as a result of evaluation.

85

Primary

A *primary* is the simplest form of an expression. It can be one of the following:
- A data object
- An array constructor
- A structure constructor
- ▶ IBM ◀ A complex constructor ▶ IBM ◀
- A function reference
- An expression enclosed in parentheses

A primary that is a data object must not be an assumed-size array.

Examples of Primaries

```
12.3              ! Constant
'ABCDEFG'(2:3)    ! Subobject of a constant
VAR               ! Variable name
(/7.0,8.0/)       ! Array constructor
EMP(6,'SMITH')    ! Structure constructor
SIN(X)            ! Function reference
(T-1)             ! Expression in parentheses
```

Type, Parameters, and Shape

The type, type parameters, and shape of a primary are determined as follows:
- A data object or function reference acquires the type, type parameters, and shape of the object or function reference, respectively. The type, parameters, and shape of a generic function reference are determined by the type, parameters, and ranks of its actual arguments.
- A structure constructor is a scalar and its type is that of the constructor name.
- An array constructor has a shape determined by the number of constructor expressions, and its type and parameters are determined by those of the constructor expressions.
- A parenthesized expression acquires the type, parameters, and shape of the expression.

If a pointer appears as a primary in an operation in which it is associated with a nonpointer dummy argument, the target is referenced. The type, parameters, and shape of the primary are those of the target. If the pointer is not associated with a target, it can appear only as an actual argument in a procedure reference whose corresponding dummy argument is a pointer, or as the target in a pointer assignment statement.

Given the operation *[expr1] op expr2*, the shape of the operation is the shape of *expr2* if *op* is unary or if *expr1* is a scalar. Otherwise, its shape is that of *expr1*.

The type and shape of an expression are determined by the operators and by the types and shapes of the expression's primaries. The type of the expression can be intrinsic or derived. An expression of intrinsic type has a kind parameter and, if it is of type character, it also has a length parameter.

Constant Expressions

A *constant expression* is an expression in which each operation is intrinsic and each primary is one of the following:
- A constant or a subobject of a constant.
- An array constructor where each element and the bounds and strides of each implied-**DO** are expressions whose primaries are either constant expressions or implied-**DO** variables.

- A structure constructor where each component is a constant expression.
- An elemental intrinsic function reference where each argument is a constant expression.
- A transformational intrinsic function reference where each argument is a constant expression.
- ▶ F95 ☐ A reference to the transformational intrinsic function **NULL**. ☐ F95 ◀
- A reference to an array inquiry function (except **ALLOCATED**), a numeric inquiry function, the **BIT_SIZE** function, the **LEN** function, or the **KIND** function. Each argument is either a constant expression or it is a variable whose properties inquired about are not assumed, not defined by an expression that is not a constant expression, and not definable by an **ALLOCATE** or pointer assignment statement.
- A constant expression enclosed in parentheses.

Any subscript or substring expression within the expression must be a constant expression.

Examples of Constant Expressions

```
-48.9
name('Pat','Doe')
TRIM('ABC    ')
(MOD(9,4)**3.5)
```

Initialization Expressions

An *initialization expression* is a constant expression. Rules for constant expressions also apply to initialization expressions, except that items that form primaries are constrained by the following rules:

- The exponentiation operation can only have an integer power.

- A primary that is an elemental intrinsic function reference must be of type integer or character, where each argument is an initialization expression of type integer or character.

- Only one of the following transformational functions can be referenced: **REPEAT**, **RESHAPE**, **SELECTED_INT_KIND**, **SELECTED_REAL_KIND**, **TRANSFER**, or **TRIM**. Each argument must be an initialization expression. The following generic intrinsic functions (and related specific functions) are also allowed:

    ┌─────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────┐

    - ABS (and only the **ABS**, **DABS**, and **QABS** specific functions)
    - AIMAG, IMAG
    - CONJG
    - DIM (and only the **DIM**, **DDIM**, and **QDIM** specific functions)
    - DPROD
    - INT, REAL, DBLE, QEXT, CMPLX, DCMPLX, QCMPLX
    - MAX
    - MIN
    - MOD
    - NINT
    - SIGN
    - INDEX, SCAN, VERIFY (optional 3rd argument allowed)

    └─────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────────────┘

    - ▶ F95 ☐ NULL ☐ F95 ◀

If an initialization expression includes a reference to an inquiry function for a type parameter or an array bound of an object specified in the same specification part, the type parameter or array bound must be specified in a prior specification of the specification part. The prior specification can be to the left of the inquiry function in the same statement.

Examples of Initialization Expressions

```
3.4**3
KIND(57438)
(/'desk','lamp'/)
'ab'//'cd'//'ef'
```

Specification Expressions

A specification expression is an expression with limitations that you can use to specify items such as character lengths and array bounds.

A *specification expression* is a scalar, integer, restricted expression.

A *restricted expression* is an expression in which each operation is intrinsic and each primary is:

- A constant or a subobject of a constant.
- A variable that is a dummy argument that has neither the **OPTIONAL** nor the **INTENT(OUT)** attribute, or a subobject of such a variable.
- A variable that is in a common block, or a subobject of such a variable.
- A variable accessible by use association or host association, or a subobject of such a variable.
- An array constructor where each element and the bounds and strides of each implied-**DO** are expressions whose primaries are either restricted expressions or implied-**DO** variables.
- A structure constructor where each component is a restricted expression.
- A reference to an array inquiry function (except **ALLOCATED**), the bit inquiry function **BIT_SIZE**, the character inquiry function **LEN**, the kind inquiry function **KIND**, or a numeric inquiry function. Each argument is either a restricted expression, or it is a variable whose properties inquired about are not dependent on the upper bound of the last dimension of an assumed-size array, not defined by an expression that is not a restricted expression, or not definable by an **ALLOCATE** statement or by a pointer assignment statement.

Fortran 95

- A reference to any remaining intrinsic functions defined in this document where each argument is a restricted expression.

End of Fortran 95

IBM Extension

- A reference to a system inquiry function, where any arguments are restricted expressions.

End of IBM Extension

- Any subscript or substring expression must be a restricted expression.

- A reference to a specification function, where any arguments are restricted expressions.

Fortran 95

You can use a *specification function* in a specification expression. A function is a specification function if it is a pure function that is not an intrinsic, internal or statement function. A specification function cannot have a dummy procedure argument, and cannot be recursive.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

A variable in a specification expression must have its type and type parameters, if any, specified by a previous declaration in the same scoping unit, or by the implicit typing rules in effect for the scoping unit, or by host or use association. If a variable in a specification expression is typed by the implicit typing rules, its appearance in any subsequent type declaration statement must confirm the implied type and type parameters.

If a specification expression includes a reference to an inquiry function for a type parameter or an array bound of an entity specified in the same specification part, the type parameter or array bound must be specified in a prior specification of the specification part. If a specification expression includes a reference to the value of an element of an array specified in the same specification part, the array bounds must be specified in a prior declaration. The prior specification can be to the left of the inquiry function in the same statement.

Examples of Specification Expressions

```
LBOUND(C,2)+6    ! C is an assumed-shape dummy array
ABS(I)*J         ! I and J are scalar integer variables
276/NN(4)        ! NN is accessible through host association
```

Fortran 95

The following example shows how a user-defined pure function, `fact`, can be used in the specification expression of an array-valued function result variable:

```
MODULE MOD
CONTAINS
  INTEGER PURE FUNCTION FACT(N)
  INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: N
  ...
  END FUNCTION FACT
END MODULE MOD

PROGRAM P
  PRINT *, PERMUTE('ABCD')
  CONTAINS
  FUNCTION PERMUTE(ARG)
    USE MOD
    CHARACTER(*), INTENT(IN) :: ARG
    ...
    CHARACTER(LEN(ARG)) :: PERMUTE(FACT(LEN(ARG)))
    ...
  END FUNCTION PERMUTE
END PROGRAM P
```

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

Operators and Expressions

This section presents the expression levels in the order of evaluation precedence, from least to most.

General

The general form of an expression (*general_expr*) is:

```
►►─┬─────────────────────────────────────┬─expr──────────────────►◄
   └─general_expr──defined_binary_op──────┘
```

defined_binary_op
> is a defined binary operator. See "Extended Intrinsic and Defined Operations" on page 97.

expr
> is one of the kinds of expressions defined below.

There are four kinds of intrinsic expressions: arithmetic, character, relational, and logical.

Arithmetic

An arithmetic expression (*arith_expr*), when evaluated, produces a numeric value. The form of *arith_expr* is:

```
►►─┬───────────────────────┬─arith_term─────────────────────────►◄
   │              ┌─ + ─┐   │
   └─arith_expr───┴─ - ─┴───┘
```

The form of *arith_term* is:

```
►►─┬────────────────────┬─arith_factor───────────────────────────►◄
   │             ┌─ / ─┐ │
   └─arith_term──┴─ * ─┴─┘
```

The form of *arith_factor* is:

```
►►──arith_primary──────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
              └─ ** ──arith_factor─┘
```

An *arith_primary* is a primary of arithmetic type.

The following table shows the available arithmetic operators and the precedence each takes within an arithmetic expression.

Arithmetic Operator	Representation	Precedence
**	Exponentiation	First
*	Multiplication	Second
/	Division	Second
+	Addition or identity	Third
-	Subtraction or negation	Third

XL Fortran evaluates the terms from left to right when evaluating an arithmetic expression containing two or more addition or subtraction operators. For example, 2+3+4 is evaluated as (2+3)+4, although a processor can interpret the expression in another way if it is mathematically equivalent and respects any parentheses.

The factors are evaluated from left to right when evaluating a term containing two or more multiplication or division operators. For example, 2*3*4 is evaluated as (2*3)*4.

The primaries are combined from right to left when evaluating a factor containing two or more exponentiation operators. For example, 2**3**4 is evaluated as 2**(3**4). (Again, mathematical equivalents are allowed.)

The precedence of the operators determines the order of evaluation when XL Fortran is evaluating an arithmetic expression containing two or more operators having different precedence. For example, in the expression -A**3, the exponentiation operator (**) has precedence over the negation operator (-). Therefore, the operands of the exponentiation operator are combined to form an expression that is used as the operand of the negation operator. Thus, -A**3 is evaluated as -(A**3).

Note that expressions containing two consecutive arithmetic operators, such as A**-B or A*-B, are not allowed. You can use expressions such as A**(-B) and A*(-B).

If an expression specifies the division of an integer by an integer, the result is rounded to an integer closer to zero. For example, (-7)/3 has the value -2.

─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────────

For details of exception conditions that can arise during evaluation of floating-point expressions, see *Detecting and Trapping Floating-Point Exceptions* in the *User's Guide*.

─────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────────────

Examples of Arithmetic Expressions

Arithmetic Expression	Fully Parenthesized Equivalent
-b**2/2.0	-((b**2)/2.0)
i**j**2	i**(j**2)
a/b**2 - c	(a/(b**2)) - c

Data Type of an Arithmetic Expression

Because the identity and negation operators operate on a single operand, the type of the resulting value is the same as the type of the operand.

The following table indicates the resulting type when an arithmetic operator acts on a pair of operands.

Notation: *T(param)*, where *T* is the data type (I: integer, R: real, X: complex) and *param* is the kind type parameter.

Table 3. Result Types for Binary Arithmetic Operators

					second operand					
first operand	**I(1)**	**I(2)**	**I(4)**	**I(8)**	**R(4)**	**R(8)**	**R(16)**	**X(4)**	**X(8)**	**X(16)**
I(1)	I(1)	I(2)	I(4)	I(8)	R(4)	R(8)	R(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
I(2)	I(2)	I(2)	I(4)	I(8)	R(4)	R(8)	R(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
I(4)	I(4)	I(4)	I(4)	I(8)	R(4)	R(8)	R(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
I(8)	I(8)	I(8)	I(8)	I(8)	R(4)	R(8)	R(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
R(4)	R(4)	R(4)	R(4)	R(4)	R(4)	R(8)	R(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
R(8)	R(8)	R(8)	R(8)	R(8)	R(8)	R(8)	R(16)	X(8)	X(8)	X(16)
R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	R(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)
X(4)	X(4)	X(4)	X(4)	X(4)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)	X(4)	X(8)	X(16)
X(8)	X(8)	X(8)	X(8)	X(8)	X(8)	X(8)	X(16)	X(8)	X(8)	X(16)
X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)	X(16)

IBM Extension

Notes:

1. XL Fortran implements **REAL(4)** operations using **REAL(4)** internal precision. See *Detecting and Trapping Floating-Point Exceptions* in the *User's Guide* for details.

2. XL Fortran implements integer operations using **INTEGER(4)** arithmetic, or **INTEGER(8)** arithmetic if data items are 8 bytes in length. If the intermediate result is used in a context requiring **INTEGER(1)** or **INTEGER(2)** data type, it is converted as required.

```
INTEGER(2) I2_1, I2_2, I2_RESULT
INTEGER(4) I4
I2_1 = 32767          ! Maximum I(2)
I2_2 = 32767          ! Maximum I(2)
I4 = I2_1 + I2_2
PRINT *, "I4=", I4    ! Prints I4=-2

I2_RESULT = I2_1 + I2_2 ! Assignment to I(2) variable
I4 = I2_RESULT          ! and then assigned to an I(4)
PRINT *, "I4=", I4    ! Prints I4=-2
END
```

End of IBM Extension

Character

A character expression, when evaluated, produces a result of type character. The form of *char_expr* is:

```
►►─┬──────────────┬─char_primary──────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
   └─char_expr─//─┘
```

char_primary is a primary of type character. All character primaries in the expression must have the same kind type parameter, which is also the kind type parameter of the result.

The only character operator is //, representing concatenation.

In a character expression containing one or more concatenation operators, the primaries are joined to form one string whose length is equal to the sum of the lengths of the individual primaries. For example, `'AB'//'CD'//'EF'` evaluates to `'ABCDEF'`, a string 6 characters in length.

Parentheses have no effect on the value of a character expression.

A character expression can involve concatenation of an operand whose length was declared with an asterisk in parentheses (indicating inherited length), if the inherited-length character string is used to declare:
- A dummy argument specified in a **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE**, or **ENTRY** statement. The length of the dummy argument assumes the length of the associated actual argument on invocation.
- A named constant. It takes on the length of the constant value.
- The length of an external function result. The calling scoping unit must not declare the function name with an asterisk. On invocation, the length of the function result assumes this defined length.

Example of a Character Expression

```
CHARACTER(7)  FIRSTNAME,LASTNAME
FIRSTNAME='Martha'
LASTNAME='Edwards'
PRINT *, LASTNAME//', '//FIRSTNAME      ! Output:'Edwards, Martha'
END
```

Relational

A relational expression (*rel_expr*), when evaluated, produces a result of type logical, and can appear wherever a logical expression can appear. It can be an arithmetic relational expression or a character relational expression.

Arithmetic Relational Expressions

An arithmetic relational expression compares the values of two arithmetic expressions. Its form is:

```
►►──arith_expr1──relational_operator──arith_expr2────────────────────────────►◄
```

arith_expr1 and **arith_expr2**
> are each an arithmetic expression. Complex expressions can only be specified if *relational_operator* is **.EQ.**, **.NE.**, <>, ==, or /=.

relational_operator
> is any of:

Relational Operator	Representing
.LT. or <	Less than
.LE. or <=	Less than or equal to
.EQ. or ==	Equal to
.NE. or *<> or /=	Not equal to
.GT. or >	Greater than
.GE. or >=	Greater than or equal to

Note: * XL Fortran relational operator.

An arithmetic relational expression is interpreted as having the logical value `.true.` if the values of the operands satisfy the relation specified by the operator. If the operands do not satisfy the specified relation, the expression has the logical value `.false.`.

If the types or kind type parameters of the expressions differ, their values are converted to the type and kind type parameter of the expression (*arith_expr1 + arith_expr2*) before evaluation.

Example of an Arithmetic Relational Expression:

```
IF (NODAYS .GT. 365) YEARTYPE = 'leapyear'
```

Character Relational Expressions

A character relational expression compares the values of two character expressions. Its form is:

►►—*char_expr1*—*relational_operator*—*char_expr2*——————————————►◄

char_expr1 and *char_expr2*
> are each character expressions

relational_operator
> is any of the relational operators described in "Arithmetic Relational Expressions" on page 93.

For all relational operators, the collating sequence is used to interpret a character relational expression. The character expression whose value is lower in the collating sequence is less than the other expression. The character expressions are evaluated one character at a time from left to right. You can also use the intrinsic functions (**LGE**, **LLT**, and **LLT**) to compare character strings in the order specified by the ASCII collating sequence. For all relational operators, if the operands are of unequal length, the shorter is extended on the right with blanks. If both *char_expr1* and *char_expr2* are of zero length, they are evaluated as equal.

─── **IBM Extension** ───

Even if *char_expr1* and *char_expr2* are multibyte characters (MBCS) in XL Fortran, the ASCII collating sequence is still used.

─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

Example of a Character Relational Expression:

```
IF (CHARIN .GT. '0' .AND. CHARIN .LE. '9') CHAR_TYPE = 'digit'
```

Logical

A logical expression (*logical_expr*), when evaluated, produces a result of type logical. The form of a logical expression is:

Notes:

1   XL Fortran logical operator

The form of a *logical_disjunct* is:

The form of a *logical_term* is:

The form of a *logical_factor* is:

logical_primary is a primary of type logical.

rel_expr is a relational expression.

The logical operators are:

Logical Operator	Representing	Precedence
.NOT.	Logical negation	First (highest)
.AND.	Logical conjunction	Second
.OR.	Logical inclusive disjunction	Third
.XOR. (See Note *.)	Logical exclusive disjunction	Fourth (lowest) (See Note *.)
.EQV.	Logical equivalence	Fourth (lowest)
.NEQV.	Logical nonequivalence	Fourth (lowest)

Note: * XL Fortran logical operator.

───── **IBM Extension** ─────

The **.XOR.** operator is treated as an intrinsic operator only when the **-qxlf77=intxor**

compiler option is specified. (See the **-qxlf77** Option in the *User's Guide* for details.) Otherwise, it is treated as a defined operator. If it is treated as an intrinsic operator, it can also be extended by a generic interface.

──────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────────

The precedence of the operators determines the order of evaluation when a logical expression containing two or more operators having different precedences is evaluated. For example, evaluation of the expression `A.OR.B.AND.C` is the same as evaluation of the expression `A.OR.(B.AND.C)`.

Value of a Logical Expression

Given that x1 and x2 represent logical values, use the following tables to determine the values of logical expressions:

x1	.NOT. x1
True	False
False	True

x1	x2	.AND.	.OR.	.XOR.	.EQV.	.NEQV.
False	False	False	False	False	True	False
False	True	False	True	True	False	True
True	False	False	True	True	False	True
True	True	True	True	False	True	False

Sometimes a logical expression does not need to be completely evaluated to determine its value. Consider the following logical expression (assume that `LFCT` is a function of type logical):

`A .LT. B .OR. LFCT(Z)`

If `A` is less than `B`, the evaluation of the function reference is not required to determine that this expression is true.

XL Fortran evaluates a logical expression to a **LOGICAL(n)** or **INTEGER(n)** result, where `n` is the kind type parameter. The value of `n` depends on the kind parameter of each operand.

By default, for the unary logical operator **.NOT.**, `n` will be the same as the kind type parameter of the operand. For example, if the operand is **LOGICAL(2)**, the result will also be **LOGICAL(2)**.

The following table shows the resultant type for unary operations:

OPERAND	RESULT of Unary Operation
* BYTE	INTEGER(1) *
LOGICAL(1)	LOGICAL(1)
LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(2)
LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(4)
LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)
* Typeless	Default integer *

Note: * Resultant types for unitary operations in XL Fortran

If the operands are of the same length, n will be that length.

IBM Extension

For binary logical operations with operands that have different kind type parameters, the kind type parameter of the expression is the same as the larger length of the two operands. For example, if one operand is **LOGICAL(4)** and the other **LOGICAL(2)**, the result will be **LOGICAL(4)**.

End of IBM Extension

The following table shows the resultant type for binary operations:

Table 4. Result Types for Binary Logical Expressions

first operand	**second operand**					
	*BYTE	**LOGICAL(1)**	**LOGICAL(2)**	**LOGICAL(4)**	**LOGICAL(8)**	***Typeless**
*BYTE	*INTEGER(1)	*LOGICAL(1)	*LOGICAL(2)	*LOGICAL(4)	*LOGICAL(8)	*INTEGER(1)
LOGICAL(1)	LOGICAL(1)	LOGICAL(1)	LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(1)
LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(2)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(2)
LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(4)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(4)
LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)	LOGICAL(8)
*Typeless	*INTEGER(1)	*LOGICAL(1)	*LOGICAL(2)	*LOGICAL(4)	*LOGICAL(8)	*Default Integer

Note: * Resultant types for binary logical expressions in XL Fortran

If the expression result is to be treated as a default integer but the value cannot be represented within the value range for a default integer, the constant is promoted to a representable kind.

Primary

The form of a primary expression is:

```
>>─┬──────────────────┬──primary─────────────────────────────────><
   └─defined_unary_op─┘
```

defined_unary_op
　　　　is a defined unary operator. See "Extended Intrinsic and Defined Operations."

Extended Intrinsic and Defined Operations

A defined operation is either a defined unary operation or a defined binary operation. It is defined by a function and a generic interface block (see "Interface Blocks" on page 138). A defined operation is not an intrinsic operation, although an intrinsic operator can be extended in a defined operation. For example, to add two objects of derived type, you can extend the meaning of the intrinsic binary operator for addition (+). If an extended intrinsic operator has typeless operands, the operation is evaluated intrinsically.

The operand of a unary intrinsic operation that is extended must not have a type that is required by the intrinsic operator. Either or both of the operands of a binary intrinsic operator that is extended must not have the types or ranks that are required by the intrinsic operator.

The defined operator of a defined operation must be defined in a generic interface.

A defined operator is an extended intrinsic operator or has the form:

```
►►──.──┬─letter─────┬──.─────────────────────────────►◄
        │     (1)    │
        ├─ _ ───────┤
        │     (2)    │
        └─ $ ───────┘
```

Notes:

1   XL Fortran defined operator

2   XL Fortran defined operator

A defined operator must not contain more than 31 characters and must not be the same as any intrinsic operator or logical literal constant.

See "Generic Interface Blocks" on page 141 for details on defining and extending operators in an interface block.

How Expressions Are Evaluated

Precedence of Operators

An expression can contain more than one kind of operator. When it does, the expression is evaluated from left to right, according to the following precedence among operators:
1. Defined unary
2. Arithmetic
3. Character
4. Relational
5. Logical
6. Defined binary

For example, the logical expression:
```
L .OR. A + B .GE. C
```

where L is of type logical, and A, B, and C are of type real, is evaluated the same as the logical expression below:
```
L .OR. ((A + B) .GE. C)
```

An extended intrinsic operator maintains its precedence. That is, the operator does not have the precedence of a defined unary operator or a defined binary operator.

Summary of Interpretation Rules
Primaries that contain operators are combined in the following order:
1. Use of parentheses
2. Precedence of the operators

3. Right-to-left interpretation of exponentiations in a factor
4. Left-to-right interpretation of multiplications and divisions in a term
5. Left-to-right interpretation of additions and subtractions in an arithmetic expression
6. Left-to-right interpretation of concatenations in a character expression
7. Left-to-right interpretation of conjunctions in a logical term
8. Left-to-right interpretation of disjunctions in a logical disjunct
9. Left-to-right interpretation of logical equivalences in a logical expression

Evaluation of Expressions

Arithmetic, character, relational, and logical expressions are evaluated according to the following rules:

- A variable or function must be defined at the time it is used. You must define an integer operand with an integer value, not a statement label value. All referenced characters in a character data object or referenced array elements in an array or array section must be defined at the time the reference is made. All components of a structure must be defined when a structure is referenced. A pointer must be associated with a defined target.

  Execution of an array element reference, array section reference, and substring reference requires the evaluation of its subscript, section subscript and substring expressions. Evaluation of any array element subscript, section subscript, substring expression, or the bounds and stride of any array constructor implied-**DO** does not affect, nor is it affected by, the type of the containing expression. See "Expressions Involving Arrays" on page 83. You cannot use any constant integer operation or floating-point operation whose result is not mathematically defined in an executable program. If such expressions are nonconstant and are executed, they are detected at run time. (Examples are dividing by zero and raising a zero-valued primary to a zero-valued or negative-valued power.) As well, you cannot raise a negative-valued primary of type real to a real power.

- The invocation of a function in a statement must not affect, or be affected by, the evaluation of any other entity within the statement in which the function reference appears. When the value of an expression is true, invocation of a function reference in the expression of a logical **IF** statement or a **WHERE** statement can affect entities in the statement that is executed. If a function reference causes definition or undefinition of an actual argument of the function, that argument or any associated entities must not appear elsewhere in the same statement. For example, you cannot use the statements:

```
A(I) = FUNC1(I)
Y = FUNC2(X) + X
```

  if the reference to FUNC1 defines I or the reference to FUNC2 defines X.

  The data type of an expression in which a function reference appears does not affect, nor is it affected by, the evaluation of the actual arguments of the function.

- An argument to a statement function reference must not be altered by evaluating that reference.

---------- **IBM Extension** ----------

Several compiler options affect the data type of the final result:

- When you use the **-qintlog** compiler option, you can mix integer and logical values in expressions and statements. The data type and kind type parameter of the result depends on the operands and the operator involved. In general:
  - For unary logical operators (**.NOT.**) and arithmetic unary operators (**+,-**):

Data Type of OPERAND	Data Type of RESULT of Unary Operation
BYTE	INTEGER(1)
INTEGER(n)	INTEGER(n)
LOGICAL(n)	LOGICAL(n)
Typeless	Default integer

  where n represents the kind type parameter. n must not be replaced with a logical constant even if **-qintlog** is on, nor by a character constant even if **-qctyplss** is on, nor can it be a typeless constant. In the case of **INTEGER** and **LOGICAL** data types, the length of the result is the same as the kind type parameter of the operand.
  - For binary logical operators (**.AND.**, **.OR.**, **.XOR.**, **.EQV.**, **.NEQV.**) and arithmetic binary operators (******, *****, **/**, **+**, **-**), the following table summarizes what data type the result has:

	second operand			
first operand	**BYTE**	**INTEGER(y)**	**LOGICAL(y)**	**Typeless**
BYTE	INTEGER(1)	INTEGER(y)	LOGICAL(y)	INTEGER(1)
INTEGER(x)	INTEGER(x)	INTEGER(z)	INTEGER(z)	INTEGER(x)
LOGICAL(x)	LOGICAL(x)	INTEGER(z)	LOGICAL(z)	LOGICAL(x)
Typeless	INTEGER(1)	INTEGER(y)	LOGICAL(y)	Default integer

  Note: **z** is the kind type parameter of the result such that **z** is equal to the greater of **x** and **y**. For example, a logical expression with a **LOGICAL(4)** operand and an **INTEGER(2)** operand has a result of **INTEGER(4)**.

  For binary logical operators (**.AND.**, **.OR.**, **.XOR.**, **.EQV.**, **.NEQV.**), the result of a logical operation between an integer operand and a logical operand or between two integer operands will be integer. The kind type parameter of the result will be the same as the larger kind parameter of the two operands. If the operands have the same kind parameter, the result has the same kind parameter.

- When you use the **-qlog4** compiler option and the default integer size is **INTEGER(4)**, logical results of logical operations will have type **LOGICAL(4)**, instead of **LOGICAL(n)** as specified in the table above. If you specify the **-qlog4** option and the default integer size is not **INTEGER(4)**, the results will be as specified in the table above.
- When you specify the **-qctyplss** compiler option, XL Fortran treats character constant expressions as Hollerith constants. If one or both operands are character constant expressions, the data type and the length of the result are the same as if the character constant expressions were Hollerith constants. See the "Typeless" rows in the previous tables for the data type and length of the result.

See *XL Fortran Compiler-Option Reference* in the *User's Guide* for information about compiler options.

────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────

Using BYTE Data Objects

────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────

Data objects of type **BYTE** can be used wherever a **LOGICAL(1)**, **CHARACTER(1)**, or **INTEGER(1)** data object can be used.

The data types of **BYTE** data objects are determined by the context in which you use them. XL Fortran does not convert them before use. For example, the type of a named constant is determined by use, not by the initial value assigned to it.

- When you use a **BYTE** data object as an operand of an arithmetic, logical, or relational binary operator, the data object assumes:
  - An **INTEGER(1)** data type if the other operand is arithmetic, **BYTE**, or a typeless constant
  - A **LOGICAL(1)** data type if the other operand is logical
  - A **CHARACTER(1)** data type if the other operand is character
- When you use a **BYTE** data object as an operand of the concatenation operator, the data object assumes a **CHARACTER(1)** data type.
- When you use a **BYTE** data object as an actual argument to a procedure with an explicit interface, the data object assumes the type of the corresponding dummy argument:
  - **INTEGER(1)** for an **INTEGER(1)** dummy argument
  - **LOGICAL(1)** for a **LOGICAL(1)** dummy argument
  - **CHARACTER(1)** for a **CHARACTER(1)** dummy argument
- When you use a **BYTE** data object as an actual argument passed by reference to an external subprogram with an implicit interface, the data object assumes a length of 1 byte and no data type.
- When you use a **BYTE** data object as an actual argument passed by value (**%VAL**), the data object assumes an **INTEGER(1)** data type.
- When you use a **BYTE** data object in a context that requires a specific data type, which is arithmetic, logical, or character, the data object assumes an **INTEGER(1)**, **LOGICAL(1)**, or **CHARACTER(1)** data type, respectively.
- A pointer of type **BYTE** cannot be associated with a target of type character, nor can a pointer of type character be associated with a target of type **BYTE**.
- When you use a **BYTE** data object in any other context, the data object assumes an **INTEGER(1)** data type.

────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────

Intrinsic Assignment

Assignment statements are executable statements that define or redefine variables based on the result of expression evaluation.

A defined assignment is not intrinsic, and is defined by a subroutine and an interface block. See "Defined Assignment" on page 144.

The general form of an intrinsic assignment is:

►►—*variable*— = —*expression*——◄►

The shapes of *variable* and *expression* must conform. *variable* must be an array if *expression* is an array (see "Expressions Involving Arrays" on page 83). If *expression* is a scalar and *variable* is an array, *expression* is treated as an array of the same shape as *variable*, with every array element having the same value as the scalar value of *expression*. *variable* must not be a many-one array section (see "Vector Subscripts" on page 78 for details), and neither *variable* nor *expression* can be an assumed-size array. The types of *variable* and *expression* must conform as follows:

Type of *variable*	Type of *expression*
Numeric	Numeric
Logical	Logical
Character	Character
Derived type	Derived type (same as *variable*)

In numeric assignment statements, *variable* and *expression* can specify different numeric types and different kind type parameters. For logical assignment statements, the kind type parameters can differ. For character assignment statements, the length type parameters can differ.

If the length of a character variable is greater than the length of a character expression, the character expression is extended on the right with blanks until the lengths are equal. If the length of the character variable is less than the character expression, the character expression is truncated on the right to match the length of the character variable.

If *variable* is a pointer, it must be associated with a definable target that has type, type parameters and shape that conform with those of *expression*. The value of *expression* is then assigned to the target associated with *variable*.

Both *variable* and *expression* can contain references to any portion of *variable*.

An assignment statement causes the evaluation of *expression* and all expressions within *variable* before assignment, the possible conversion of *expression* to the type and type parameters of *variable*, and the definition of *variable* with the resulting value. No value is assigned to *variable* if it is a zero-length character object or a zero-sized array.

A derived-type assignment statement is an intrinsic assignment statement if there is no accessible defined assignment for objects of this derived type. The derived type expression must be of the same derived type as the variable. (See "Determining Type for Derived Types" on page 38 for the rules that determine when two structures are of the same derived type.) Assignment is performed as if each component of the expression (or each pointer) is assigned to the corresponding component of the variable. Pointer assignment is executed for pointer components and intrinsic assignment is performed for nonpointer nonallocatablecomponents. For an allocatable component the following sequence of operations is applied:

1. If the component of *variable* is currently allocated, it is deallocated.

2. If the component of *expression* is currently allocated, the corresponding component of *variable* is allocated with the same type and type parameters as the component of *expression*. If it is an array, it is allocated with the same bounds.

   The value of the component of *expression* is then assigned to the corresponding component of *variable* using intrinsic assignment.

When *variable* is a subobject, the assignment does not affect the definition status or value of other parts of the object.

Arithmetic Conversion

For numeric intrinsic assignment, the value of *expression* may be converted to the type and kind type parameter of *variable*, as specified in the following table:

Type of *variable*	Value Assigned
Integer	INT(*expression*,KIND=KIND(*variable*))
Real	REAL(*expression*,KIND=KIND(*variable*))
Complex	CMPLX(*expression*,KIND=KIND(*variable*))

―――――――――――――――― **IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――――

Note: Integer operations for **INTEGER(1)**, **INTEGER(2)**, and **INTEGER(4)** data objects are performed using **INTEGER(4)** arithmetic during evaluation of expressions. If the intermediate result is used in a context requiring an **INTEGER(1)** or **INTEGER(2)** data type, it is converted as required. Integer operations for **INTEGER(8)** data items are performed using **INTEGER(8)** arithmetic.

―――――――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――――

Character Assignment

Only as much of the character expression as is necessary to define the character variable needs to be evaluated. For example:

```
CHARACTER SCOTT*4, DICK*8
SCOTT = DICK
```

This assignment of DICK to SCOTT requires only that you have previously defined the substring DICK(1:4). You do not have to previously define the rest of DICK (DICK(5:8)).

BYTE Assignment

―――――――――――――――― **IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――――

If *expression* is of type arithmetic, arithmetic assignment is used. Similarly, if *expression* is of type character, character assignment is used, and if *expression* is of type logical, logical assignment is used. If the expression on the right is of type **BYTE**, arithmetic assignment is used.

―――――――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――――

Examples of Intrinsic Assignment:

```
        INTEGER I(10)
        LOGICAL INSIDE
        REAL R,RMIN,RMAX
        REAL :: A=2.3,B=4.5,C=6.7
        TYPE PERSON
           INTEGER(4) P_AGE
           CHARACTER(20) P_NAME
        END TYPE
        TYPE (PERSON) EMP1, EMP2
        CHARACTER(10) :: CH = 'ABCDEFGHIJ'

        I = 5                       ! All elements of I assigned value of 5

        RMIN = 28.5 ; RMAX = 29.5
        R = (-B + SQRT(B**2 - 4.0*A*C))/(2.0*A)
        INSIDE = (R .GE. RMIN) .AND. (R .LE. RMAX)

        CH(2:4) = CH(3:5)           ! CH is now 'ACDEEFGHIJ'

        EMP1 = PERSON(45, 'Frank Jones')
        EMP2 = EMP1

        ! EMP2%P_AGE is assigned EMP1%P_AGE using arithmetic assignment
        ! EMP2%P_NAME is assigned EMP1%P_NAME using character assignment

        END
```

WHERE Construct

The **WHERE** construct masks the evaluation of expressions and assignments of
values in array assignment statements. It does this according to the value of a
logical array expression.

WHERE_construct_statement
>   See "WHERE" on page 390 for syntax details.

where_body_construct

```
►►─┬─where_assignment_statement─┬──────────────────────────────►◄
   │            (1)             │
   ├─WHERE_statement────────────┤
   │            (2)             │
   └─WHERE_construct────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   Fortran 95 variable

2   Fortran 95 variable

where_assignment_statement
    Is an *assignment_statement*.

───────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ─────────────────────────

masked_ELSEWHERE_block

```
►►──masked_ELSEWHERE_statement──┬─────────────────────┬──────────►◄
                                └─where_body_construct─┘
```

masked_ELSEWHERE_statement
    Is an **ELSEWHERE** statement that specifies a *mask_expr*. See
    "ELSEWHERE" on page 274 for syntax details.

───────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ─────────────────────────

ELSEWHERE_block

```
►►──ELSEWHERE_statement──┬─────────────────────┬─────────────────►◄
                         └─where_body_construct─┘
```

ELSEWHERE_statement
    Is an **ELSEWHERE** statement that does not specify a *mask_expr*. See
    "ELSEWHERE" on page 274 for syntax details.

END_WHERE_statement
    See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details.

Rules:

- *mask_expr* is a logical array expression.
- In each *where_assignment_statement*, the *mask_expr* and the *variable* being defined
  must be arrays of the same shape.
- A statement that is part of a *where_body_construct* must not be a branch target
  statement. Also, **ELSEWHERE**, masked **ELSEWHERE**, and **END WHERE**
  statements must not be branch target statements.

───────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ─────────────────────────

- A *where_assignment_statement* that is a defined assignment must be an elemental defined assignment.
- The *mask_expr* on the **WHERE** construct statement and all corresponding masked **ELSEWHERE** statements must have the same shape. The *mask_expr* on a nested **WHERE** statement or nested **WHERE** construct statement must have the same shape as the *mask_expr* on the **WHERE** construct statement of the construct in which it is nested.
- If a construct name appears on a **WHERE** construct statement, it must also appear on the corresponding **END WHERE** statement. A construct name is optional on the masked **ELSEWHERE** and **ELSEWHERE** statements in the **WHERE** construct.

―――――――――――――――― **End of Fortran 95** ――――――――――――――――

Interpreting Masked Array Assignments

To understand how to interpret masked array assignments, you need to understand the concepts of a *control mask* (m_c) and a *pending control mask* (m_p):

- The m_c is an array of type logical whose value determines which elements of an array in a *where_assignment_statement* will be defined. This value is determined by the execution of one of the following:
  - a **WHERE** statement
  - a **WHERE** construct statement
  - an **ELSEWHERE** statement
  - ▶ F95 a masked **ELSEWHERE** statement F95 ◀
  - an **END WHERE** statement

  The value of m_c is cumulative; the compiler determines the value using the mask expressions of surrounding **WHERE** statements and the current mask expression. Subsequent changes to the value of entities in a *mask_expr* have no effect on the value of m_c. The compiler evaluates the *mask_expr* only once for each **WHERE** statement, **WHERE** construct statement, or ▶ F95 masked **ELSEWHERE** statement. F95 ◀

- The m_p is a logical array that provides information to the next masked assignment statement at the same nesting level on the array elements not defined by the current **WHERE** statement, **WHERE** construct statement, ▶ F95 or masked **ELSEWHERE** statement. F95 ◀

The following describes how the compiler interprets statements in a **WHERE**, **WHERE** construct, ▶ F95 masked **ELSEWHERE** F95 ◀, **ELSEWHERE**, or **END WHERE** statement. It describes the effect on m_c and m_p and any further behavior of the statements, in order of occurrence.

- **WHERE** statement

―――――――――――――――――― **Fortran 95** ――――――――――――――――――

- If the **WHERE** statement is nested in a **WHERE** construct, the following occurs:
  1. m_c becomes m_c **.AND.** *mask_expr*.
  2. After the compiler executes the **WHERE** statement, m_c has the value it had prior to the execution of the **WHERE** statement.

―――――――――――――――― **End of Fortran 95** ――――――――――――――――

– Otherwise, m_c becomes the *mask_expr*.
- **WHERE** construct

  – If the **WHERE** construct is nested in another **WHERE** construct, the following occurs:

    1. m_p becomes m_c **.AND.** (**.NOT.** *mask_expr*).
    2. m_c becomes m_c **.AND.** *mask_expr*.

  – Otherwise:

    1. The compiler evaluates the *mask_expr*, and assigns m_c the value of that *mask_expr*.
    2. m_p becomes **.NOT.** *mask_expr*.

- Masked **ELSEWHERE** statement

  The following occurs:

  1. m_c becomes m_p.
  2. m_p becomes m_c **.AND.** (**.NOT.** *mask_expr*).
  3. m_c becomes m_c **.AND.** *mask_expr*.

- **ELSEWHERE** statement

  The following occurs:

  1. m_c becomes m_p. No new m_p value is established.
- **END WHERE** statement

  After the compiler executes an **END WHERE** statement, m_c and m_p have the values they had prior to the execution of the corresponding **WHERE** construct statement.
- *where_assignment_statement*

  The compiler assigns the values of the *expr* that correspond to the true values of m_c to the corresponding elements of the *variable*.

If a non-elemental function reference occurs in the *expr* or *variable* of a *where_assignment_statement* or in a *mask_expr*, the compiler evaluates the function without any masked control; that is, it fully evaluates all of the function's argument expressions and then it fully evaluates the function. If the result is an array and the reference is not within the argument list of a non-elemental function, the compiler selects elements corresponding to true values in m_c for use in evaluating the *expr*, *variable*, or *mask_expr*.

If an elemental intrinsic operation or function reference occurs in the *expr* or *variable* of a *where_assignment_statement* or in a *mask_expr*, and is not within the argument list of a non-elemental function reference, the compiler performs the operation or evaluates the function only for the elements corresponding to true values in m_c.

If an array constructor appears in a *where_assignment_statement* or in a *mask_expr*, the compiler evaluates the array constructor without any masked control and then executes the *where_assignment_statement* or evaluates the *mask_expr*.

The execution of a function reference in the *mask_expr* of a **WHERE** statement is allowed to affect entities in the *where_assignment_statement*. Execution of an **END WHERE** has no effect.

The following example shows how control masks are updated. In this example, *mask1*, *mask2*, *mask3*, and *mask4* are conformable logical arrays, m_c is the control mask, and m_p is the pending control mask. The compiler evaluates each mask expression once.

Sample code (with statement numbers shown in the comments):

```
WHERE (mask1)        ! W1 *
  WHERE (mask2)      ! W2 *
  ...                ! W3 *
  ELSEWHERE (mask3)  ! W4 *
  ...                ! W5 *
  END WHERE          ! W6 *
ELSEWHERE (mask4)    ! W7 *
...                  ! W8 *
ELSEWHERE            ! W9
...                  ! W10
END WHERE            ! W11
```

Note: * Fortran 95

The compiler sets control and pending control masks as it executes each statement, as shown below:

Fortran 95

```
Statement W1
    mc = mask1
    mp = .NOT. mask1
Statement W2
    mp = mask1 .AND. (.NOT. mask2)
    mc = mask1 .AND. mask2
Statement W4
    mc = mask1 .AND. (.NOT. mask2)
    mp = mask1 .AND. (.NOT. mask2)
.AND. (.NOT. mask3)
    mc = mask1 .AND. (.NOT. mask2)
.AND. mask3
Statement W6
    mc = mask1
    mp = .NOT. mask1
```

End of Fortran 95

```
Statement W7
    mc = .NOT. mask1
    mp = (.NOT. mask1) .AND. (.NOT.
mask4)
    mc = (.NOT. mask1) .AND. mask4
```

```
Statement W9
    m_c = (.NOT. mask1) .AND. (.NOT.
mask4)
Statement W11
    m_c = 0
    m_P = 0
```

The compiler uses the values of the control masks set by statements *W2*, *W4*, *W7*, and *W9* when it executes the respective *where_assignment_statement*s *W3*, *W5*, *W8*, and *W10*.

Migration Tip:

Simplify logical evaluation of arrays

FORTRAN 77 source:
```
INTEGER A(10,10),B(10,10)

   .
   .
   .
DO I=1,10
  DO J=1,10
    IF (A(I,J).LT.B(I,J)) A(I,J)=B(I,J)
  END DO
END DO
END
```

Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 source:
```
INTEGER A(10,10),B(10,10)

   .
   .
   .
WHERE (A.LT.B) A=B
END
```

Examples of the WHERE Construct

```
REAL, DIMENSION(10) :: A,B,C,D
WHERE (A>0.0)
  A = LOG(A)           ! Only the positive elements of A
                       !   are used in the LOG calculation.
  B = A                ! The mask uses the original array A
                       !   instead of the new array A.
  C = A / SUM(LOG(A))  ! A is evaluated by LOG, but
                       !   the resulting array is an
                       !   argument to a non-elemental
                       !   function. All elements in A will
                       !   be used in evaluating SUM.
END WHERE

WHERE (D>0.0)
  C = CSHIFT(A, 1)     ! CSHIFT applies to all elements in array A,
                       ! and the array element values of D determine
                       ! which CSHIFT expression determines the
                       ! corresponding element values of C.
ELSEWHERE
  C = CSHIFT(A, 2)
END WHERE
END
```

The following example shows an array constructor in a **WHERE** construct statement and in a masked **ELSEWHERE** *mask_expr*:

```
CALL SUB((/ 0, -4, 3, 6, 11, -2, 7, 14 /))

CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE SUB(ARR)
  INTEGER ARR(:)
  INTEGER N

  N = SIZE(ARR)

  ! Data in array ARR at this point:
  !
  ! A = | 0 -4 3 6 11 -2 7 14 |

  WHERE (ARR < 0)
    ARR = 0
  ELSEWHERE (ARR < ARR((/(N-I, I=0, N-1)/)))
    ARR = 2
  END WHERE

  ! Data in array ARR at this point:
  !
  ! A = | 2 0 3 2 11 0 7 14 |

  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

The following example shows a nested **WHERE** construct statement and masked **ELSEWHERE** statement with a *where_construct_name*:

```
INTEGER :: A(10, 10), B(10, 10)
...
OUTERWHERE: WHERE (A < 10)
  INNERWHERE: WHERE (A < 0)
    B = 0
  ELSEWHERE (A < 5) INNERWHERE
    B = 5
  ELSEWHERE INNERWHERE
    B = 10
  END WHERE INNERWHERE
ELSEWHERE OUTERWHERE
  B = A
END WHERE OUTERWHERE
...
```

FORALL Construct

The **FORALL** construct performs assignment to groups of subobjects, especially array elements.

Unlike the **WHERE** construct, **FORALL** performs assignment to array elements, array sections, and substrings. Also, each assignment within a **FORALL** construct need not be conformable with the previous one. The **FORALL** construct can contain nested **FORALL** statements, **FORALL** constructs, **WHERE** statements, and

WHERE constructs.

The **INDEPENDENT** directive specifies that each operation in the **FORALL** statement or construct can be executed in any order without affecting the semantics of the program. For more information on the **INDEPENDENT** directive, see "INDEPENDENT" on page 406.

```
►►──FORALL_construct_statement─────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──forall_body─────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──END_FORALL_statement────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

FORALL_construct_statement
> See "FORALL (Construct)" on page 292 for syntax details.

END_FORALL_statement
> See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details.

forall_body
> is one or more of the following statements or constructs:
> > *forall_assignment*
> > **WHERE** statement (see "WHERE" on page 390)
> > **WHERE** construct (see "WHERE Construct" on page 104)
> > **FORALL** statement (see "FORALL" on page 289)
> > **FORALL** construct

forall_assignment
> is either *assignment_statement* or *pointer_assignment_statement*

Any procedures that are referenced in a *forall_body* (including one referenced by a defined operation or defined assignment) must be pure.

If a **FORALL** statement or construct is nested within a **FORALL** construct, the inner **FORALL** statement or construct cannot redefine any *index_name* used in the outer **FORALL** construct.

Although no atomic object can be assigned to, or have its association status changed in the same statement more than once, different assignment statements within the same **FORALL** construct can redefine or reassociate an atomic object. Also, each **WHERE** statement and assignment statement within a **WHERE** construct must follow these restrictions.

If a *FORALL_construct_name* is specified, it must appear in both the **FORALL** statement and the **END FORALL** statement. Neither the **END FORALL** statement nor any statement within the **FORALL** construct can be a branch target statement.

─────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────

Interpreting the FORALL Construct

─────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────

1. From the **FORALL** Construct statement, evaluate the *subscript* and *stride* expressions for each *forall_triplet_spec* in any order. All possible pairings of *index_name* values form the set of combinations. For example, given the statement:

   ```
   FORALL (I=1:3,J=4:5)
   ```

   The set of combinations of I and J is:

   > {(1,4),(1,5),(2,4),(2,5),(3,4),(3,5)}

   The **-1** and **-qnozerosize** compiler options do not affect this step.

2. Evaluate the *scalar_mask_expr* (from the **FORALL** Construct statement) for the set of combinations, in any order, producing a set of active combinations (those that evaluated to .TRUE.). For example, if the mask (I+J.NE.6) is applied to the above set, the set of active combinations is:

   > {(1,4),(2,5),(3,4),(3,5)}

3. Execute each *forall_body* statement or construct in order of appearance. For the set of active combinations, each statement or construct is executed completely as follows:

   assignment_statement

   > Evaluate, in any order, all values in the right-hand side *expression* and all subscripts, strides, and substring bounds in the left-hand side *variable* for all active combinations of *index_name* values.
   >
   > Assign, in any order, the computed *expression* values to the corresponding *variable* entities for all active combinations of *index_name* values.
   >
   > ```
   > INTEGER, DIMENSION(50) :: A,B,C
   > INTEGER :: X,I=2,J=49
   > FORALL (X=I:J)
   >   A(X)=B(X)+C(X)
   >   C(X)=B(X)-A(X) ! All these assignments are performed after the
   >                  ! assignments in the preceding statement
   > END FORALL
   > END
   > ```

   pointer_assignment_statement

   > Determine, in any order, what will be the targets of the pointer assignment, and evaluate all subscripts, strides, and substring bounds in the pointer for all active combinations of *index_name* values. If a target is not a pointer, determination of the target does not include evaluation of its value. Pointer assignment never *requires* the value of the righthand side to be determined.
   >
   > Associate, in any order, all targets with the corresponding pointer entities for all active combinations of *index_name* values.

   WHERE statement or construct

Evaluate, in any order, the control mask and pending control mask for each **WHERE** statement, **WHERE** construct statement, **ELSEWHERE** statement, or masked **ELSEWHERE** statement each active combination of *index_name* values, producing a refined set of active combinations for that statement, as described in "Interpreting Masked Array Assignments" on page 106. For each active combination, the compiler executes the assignment(s) of the **WHERE** statement, **WHERE** construct statement, or masked **ELSEWHERE** statement for those values of the control mask that are true for that active combination. The compiler executes each statement in a **WHERE** construct in order, as described previously.

```
INTEGER I(100,10), J(100), X
FORALL (X=1:100, J(X)>0)
  WHERE (I(X,:)<0)
    I(X,:)=0  ! Assigns 0 to an element of I along row X
              ! only if element value is less than 0 and value
              ! of element in corresponding column of J is
  ELSEWHERE   ! greater than 0.
    I(X,:)=1
  END WHERE
END FORALL
END
```

FORALL statement or construct

Evaluate, in any order, the *subscript* and *stride* expressions in the *forall_triplet_spec_list* for the active combinations of the outer **FORALL** statement or construct. The valid combinations are the Cartesian product of combination sets of the inner and outer **FORALL** constructs. The *scalar_mask_expr* determines the active combinations for the inner **FORALL** construct. Statements and constructs for these active combinations are executed.

```
! Same as FORALL (I=1:100,J=1:100,I.NE.J) A(I,J)=A(J,I)

INTEGER A(100,100)
OUTER: FORALL (I=1:100)
  INNER: FORALL (J=1:100,I.NE.J)
    A(I,J)=A(J,I)
  END FORALL INNER
END FORALL OUTER
END
```

———— **End of Fortran 95** ————

Pointer Assignment

The pointer assignment statement causes a pointer to become associated with a target or causes the pointer's association status to become disassociated or undefined.

►►—*pointer_object*— => —*target*————————————————►◄

target　is a variable or expression. It must have the same type, type parameters and rank as *pointer_object*.

pointer_object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

A target that is an expression must yield a value that has the **POINTER** attribute. A target that is a variable must have the **TARGET** attribute (or be a subobject of such an object) or the **POINTER** attribute. A target must not be an array section with a vector subscript, nor can it be a whole assumed-size array.

The size, bounds, and shape of the target of a disassociated array pointer are undefined. No part of such an array can be defined or referenced, although the array can be the argument of an intrinsic inquiry function that is inquiring about association status, argument presence, or a property of the type or type parameters.

IBM Extension

A pointer of type byte can only be associated with a target of type byte, **INTEGER(1)**, or **LOGICAL(1)**.

End of IBM Extension

Any previous association between *pointer_object* and a target is broken. If *target* is not a pointer, *pointer_object* becomes associated with *target*. If *target* is itself an associated pointer, *pointer_object* is associated with the target of *target*. If *target* is a pointer with an association status of disassociated or undefined, *pointer_object* acquires the same status. If *target* of a pointer assignment is an allocatable object, it must be allocated.

Pointer assignment for a pointer structure component can also occur via execution of a derived-type intrinsic assignment statement or a defined assignment statement.

During pointer assignment of an array pointer, the lower bound of each dimension is the result of the **LBOUND** intrinsic function applied to the corresponding dimension of the target. For an array section or array expression that is not a whole array or a structure component, the lower bound is 1. The upper bound of each dimension is the result of the **UBOUND** intrinsic function applied to the corresponding dimension of the target.

Related Information:
- See "ALLOCATE" on page 227 for an alternative form of associating a pointer with a target.
- See "Pointers as Dummy Arguments" on page 163 for details on using pointers in procedure references.

Examples of Pointer Assignment

```
TYPE T
  INTEGER, POINTER :: COMP_PTR
ENDTYPE T
TYPE(T) T_VAR
INTEGER, POINTER :: P,Q,R
INTEGER, POINTER :: ARR(:)
BYTE, POINTER :: BYTE_PTR
LOGICAL(1), POINTER :: LOG_PTR
INTEGER, TARGET :: MYVAR
INTEGER, TARGET :: DARG(1:5)
P => MYVAR                ! P points to MYVAR
Q => P                    ! Q points to MYVAR
NULLIFY (R)               ! R is disassociated
Q => R                    ! Q is disassociated
```

```
T_VAR = T(P)                  ! T_VAR%COMP_PTR points to MYVAR
ARR => DARG(1:3)
BYTE_PTR => LOG_PTR
END
```

Integer Pointer Assignment

─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────────

Integer pointer variables can be:

- Used in integer expressions
- Assigned values as absolute addresses
- Assigned the address of a variable using the **LOC** intrinsic function. (Objects of derived type and structure components must be of sequence-derived type when used with the **LOC** intrinsic function.)

Note that the XL Fortran compiler uses 1-byte arithmetic for integer pointers in assignment statements.

Example of Integer Pointer Assignment

```
INTEGER INT_TEMPLATE
POINTER (P,INT_TEMPLATE)
INTEGER MY_ARRAY(10)
DATA MY_ARRAY/1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10/
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: WORDSIZE=4

P = LOC(MY_ARRAY)
PRINT *, INT_TEMPLATE          ! Prints '1'
P = P + 4;                     ! Add 4 to reach next element
                               !    because arithmetic is byte-based
PRINT *, INT_TEMPLATE          ! Prints '2'

P = LOC(MY_ARRAY)
DO I = 1,10
  PRINT *,INT_TEMPLATE
  P = P + WORDSIZE             ! Parameterized arithmetic is suggested
END DO
END
```

──────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────────────

Control Structures

This section describes:

- "Statement Blocks"
- "IF Construct"
- "CASE Construct" on page 119
- "DO Construct" on page 121
- "DO WHILE Construct" on page 125
- "Branching" on page 126

You can control your program's execution sequence by constructs containing statement blocks and other executable statements that can alter the normal execution sequence, as defined under "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19. The construct descriptions in this section do not provide detailed syntax of any construct statements; rather, references are made to the Statements section.

If a construct is contained in another construct, it must be wholly contained (nested) within that construct. If a statement specifies a construct name, it belongs to that construct; otherwise, it belongs to the innermost construct in which it appears.

Statement Blocks

A *statement block* consists of a sequence of zero or more executable statements, executable constructs, **FORMAT** statements, or **DATA** statements embedded in another executable construct and are treated as a single unit.

Within an executable program, it is not permitted to transfer control from outside of the statement block to within it. It is permitted to transfer control within the statement block, or from within the statement block to outside the block. For example, in a statement block, you can have a statement with a statement label and a **GO TO** statement using that label.

IF Construct

The **IF** construct selects no more than one of its statement blocks for execution.

117

```
►►──Block_IF_statement─────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──statement_block───────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──┬──────────────────────────┬───────────────────────────────────────►◄
     │   ┌────────────────┐     │
     └──►┴─ELSE_IF_block──┴─────┘


►►──┬──────────────┬───────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
    └─ELSE_block──┘


►►──END_IF_statement──────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Block_IF_statement
> See "IF (Block)" on page 304 for syntax details.

END_IF_statement
> See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details.

ELSE_IF_block

```
►►──ELSE_IF_statement─────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──statement_block───────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

ELSE_IF_statement
> See "ELSE IF" on page 273 for syntax details.

ELSE_block

```
►►──ELSE_statement────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──statement_block───────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

ELSE_statement
> See "ELSE" on page 273 for syntax details.

The scalar logical expressions in an **IF** construct (that is, the block **IF** and **ELSE IF** statements) are evaluated in the order of their appearance until a true value, an **ELSE** statement, or an **END IF** statement is found:

- If a true value or an **ELSE** statement is found, the statement block immediately following executes, and the **IF** construct is complete. The scalar logical expressions in any remaining **ELSE IF** statements or **ELSE** statements of the **IF** construct are not evaluated.

- If an **END IF** statement is found, no statement blocks execute, and the **IF** construct is complete.

If the **IF** construct name is specified, it must appear on the **IF** statement and **END IF** statement, and optionally on any **ELSE IF** or **ELSE** statements.

Example

```
! Get a record (containing a command) from the terminal

    DO
      WHICHC: IF (CMD .EQ. 'RETRY') THEN       ! named IF construct
          IF (LIMIT .GT. FIVE) THEN            ! nested IF construct
!             Print retry limit exceeded
              CALL STOP
          ELSE
              CALL RETRY
          END IF
      ELSE IF (CMD .EQ. 'STOP') THEN WHICHC   ! ELSE IF blocks
          CALL STOP
      ELSE IF (CMD .EQ. 'ABORT') THEN
          CALL ABORT
      ELSE WHICHC                              ! ELSE block
!         Print unrecognized command
      END IF WHICHC
    END DO
    END
```

CASE Construct

The **CASE** construct has a concise syntax for selecting, at most, one of a number of statement blocks for execution. The case selector of each **CASE** statement is compared to the expression of the **SELECT CASE** statement.

SELECT_CASE_statement
> defines the case expression that is to be evaluated. See "SELECT CASE" on page 366 for syntax details.

END_SELECT_statement
> terminates the **CASE** construct. See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details.

CASE_statement_block

```
►►──CASE_statement────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──statement_block──────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

CASE_statement
> defines the case selector, which is a value, set of values, or default case, for which the subsequent statement block is executed. See "CASE" on page 238 for syntax details.

In the construct, each case value must be of the same type as the case expression.

The **CASE** construct executes as follows:
1. The case expression is evaluated. The resulting value is the case index.
2. The case index is compared to the *case_selector* of each **CASE** statement.
3. If a match occurs, the statement block associated with that **CASE** statement is executed. No statement block is executed if no match occurs. (See "CASE" on page 238.)
4. Execution of the construct is complete and control is transferred to the statement after the **END SELECT** statement.

A **CASE** construct contains zero or more **CASE** statements that can each specify a value range, although the value ranges specified by the **CASE** statements cannot overlap.

A default *case_selector* can be specified by one of the **CASE** statements. A default *CASE_statement_block* can appear anywhere in the **CASE** construct; it can appear at the beginning or end, or among the other blocks.

If a construct name is specified, it must appear on the **SELECT CASE** statement and **END SELECT** statement, and optionally on any **CASE** statements.

You can only branch to the **END SELECT** statement from within the **CASE** construct. A **CASE** statement cannot be a branch target.

Migration Tip:

Use **CASE** in place of block **IF**s.

FORTRAN 77 source

```
IF (I .EQ.3) THEN
    CALL SUBA()
ELSE IF (I.EQ. 5) THEN
    CALL SUBB()
ELSE IF (I .EQ. 6) THEN
    CALL SUBC()
ELSE
    CALL OTHERSUB()
ENDIF
END
```

Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 source

```
SELECTCASE(I)
  CASE(3)
    CALL SUBA()
  CASE(5)
    CALL SUBB()
  CASE(6)
    CALL SUBC()
  CASE DEFAULT
    CALL OTHERSUB()
END SELECT
END
```

Examples

```
ZERO: SELECT CASE(N)

   CASE DEFAULT ZERO
       OTHER: SELECT CASE(N) ! start of CASE construct OTHER
          CASE(:-1)
             SIGNUM = -1     ! this statement executed when n≤-1
          CASE(1:) OTHER
             SIGNUM = 1
       END SELECT OTHER      ! end of CASE construct OTHER
   CASE (0)
     SIGNUM = 0

END SELECT ZERO
END
```

DO Construct

The **DO** construct specifies the repeated execution of a statement block. Such a repeated block is called a *loop*.

The iteration count of a loop can be determined at the beginning of execution of the **DO** construct, unless it is indefinite.

You can curtail a specific iteration with the **CYCLE** statement, and the **EXIT** statement terminates the loop.

```
►►──DO_statement──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────◄◄

►►──statement_block───────────────────────────────────────────────────────◄◄

►►───┬─END_DO_statement───┬───────────────────────────────────────────────◄◄
     └─terminal_statement─┘
```

DO_statement See "DO" on page 263 for syntax details

END_DO_statement
> See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details

terminal_statement
> is a statement that terminates the **DO** construct. See the description below.

If you specify a **DO** construct name on the **DO** statement, you must terminate the construct with an **END DO** statement with the same construct name. Conversely, if you do not specify a **DO** construct name on the **DO** statement, and you terminate the **DO** construct with an **END DO** statement, you must not have a **DO** construct name on the **END DO** statement.

The Terminal Statement

The terminal statement must follow the **DO** statement and must be executable. See "Statements and Attributes" on page 223 for a listing of statements that can be used as the terminal statement. If the terminal statement of a **DO** construct is a logical **IF** statement, it can contain any executable statement except those statements to which the restrictions on the logical **IF** statement apply.

If you specify a statement label in the **DO** statement, you must terminate the **DO** construct with a statement that is labeled with that statement label.

You can terminate a labeled **DO** statement with an **END DO** statement that is labeled with that statement label, but you cannot terminate it with an unlabeled **END DO** statement. If you do not specify a label in the **DO** statement, you must terminate the **DO** construct with an **END DO** statement.

Nested, labeled **DO** and **DO WHILE** constructs can share the same terminal statement if the terminal statement is labeled, and if it is not an **END DO** statement.

Range of a DO Construct
The range of a **DO** construct consists of all the executable statements following the **DO** statement, up to and including the terminal statement. In addition to the rules governing the range of constructs, you can only transfer control to a shared terminal statement from the innermost sharing **DO** construct.

Active and Inactive DO Constructs
A **DO** construct is either active or inactive. Initially inactive, a **DO** construct becomes active only when its **DO** statement is executed. Once active, the **DO** construct becomes inactive only when:
• Its iteration count becomes zero.

- A **RETURN** statement occurs within the range of the **DO** construct.
- Control is transferred to a statement in the same scoping unit but outside the range of the **DO** construct.
- A subroutine invoked from within the **DO** construct returns, through an alternate return specifier, to a statement that is outside the range of the **DO** construct.
- An **EXIT** statement that belongs to the **DO** construct executes.
- An **EXIT** statement or a **CYCLE** statement that is within the range of the **DO** construct, but belongs to an outer **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct, executes.
- A **STOP** statement executes or the program stops for any other reason.

When a **DO** construct becomes inactive, the **DO** variable retains the last value assigned to it.

Executing a DO Statement

An infinite **DO** loops indefinitely.

If the loop is not an infinite **DO**, the **DO** statement includes an initial parameter, a terminal parameter, and an optional increment.

1. The initial parameter, m_1, the terminal parameter, m_2, and the increment, m_3, are established by evaluating the **DO** statement expressions (*a_expr1*, *a_expr2*, and *a_expr3*, respectively). Evaluation includes, if necessary, conversion to the type of the **DO** variable according to the rules for arithmetic conversion. (See "Arithmetic Conversion" on page 103.) If you do not specify *a_expr3*, m_3 has a value of 1. m_3 must not have a value of zero.
2. The **DO** variable becomes defined with the value of the initial parameter (m_1).
3. The iteration count is established, determined by the expression:

   ```
   MAX (INT ( (m₂ - m₁ + m₃) / m₃), 0)
   ```

   Note that the iteration count is 0 whenever:

   ```
   m₁ > m₂ and m₃ > 0, or
   m₁ < m₂ and m₃ < 0
   ```

The iteration count cannot be calculated if the **DO** variable is missing. This is referred to as an infinite **DO** construct.

IBM Extension

The iteration count cannot exceed 2**31 - 1 for integer variables of kind 1, 2, or 4, and cannot exceed 2**63 - 1 for integer variables of kind 8. The count becomes undefined if an overflow or underflow situation arises during the calculation.

End of IBM Extension

At the completion of the **DO** statement, loop control processing begins.

Loop Control Processing

Loop control processing determines if further execution of the range of the **DO** construct is required. The iteration count is tested. If the count is not zero, the first statement in the range of the **DO** construct begins execution. If the iteration count is zero, the **DO** construct becomes inactive. If, as a result, all of the **DO** constructs sharing the terminal statement of this **DO** construct are inactive, normal execution continues with the execution of the next executable statement following the

terminal statement. However, if some of the **DO** constructs sharing the terminal statement are active, execution continues with incrementation processing of the innermost active **DO** construct.

Execution of the Range

Statements that are part of the statement block are in the range of the **DO** construct. They are executed until the terminal statement is reached. Except by incrementation processing, you cannot redefine the **DO** variable, nor can it become undefined during execution of the range of the **DO** construct.

Terminal Statement Execution

Execution of the terminal statement occurs as a result of the normal execution sequence, or as a result of transfer of control, subject to the restriction that you cannot transfer control into the range of a **DO** construct from outside the range. Unless execution of the terminal statement results in a transfer of control, execution continues with incrementation processing.

Incrementation Processing

1. The **DO** variable, the iteration count, and the increment of the active **DO** construct whose **DO** statement was most recently executed, are selected for processing.

2. The value of the **DO** variable is increased by the value of m_3.

3. The iteration count is decreased by 1.

4. Execution continues with loop control processing of the same **DO** construct whose iteration count was decremented.

Migration Tip:
• Use **EXIT**, **CYCLE**, and infinite **DO** statements instead of a **GOTO** statement.

FORTRAN 77 source

```
        I = 0
        J = 0
20      CONTINUE
        I = I + 1
        J = J + 1
        PRINT *, I
        IF (I.GT.4) GOTO 10    ! Exiting loop
        IF (J.GT.3) GOTO 20    ! Iterate loop immediately
        I = I + 2
        GOTO 20
10      CONTINUE
        END
```

Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 source

```
        I = 0 ; J = 0
        DO
          I = I + 1
          J = J + 1
          PRINT *, I
          IF (I.GT.4) EXIT
          IF (J.GT.3) CYCLE
          I = I + 2
        END DO
        END
```

Examples:
```
INTEGER :: SUM=0
OUTER: DO
  INNER: DO
```

```
                       READ (5,*) J
                       IF (J.LE.I) THEN
                         PRINT *, 'VALUE MUST BE GREATER THAN ', I
                         CYCLE INNER
                       END IF
                       SUM=SUM+J
                       IF (SUM.GT.500) EXIT OUTER
                       IF (SUM.GT.100) EXIT INNER
                  END DO INNER
                  SUM=SUM+I
                  I=I+10
              END DO OUTER
              PRINT *, 'SUM =',SUM
              END
```

DO WHILE Construct

The **DO WHILE** construct specifies the repeated execution of a statement block for as long as the scalar logical expression specified in the **DO WHILE** statement is true. You can curtail a specific iteration with the **CYCLE** statement, and the **EXIT** statement terminates the loop.

```
►►──DO_WHILE_statement─────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──statement_block────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►────┬─END_DO_statement───┬───────────────────────────────────────────►◄
      └─terminal_statement─┘
```

> *DO_WHILE_statement*
> > See "DO WHILE" on page 265 for syntax details
>
> *END_DO_statement*
> > See "END (Construct)" on page 277 for syntax details
>
> *terminal_stmt* is a statement that terminates the **DO WHILE** construct. See "The Terminal Statement" on page 122 for details.

The rules discussed earlier concerning **DO** construct names and ranges, active and inactive **DO** constructs, and terminal statements also apply to the **DO WHILE** construct.

Example

```
I=10
TWO_DIGIT: DO WHILE ((I.GE.10).AND.(I.LE.99))
  J=J+I
  READ (5,*) I
END DO TWO_DIGIT
END
```

Branching

You can also alter the normal execution sequence by *branching*. A branch transfers control from one statement to a labeled branch target statement in the same scoping unit. A branch target statement can be any executable statement except a **CASE**, **ELSE**, or **ELSE IF** statement.

The following statements can be used for branching:

- Assigned **GO TO**

  transfers program control to an executable statement, whose statement label is designated in an **ASSIGN** statement. See "GO TO (Assigned)" on page 301 for syntax details.

- Computed **GO TO**

  transfers control to possibly one of several executable statements. See "GO TO (Computed)" on page 302 for syntax details.

- Unconditional **GO TO**

  transfers control to a specified executable statement. See "GO TO (Unconditional)" on page 303 for syntax details.

- Arithmetic **IF**

  transfers control to one of three executable statements, depending on the evaluation of an arithmetic expression. See "IF (Arithmetic)" on page 304 for syntax details.

The following input/output specifiers can also be used for branching:

- the **END=** end-of-file specifier

  transfers control to a specified executable statement if an endfile record is encountered (and no error occurs) in a **READ** statement.

- the **ERR=** error specifier

  transfers control to a specified executable statement in the case of an error. You can specify this specifier in the **BACKSPACE**, **ENDFILE**, **REWIND**, **CLOSE**, **OPEN**, **READ**, **WRITE**, and **INQUIRE** statements.

- the **EOR=** end-or-record specifier

  transfers control to a specified executable statement if an end-of-record condition is encountered (and no error occurs) in a **READ** statement.

Program Units and Procedures

This chapter describes:

Scope

A program unit consists of a set of nonoverlapping scoping units. A *scoping unit* is that portion of a program unit that has its own scope boundaries. It is one of the following:

- A derived-type definition
- A procedure interface body (not including any derived-type definitions and interface bodies within it)
- A program unit, module subprogram, or internal subprogram (not including derived-type definitions, interface bodies, module subprograms, and internal subprograms).

A *host scoping unit* is the scoping unit that immediately surrounds another scoping unit. For example, in the following diagram, the host scoping unit of the internal function C is the scoping unit of the main program A. Host association is the method by which an internal subprogram, module subprogram, or derived-type definition accesses names from its host.

Entities that have scope are:

- A name (see below)
- A label (local entity)
- An external input/output unit number (global entity)
- An operator symbol. Intrinsic operators are global entities, while defined operators are local entities.
- An assignment symbol (global entity)

If the scope is an executable program, the entity is called a *global entity*. If the scope is a scoping unit, the entity is called a *local entity*. If the scope is a statement or part of a statement, the entity is called a *statement entity*. ► F95   If the scope is a construct, the entity is called a *construct entity*.   F95 ◄

The Scope of a Name

Global Entity

┌─────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────┐

Global entities are program units, external procedures and common blocks.

└─────────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────────┘

If a name identifies a global entity, it cannot be used to identify any other global entity in the same executable program.

See *Conventions for XL Fortran External Names* in the *User's Guide* for details on restrictions on names of global entities.

Local Entity
Entities of the following classes are local entities of the scoping unit in which they are defined:

1. Named variables that are not statement entities, module procedures, named constants, derived-type definitions, construct names, generic identifiers, statement functions, internal subprograms, dummy procedures, intrinsic procedures, or namelist group names.
2. Components of a derived-type definition (each derived-type definition has its own class).

   A component name has the same scope as the type of which it is a component. It may appear only within a component designator of a structure of that type.

If the derived type is defined in a module and contains the **PRIVATE** statement, the type and its components are accessible in any of the defining module's subprograms by host association. If the accessing scoping unit accesses this type by use association, that scoping unit (and any scoping unit that accesses the entities of that scoping unit by host association) can access the derived-type definition but not its components.

3. Argument keywords (in a separate class for each procedure with an explicit interface).

A dummy argument name in an internal procedure, module procedure, or procedure interface block has a scope as an argument keyword of the scoping unit of its host. As an argument keyword, it may appear only in a procedure reference for the procedure of which it is a dummy argument. If the procedure or procedure interface block is accessible in another scoping unit by use association or host association, the argument keyword is accessible for procedure references for that procedure in that scoping unit.

In a scoping unit, a name that identifies a local entity of one class may be used to identify a local entity of another class. Such a name must not be used to identify another local entity of the same class, except in the case of generic names. A name that identifies a global entity in a scoping unit cannot be used to identify a local entity of Class 1 in that scoping unit, except for a common block name or the name of an external function. Components of a record structure are local entities of class 2. A separate class exists for each type.

A name declared to be a derived type using a **record structure** declaration may have the same name as another local entity of class 1 of that scoping unit that is not a derived type. In this case, the structure constructor for that type is not available in that scope. Similarly, a local entity of class 1 is accessible via host association or use association, even if there is another local entity of class 1 accessible in that scope, if

- one of the two entities is a derived type and the other is not; and
- in the case of host association, the derived type is accessible via host association. For example, given a module M, a program unit P, and an internal subprogram or module subprogram S nested in P, if you have an entity named T1 declared in M that is accessed by use association in P (or in S), you can declare another entity in P (or in S, respectively) with the same name T1, so long as one of the two is a derived type. If you have an entity named T2 accessible in P, and an entity named T2 declared in S, then the T2 accessible in P is accessible in S if the T2 in P is a derived type. If the T2 in P was not a derived type, it would not be accessible in S if S declared another T2 (of derived type or not).

The structure constructor for that type will not be available in that scope. A local entity of class 1 in a scope that has the same name as a derived type accessible in that scope must be explicitly declared in a declaration statement in that scope.

If two local entities of class 1, one of which is a derived type, are accessible in a scoping unit, any **PUBLIC** or **PRIVATE** statement that specifies the name of the entities applies to both entities. If the name of the entities is specified in a **VOLATILE** statement, the entity or entities declared in that scope have the volatile attribute. If the two entities are public entities of a module, any rename on a **USE** statement that references the module and specifies the names of the entities as the *use_name* applies to both entities.

A common block name in a scoping unit can be the name of any local entity other than a named constant or intrinsic procedure. The name is recognized as the

common block entity only when the name is delimited by slashes in a **COMMON**, **VOLATILE**, or **SAVE** statement. If it is not, the name identifies the local entity. An intrinsic procedure name can be the name of a common block in a scoping unit that does not reference the intrinsic procedure. In this case, the intrinsic procedure name is not accessible.

An external function name can also be the function result name. This is the only way that an external function name can also be a local entity.

If a scoping unit contains a local entity of Class 1 with the same name as an intrinsic procedure, the intrinsic procedure is not accessible in that scoping unit.

An interface block generic name can be the same as any of the procedure names in the interface block, or the same as any accessible generic name. It can be the same as any generic intrinsic procedure. See "Resolution of Procedure References" on page 164 for details.

Statement and Construct Entities

Statement Entities: The following items are statement entities:
- Name of a statement function dummy argument.
    SCOPE: Scope of the statement in which it appears.
- Name of a variable that appears as the **DO** variable of an implied-**DO** in a **DATA** statement or array constructor.
    SCOPE: Scope of the implied-**DO** list.

Except for a common block name or scalar variable name, the name of a global entity or local entity of class 1 that is accessible in the scoping unit of a statement or construct must not be the name of a statement or construct entity of that statement or construct. Within the scope of a statement or construct entity, another statement or construct entity must not have the same name.

The name of a variable that appears as a dummy argument in a statement function statement has a scope of the statement in which it appears. It has the type and type parameters that it would have if it were the name of a variable in the scoping unit that includes the statement function.

If the name of a global or local entity accessible in the scoping unit of a statement or construct is the same as the name of a statement or construct entity in that statement or construct, the name is interpreted within the scope of the statement or construct entity as that of the statement or construct entity. Elsewhere in the scoping unit, including parts of the statement or construct outside the scope of the statement or construct entity, the name is interpreted as that of the global or local entity.

If a statement or construct entity has the same name as an accessible name that denotes a variable, constant, or function, the statement or construct entity has the same type and type parameters as the variable, constant or function. Otherwise, the type of the statement or construct entity is determined through the implicit typing rules in effect. If the statement entity is the **DO** variable of an implied-**DO** in a **DATA** statement, the variable cannot have the same name as an accessible named constant.

Fortran 95 Statement and Construct Entity:

┌──────────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────────┐

The following is a Fortran 95 statement and construct entity:

- Name of a variable that appears as an *index_name* in a **FORALL** statement or **FORALL** construct.
    SCOPE: Scope of the **FORALL** statement or construct.

The only attributes held by the **FORALL** statement or construct entity are the type and type parameters that it would have if it were the name of a variable in the scoping unit that includes the **FORALL**. It is type integer.

Except for a common block name or a scalar variable name, a name that identifies a global entity or a local entity of class 1, accessible in the scoping unit of a **FORALL** statement or construct, must not be the same as the *index_name*. Within the scope of a **FORALL** construct, a nested **FORALL** statement or **FORALL** construct must not have the same *index_name*.

If the name of a global or local entity accessible in the scoping unit of a **FORALL** statement or construct is the same as the *index_name*, the name is interpreted within the scope of the **FORALL** statement or construct as that of the *index_name*. Elsewhere in the scoping unit, the name is interpreted as that of the global or local entity.

└──────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────────┘

Association

Association exists if the same data can be identified with different names in the same scoping unit, or with the same name or different names in different scoping units of the same executable program.

Host Association

Host association allows an internal subprogram, module subprogram, or derived-type definition to access named entities that exist in its host. Accessed entities have the same attributes and are known by the same name (if available) as they are in the host. The entities are named objects, derived-type definitions, namelist groups, interface blocks and procedures.

A name that is specified with the **EXTERNAL** attribute is a global name. Any entity in the host scoping unit that has this name as its nongeneric name is inaccessible by that name and by host association.

The following list of entities are local within a scoping unit when declared or initialized in that scoping unit:

- A variable name in a **COMMON** statement or initialized in a **DATA** statement
- An array name in a **DIMENSION** statement
- A name of a derived type
- An object name in a type declaration, **EQUIVALENCE**, **POINTER**, **ALLOCATABLE, SAVE**, **TARGET**, **AUTOMATIC**, integer **POINTER**, **STATIC**, or **VOLATILE** statement
- A named constant in a **PARAMETER** statement
- A namelist group name in a **NAMELIST** statement

- A generic interface name or a defined operator
- An intrinsic procedure name in an **INTRINSIC** statement
- A function name in a **FUNCTION** statement, statement function statement, or type declaration statement
- A result name in a **FUNCTION** statement or an **ENTRY** statement
- A subroutine name in a **SUBROUTINE** statement
- An entry name in an **ENTRY** statement
- A dummy argument name in a **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE**, **ENTRY**, or statement function statement
- The name of a named construct

Entities that are local to a subprogram are not accessible in the host scoping unit.

A local entity must not be referenced or defined before the **DATA** statement when:
1. An entity is local to a scoping unit only because it is initialized in a **DATA** statement, and
2. An entity in the host has the same name as this local entity.

If a derived-type name of a host is inaccessible, structures of that type or subobjects of such structures are still accessible.

If a subprogram gains access to a pointer (or integer pointer) by host association, the pointer association that exists at the time the subprogram is invoked remains current within the subprogram. This pointer association can be changed within the subprogram. The pointer association remains current when the procedure finishes executing, except when this causes the pointer to become undefined, in which case the association status of the host-associated pointer becomes undefined.

An interface body does not access named entities through host association, although it can access entities by use association.

The host scoping unit of an internal or module subprogram can contain the same use-associated entities.

Example of Host Association

```
SUBROUTINE MYSUB
TYPE DATES                    ! Define DATES
  INTEGER START
  INTEGER END
END TYPE DATES
CONTAINS
  INTEGER FUNCTION MYFUNC(PNAME)
  TYPE PLANTS
    TYPE (DATES) LIFESPAN    ! Host association of DATES
    CHARACTER(10) SPECIES
    INTEGER PHOTOPER
  END TYPE PLANTS
  END FUNCTION MYFUNC
END SUBROUTINE MYSUB
```

Use Association

Use association occurs when a scoping unit accesses the entities of a module with the **USE** statement. Use-associated entities can be renamed for use in the local scoping unit. The association is in effect for the duration of the executable program. See "USE" on page 384 for details.

```
MODULE M
  CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE PRINTCHAR(X)
    CHARACTER(20) X
    PRINT *, X
  END SUBROUTINE
END MODULE
PROGRAM MAIN
USE M                          ! Accesses public entities of module M
CHARACTER(20) :: NAME='George'
CALL PRINTCHAR(NAME)           ! Calls PRINTCHAR from module M
END
```

Pointer Association

A target that is associated with a pointer can be referenced by a reference to the pointer. This is called *pointer association*.

A pointer always has an association status:

Associated

- The **ALLOCATE** statement successfully allocates the pointer, which has not been subsequently disassociated or undefined.

  `ALLOCATE (P(3))`

- The pointer is pointer-assigned to a target that is currently associated or has the **TARGET** attribute and, if allocatable, is currently allocated.

  `P => T`

Disassociated

- The pointer is nullified by a **NULLIFY** statement or by the **-qinit=f90ptr** option. See **-qinit** in the *User's Guide*.

  `NULLIFY (P)`

- The pointer is successfully deallocated.

  `DEALLOCATE (P)`

- The pointer is pointer-assigned to a disassociated pointer.

  `NULLIFY (Q); P => Q`

Undefined

- Initially (unless the **-qinit=f90ptr** option is specified)
- If its target was never allocated.
- If its target was deallocated other than through the pointer.

  ```
  POINTER P(:), Q(:)
  ALLOCATE (P(3))
  Q => P
  DEALLOCATE (Q)   ! Deallocate target of P through Q.
                   ! P is now undefined.
  END
  ```

- If the execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement causes the pointer's target to become undefined.
- After the execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement in a procedure where the pointer was declared or accessed, except for objects described in item 4 under "Events Causing Undefinition" on page 60.

Definition Status and Association Status

The definition status of a pointer is that of its target. If a pointer is associated with a definable target, the definition status of the pointer can be defined or undefined according to the rules for a variable.

If the association status of a pointer is disassociated or undefined, the pointer must not be referenced or deallocated. Whatever its association status, a pointer can always be nullified, allocated or pointer-assigned. When it is allocated, its definition status is undefined. When it is pointer-assigned, its association and definition status are determined by its target. So, if a pointer becomes associated with a target that is defined, the pointer becomes defined.

Integer Pointer Association

IBM Extension

An integer pointer that is associated with a data object can be used to reference the data object. This is called *integer pointer association*.

Integer pointer association can only occur in the following situations:
- An integer pointer is assigned the address of a variable:
  ```
  POINTER (P,A)
  P=LOC(B)                ! A and B become associated
  ```
- Multiple pointees are declared with the same integer pointer:
  ```
  POINTER (P,A), (P,B)   ! A and B are associated
  ```
- Multiple integer pointers are assigned the address of the same variable or the address of other variables that are storage associated:
  ```
  POINTER (P,A), (Q,B)
  P=LOC(C)
  Q=LOC(C)                ! A, B, and C become associated
  ```
- An integer pointer variable that appears as a dummy argument is assigned the address of another dummy argument or member of a common block:
  ```
  POINTER (P,A)
     .
     .
  CALL SUB (P,B)
     .
     .
  SUBROUTINE SUB (P,X)
  POINTER (P,Y)
  P=LOC(X)                ! Main program variables A
                          !   and B become associated.
  ```

End of IBM Extension

Program Units, Procedures, and Subprograms

A program unit is a sequence of one or more lines, organized as statements, comments, and **INCLUDE** directives. Specifically, a program unit can be:
- The main program
- A module
- A block data program unit
- An external function subprogram
- An external subroutine subprogram

An executable program is a collection of program units consisting of one main program and any number of external subprograms, modules, and block data program units.

A subprogram can be invoked by a main program or by another subprogram to perform a particular activity. When a procedure is invoked, the referenced subprogram is executed.

An external or module subprogram can contain multiple **ENTRY** statements. The subprogram defines a procedure for the **SUBROUTINE** or **FUNCTION** statement, as well as one procedure for each **ENTRY** statement.

An external procedure is defined either by an external subprogram or by a program unit in a programming language other than Fortran.

Names of main programs, external procedures, block data program units, and modules are global entities. Names of internal and module procedures are local entities.

Internal Procedures

External subprograms, module subprograms, and main programs can have internal subprograms, whether the internal subprograms are functions or subroutines, as long as the internal subprograms follow the **CONTAINS** statement.

An internal procedure is defined by an internal subprogram. Internal subprograms cannot appear in other internal subprograms. A module procedure is defined by a module subprogram or an entry in a module subprogram.

Internal procedures and module procedures are the same as external procedures except that:

- The name of the internal procedure or module procedure is not a global entity
- An internal subprogram must not contain an **ENTRY** statement
- The internal procedure name must not be an argument associated with a dummy procedure
- The internal subprogram or module subprogram has access to host entities by host association

Interface Concepts

The interface of a procedure determines the form of the procedure reference. The interface consists of:
- The characteristics of the procedure
- The name of the procedure
- The name and characteristics of each dummy argument
- The generic identifiers of the procedure, if any

The characteristics of a procedure consist of:
- Distinguishing the procedure as a subroutine or a function
- Distinguishing each dummy argument either as a data object, dummy procedure, or alternate return specifier

  The characteristics of a dummy data object are its type, type parameters (if any), shape, intent, whether it is optional, allocatable, a pointer, a target, or has the value attribute. Any dependence on other objects for type parameter or array bound determination is a characteristic. If a shape, size, or character length is assumed, it is a characteristic.

  The characteristics of a dummy procedure are the explicitness of its interface, its procedure characteristics (if the interface is explicit), and whether it is optional.
- If the procedure is a function, specifying the characteristics of the result value: its type, type parameters (if any), rank, whether it is allocatable, and whether it is a pointer. For nonpointer array results, its shape is a characteristic. Any dependence on other objects for type parameters or array bound determination is a characteristic. If the length of a character object is assumed, this is a characteristic.

If a procedure is accessible in a scoping unit, it has an interface that is either explicit or implicit in that scoping unit. The rules are:

Entity	Interface
Dummy procedure	Explicit in a scoping unit if an interface block exists or is accessible. Implicit in all other cases.
External subprogram	Explicit in a scoping unit other than its own if an interface block exists or is accessible. Implicit in all other cases.
Recursive procedure with a result clause	Explicit in the subprogram's own scoping unit.
Module procedure	Always explicit.
Internal procedure	Always explicit.
Generic procedure	Always explicit.
Intrinsic procedure	Always explicit.
Statement function	Always implicit.

Internal subprograms cannot appear in an interface block.

A procedure must not have more than one accessible interface in a scoping unit.

The interface of a statement function cannot be specified in an interface block.

Explicit Interface
A procedure must have an explicit interface if:
1. A reference to the procedure appears
   - with an argument keyword
   - as a defined assignment (for subroutines only)
   - in an expression as a defined operator (for functions only)
   - as a reference by its generic name
   - ▶ F95 in a context that requires it to be pure. F95 ◀
2. The procedure has
   - a dummy argument that has **ALLOCATABLE**, **OPTIONAL**, **POINTER**, **TARGET** or **VALUE** attribute
   - an array-valued result (for functions only)
   - a result whose length type parameter is neither assumed nor constant (for character functions only)
   - a pointer or allocatable result (for functions only)
3. ▶ F95 The procedure is elemental. F95 ◀

Implicit Interface
A procedure has an implicit interface if its interface is not fully known; that is, it has no explicit interface.

Interface Blocks

The *interface block* provides a means of specifying an explicit interface for external procedures and dummy procedures. You can also use an interface block to define generic identifiers. An *interface body* in an interface block specifies the explicit specific interface for an existing external procedure or dummy procedure.

```
>>--INTERFACE_statement-----------------------------------------><


>>----+------------------------------------+--------------------><
      |  .--------------------------------.
      |  v                                |
      +----+-FUNCTION_interface_body------+--+
           +-SUBROUTINE_interface_body----+
           +-MODULE_PROCEDURE_statement---+


>>--END_INTERFACE_statement------------------------------------><
```

INTERFACE_statement
> See "INTERFACE" on page 320 for syntax details

END_INTERFACE_statement
> See "END INTERFACE" on page 279 for syntax details

MODULE_PROCEDURE_statement
> See "MODULE PROCEDURE" on page 329 for syntax details

FUNCTION_interface_body

```
>>--FUNCTION_statement------------------------------------------><


>>----+-------------------+-------------------------------------><
      +-specification_part-+


>>--end_function_statement--------------------------------------><
```

SUBROUTINE_interface_body

```
 ►►──SUBROUTINE_statement──────────────────────────────────────────►◄


 ►►─────┬──────────────────────┬───────────────────────────────────►◄
        └─specification_part─┘


 ►►──end_subroutine_statement──────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

FUNCTION_statement, SUBROUTINE_statement

> For syntax details, see "FUNCTION" on page 298 and "SUBROUTINE" on page 372.

specification_part

> is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered **2** and **4** in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19.

end_function_statement, end_subroutine_statement

> For syntax details of both statements, see "END" on page 276.

In an interface body, you specify all the characteristics of the procedure. See "Interface Concepts" on page 136. The characteristics must be consistent with those specified in the subprogram definition, except that:

1. dummy argument names may be different.
2. you do not have to indicate that a procedure is pure, even if the subprogram that defines it is pure.
3. you can associate a pure actual argument with a dummy procedure that is not pure.
4. when you associate an intrinsic elemental procedure with a dummy procedure, the dummy procedure does not have to be elemental

The *specification_part* of an interface body can contain statements that specify attributes or define values for data objects that do not determine characteristics of the procedure. Such specification statements have no effect on the interface. Interface blocks do not specify the characteristics of module procedures, whose characteristics are defined in the module subprogram definitions.

An interface body cannot contain **ENTRY** statements, **DATA** statements, **FORMAT** statements, statement function statements, or executable statements. You can specify an entry interface by using the entry name as the procedure name in an interface body.

An interface body does not access named entities by host association. It is treated as if it had a host with the default implicit rules. See "How Type Is Determined" on page 57 for a discussion of the implicit rules.

An interface block can be generic or nongeneric. A generic interface block must specify a generic specification in the **INTERFACE** statement, while a nongeneric interface block must not specify such a generic specification. See "INTERFACE" on page 320 for details.

The interface bodies within a nongeneric interface block can contain interfaces for both subroutines and functions.

A generic name specifies a single name to reference all of the procedures in the interface block. At most, one specific procedure is invoked each time there is a procedure reference with a generic name.

The **MODULE PROCEDURE** statement is allowed only if the interface block has a generic specification and is contained in a scoping unit where each procedure name is accessible as a module procedure.

A procedure name used in a **MODULE PROCEDURE** statement must not have been previously specified in any **MODULE PROCEDURE** statement in any accessible interface block with the same generic identifier.

IBM Extension

For an interface to a non-Fortran subprogram, the dummy argument list in the **FUNCTION** or **SUBROUTINE** statement can explicitly specify the passing method. See "Dummy Arguments" on page 155 for details.

End of IBM Extension

Example of an Interface

```
MODULE M
 CONTAINS
 SUBROUTINE S1(IARG)
   IARG = 1
 END SUBROUTINE S1
 SUBROUTINE S2(RARG)
   RARG = 1.1
 END SUBROUTINE S2
 SUBROUTINE S3(LARG)
   LOGICAL LARG
   LARG = .TRUE.
 END SUBROUTINE S3
END

USE M
INTERFACE SS
  SUBROUTINE SS1(IARG,JARG)
  END SUBROUTINE
  MODULE PROCEDURE S1,S2,S3
END INTERFACE
CALL SS(II)             ! Calls subroutine S1 from M
CALL SS(I,J)            ! Calls subroutine SS1
END

SUBROUTINE SS1(IARG,JARG)
  IARG = 2
  JARG = 3
END SUBROUTINE
```

You can always reference a procedure through its specific interface. If a generic interface exists for a procedure, the procedure can also be referenced through the generic interface.

Within an interface body, if a dummy argument is intended to be a dummy procedure, it must have the **EXTERNAL** attribute or there must be an interface for the dummy argument.

Generic Interface Blocks

A generic interface block must specify a generic name, defined operator, or defined assignment in an **INTERFACE** statement. The generic name is a single name with which to reference all of the procedures specified in the interface block. It can be the same as any accessible generic name, or any of the procedure names in the interface block.

If two or more generic interfaces that are accessible in a scoping unit have the same local name, they are interpreted as a single generic interface.

Unambiguous Generic Procedure References

Whenever a generic procedure reference is made, only one specific procedure is invoked. The following rules ensure that a generic reference is unambiguous.

If two procedures in the same scoping unit both define assignment or both have the same defined operator and the same number of arguments, you must specify a dummy argument that corresponds by position in the argument list to a dummy argument of the other that has a different type, kind type parameter, or rank.

Within a scoping unit, two procedures that have the same generic name must both be subroutines or both be functions. Also, at least one of them must have a nonoptional dummy argument that both:

1. Corresponds by position in the argument list to a dummy argument that is either not present in the argument list of the other subprogram, or is present with a different type, kind type parameter, or rank.

2. Corresponds by argument keyword to a dummy argument not present in the other argument list, or present with a different type, kind type parameter, or rank.

When an interface block extends an intrinsic procedure (see the next section), the above rules apply as if the intrinsic procedure consisted of a collection of specific procedures, one procedure for each allowed set of arguments.

IBM Extension

Notes:

1. Dummy arguments of type **BYTE** are considered to have the same type as corresponding 1-byte dummy arguments of type **INTEGER(1)**, **LOGICAL(1)**, and character.

2. When the **-qintlog** compiler option is specified, dummy arguments of type integer and logical are considered to have the same type as corresponding dummy arguments of type integer and logical with the same kind type parameter.

3. If the dummy argument is only declared with the **EXTERNAL** attribute within an interface body, the dummy argument must be the only dummy argument corresponding by position to a procedure, and it must be the only dummy argument corresponding by argument keyword to a procedure.

End of IBM Extension

Example of a Generic Interface Block

```
PROGRAM MAIN
INTERFACE A
  FUNCTION AI(X)
```

```
        INTEGER AI, X
      END FUNCTION AI
    END INTERFACE
    INTERFACE A
      FUNCTION AR(X)
        REAL AR, X
      END FUNCTION AR
    END INTERFACE
    INTERFACE FUNC
      FUNCTION FUNC1(I, EXT)      ! Here, EXT is a procedure
        INTEGER I
        EXTERNAL EXT
      END FUNCTION FUNC1
      FUNCTION FUNC2(EXT, I)
        INTEGER I
        REAL EXT                  ! Here, EXT is a variable
      END FUNCTION FUNC2
    END INTERFACE
    EXTERNAL MYFUNC
    IRESULT=A(INTVAL)            ! Call to function AI
    RRESULT=A(REALVAL)           ! Call to function AR
    RESULT=FUNC(1,MYFUNC)        ! Call to function FUNC1
    END PROGRAM MAIN
```

Extending Intrinsic Procedures with Generic Interface Blocks

A generic intrinsic procedure can be extended or redefined. An extended intrinsic procedure supplements the existing specific intrinsic procedures. A redefined intrinsic procedure replaces an existing specific intrinsic procedure.

When a generic name is the same as a generic intrinsic procedure name and the name has the **INTRINSIC** attribute (or appears in an intrinsic context), the generic interface extends the generic intrinsic procedure.

When a generic name is the same as a generic intrinsic procedure name and the name does not have the **INTRINSIC** attribute (nor appears in an intrinsic context), the generic interface can redefine the generic intrinsic procedure.

A generic interface name cannot be the same as a specific intrinsic procedure name if the name has the **INTRINSIC** attribute (or appears in an intrinsic context).

Example of Extending and Redefining Intrinsic Procedures

```
    PROGRAM MAIN
    INTRINSIC MAX
    INTERFACE MAX               ! Extension to intrinsic MAX
      FUNCTION MAXCHAR(STRING)
        CHARACTER(50) STRING
      END FUNCTION MAXCHAR
    END INTERFACE
    INTERFACE ABS               ! Redefines generic ABS as
      FUNCTION MYABS(ARG)       !   ABS does not appear in
        REAL(8) MYABS, ARG      !   an INTRINSIC statement
      END FUNCTION MYABS
    END INTERFACE
    REAL(8) DARG, DANS
    REAL(4) RANS
    INTEGER IANS,IARG
    CHARACTER(50) NAME
    DANS = ABS(DARG)            ! Calls external MYABS
    IANS = ABS(IARG)            ! Calls intrinsic IABS
    DANS = DABS(DARG)           ! Calls intrinsic DABS
    IANS = MAX(NAME)            ! Calls external MAXCHAR
    RANS = MAX(1.0,2.0)         ! Calls intrinsic AMAX1
    END PROGRAM MAIN
```

Defined Operators

A defined operator is a user-defined unary or binary operator, or an extended intrinsic operator (see "Extended Intrinsic and Defined Operations" on page 97). It must be defined by both a function and a generic interface block.

1. To define the unary operation $op \; x_1$:
   a. A function or entry must exist that specifies exactly one dummy argument, d_1.
   b. The *generic_spec* in an **INTERFACE** statement specifies **OPERATOR** *(op)*.
   c. The type of x_1 is the same as the type of the dummy argument d_1.
   d. The type parameters, if any, of x_1 must match those of d_1.
   e. Either
      - The function is **ELEMENTAL**, or
      - The rank of x_1, and its shape, if it is an array, match those of d_1

2. To define the binary operation $x_1 \; op \; x_2$:
   a. The function is specified with a **FUNCTION** or **ENTRY** statement that specifies two dummy arguments, d_1 and d_2.
   b. The *generic_spec* in an **INTERFACE** block specifies **OPERATOR** *(op)*.
   c. The types of x_1 and x_2 are the same as those of the dummy arguments d_1 and d_2, respectively.
   d. The type parameters, if any, of x_1 and x_2 match those of d_1 and d_2, respectively.
   e. Either:
      - The function is **ELEMENTAL** and x_1 and x_2 are conformable or,
      - The ranks of x_1 and x_2 and their shapes, if either or both are arrays, match those of d_1 and d_2, respectively.

3. If *op* is an intrinsic operator, the types or ranks of either x_1 or x_2 are not those required for an intrinsic operation.

4. The *generic_spec* must not specify **OPERATOR** for functions with no arguments or for functions with more than two arguments.

5. Each argument must be nonoptional.

6. The arguments must be specified with **INTENT(IN)**.

7. Each function specified in the interface block cannot have a result of assumed character length.

8. If the operator specified is an intrinsic operator, the number of function arguments must be consistent with the intrinsic uses of that operator.

9. A given defined operator can, as with generic names, apply to more than one function, in which case it is generic just like generic procedure names. For intrinsic operator symbols, the generic properties include the intrinsic operations they represent.

IBM Extension

10. The following rules apply only to extended intrinsic operations:
    a. The type of one of the arguments can only be of type **BYTE** when the type of the other argument is of derived type.
    b. When the **-qintlog** compiler option has been specified for non-character operations, and d_1 is numeric or logical, then d_2 must not be numeric or logical.
    c. When the **-qctyplss** compiler option has been specified for non-character operations, if x_1 is numeric or logical and x_2 is a character constant, the intrinsic operation is performed.

Example of a Defined Operator

```
INTERFACE OPERATOR (.DETERMINANT.)
  FUNCTION IDETERMINANT (ARRAY)
   INTEGER, INTENT(IN), DIMENSION (:,:) :: ARRAY
     INTEGER IDETERMINANT
  END FUNCTION
 END INTERFACE
END
```

Defined Assignment

A defined assignment is treated as a reference to a subroutine, with the left-hand side as the first argument and the right-hand side enclosed in parentheses as the second argument.

1. To define the defined assignment $x_1 = x_2$:

   a. The subroutine is specified with a **SUBROUTINE** or **ENTRY** statement that specifies two dummy arguments, d_1 and d_2.

   b. The *generic_spec* of an interface block specifies **ASSIGNMENT (=)**.

   c. The types of x_1 and x_2 are the same as those of the dummy arguments d_1 and d_2, respectively.

   d. The type parameters, if any, of x_1 and x_2 match those of d_1 and d_2, respectively.

   e. Either:

      - The subroutine is **ELEMENTAL** and either x_1 and x_2 have the same shape, x_2 is scalar, or

      - The ranks of x_1 and x_2, and their shapes, if either or both are arrays, match those of d_1 and d_2, respectively.

2. **ASSIGNMENT** must only be used for subroutines with exactly two arguments.

3. Each argument must be nonoptional.

4. The first argument must have **INTENT(OUT)** or **INTENT(INOUT)**, and the second argument must have **INTENT(IN)**.

5. The types of the arguments must not be both numeric, both logical, or both character with the same kind parameter.

The type of one of the arguments can only be of type **BYTE** when the type of the other argument is of derived type.

When the **-qintlog** compiler option has been specified, and d_1 is numeric or logical, then d_2 must not be numeric or logical.

When the **-qctyplss** compiler option has been specified, if x_1 is numeric or logical and x_2 is a character constant, intrinsic assignment is performed.

6. The **ASSIGNMENT** generic specification specifies that the assignment operation is extended or redefined if both sides of the equal sign are of the same derived type.

Example of Defined Assignment

```
INTERFACE ASSIGNMENT(=)
  SUBROUTINE BIT_TO_NUMERIC (N,B)
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: N
    LOGICAL, INTENT(IN), DIMENSION(:) :: B
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
```

Main Program

A main program is the program unit that receives control from the system when the executable program is invoked at run time.

PROGRAM_statement
> See "PROGRAM" on page 347 for syntax details

specification_part
> is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered ▊2▊, ▊3▊, and ▊4▊ in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

execution_part is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered ▊3▊ and ▊5▊ in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19, and which must begin with a statement from statement group ▊5▊

internal_subprogram_part
> See "Internal Procedures" on page 135 for details

END_PROGRAM_statement
> See "END" on page 276 for syntax details

A main program cannot contain an **ENTRY** statement, nor can it specify an automatic object.

IBM Extension

A **RETURN** statement can appear in a main program. The execution of a **RETURN**

statement has the same effect as the execution of an **END** statement.

———————— **End of IBM Extension** ————————

A main program cannot reference itself, directly or indirectly.

Modules

A module contains specifications and definitions that can be accessed from other program units. These definitions include data object definitions, namelist groups, derived-type definitions, procedure interface blocks and procedure definitions.

```
►►──MODULE_statement─────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
   └─specification_part─┘


►►───────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
   └─module_subprogram_part─┘


►►──END_MODULE_statement────────────────────────────────►◄
```

MODULE_statement
> See "MODULE" on page 328 for syntax details

specification_part
> is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered **2** , **3** , and **4** in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

module_subprogram_part:

```
►►──CONTAINS_statement───────────────────────────────────────────►◄


          ┌─────────────────────────┐
          ▼                         │
►►────────module_subprogram─────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

CONTAINS_statement
> See "CONTAINS" on page 254 for syntax details

END_MODULE_statement
> See "END" on page 276 for syntax details

A module subprogram is contained in a module but is not an internal subprogram. Module subprograms must follow a **CONTAINS** statement, and can contain internal procedures. A module procedure is defined by a module subprogram or an entry in a module subprogram.

Executable statements within a module can only be specified in module subprograms.

The declaration of a module function name of type character cannot have an asterisk as a length specification.

specification_part cannot contain statement function statements, **ENTRY** statements, or **FORMAT** statements, although these statements can appear in the specification part of a module subprogram.

Automatic objects and objects with the **AUTOMATIC** attribute cannot appear in the scope of a module.

An accessible module procedure can be invoked by another subprogram in the module or by any scoping unit outside the module through use association (that is, by using the **USE** statement). See "USE" on page 384 for details.

IBM Extension

Integer pointers cannot appear in *specification_part* if the pointee specifies a dimension declarator with nonconstant bounds.

All objects in the scope of a module retain their association status, allocation status, definition status, and value when any procedure that accesses the module through use association executes a **RETURN** or **END** statement. See point 4 under "Events Causing Undefinition" on page 60 for more information.

End of IBM Extension

A module is a host to any module procedures or derived-type definitions it contains, which can access entities in the scope of the module through host association.

A module procedure can be used as an actual argument associated with a dummy procedure argument.

The name of a module procedure is local to the scope of the module and cannot be the same as the name of any entity in the module, except for a common block name.

Migration Tips:
- Eliminate common blocks and **INCLUDE** directives
- Use modules to hold global data and procedures to ensure consistency of definitions

FORTRAN 77 source:

```
      COMMON /BLOCK/A, B, C, NAME, NUMBER
      REAL A, B, C
      A = 3
      CALL CALLUP(D)
      PRINT *, NAME, NUMBER
      END
      SUBROUTINE CALLUP (PARM)
        COMMON /BLOCK/A, B, C, NAME, NUMBER
        REAL A, B, C
        ...
        NAME = 3
        NUMBER = 4
      END
```

Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 source:

```
      MODULE FUNCS
        REAL A, B, C            ! Common block no longer needed
        INTEGER NAME, NUMBER    ! Global data
        CONTAINS
           SUBROUTINE CALLUP (PARM)
             ...
             NAME = 3
             NUMBER = 4
           END SUBROUTINE
      END MODULE FUNCS
      PROGRAM MAIN
      USE FUNCS
      A = 3
      CALL CALLUP(D)
      PRINT *, NAME, NUMBER
      END
```

Example of a Module

```
MODULE M
  INTEGER SOME_DATA
  CONTAINS
    SUBROUTINE SUB()                        ! Module subprogram
      INTEGER STMTFNC
      STMTFNC(I) = I + 1
      SOME_DATA = STMTFNC(5) + INNER(3)
      CONTAINS
        INTEGER FUNCTION INNER(IARG)      ! Internal subprogram
          INNER = IARG * 2
        END FUNCTION
    END SUBROUTINE SUB
END MODULE
```

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  USE M                                    ! Main program accesses
  CALL SUB()                               !   module M
END PROGRAM
```

Block Data Program Unit

A block data program unit provides initial values for objects in named common blocks.

```
►►──BLOCK_DATA_statement───────────────────────────────────────────►◄


►►──┬─────────────────────┬────────────────────────────────────────►◄
    └─specification_part──┘


►►──END_BLOCK_DATA_statement───────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

BLOCK_DATA_statement
> See "BLOCK DATA" on page 233 for syntax details

specification_part
> is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered **2**, **3**, and **4** in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

END_BLOCK_DATA_statement
> See "END" on page 276 for syntax details

In *specification_part*, you can specify type declaration, **USE**, **IMPLICIT**, **COMMON**, **DATA**, **EQUIVALENCE**, and integer pointer statements, derived-type definitions, and the allowable attribute specification statements. The only attributes that can be specified include **DIMENSION**, **INTRINSIC**, **PARAMETER**, **POINTER**, **SAVE**, and **TARGET**.

A type declaration statement in a block data *specification-part* shall not contain **ALLOCATABLE** or **EXTERNAL** attribute specifiers.

You can have more than one block data program unit in an executable program, but only one can be unnamed. You can also initialize multiple named common blocks in a block data program unit.

Restrictions on common blocks in block data program units are:
* All items in a named common block must appear in the **COMMON** statement, even if they are not all initialized.
* The same named common block must not be referenced in two different block data program units.
* Only nonpointer objects in named common blocks can be initialized in block data program units.
* Objects in blank common blocks cannot be initialized.

Example of a Block Data Program Unit

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  COMMON /L3/ C, X(10)
  COMMON /L4/ Y(5)
END PROGRAM
BLOCK DATA BDATA
  COMMON /L3/ C, X(10)
  DATA C, X /1.0, 10*2.0/   ! Initializing common block L3
END BLOCK DATA

BLOCK DATA                  ! An unnamed block data program unit
  PARAMETER (Z=10)
  DIMENSION Y(5)
  COMMON /L4/ Y
  DATA Y /5*Z/
END BLOCK DATA
```

Function and Subroutine Subprograms

A subprogram is either a function or a subroutine, and is either an internal, external, or module subprogram. You can also specify a function in a statement function statement. An external subprogram is a program unit.

subprogram_statement

See "FUNCTION" on page 298 or "SUBROUTINE" on page 372 for syntax details

specification_part

is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered **2**, **3**, and **4** in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

execution_part is a sequence of statements from the statement groups numbered **3** and **5** in "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19, and which must begin with a statement from statement group **5**

internal_subprogram_part

See "Internal Procedures" on page 135 for details

end_subprogram_statement
> See "END" on page 276 for syntax details on the **END** statement for functions and subroutines

An internal subprogram is declared *after* the **CONTAINS** statement in the main program, a module subprogram, or an external subprogram, but *before* the **END** statement of the host program. The name of an internal subprogram must not be defined in the specification section in the host scoping unit.

An external procedure has global scope with respect to the executable program. In the calling program unit, you can specify the interface to an external procedure in an interface block or you can define the external procedure name with the **EXTERNAL** attribute.

A subprogram can contain any statement except **PROGRAM**, **BLOCK DATA** and **MODULE** statements. An internal subprogram cannot contain an **ENTRY** statement or an internal subprogram.

Procedure References

There are two types of procedure references:

- A subroutine is invoked by execution of a **CALL** statement (see "CALL" on page 237 for details) or defined assignment statement.
- A function is invoked during evaluation of a function reference or defined operation.

Function Reference

A function reference is used as a primary in an expression:

```
►►── function_name ──(──────────────────────────)──────────────►◄
                        └─ actual_argument_spec_list ─┘
```

Executing a function reference results in the following order of events:
1. Actual arguments that are expressions are evaluated.
2. Actual arguments are associated with their corresponding dummy arguments.
3. Control transfers to the specified function.
4. The function is executed.
5. The value (or status or target, for pointer functions) of the function result variable is available to the referencing expression.

Execution of a function reference must not alter the value of any other data item within the statement in which the function reference appears. Invocation of a function reference in the logical expression of a logical **IF** statement or **WHERE** statement can affect entities in the statement that is executed when the value of the expression is true.

─────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────

The argument list built-in functions **%VAL** and **%REF** are supplied to aid interlanguage calls by allowing arguments to be passed by value and by reference, respectively. They can be specified in non-Fortran procedure references and in a subprogram statement in an interface body. (See "%VAL and %REF" on page 157.)

See Statement Function and Recursion examples of function references.

──────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────────────

On entry to an allocatable function, the allocation status of the result variable becomes not currently allocated

The function result variable may be allocated and deallocated any number of times during the execution of the function. However, it shall be currently allocated and have a defined value on exit from the function. Automatic deallocation of the result variable does not occur immediately on exit from the function, but instead occurs after execution of the statement in which the function reference occurs.

Examples of Subprograms and Procedure References

```
PROGRAM MAIN
REAL QUAD,X2,X1,X0,A,C3
QUAD=0; A=X1*X2
X2 = 2.0
X1 = SIN(4.5)                   ! Reference to intrinsic function
X0 = 1.0
CALL Q(X2,X1,X0,QUAD)           ! Reference to external subroutine
C3 = CUBE()                     ! Reference to internal function
CONTAINS
  REAL FUNCTION CUBE()          ! Internal function
    CUBE = A**3
  END FUNCTION CUBE
END
SUBROUTINE Q(A,B,C,QUAD)        ! External subroutine
  REAL A,B,C,QUAD
  QUAD = (-B + SQRT(B**2-4*A*C)) / (2*A)
END SUBROUTINE Q
```

Examples of Allocatable Function Results

```
FUNCTION INQUIRE_FILES_OPEN() RESULT(OPENED_STATUS)
  LOGICAL,ALLOCATABLE :: OPENED_STATUS(:)
  INTEGER I,J
  LOGICAL TEST
  DO I=1000,0,-1
    INQUIRE(UNIT=I,OPENED=TEST,ERR=100)
    IF (TEST) EXIT
100 CONTINUE
  END DO
  ALLOCATE(OPENED_STATUS(0:I))
  DO J=0,I
    INQUIRE(UNIT=J,OPENED=OPENED_STATUS(J))
  END DO
END FUNCTION INQUIRE_FILES_OPEN
```

Intrinsic Procedures

An intrinsic procedure is a procedure already defined by XL Fortran. See "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 421 for details.

You can reference some intrinsic procedures by a generic name, some by a specific name, and some by both:

A generic intrinsic function
> does not require a specific argument type and usually produces a result of the same type as that of the argument, with some exceptions. Generic names simplify references to intrinsic procedures because the same

procedure name can be used with more than one type of argument; the type and kind type parameter of the arguments determine which specific function is used.

A specific intrinsic function
> requires a specific argument type and produces a result of a specific type.
>
> A specific intrinsic function name can be passed as an actual argument. If a specific intrinsic function has the same name as a generic intrinsic function, the specific name is referenced. All references to a dummy procedure that are associated with a specific intrinsic procedure must use arguments that are consistent with the interface of the intrinsic procedure.

Whether or not you can pass the name of an intrinsic procedure as an argument depends on the procedure. You can use the specific name of an intrinsic procedure that has been specified with the **INTRINSIC** attribute as an actual argument in a procedure reference.

- An **IMPLICIT** statement does not change the type of an intrinsic function.
- If an intrinsic name is specified with the **INTRINSIC** attribute, the name is always recognized as an intrinsic procedure.

Conflicts Between Intrinsic Procedure Names and Other Names

Because intrinsic procedure names are recognized, when a data object is declared with the same name as an intrinsic procedure, the intrinsic procedure is inaccessible.

A generic interface block can extend or redefine a generic intrinsic function, as described in "Interface Blocks" on page 138. If the function already has the **INTRINSIC** attribute, it is extended; otherwise, it can be redefined.

Arguments

Actual Argument Specification

Notes:

1   IBM Extension

2   IBM Extension

arg_keyword
> is a dummy argument name in the explicit interface of the procedure being invoked

argument
>   is an actual argument

IBM Extension

%VAL, %REF
>   specifies the passing method. See "%VAL and %REF" on page 157 for more
>   information.

End of IBM Extension

An actual argument appears in the argument list of a procedure reference. An
actual argument in a procedure reference can be one of the following:

- An expression
- A variable
- A procedure name
- An alternate return specifier (if the actual argument is in a **CALL** statement),
  having the form *stmt_label*, where *stmt_label* is the statement label of a branch
  target statement in the same scoping unit as the **CALL** statement.

An actual argument specified in a statement function reference must be a scalar
object.

A procedure name cannot be the name of an internal procedure, statement
function, or the generic name of a procedure, unless it is also a specific name.

The rules and restrictions for referencing a procedure described in "Procedure
References" on page 151. ▶ F95 You cannot use a non-intrinsic elemental
procedure as an actual argument in Fortran 95. F95 ◀

Argument Keywords

Argument keywords allow you to specify actual arguments in a different order
than the dummy arguments. With argument keywords, any actual arguments that
correspond to optional dummy arguments can be omitted; that is, dummy
arguments that merely serve as placeholders are not necessary.

Each argument keyword must be the name of a dummy argument in the explicit
interface of the procedure being referenced. An argument keyword must not
appear in an argument list of a procedure that has an implicit interface.

In the argument list, if an actual argument is specified with an argument keyword,
the subsequent actual arguments in the list must also be specified with argument
keywords.

An argument keyword cannot be specified for label parameters. Label parameters
must appear before referencing the argument keywords in that procedure
reference.

Example of Argument Keywords:

```
INTEGER MYARRAY(1:10)
INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE SORT(ARRAY, DESCENDING, ARRAY_SIZE)
    INTEGER ARRAY_SIZE, ARRAY(ARRAY_SIZE)
    LOGICAL, OPTIONAL :: DESCENDING
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
```

```
        CALL SORT(MYARRAY, ARRAY_SIZE=10)  ! No actual argument corresponds to the
                                           ! optional dummy argument DESCENDING
END
SUBROUTINE SORT(ARRAY, DESCENDING, ARRAY_SIZE)
  INTEGER ARRAY_SIZE, ARRAY(ARRAY_SIZE)
  LOGICAL, OPTIONAL :: DESCENDING
  IF (PRESENT(DESCENDING)) THEN
           .
           .
           .
END SUBROUTINE
```

Dummy Arguments

```
►►─┬──dummy_arg_name──────────────────────┬──────────────────────►◄
   │        (1)                           │
   ├─%VAL─────────(──dummy_arg_name──)────┤
   │        (2)                           │
   └─%REF─────────(──dummy_arg_name──)────┘


Notes:

1    IBM Extension

2    IBM Extension
```

A dummy argument is specified in a Statement Function statement, **FUNCTION**
statement, **SUBROUTINE** statement, or **ENTRY** statement. Dummy arguments in
statement functions, function subprograms, interface bodies, and subroutine
subprograms indicate the types of actual arguments and whether each argument is
a scalar value, array, procedure, or statement label. A dummy argument in an
external, module, or internal subprogram definition, or in an interface body, is
classified as one of the following:

- A variable name
- A procedure name
- An asterisk (in subroutines only, to indicate an alternate return point)

───────────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────────────────────

%VAL or **%REF** can only be specified for a dummy argument in a **FUNCTION** or
SUBROUTINE statement in an interface block. The interface must be for a
non-Fortran procedure interface. If **%VAL** or **%REF** appears in an interface block
for an external procedure, this passing method is implied for each reference to that
procedure. If an actual argument in an external procedure reference specifies
%VAL or **%REF**, the same passing method must be specified in the interface block
for the corresponding dummy argument. See "%VAL and %REF" on page 157 for
more details.

───────────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────────────────────

A dummy argument in a statement function definition is classified as a variable
name.

A given name can appear only once in a dummy argument list.

The name of a variable that appears as a dummy argument in a statement function
statement has a scope of the statement in which it appears. It has the type that it

would have if it were the name of a variable in the scoping unit that includes the statement function. It cannot have the same name as an accessible array.

Argument Association

Actual arguments are associated with dummy arguments when a function or subroutine is referenced. In a procedure reference, the actual argument list identifies the correspondence between the actual arguments provided in the list and the dummy arguments of the subprogram.

When there is no argument keyword, an actual argument is associated with the dummy argument that occupies the corresponding position in the dummy argument list. The first actual argument becomes associated with the first dummy argument, the second actual argument with the second dummy argument, and so forth. Each actual argument must be associated with a dummy argument.

When a keyword is present, the actual argument is associated with the dummy argument whose name is the same as the argument keyword. In the scoping unit that contains the procedure reference, the names of the dummy arguments must exist in an accessible explicit interface.

Argument association within a subprogram terminates upon execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement in the subprogram. There is no retention of argument association between one reference of a subprogram and the next reference of the subprogram, unless the **persistent** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified and the subprogram contains at least one entry procedure.

IBM Extension

Except when **%VAL** is used, the subprogram reserves no storage for the dummy argument. It uses the corresponding actual argument for calculations. Therefore, the value of the actual argument changes when the dummy argument changes. If the corresponding actual argument is an expression or an array section with vector subscripts, the calling procedure reserves storage for the actual argument, and the subprogram must not define, redefine, or undefine the dummy argument.

If the actual argument is specified with **%VAL**, or the corresponding dummy argument has the **VALUE** attribute, the subprogram does not have access to the storage area of the actual argument.

End of IBM Extension

Actual arguments must agree in type and type parameters with their corresponding dummy arguments (and in shape if the dummy arguments are pointers or assumed-shape), except for two cases: a subroutine name has no type and must be associated with a dummy procedure name that is a subroutine, and an alternate return specifier has no type and must be associated with an asterisk.

Argument association can be carried through more than one level of procedure reference.

If a subprogram reference causes a dummy argument in the referenced subprogram to become associated with another dummy argument in the referenced subprogram, neither dummy argument can become defined, redefined, or undefined during that subprogram. For example, if a subroutine definition is:

```
SUBROUTINE XYZ (A,B)
```

and it is referenced by:

```
CALL XYZ (C,C)
```

the dummy arguments A and B each become associated with the same actual argument C and, therefore, with each other. Neither A nor B can be defined, redefined, or undefined during the execution of subroutine XYZ or by any procedures referenced by XYZ.

If a dummy argument becomes associated with an entity in a common block or an entity accessible through use or host association, the value of the entity must only be altered through the use of the dummy argument name, while the entity is associated with the dummy argument. If any part of a data object is defined through a dummy argument, the data object can be referenced only through that dummy argument, either before or after the definition occurs. These restrictions also apply to pointer targets.

IBM Extension

If you have programs that do not conform to these restrictions, using the compiler option **-qalias=nostd** may be appropriate. See the **-qalias** Option in the *User's Guide* for details.

End of IBM Extension

%VAL and %REF

IBM Extension

To call subprograms written in languages other than Fortran (for example, user-written C programs, or Mac OS X operating system routines), the actual arguments may need to be passed by a method different from the default method used by XL Fortran. The default method passes the address of the actual argument and, if it is of type character, the length. (Use the **-qnullterm** compiler option to ensure that scalar character initialization expressions are passed with terminating null strings. See **-qnullterm** in the *User's Guide* for details.)

The default passing method can be changed by using the **%VAL** and **%REF** built-in functions in the argument list of a **CALL** statement or function reference, or with the dummy arguments in interface bodies. These built-in functions specify the way an actual argument is passed to the external subprogram.

%VAL and **%REF** built-in functions cannot be used in the argument lists of Fortran procedure references, nor can they be used with alternate return specifiers.

The argument list built-in functions are:

%VAL This built-in function can be used with actual arguments that are **CHARACTER(1)**, logical, integer, real, complex expressions, or sequence derived type. Objects of derived type cannot contain character structure components whose lengths are greater than 1 byte, or arrays.

%VAL cannot be used with actual arguments that are arrays, procedure names, or character expressions of length greater than 1 byte.

%VAL causes the actual argument to be passed as 32-bit or 64-bit intermediate values. If the actual argument is of type real or complex, it is passed as one or more 64-bit intermediate values. If the actual argument is

of integer, logical, or sequence derived type, it is passed as one or more 32-bit intermediate values. An integer actual argument shorter than 32 bits is sign-extended to a 32-bit value, while a logical actual argument shorter than 32 bits is padded with zeros to a 32-bit value.

Byte named constants and variables are passed as if they were **INTEGER(1)**. If the actual argument is a **CHARACTER(1)**, it is padded on the left with zeros to a 32-bit value, regardless of whether the **-qctyplss** compiler option is specified.

%REF This built-in function causes the actual argument to be passed by reference; that is, only the address of the actual argument is passed. Unlike the default passing method, **%REF** does not pass the length of a character argument. If such a character argument is being passed to a C routine, the string must be terminated with a null character (for example, using the **-qnullterm** option) so that the C routine can determine the length of the string.

Examples of %VAL and %REF

```
EXTERNAL FUNC
CALL RIGHT2(%REF(FUNC))       ! procedure name passed by reference
REAL XVAR
CALL RIGHT3(%VAL(XVAR))        ! real argument passed by value

IVARB=6
CALL TPROG(%VAL(IVARB))        ! integer argument passed by value
```

See "VALUE" on page 386 for a standards conforming alternative to **%VAL**.

See *Interlanguage Calls* in the *User's Guide* for more information.

——————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————

Intent of Dummy Arguments

With the **INTENT** attribute, you can explicitly specify the intended use of a dummy argument. Use of this attribute may improve optimization of the program's calling procedure when an explicit interface exists. Also, the explicitness of argument intent may provide more opportunities for error checking. See "INTENT" on page 318 for syntax details.

——————— **IBM Extension** ———————

The following table outlines XL Fortran's passing method for internal procedures (not including assumed-shape dummy arguments and pointer dummy arguments):

Table 5. Passing Method and Intent

Argument Type	Intent(IN)	Intent(OUT)	Intent(INOUT)	No Intent
Non-CHARACTER Scalar	**VALUE**	default	default	default
CHARACTER*1 Scalar	**VALUE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**
CHARACTER*n Scalar	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**
CHARACTER*(*) Scalar	default	default	default	default
Derived Type [1] Scalar	**VALUE**	default	default	default

Table 5. Passing Method and Intent (continued)

Argument Type	Intent(IN)	Intent(OUT)	Intent(INOUT)	No Intent
Derived Type [2] Scalar	default	default	default	default
Non-CHARACTER Array	default	default	default	default
CHARACTER*1 Array	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**
CHARACTER*n Array	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**	**REFERENCE**
CHARACTER*(*) Array	default	default	default	default
Derived Type [3] Array	default	default	default	default

└──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────┘

Optional Dummy Arguments

The **OPTIONAL** attribute specifies that a dummy argument need not be associated with an actual argument in a reference to a procedure. Some advantages of the **OPTIONAL** attribute include:

- The use of optional dummy arguments to override default behavior. For an example, see "Example of Argument Keywords" on page 154.
- Additional flexibility in procedure references. For example, a procedure could include optional arguments for error handlers or return codes, but you can select which procedure references would supply the corresponding actual arguments.

See "OPTIONAL" on page 337 for details about syntax and rules.

Restrictions on Optional Dummy Arguments Not Present

A dummy argument is present in an instance of a subprogram if it is associated with an actual argument, and the actual argument is either a dummy argument that is not optional in the invoking subprogram or a dummy argument that is not present in the invoking subprogram. A dummy argument that is not optional must be present.

An optional dummy argument that is not present must conform to the following rules:

- If it is a dummy data object, it must not be referenced or defined. If the dummy data object is of a type for which default initialization can be specified, the initialization has no effect.
- If it is a dummy procedure, it must not be invoked.
- It must not be supplied as an actual argument that corresponds to a nonoptional dummy argument, except as the argument of the **PRESENT** intrinsic function.
- A subobject of an optional dummy argument that is not present must not be supplied as an actual argument that corresponds to an optional dummy argument.

---

1. A data object of derived type with no array components or CHARACTER*n components, (where $n > 1$).

2. A data object of derived type with array components or CHARACTER*n components, (where $n > 1$).

3. A data object of derived type with components of any type, size and rank.

- If the optional dummy argument that is not present is an array, it must not be supplied as an actual argument to an elemental procedure unless an array of the same rank is supplied as an actual argument that corresponds to a nonoptional dummy argument of that elemental procedure.
- If the optional dummy argument that is not present is a pointer, it must not be supplied as an actual argument that corresponds to a nonpointer dummy argument, except as the argument of the **PRESENT** intrinsic function.
- If the optional dummy argument that is not present is allocatable, it must not be allocated, deallocated, or supplied as an actual argument corresponding to a nonallocatable dummy argument other than as the argument of the **PRESENT** intrinsic function.

Length of Character Arguments

If the length of a character dummy argument is a nonconstant specification expression, the object is a dummy argument with a run-time length. If an object that is not a dummy argument has a run-time length, it is an automatic object. See "Automatic Objects" on page 22 for details.

If a dummy argument has a length specifier of an asterisk in parentheses, the length of the dummy argument is "inherited" from the actual argument. The length is inherited because it is specified outside the program unit containing the dummy argument. If the associated actual argument is an array name, the length inherited by the dummy argument is the length of an array element in the associated actual argument array. **%REF** cannot be specified for a character dummy argument with inherited length.

Variables as Dummy Arguments

A dummy argument that is a variable must be associated with an actual argument that is a variable with the same type and kind type parameter.

If the actual argument is scalar, the corresponding dummy argument must be scalar, unless the actual argument is an element of an array that is not an assumed-shape or pointer array (or a substring of such an element). If the actual argument is allocatable, the corresponding dummy argument must also be allocatable. If the procedure is referenced by a generic name or as a defined operator or defined assignment, the ranks of the actual arguments and corresponding dummy arguments must agree. A scalar dummy argument can be associated only with a scalar actual argument.

Fortran 95

The following apply to dummy arguments used in elemental subprograms:
- All dummy arguments must be scalar, and cannot have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute.
- A dummy argument, or a subobject thereof, cannot be used in a specification expression, except if it is used as an argument to the **BIT_SIZE**, **KIND**, or **LEN** intrinsic functions, or as an argument to one of the numeric inquiry intrinsic functions, see "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 421.
- A dummy argument cannot be an asterisk.
- A dummy argument cannot be a dummy procedure.

End of Fortran 95

If a scalar dummy argument is of type character, its length must be less than or equal to the length of the actual argument. The dummy argument is associated with the leftmost characters of the actual argument. If the character dummy argument is an array, the length restriction applies to the entire array rather than each array element. That is, the lengths of associated array elements can vary, although the whole dummy argument array cannot be longer than the whole actual argument array.

If the dummy argument is an assumed-shape array, the actual argument must not be an assumed-size array or a scalar (including a designator for an array element or an array element substring).

If the dummy argument is an explicit-shape or assumed-size array, and if the actual argument is a noncharacter array, the size of the dummy argument must not exceed the size of the actual argument array. Each actual array element is associated with the corresponding dummy array element. If the actual argument is a noncharacter array element with a subscript value of `as`, the size of the dummy argument array must not exceed the size of the actual argument array + 1 - `as`. The dummy argument array element with a subscript value of `ds` becomes associated with the actual argument array element that has a subscript value of `as` + `ds` - 1.

If an actual argument is a character array, character array element, or character substring, and begins at a character storage unit `acu` of an array, character storage unit `dcu` of an associated dummy argument array becomes associated with character storage unit `acu+dcu-1` of the actual array argument.

You can define a dummy argument that is a variable name within a subprogram if the associated actual argument is a variable. You must not redefine a dummy argument that is a variable name within a subprogram if the associated actual argument is not definable.

If the actual argument is an array section with a vector subscript, the associated dummy argument cannot be defined.

If a nonpointer dummy argument is associated with a pointer actual argument, the actual argument must be currently associated with a target, to which the dummy argument becomes argument associated. Any restrictions on the passing method apply to the target of the actual argument.

If the dummy argument is neither a target nor a pointer, any pointers associated with the actual argument do not become associated with the corresponding dummy argument on invocation of the procedure.

If both the dummy and actual arguments are targets, with the dummy argument being a scalar or an assumed-shape array (and the actual argument is not an array section with a vector subscript):
1. Any pointers associated with the actual argument become associated with the corresponding dummy argument on invocation of the procedure.
2. When execution of the procedure completes, any pointers associated with the dummy argument remain associated with the actual argument.

If both the dummy and actual arguments are targets, with the dummy argument being either an explicit-shape array or an assumed-size array, while the actual argument is not an array section with a vector subscript:

1. Whether any pointers associated with the actual argument become associated with the corresponding dummy argument on invocation of the procedure is processor dependent.
2. When execution of the procedure completes, whether any pointers associated with the dummy argument remain associated with the actual argument is processor dependent.

If the dummy argument is a target and the corresponding actual argument is not a target or is an array section with a vector subscript, any pointers associated with the dummy argument become undefined when execution of the procedure completes.

Allocatable Objects as Dummy Arguments

An allocatable dummy argument has an actual argument which is also allocatable associated with it. If the allocatable dummy argument is an array, the associated actual argument must also be an array.

On procedure entry, the allocation status of an allocatable dummy argument becomes that of the associated actual argument. If the dummy argument is **INTENT(OUT)** and the associated actual argument is currently allocated, the actual argument is deallocated on procedure invocation so that the dummy argument has an allocation status of not currently allocated. If the dummy argument is not **INTENT(OUT)** and the actual argument is currently allocated, the value of the dummy argument is that of the associated actual argument.

While the procedure is active, an allocatable dummy argument that does not have **INTENT(IN)** may be allocated, deallocated, defined, or become undefined. No reference to the associated actual argument is permitted via another alias if any of these events occur.

On exit from the routine, the actual argument has the allocation status of the allocatable dummy argument (there is no change, of course, if the allocatable dummy argument has **INTENT(IN)**). The usual rules apply for propagation of the value from the dummy argument to the actual argument.

Automatic deallocation of the allocatable dummy argument does not occur as a result of execution of a **RETURN** or **END** statement in the procedure of which it is a dummy argument.

Note: An allocatable dummy argument that has the **INTENT(IN)** attribute must not have its allocation status altered within the called procedure. The main difference between such a dummy argument and a normal dummy argument is that it might be unallocated on entry (and throughout execution of the procedure).

Example
```
SUBROUTINE LOAD(ARRAY, FILE)
   REAL, ALLOCATABLE, INTENT(OUT) :: ARRAY(:, :, :)
   CHARACTER(LEN=*), INTENT(IN) :: FILE
   INTEGER UNIT, N1, N2, N3
   INTEGER, EXTERNAL :: GET_LUN
   UNIT = GET_LUN() ! Returns an unused unit number
   OPEN(UNIT, FILE=FILE, FORM='UNFORMATTED')
   READ(UNIT) N1, N2, N3
   ALLOCATE(ARRAY(N1, N2, N3))
```

```
      READ(UNIT) ARRAY
      CLOSE(UNIT)
END SUBROUTINE LOAD
```

Pointers as Dummy Arguments

If a dummy argument is a pointer, the actual argument must be a pointer and their types, type parameters, and ranks must match. The actual argument reference is to the pointer itself, not to its target. When the procedure is invoked:

- The dummy argument acquires the pointer association status of the actual argument.
- If the actual argument is associated, the dummy argument is associated with the same target.

The association status can change during execution of the procedure. When the procedure finishes executing, the dummy argument's association status becomes undefined, if it is associated.

─────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────

The passing method must be by reference; that is, **%VAL** or **VALUE** must not be specified for the pointer actual argument.

─────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────────

Procedures as Dummy Arguments

A dummy argument that is identified as a procedure is called a dummy procedure. It can only be associated with an actual argument that is a specific intrinsic procedure, module procedure, external procedure, or another dummy procedure. See "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 421 for details on which intrinsic procedures can be passed as actual arguments.

The dummy procedure and corresponding actual argument must both be functions or both be subroutines. Dummy arguments of the actual procedure argument must match those of the dummy procedure argument. If they are functions, they must match in type, type parameters, rank, shape (if they are nonpointer arrays), and whether they are pointers. If the length of a function result is assumed, this is a characteristic of the result. If the function result specifies a type parameter or array bound that is not a constant expression, the dependence on the entities in the expression is a characteristic of the result.

Dummy procedures that are subroutines are treated as if they have a type that is different from the intrinsic data types, derived types, and alternate return specifiers. Such dummy arguments only match actual arguments that are subroutines or dummy procedures.

Internal subprograms cannot be associated with a dummy procedure argument. The rules and restrictions for referencing a procedure described in "Procedure References" on page 151. ▶ F95 You cannot use a non-intrinsic elemental procedure as an actual argument in Fortran 95. F95 ◀

Examples of Procedures as Dummy Arguments

```
PROGRAM MYPROG
INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE SUB (ARG1)
    EXTERNAL ARG1
```

```
        INTEGER ARG1
   END SUBROUTINE SUB
END INTERFACE
EXTERNAL IFUNC, RFUNC
REAL RFUNC

CALL SUB (IFUNC)    ! Valid reference
CALL SUB (RFUNC)    ! Invalid reference
!
! The first reference to SUB is valid because IFUNC becomes an
! implicitly declared integer, which then matches the explicit
! interface. The second reference is invalid because RFUNC is
! explicitly declared real, which does not match the explicit
! interface.
END PROGRAM

SUBROUTINE ROOTS
   EXTERNAL NEG
   X = QUAD(A,B,C,NEG)
   RETURN
END
FUNCTION QUAD(A,B,C,FUNCT)
   INTEGER FUNCT
   VAL = FUNCT(A,B,C)
   RETURN
END

FUNCTION NEG(A,B,C)
   RETURN
END
```

Asterisks as Dummy Arguments

A dummy argument that is an asterisk can only appear in the dummy argument
list of a **SUBROUTINE** statement or an **ENTRY** statement in a subroutine
subprogram. The corresponding actual argument must be an alternate return
specifier, which indicates the statement label of a branch target statement in the
same scope as the **CALL** statement, to which control is returned.

Example of an Alternate Return Specifier

```
   CALL SUB(*10)
   STOP                 ! STOP is never executed
10 PRINT *, 'RETURN 1'
   CONTAINS
     SUBROUTINE SUB(*)
        ...
       RETURN 1         ! Control returns to statement with label 10
     END SUBROUTINE
   END
```

Resolution of Procedure References

The subprogram name in a procedure reference is either established to be generic,
established to be only specific, or not established.

A subprogram name is established to be generic in a scoping unit if one or more of
the following is true:

* The scoping unit has an interface block with that name.
* The name of the subprogram is the same as the name of a generic intrinsic
  procedure that is specified in the scoping unit with the **INTRINSIC** attribute.
* The scoping unit accesses the generic name from a module through use
  association.

- There are no declarations of the subprogram name in the scoping unit, but the name is established to be generic in the host scoping unit.

A subprogram name is established to be only specific in a scoping unit when it has not been established to be generic and one of the following is true:

- An interface body in the scoping unit has the same name.
- There is a statement function, module procedure, or an internal subprogram in the scoping unit that has the same name.
- The name of the subprogram is the same as the name of a specific intrinsic procedure that is specified with the **INTRINSIC** attribute in the scoping unit.
- The scoping unit contains an **EXTERNAL** statement with the subprogram name.
- The scoping unit accesses the specific name from a module through use association.
- There are no declarations of the subprogram name in the scoping unit, but the name is established to be specific in the host scoping unit.

If a subprogram name is not established to be either generic nor specific, it is not established.

Rules for Resolving Procedure References to Names

The following rules are used to resolve a procedure reference to a name established to be generic:

1. If there is an interface block with that name in the scoping unit or accessible through use association, and the reference is consistent with a non-elemental reference to one of the specific interfaces of that interface block, the reference is to the specific procedure associated with the specific interface.

2. If Rule 1 does not apply, the reference is to an intrinsic procedure if the procedure name in the scoping unit is specified with the **INTRINSIC** attribute or accesses a module entity whose name is specified with the **INTRINSIC** attribute, and the reference is consistent with the interface of that intrinsic procedure.

3. If neither Rule 1 nor Rule 2 applies, but the name is established to be generic in the host scoping unit, the name is resolved by applying Rule 1 and Rule 2 to the host scoping unit. For this rule to apply, there must be agreement between the host scoping unit and the scoping unit of which the name is either a function or a subroutine.

4. If Rule 1, Rule 2 and Rule 3 do not apply, the reference must be to the generic intrinsic procedure with that name.

The following rules are used to resolve a procedure reference to a name established to be only specific:

1. If the scoping unit is a subprogram, and it contains either an interface body with that name or the name has the **EXTERNAL** attribute, and if the name is a dummy argument of that subprogram, the dummy argument is a dummy procedure. The reference is to that dummy procedure.

2. If Rule 1 does not apply, and the scoping unit contains either an interface body with that name or the name has the **EXTERNAL** attribute, the reference is to an external subprogram.

3. In the scoping unit, if a statement function or internal subprogram has that name, the reference is to that procedure.

4. In the scoping unit, if the name has the **INTRINSIC** attribute, the reference is to the intrinsic procedure with that name.

5. The scoping unit contains a reference to a name that is the name of a module procedure that is accessed through use association. Because of possible renaming in the **USE** statement, the name of the reference may differ from the original procedure name.

6. If none of these rules apply, the reference is resolved by applying these rules to the host scoping unit.

The following rules are used to resolve a procedure reference to a name that is not established:

1. If the scoping unit is a subprogram and if the name is the name of a dummy argument of that subprogram, the dummy argument is a dummy procedure. The reference is to that dummy procedure.

2. If Rule 1 does not apply, and the name is the name of an intrinsic procedure, the reference is to that intrinsic procedure. For this rule to apply, there must be agreement between the intrinsic procedure definition and the reference that the name is either a function or subroutine.

3. If neither Rule 1 nor 2 applies, the reference is to the external procedure with that name.

Resolving Procedure References to Generic Names

When resolving a procedure reference to a generic name, the following rules apply:

- If the reference is consistent with one of the specific interfaces within a generic interface of the same name, and either appears in the same scoping unit in which the reference appears or is made accessible by a **USE** statement in the scoping unit, then the reference is to that specific procedure.

- If the first rule fails then, if the reference is consistent with an elemental reference to one of the specific interfaces within a generic interface of the same name, and either appears in same scoping unit in which the reference appears or is made accessible by a **USE** statement in the scoping unit, then the reference is to the specific elemental procedure in that interface block that provides that interface.

- If the previous two rules fail then, if the scoping unit contains for that name either an **INTRINSIC** attribute specification or the name is made accessible from a module in which the corresponding name is specified to have the **INTRINSIC** attribute, and if the interface of that intrinsic procedure is consistent with the reference, the reference will be to that intrinsic procedure.

- If the previous three rules fail then, if the scoping unit has a host scoping unit in which the name is established to be generic within it, and there is an agreement between the units on whether the name is a function or subroutine name, the name will be resolved by applying these rules to the host scoping unit.

Recursion

A procedure that can reference itself, directly or indirectly, is called a recursive procedure. Such a procedure can reference itself indefinitely until a specific condition is met. For example, you can determine the factorial of the positive integer N as follows:

```
INTEGER N, RESULT
READ (5,*) N
IF (N.GE.0) THEN
  RESULT = FACTORIAL(N)
END IF
CONTAINS
  RECURSIVE FUNCTION FACTORIAL (N) RESULT (RES)
```

```
      INTEGER RES
      IF (N.EQ.0) THEN
        RES = 1
      ELSE
        RES = N * FACTORIAL(N-1)
      END IF
    END FUNCTION FACTORIAL
END
```

For details on syntax and rules, see "FUNCTION" on page 298, "SUBROUTINE" on page 372, or "ENTRY" on page 283.

IBM Extension

You can also call external procedures recursively when you specify the **-qrecur** compiler option, although XL Fortran disregards this option if the procedure specifies either the **RECURSIVE** or **RESULT** keyword.

End of IBM Extension

Pure Procedures

Fortran 95

Because pure procedures are free of side effects, the compiler is not constrained to invoke them in any particular order. Exceptions to this are as follows:

- A pure function, because a value is returned.
- A pure subroutine, because you can modify dummy arguments with an **INTENT** of **OUT** or **INOUT** or modify the association status or the value of dummy arguments with the **POINTER** attribute.

Pure procedures are particularly useful in **FORALL** statements and constructs, which by design require that all referenced procedures be free of side effects.

A procedure must be pure in the following contexts:

- An internal procedure of a pure procedure
- A procedure referenced in the *scalar_mask_expr* or body of a **FORALL** statement or construct, including one referenced by a defined operator or defined assignment
- A procedure referenced in a pure procedure
- A procedure actual argument to a pure procedure

Intrinsic functions (except **RAND**, an XL Fortran extension) and the **MVBITS** subroutine are always pure. They do not need to be explicitly declared to be pure. A statement function is pure if and only if all functions that it references are pure.

The *specification_part* of a pure function must specify that all dummy arguments have an **INTENT(IN)**, except procedure arguments, and arguments with the **POINTER** attribute. The *specification_part* of a pure subroutine must specify the intents of all dummy arguments, except for procedure arguments, asterisks, and arguments that have the **POINTER** attribute. Any interface body for such pure procedures must similarly specify the intents of its dummy arguments.

The *execution_part* and *internal_subprogram_part* of a pure procedure cannot refer to a dummy argument with an **INTENT(IN)**, a global variable (or any object that is

storage associated with one), or any subobject thereof, in contexts that may cause its value to change: that is, in contexts that produce side effects. The *execution_part* and *internal_subprogram_part* of a pure function must not use a dummy argument, a global variable, or an object that is storage associated with a global variable, or a subobject thereof, in the following contexts:

- As *variable* in an assignment statement, or as *expression* in an assignment statement if *variable* is of a derived type that has a pointer component at any level
- As *pointer_object* or *target* in a pointer assignment statement
- As a **DO** or implied-**DO** variable
- As an *input_item* in a **READ** statement
- As an internal file identifier in a **WRITE** statement
- As an **IOSTAT=** or **SIZE=** specifier variable in an input/output statement
- As a variable in an **ALLOCATABLE**, **DEALLOCATE**, **NULLIFY**, or **ASSIGN** statement
- As an actual argument that is associated with a dummy argument with the **POINTER** attribute or with an intent of **OUT** or **INOUT**
- As the argument to **LOC**
- As a **STAT=** specifier
- As a variable in a **NAMELIST** which appears in a **READ** statement

A pure procedure must not specify that any entity is **VOLATILE**. In addition, it must not contain any references to data that is **VOLATILE**, that would otherwise be accessible through use- or host-association. This includes references to data which occur through **NAMELIST I/O**.

Only internal input/output is permitted in pure procedures. Therefore, the unit identifier of an input/output statement must not be an asterisk (*) or refer to an external unit. The input/output statements are:

- **BACKSPACE**
- **CLOSE**
- **ENDFILE**
- **INQUIRE**
- **OPEN**
- **PRINT**
- **READ**
- **REWIND**
- **WRITE**

The **PAUSE** and **STOP** statements are not permitted in pure procedures.

There are two differences between pure functions and pure subroutines:

1. Subroutine nonpointer dummy data objects may have any intent, while function nonpointer dummy data objects must be **INTENT(IN)**.
2. Subroutine dummy data objects with the **POINTER** attribute can change association status and/or definition status

If a procedure is not defined as pure, it must not be declared pure in an interface body. However, the converse is not true: if a procedure is defined as pure, it does not need to be declared pure in an interface body. Of course, if an interface body does not declare that a procedure is pure, that procedure (when referenced through

that explicit interface) cannot be used as a reference where only pure procedure references are permitted (for example, in a **FORALL** statement).

Examples

```
PROGRAM ADD
  INTEGER ARRAY(20,256)
  INTERFACE                             ! Interface required for
    PURE FUNCTION PLUS_X(ARRAY)         !   a pure procedure
      INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: ARRAY(:)
      INTEGER :: PLUS_X(SIZE(ARRAY))
    END FUNCTION
  END INTERFACE
  INTEGER :: X
  X = ABS(-4)                           ! Intrinsic function
                                        !   is always pure
  FORALL (I=1:20, I /= 10)
    ARRAY(I,:) = I + PLUS_X(ARRAY(I,:)) ! Procedure references in
                                        !   FORALL must be pure
  END FORALL
END PROGRAM
PURE FUNCTION PLUS_X(ARRAY)
  INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: ARRAY(:)
  INTEGER :: PLUS_X(SIZE(ARRAY)),X
  INTERFACE
    PURE SUBROUTINE PLUS_Y(ARRAY)
      INTEGER, INTENT(INOUT) :: ARRAY(:)
    END SUBROUTINE
  END INTERFACE
  X=8
  PLUS_X = ARRAY+X
  CALL PLUS_Y(PLUS_X)
END FUNCTION

PURE SUBROUTINE PLUS_Y(ARRAY)
  INTEGER, INTENT(INOUT) :: ARRAY(:)    ! Intent must be specified
  INTEGER :: Y
  Y=6
  ARRAY = ARRAY+Y
END SUBROUTINE
```

──────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────

Elemental Procedures

──── **Fortran 95** ────

An elemental subprogram definition must have the **ELEMENTAL** prefix specifier. If the **ELEMENTAL** prefix specifier is used, the **RECURSIVE** specifier cannot be used.

You cannot use the **-qrecur** option when specifying elemental procedures.

An elemental subprogram is a pure subprogram. However, pure subprograms are not necessarily elemental subprograms. For elemental subprograms, it is not necessary to specify both the **ELEMENTAL** prefix specifier and the **PURE** prefix specifier; the **PURE** prefix specifier is implied by the presence of the **ELEMENTAL** prefix specifier. A standard conforming subprogram definition or interface body can have both the **PURE** and **ELEMENTAL** prefix specifiers.

Elemental procedures, subprograms, and user-defined elemental procedures must conform to the following rules:

- The result of an elemental function must be a scalar, and must not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute.
- The following apply to dummy arguments used in elemental subprograms:
  - All dummy arguments must be scalar, and must not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute.
  - A dummy argument, or a subobject thereof, cannot be used in a specification expression, except if it is used as an argument to the **BIT_SIZE**, **KIND**, or **LEN** intrinsic functions, or as an argument to one of the numeric inquiry intrinsic functions, see "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 421.
  - A dummy argument cannot be an asterisk.
  - A dummy argument cannot be a dummy procedure.
- Elemental subprograms must follow all of the rules that apply to pure subprograms, defined in "Pure Procedures" on page 167.
- Elemental subprograms can have **ENTRY** statements, but the **ENTRY** statement cannot have the **ELEMENTAL** prefix. The procedure defined by the **ENTRY** statement is elemental if the **ELEMENTAL** prefix is specified in the **SUBROUTINE** or **FUNCTION** statement.
- Elemental procedures can be used as defined operators in elemental expressions, but they must follow the rules for elemental expressions as described in "Operators and Expressions" on page 90.

A reference to an elemental procedure is elemental only if:

- The reference is to an elemental function, one or more of the actual arguments is an array, and all array actual arguments have the same shape; or
- The reference is to an elemental subroutine, and all actual arguments that correspond to the **INTENT(OUT)** and **INTENT(INOUT)** dummy arguments are arrays that have the same shape. The remaining actual arguments are conformable with them.

A reference to an elemental subprogram is not elemental if all of its arguments are scalar.

The actual arguments in a reference to an elemental procedure can be either of the following:

- All scalar. For elemental functions, if the arguments are all scalar, the result is scalar.
- One or more array-valued. The following rules apply if one or more of the arguments is array-valued:
  - For elemental functions, the shape of the result is the same as the shape of the array actual argument with the greatest rank. If more than one argument appears then all actual arguments must be conformable.
  - For elemental subroutines, all actual arguments associated with **INTENT(OUT)** and **INTENT(INOUT)** dummy arguments must be arrays of the same shape, and the remaining actual arguments must be conformable with them.

For elemental references, the resulting values of the elements are the same as would be obtained if the subroutine or function had been applied separately in any order to the corresponding elements of each array actual argument.

If the intrinsic subroutine**MVBITS** is used, the arguments that correspond to the **TO** and **FROM** dummy arguments may be the same variable. Apart from this, the actual arguments in a reference to an elemental subroutine or elemental function must satisfy the restrictions described in "Argument Association" on page 156.

Special rules apply to generic procedures that have an elemental specific procedure, see "Resolving Procedure References to Generic Names" on page 166.

Examples

Example 1:

```
! Example of an elemental function
PROGRAM P
INTERFACE
  ELEMENTAL REAL FUNCTION LOGN(X,N)
     REAL, INTENT(IN) :: X
     INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: N
  END FUNCTION LOGN
END INTERFACE

REAL RES(100), VAL(100,100)
  ...
DO I=1,100
   RES(I) = MAXVAL( LOGN(VAL(I,:),2) )
END DO
   ...
END PROGRAM P
```

Example 2:

```
! Elemental procedure declared with a generic interface
INTERFACE RAND
    ELEMENTAL FUNCTION SCALAR_RAND(x)
      REAL, INTENT(IN) :: X
    END FUNCTION SCALAR_RAND

    FUNCTION VECTOR_RANDOM(x)
      REAL X(:)
      REAL VECTOR_RANDOM(SIZE(x))
    END FUNCTION VECTOR_RANDOM
END INTERFACE RAND

REAL A(10,10), AA(10,10)

! The actual argument AA is a two-dimensional array. The procedure
! taking AA as an argument is not declared in the interface block.
! The specific procedure SCALAR_RAND is then called.

A = RAND(AA)


! The actual argument is a one-dimensional array section. The procedure
! taking a one-dimensional array as an argument is declared in the
! interface block. The specific procedure VECTOR_RANDOM is then called.
! This is a non-elemental reference since VECTOR_RANDOM is not elemental.

A(:,1) = RAND(AA(6:10,2))
END
```

————————————— **End of Fortran 95** —————————————

Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output

XL Fortran supports synchronous input/output (I/O). Synchronous I/O halts an executing application until I/O operations complete. Synchronous I/O types support the following file access methods:

- Sequential access
- Direct access
- Stream access

Each method of access offers benefits and limitations based on the I/O concepts of Records, Files, and Units.

This section also provides explanations of the **IOSTAT=** specifier codes that can result when using XL Fortran I/O statements.

Records

A record contains a sequence of characters or values. XL Fortran supports three record types:

- formatted
- unformatted
- endfile

Formatted Records

A formatted record consists of a sequence of ASCII characters that can print in a readable format. Reading a formatted record converts the data values from readable characters into an internal representation. Writing a formatted record converts the data from the internal representation into characters.

Unformatted Records

An unformatted record contains a sequence of values in an internal representation that can contain both character and noncharacter data. An unformatted record can also contain no data. Reading or writing an unformatted record does not convert any data the record contains from the internal representation.

Endfile Records

An endfile record occurs at the end of a file connected for sequential access and occupies no storage. You can write an endfile record using the **ENDFILE** statement. You can also use a **WRITE** statement that executes as the last data transfer statement and meets one of the following requirements:

- A **BACKSPACE** or **REWIND** statement occurs on the file or connecting unit.
- The file closes, meeting one of the conditions listed below.
  - A **CLOSE** statement.
  - An **OPEN** statement for the same unit, which implies a **CLOSE** statement for the previous file.
  - Program termination without an error condition.

Another file positioning statement must not occur between the **WRITE** statement and any of the previous requirements.

Files

A file is an internal or external sequence of records or file storage units. You determine the file access method when connecting a file to a unit. You can access an external file using three methods:

- Sequential access
- Direct access
- Stream access

You can only access an internal file sequentially.

Definition of an External File

You must associate an external file with an I/O device such as a disk, or terminal. An external file exists for a program when a program creates that file, or the file is available to that program for reading and writing. Deleting an external file ends the existence of that file. An external file can exist and contain no records.

──────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────

To specify an external file by a file name, you must designate a valid operating system file name. Each file name can contain a maximum of 255 characters. If you specify a full path name, it can contain a maximum of 1023 characters.

──────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────

The preceding I/O statement determines the position of an external file. You can position an external file to:

- The initial point, which is the position immediately before the first record, or the first file storage unit.
- The terminal point, which is the position immediately after the last record, or the last file storage unit.
- The current record, when the file position is within a record. Otherwise, there is no current record.
- The preceding record, which is the record immediately before the current record. If there is no current record, the preceding record is the record immediately before the current file position. A preceding record does not exist when the file position is at its initial point or within the first record of the file.
- The next record, which is the record immediately after the current record. If there is no current record, the next record is the record immediately after the current position. The next record does not exist when the file position is at the terminal point or within the last record of the file.
- An indeterminate position after an error.

File Access Methods

Sequential Access
Using sequential access, records in a file are read or written based on the logical order of records in that file. Sequential access supports both internal and external files.

External Files: A file connected for sequential access contains records in the order they were written. The records must be either all formatted or all unformatted; the

last record of the file must be an endfile record. The records must not be read or written by direct or stream access I/O statements during the time the file is connected for sequential access.

Internal Files: An internal file is a character variable that is not an array section with a vector subscript. You do not need to create internal files. They always exist, and are available to the application.

If an internal file is a scalar character variable, the file consists of one record with a length equal to that of the scalar variable. If an internal file is a character array, each element of the array is a record of the file, with each record having the same length.

An internal file must contain only formatted records. **READ** and **WRITE** are the only statements that can specify an internal file. If a **WRITE** statement writes less than an entire record, blanks fill the remainder of that record.

Direct Access

Using direct access, the records of an external file can be read or written in any order. The records must be either all formatted or all unformatted. The records must not be read or written using sequential or stream access, list-directed formatting, namelist formatting, or a nonadvancing input/output statement. If the file was previously connected for sequential access, the last record of the file is an endfile record. The endfile record is not considered a part of the file connected for direct access.

Each record in a file connected for direct access has a record number that identifies its order in the file. The record number is an integer value that must be specified when the record is read or written. Records are numbered sequentially. The first record is number 1. Records need not be read or written in the order of their record numbers. For example, records 9, 5, and 11 can be written in that order without writing the intermediate records.

All records in a file connected for direct access must have the same length, which is specified in the **OPEN** statement when the file is connected.

Records in a file connected for direct access cannot be deleted, but they can be rewritten with a new value. A record cannot be read unless it has first been written.

Stream Access

IBM Extension

You can connect external files for stream access as either formatted or unformatted. Both forms use external stream files composed of one byte file storage units. While a file connected for unformatted stream access has only a stream structure, files connected for formatted stream access have both a record and a stream structure. These dual structure files have the following characteristics:

- Some file storage units represent record markers.
- The record structure is inferred from the record markers stored in the file.
- There is no theoretical limit on record length.
- Writing an empty record without a record marker has no effect.
- If there is no record marker at the end of a file, the final record is incomplete but not empty.

- The endfile record in a file previously connected for sequential access is not considered part of the file when you connect that file for stream access.

The first file storage unit of a file connected for formatted stream access has a position of 1. The position of each subsequent storage unit is greater than the storage unit immediately before it. The positions of successive storage units are not always consecutive and positionable files need not be read or written to in order of position. To determine the position of a file storage unit connected for formatted stream access, use the **POS=** specifier of the **INQUIRE** statement. If the file can be positioned, you can use the value obtained using the **INQUIRE** statement to position that file. You read from the file while connected to the file, as long as the storage unit has been written to since file creation and that the connection permits a **READ** statement. File storage units of a file connected for formatted stream access can only be read or written by formatted stream access input/output statements.

The first file storage unit of a file connected for unformatted stream access has a position of 1. The position value of successive storage units is incrementally one greater than the storage unit it follows. Positionable files need not be read or written to in order of position. Any storage unit can be read from the file while connected to the file, if the storage unit has been written to since file creation and that the connection permits a **READ** statement. File storage units of a file connected for unformatted stream access can only be read or written by stream access input/output statements.

—————— **End of IBM Extension** ——————

Units

A unit is a means of referring to an external file. Programs refer to external files by the unit numbers indicated by unit specifiers in input/output statements. See **[UNIT=]** for the form of a unit specifier.

Connection of a Unit

A connection refers to the association between an external file and a unit. A connection must occur before the records of a file can be read or written.

There are three ways to connect a file to a unit:
- Preconnection
- ► IBM Implicit connection IBM ◄
- Explicit connection, using the **OPEN** statement

Preconnection
Preconnection occurs when the program begins executing. You can specify preconnection in I/O statements without the prior execution of an **OPEN** statement.

—————— **IBM Extension** ——————

Using formatted sequential access always preconnects units *0*, *5* and *6* as unnamed files to the devices below:
- Unit *0* to the standard error device
- Unit *5* to the standard input device
- Unit *6* to the standard output device

The files retain default specifier values for the **OPEN** statement with the following exceptions:

- **STATUS='OLD'**
- **ACTION='READWRITE'**
- **FORM='FORMATTED'**

End of IBM Extension

Implicit Connection

IBM Extension

Implicit connection occurs when a sequential statement that is; **ENDFILE**, **PRINT**, **READ**, **REWIND**, or **WRITE** executes on a unit not already connected to an external file. The executing statement connects that unit to a file with a predetermined name. By default, this connection is unit *n* to file *fort.n*. You do not need to create the file before implicit connection. To implicitly connect to a different file name, see the **UNIT_VARS** run-time option under *Setting Run-Time Options* in the *User's Guide*.

You can not specify unit *0* for implicit connection.

You can only connect a preconnected unit implicitly if you terminate the connection between the unit and the external file. In the next example a preconnected unit closes before implicit connection takes place.

Sample Implicit Connection

```
      PROGRAM TRYME
      WRITE ( 6, 10 ) "Hello1"   ! "Hello1" written to standard output
      CLOSE ( 6 )
      WRITE ( 6, 10 ) "Hello2"   ! "Hello2" written to fort.6
10    FORMAT (A)
      END
```

A unit with an implicit connection uses the default specifier values of the **OPEN** statement, except for the **FORM=** specifier. The first data transfer statement determines the value of **FORM=**.

If the first I/O statement uses format directed, list directed, or namelist formatting, the value of the **FORM=** specifier is set to **FORMATTED**. An unformatted I/O statement sets the specifier to **UNFORMATTED**.

End of IBM Extension

Disconnection

The **CLOSE** statement disconnects a file from a unit. You can connect the file again within the same program to the same unit or to a different unit. You can connect the unit again within the same program to the same file or a different file.

IBM Extension

- You can not close unit *0*
- You can not reconnect unit *5* to standard input after the unit closes
- You can not reconnect unit *6* to standard output after the unit closes

---
End of IBM Extension

Data Transfer Statements

The **READ** statement obtains data from an external or internal file and transfers the data to internal storage. If you specify an input list, values transfer from the file to the data items you specify.

The **WRITE** statement transfers data from internal storage into an external or internal file.

The **PRINT** statement transfers data from internal storage into an external file. Specifying the **–qport=typestmt** compiler option enables the **TYPE** statement which supports functionality identical to **PRINT**. If you specify an output list and format specification, values transfer to the file from the data items you specify. If you do not specify an output list, the **PRINT** statement transfers a blank record to the output device unless the **FORMAT** statement it refers to contains, as the first specification, a character string edit descriptor or a slash edit descriptor. In this case, the records these specifications indicate transfer to the output device.

Execution of a **WRITE** or **PRINT** statement for a file that does not exist creates that file, unless an error occurs.

Zero-sized arrays and implied-**DO** lists with iteration counts of zero are ignored when determining the next item to be processed. Zero-length scalar character items are not ignored.

If an input/output item is a pointer, data transfers between the file and the associated target.

During advancing input from a file with a **PAD=** specifier that has the value **NO**, the input list and format specification must not require more characters from the record than that record contains. If the **PAD=** specifier has the value **YES**, or if the input file is an internal file, blank characters are supplied if the input list and format specification require more characters from the record than the record contains.

IBM Extension

If you want to pad only external files connected for sequential access, specify the **-qxlf77=noblankpad** compiler option. This compiler option also sets the default value for the **PAD=** specifier to **NO** for direct and stream files and **YES** for sequential files.

End of IBM Extension

During nonadvancing input from a file with a **PAD=** specifier that has the value **NO**, an end-of-record condition occurs if the input list and format specification require more characters from the record than the record contains. If the **PAD=** specifier has the value **YES**, an end-of-record condition occurs and blank characters are supplied if an input item and its corresponding data edit descriptor require more characters from the record than the record contains. If the record is the last record of a stream file, an end-of-file condition occurs.

Advancing and Nonadvancing Input/Output

Advancing I/O positions a record file after the last record that is read or written, unless an error condition occurs.

Nonadvancing I/O can position the file at a character position within the current record, or a subsequent record. With nonadvancing I/O, you can **READ** or **WRITE** a record of the file by a sequence of I/O statements that each access a portion of the record. You can also read variable-length records and inquire about the length of the records.

Nonadvancing I/O

```
! Reads digits using nonadvancing input

    INTEGER COUNT
    CHARACTER(1) DIGIT
    OPEN (7)
    DO
     READ (7,FMT="(A1)",ADVANCE="NO",EOR=100) DIGIT
       COUNT = COUNT + 1
     IF ((ICHAR(DIGIT).LT.ICHAR('0')).OR.(ICHAR(DIGIT).GT.ICHAR('9'))) THEN
       PRINT *,"Invalid character ", DIGIT, " at record position ",COUNT
       STOP
     END IF
    END DO
100 PRINT *,"Number of digits in record = ", COUNT
    END

! When the contents of fort.7 is '1234\n', the output is:

!    Number of digits in record =  4
```

File Position Before and After Data Transfer

For an explicit connection using an **OPEN** statement for sequential or stream I/O that specifies the **POSITION=** specifier, you can position the file explicitly at the beginning, at the end, where the position is on opening.

If the **OPEN** statement does not specify the **POSITION=** specifier:

- If the **STATUS=** specifier has the value **NEW** or **SCRATCH**, the file position is at the beginning.

IBM Extension

- If you specify **STATUS='OLD'** with the **-qposition=appendold** compiler option, and the next operation that changes the file position is a **WRITE** statement, then the file position is at the end. If these conditions are not met, the file position is at the beginning.
- If you specify **STATUS='UNKNOWN'** with the **-qposition=appendunknown** compiler option, and the next operation is a **WRITE** statement, then the file position is at the end. If all these conditions are not met, the file position is at the beginning.

After an implicit **OPEN**, the file position is at the beginning:

- If the first I/O operation on the file is **READ**, the application reads the first record of the file.
- If the first I/O operation on the file is **WRITE**, the application deletes the contents of the file and writes at the first record.

End of IBM Extension

Data Transfer

You can use a **REWIND** statement to position a file at the beginning. The preconnected units 0, 5 and 6 are positioned as they come from the parent process of the application.

The positioning of a file prior to data transfer depends on the method of access:
- Sequential access for an external file:
  - For advancing input, the file position is at the beginning of the next record. This record becomes the current record.
  - Advancing output creates a new record and becomes the last record of the file.
- Sequential access for an internal file:
  - File position is at the beginning of the first record of the file. This record becomes the current record.
- Direct access:
  - File position is at the beginning of the record that the record specifier indicates. This record becomes the current record.
- Stream access:
  - File position is immediately before the file storage unit the **POS=** specifier indicates. If there is no **POS=** specifier, the file position remains unchanged.

After advancing I/O data transfer, the file position is:
- Beyond the endfile record if an end-of-file condition exists as a result of reading an endfile record.
- Beyond the last record read or written if no error or end-of-file condition exists. That last record becomes the preceding record. A record written on a file connected for sequential or formatted stream access becomes the last record of the file.

After nonadvancing input the file position:
- If no error condition or end-of-file condition occurs, but an end-of-record condition occurs, the file position is immediately after the record read.
- If no error condition, end-of-file condition or end-of-record condition occurs in a nonadvancing input statement, the file position does not change.
- If no error condition occurs in a nonadvancing output statement, the file position does not change.
- In all other cases, the file position is immediately after the record read or written and that record becomes the preceding record.

If the file position is beyond the endfile record, a **READ**, **WRITE**, **PRINT**, or **ENDFILE** statement can not execute if the compiler option **-qxlf77=softeof** is not set. A **BACKSPACE** or REWIND statement can be used to reposition the file.

IBM Extension

Use the **-qxlf77=softeof** option to be able to read and write past the end-of-file.

End of IBM Extension

For formatted stream output with no errors, the terminal point of the file is set to the highest-numbered position to which data was transferred by the statement. For unformatted stream output with no errors, the file position is unchanged. If the file position exceeds the previous terminal point of the file, the terminal point is set to

the file position. Use the **POS=** specifier with an empty output list to extend the terminal point of the file without writing data. After data transfer, if an error occurs, the file position is indeterminate.

Conditions and IOSTAT Values

An **IOSTAT=** specifier value assigns a value to a variable if an end-of-file condition, end-of-record condition or an error condition occurs during an input/output statement. The **IOSTAT=** specifier reports the following types of error conditions:

- Catastrophic
- Severe
- Recoverable
- Conversion
- Language

End-Of-Record Conditions

When an application encounters an end-of-record condition with the **IOSTAT=** specifier, it sets the value to -4 and branches to the **EOR=** label if that label is present. If the **IOSTAT=** and **EOR=** specifiers are not present on the I/O statement when an application encounters an end-of-record condition, the application stops.

Table 6. IOSTAT Values for End-Of-Record Conditions

IOSTAT Value	End-of-Record Condition Description
-4	End of record encountered on a nonadvancing, format-directed READ of an external file.

End-Of-File Conditions

An end-of-file condition can occur in the following instances:

- At the beginning of the execution of an input statement.
- During execution of a formatted input statement that requires more than one record through the interaction of the input list and the format.
- During execution of a stream input statement.

For stream access, an end-of-file condition occurs when you attempt to read beyond the end of a file. An end-of-file condition also occurs if you attempt to read beyond the last record of a stream file connected for formatted access.

An end-of-file condition causes **IOSTAT=** to be set to one of the values defined below and branches to the the **END=** label if these specifiers are present on the input statement. If the **IOSTAT=** and **END=** specifiers are not present on the input statement when an end-of-file condition is encountered, the program stops.

Table 7. IOSTAT Values for End-Of-File Conditions

IOSTAT Value	End-of-File Condition Description
-1	End of file encountered on sequential or stream READ of an external file, or END= is specified on a direct access read and the record is nonexistent.
-2	End of file encountered on READ of an internal file.

Error Conditions

Catastrophic Errors

Catastrophic errors are system-level errors encountered within the run-time system that prevent further execution of the program. When a catastrophic error occurs, a short (non-translated) message is written to unit 0, followed by a call to the C library routine **abort()**. A core dump can result, depending on how you configure your execution environment.

Severe Errors

A severe error cannot be recovered from, even if the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option has been specified with the value **YES**. A severe error causes the **IOSTAT=** specifier to be set to one of the values defined below and the **ERR=** label to be branched to if these specifiers are present on the input/output statement. If the **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** specifiers are not present on the input/output statement when a severe error condition is encountered, the program stops.

Table 8. IOSTAT Values for Severe Error Conditions

IOSTAT Value	Error Description
1	END= is not specified on a direct access READ and the record is nonexistent.
2	End of file encountered on WRITE of an internal file.
6	File cannot be found and STATUS='OLD' is specified on an OPEN statement.
10	Read error on direct file.
11	Write error on direct file.
12	Read error on sequential or stream file.
13	Write error on sequential or stream file.
14	Error opening file.
15	Permanent I/O error encountered on file.
37	Dynamic memory allocation failure - out of memory.
38	REWIND error.
39	ENDFILE error.
40	BACKSPACE error.
107	File exists and STATUS='NEW' was specified on an OPEN statement.
122	Incomplete record encountered during direct access READ.
130	ACTION='READWRITE' specified on an OPEN statement to connect a pipe.
135	The user program is making calls to an unsupported version of the XL Fortran run-time environment.
139	I/O operation not permitted on the unit because the file was not opened with an appropriate value for the ACTION= specifier.
142	CLOSE error.
144	INQUIRE error.
152	ACCESS='DIRECT' is specified on an OPEN statement for a file that can only be accessed sequentially.
153	POSITION='REWIND' or POSITION='APPEND' is specified on an OPEN statement and the file is a pipe.
156	Invalid value for RECL= specifier on an OPEN statement.

Table 8. IOSTAT Values for Severe Error Conditions (continued)

IOSTAT Value	Error Description
159	External file input could not be flushed because the associated device is not seekable.
165	The record number of the next record that can be read or written is out of the range of the variable specified with the NEXTREC= specifier of the INQUIRE statement.
183	The maximum record length for the unit is out of the range of the scalar variable specified with the RECL= specifier in the INQUIRE statement.
184	The number of bytes of data transmitted is out of the range of the scalar variable specified with the SIZE= or NUM= specifier in the I/O statement.
186	Unit numbers must be between 0 and 2,147,483,647.
192	The value of the file position is out of the range of the scalar variable specified with the POS= specifier in the INQUIRE statement.
193	The value of the file size is out of the range of the scalar variable specified with the SIZE= specifier in the INQUIRE statement.

Recoverable Errors

A recoverable error is an error that can be recovered from. A recoverable error causes the **IOSTAT=** specifier to be set to one of the values defined below and the **ERR=** label to be branched to if these specifiers are present on the input/output statement. If the **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** specifiers are not present on the input/output statement and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**, recovery action occurs and the program continues. If the **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** specifiers are not present on the input/output statement and the **ERR_RECOVERY** option is set to **NO**, the program stops.

Table 9. IOSTAT Values for Recoverable Error Conditions

IOSTAT Value	Error Description
16	Value of REC= specifier invalid on direct I/O.
17	I/O statement not allowed on direct file.
18	Direct I/O statement on an unconnected unit.
19	Unformatted I/O attempted on formatted file.
20	Formatted I/O attempted on unformatted file.
21	Sequential or stream I/O attempted on direct file.
22	Direct I/O attempted on sequential or stream file.
23	Attempt to connect a file that is already connected to another unit.
24	OPEN specifiers do not match the connected file's attributes.
25	RECL= specifier omitted on an OPEN statement for a direct file.
26	RECL= specifier on an OPEN statement is negative.
27	ACCESS= specifier on an OPEN statement is invalid.
28	FORM= specifier on an OPEN statement is invalid.
29	STATUS= specifier on an OPEN statement is invalid.
30	BLANK= specifier on an OPEN statement is invalid.
31	FILE= specifier on an OPEN or INQUIRE statement is invalid.

Table 9. IOSTAT Values for Recoverable Error Conditions (continued)

IOSTAT Value	Error Description
32	STATUS='SCRATCH' and FILE= specifier specified on same OPEN statement.
33	STATUS='KEEP' specified on CLOSE statement when file was opened with STATUS='SCRATCH'.
34	Value of STATUS= specifier on CLOSE statement is invalid.
36	Invalid unit number specified in an I/O statement.
47	A namelist input item was specified with one or more components of nonzero rank.
48	A namelist input item specified a zero-sized array.
58	Format specification error.
93	I/O statement not allowed on error unit (unit 0).
110	Illegal edit descriptor used with a data item in formatted I/O.
120	The NLWIDTH setting exceeds the length of a record.
125	BLANK= specifier given on an OPEN statement for an unformatted file.
127	POSITION= specifier given on an OPEN statement for a direct file.
128	POSITION= specifier value on an OPEN statement is invalid.
129	ACTION= specifier value on an OPEN statement is invalid.
131	DELIM= specifier given on an OPEN statement for an unformatted file.
132	DELIM= specifier value on an OPEN statement is invalid.
133	PAD= specifier given on an OPEN statement for an unformatted file.
134	PAD= specifier value on an OPEN statement is invalid.
136	ADVANCE= specifier value on a READ statement is invalid.
137	ADVANCE='NO' is not specified when SIZE= is specified on a READ statement.
138	ADVANCE='NO' is not specified when EOR= is specified on a READ statement.
145	READ or WRITE attempted when file is positioned after the endfile record.
163	Multiple connections to a file located on a non-random access device are not allowed.
164	Multiple connections with ACTION='WRITE' or ACTION='READWRITE' are not allowed.
191	The RECL= specifier is specified on an OPEN statement that has ACCESS='STREAM'.
194	The BACKSPACE statement specifies a unit connected for unformatted stream I/O.
195	POS= specifier on an I/O statement is less than one.
196	The stream I/O statement cannot be performed on the unit because the unit is not connected for stream access.
197	POS= specifier on an I/O statement for a unit connected to a non-seekable file.
198	Stream I/O statement on an unconnected unit.

Conversion Errors

A conversion error occurs as a result of invalid data or the incorrect length of data in a data transfer statement. A conversion error causes the **IOSTAT=** specifier to be set to one of the values defined below and the **ERR=** label to be branched to if these specifiers are present on the input/output statement and the **CNVERR**

option is set to **YES**. If the **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** specifiers are not present on the input/output statement, both the **CNVERR** option and the **ERR_RECOVERY** option are set to **YES**, recovery action is performed and the program continues. If the **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** specifiers are not present on the input/output statement, the **CNVERR** option is set to **YES**, the **ERR_RECOVERY** option is set to **NO**, and the program stops. If **CNVERR** is set to **NO**, the **ERR=** label is never branched to but the **IOSTAT=** specifier may be set, as indicated below.

Table 10. IOSTAT Values for Conversion Error Conditions

IOSTAT Value	Error Description	IOSTAT set if CNVERR=NO
3	End of record encountered on an unformatted file.	no
4	End of record encountered on a formatted external file using advancing I/O.	no
5	End of record encountered on an internal file.	no
7	Incorrect format of list-directed input found in an external file.	yes
8	Incorrect format of list-directed input found in an internal file.	yes
9	List-directed or NAMELIST data item too long for the internal file.	yes
41	Valid logical input not found in external file.	no
42	Valid logical input not found in internal file.	no
43	Complex value expected using list-directed or NAMELIST input in external file but not found.	no
44	Complex value expected using list-directed or NAMELIST input in internal file but not found.	no
45	NAMELIST item name specified with unknown or invalid derived-type component name in NAMELIST input.	no
46	NAMELIST item name specified with an invalid substring range in NAMELIST input.	no
49	List-directed or namelist input contained an invalid delimited character string.	no
56	Invalid digit found in input for B, O or Z format edit descriptors.	no
84	NAMELIST group header not found in external file.	yes
85	NAMELIST group header not found in internal file.	yes
86	Invalid NAMELIST input value found in external file.	no
87	Invalid NAMELIST input value found in internal file.	no
88	Invalid name found in NAMELIST input.	no
90	Invalid character in NAMELIST group or item name in input.	no
91	Invalid NAMELIST input syntax.	no
92	Invalid subscript list for NAMELIST item in input.	no
94	Invalid repeat specifier for list-directed or NAMELIST input in external file.	no
95	Invalid repeat specifier for list-directed or NAMELIST input in internal file.	no

IBM Extension

Table 10. IOSTAT Values for Conversion Error Conditions (continued)

IOSTAT Value	Error Description	IOSTAT set if CNVERR=NO
96	Integer overflow in input.	no
97	Invalid decimal digit found in input.	no
98	Input too long for B, O or Z format edit descriptors.	no
121	Output length of NAMELIST item name or NAMELIST group name is longer than the maximum record length or the output width specified by the NLWIDTH option.	yes

Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 Language Errors

A Fortran 90 language error results from the use of XL Fortran extensions to the Fortran 90 language that cannot be detected at compile time. A Fortran 90 language error is considered a severe error when the **LANGLVL** run-time option has been specified with the value **90STD** and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option has either not been set or is set to **NO**. If both **LANGLVL=90STD** and **ERR_RECOVERY**=YES have been specified, the error is considered a recoverable error. If **LANGLVL= EXTENDED** is specified, the error condition is not considered an error.

A Fortran 95 language error results from the use of XL Fortran extensions to the Fortran 95 language that cannot be detected at compile time. A Fortran 95 language error is considered a severe error when the **LANGLVL** run-time option has been specified with the value **95STD** and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option has either not been set or is set to **NO**. If both **LANGLVL=95STD** and **ERR_RECOVERY**=YES have been specified, the error is considered a recoverable error. If **LANGLVL=EXTENDED** is specified, the error condition is not considered an error.

Table 11. IOSTAT Values for Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 Language Error Conditions

IOSTAT Value	Error Description
53	Mismatched edit descriptor and item type in formatted I/O.
58	Format specification error.
140	Unit is not connected when the I/O statement is attempted. Only for READ, WRITE, PRINT, REWIND, and ENDFILE.
141	Two ENDFILE statements without an intervening REWIND or BACKSPACE on the unit.
151	The FILE= specifier is missing and the STATUS= specifier does not have a value of 'SCRATCH' on an OPEN statement.
187	NAMELIST comments are not allowed by the Fortran 90 standard.
199	STREAM is not a valid value for the ACCESS= specifier on an OPEN statement in Fortran 90 or Fortran 95.

Input/Output Formatting

Formatted **READ**, **WRITE**, and **PRINT** statements use formatting information to direct the editing (conversion) between internal data representations and character representations in formatted records (see "FORMAT" on page 293).

This section describes:
- "Format-Directed Formatting"
- "Editing" on page 189
- "Interaction between Input/Output Lists and Format Specifications" on page 211
- "List-Directed Formatting" on page 212
- "Namelist Formatting" on page 215

Format-Directed Formatting

In format-directed formatting, editing is controlled by edit descriptors in a format specification. A format specification is specified in a **FORMAT** statement or as the value of a character array or character expression in a data transfer statement.

Data Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
A **A***w*	Edits character values	191
B*w* **B***w.m*	Edits binary values	191
E*w.d* **E***w.d***E***e* **E***w.d***D***e* * **E***w.d***Q***e* * **D***w.d* **EN***w.d* **EN***w.d***E***e* **ES***w.d* **ES***w.d***E***e* **Q***w.d* *	Edits real and complex numbers with exponents	193
F*w.d*	Edits real and complex numbers without exponents	197
G*w.d* **G***w.d***E***e* **G***w.d***D***e* * **G***w.d***Q***e* *	Edits data fields of any intrinsic type, with the output format adapting to the type of the data and, if the data is of type real, the magnitude of the data	198
I*w* **I***w.m*	Edits integer numbers	200
L*w*	Edits logical values	201
O*w* **O***w.m*	Edits octal values	201
Q *	Returns the count of characters remaining in an input record *	203
Z*w* **Z***w.m*	Edits hexadecimal values	204

Note: * IBM Extensions

where:

w   specifies the width of a field, including all blanks. It must be positive except in ▶ F95 Fortran 95, where it can be zero for **I**, **B**, **O**, **Z**, and **F** edit descriptors on output. F95 ◀

m   specifies the number of digits to be printed

d   specifies the number of digits to the right of the decimal point

e   specifies the number of digits in the exponent field

w, *m*, *d*, and *e* can be:
- An unsigned integer literal constant

IBM Extension

- A scalar integer expression enclosed by angle brackets (< and >). See "Variable Format Expressions" on page 297 for details.

End of IBM Extension

You cannot specify kind parameters for *w*, *m*, *d*, or *e*.

IBM Extension

Note:

> There are two types of **Q** data edit descriptor (**Q***w.d* and **Q**):
>
> **extended precision Q**
> > is the **Q** edit descriptor whose syntax is **Q***w.d*
>
> **character count Q**
> > is the **Q** edit descriptor whose syntax is **Q**

End of IBM Extension

Control Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
/ *r* /	Specifies the end of data transfer on the current record	205
:	Specifies the end of format control if there are no more items in the input/output list	206
$ *	Suppresses end-of-record in output *	206 *
BN	Ignores nonleading blanks in numeric input fields	207
BZ	Interprets nonleading blanks in numeric input fields as zeros	207
*k***P**	Specifies a scale factor for real and complex items	209
S SS	Specifies that plus signs are not to be written	209
SP	Specifies that plus signs are to be written	209

Forms	Use	Page
T*c*	Specifies the absolute position in a record from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
TL*c*	Specifies the relative position (backward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
TR*c*	Specifies the relative position (forward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
*o*X	Specifies the relative position (forward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210

Note: * IBM Extension

where:

r   is a repeat specifier. It is an unsigned, positive, integer literal constant.

k   specifies the scale factor to be used. It is an optionally signed, integer literal constant.

c   specifies the character position in a record. It is an unsigned, nonzero, integer literal constant.

o   is the relative character position in a record. It is an unsigned, nonzero, integer literal constant.

__ IBM Extension __

r, *k*, *c*, and *o* can also be expressed as an arithmetic expression enclosed by angle brackets (**<** and **>**) that evaluates into an integer value.

__ End of IBM Extension __

Kind type parameters cannot be specified for *r*, *k*, *c*, or *o*.

Character String Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
*n*H*str*	Outputs a character string (str)	208
'*str*' "*str*"	Outputs a character string (*str*)	207

n   is the number of characters in a literal field. It is an unsigned, positive, integer literal constant. Blanks are included in character count. A kind type parameter cannot be specified.

Editing

Editing is performed on fields. A field is the part of a record that is read on input or written on output when format control processes one of the data or character string edit descriptors. The field width is the size of the field in characters.

The **I**, **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **B**, **O**, **Z**, **D**, **G**, and extended precision **Q** edit descriptors are collectively called numeric edit descriptors. They are used to format integer, real, and complex data. The following general rules apply to these edit descriptors:

- On input:
  - Leading blanks are not significant. The interpretation of other blanks is controlled by the **BLANK=** specifier in the **OPEN** statement and the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors. A field of all blanks is considered to be zero. Plus signs are optional, although they cannot be specified for the **B**, **O**, and **Z** edit descriptors.
  - In **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, and extended precision **Q** editing, a decimal point appearing in the input field overrides the portion of an edit descriptor that specifies the decimal point location. The field can have more digits than can be represented internally.

- On output:
  - Characters are right-justified inside the field. Leading blanks are supplied if the editing process produces fewer characters than the field width. If the number of characters is greater than the field width, or if an exponent exceeds its specified length, the entire field is filled with asterisks.
  - A negative value is prefixed with a minus sign. By default, a positive or zero value is unsigned; it can be prefixed with a plus sign, as controlled by the **S**, **SP**, and **SS** edit descriptors.

Fortran 95

  - Depending on whether you specify the **signedzero** or **nosignedzero** suboptions for the **-qxlf90** compiler option the following will result for the **E**, **D**, **Q(Extended Precision)**, **F**, **EN**, **ES** or **G(General Editing)** edit descriptors:

    - when the **signedzero** suboption is chosen, and the internal value is negative or a negative zero on output, a minus sign always be written out to the output field, even if the output value is zero. The Fortran 95 standard requires this behavior.

IBM Extension

      Note that in XL Fortran, a **REAL(16)** internal value of zero is never treated as a negative zero.

End of IBM Extension

    - when the **nosignedzero** suboption is chosen, and the output value is zero, no minus sign will be written out to the output field, even if the internal value was negative. The Fortran 90 standard requires this behavior, and is consistent with the behavior of XL Fortran.

End of Fortran 95

IBM Extension

  - In XL Fortran, a NaN (not a number) is indicated by "NAN", "+NAN", or "-NAN". Infinity is indicated by "INF", "+INF", or "-INF".

End of IBM Extension

Notes:

1. The **ES** and **EN** edit descriptors will behave the same for both the **signedzero** and **nosignedzero** suboptions when the internal value is non-zero. That is, the minus sign will be printed out whenever the value is negative.

2. In the examples of edit descriptors, a lowercase b in the `Output` column indicates that a blank appears at that position.

Complex Editing

A complex value is a pair of separate real components. Therefore, complex editing is specified by a pair of edit descriptors. The first one edits the real part of the number, and the second one edits the imaginary part of the number. The two edit descriptors can be the same or different. One or more control edit descriptors can be placed between them, but not data edit descriptors.

Data Edit Descriptors

A (Character) Editing

Forms:
   A
   A*w*

The **A** edit descriptor directs the editing of character values. It can correspond to an input/output list item of type character or any other type. The kind type parameter of all characters transferred and converted is implied by the corresponding list item.

On input, if *w* is greater than or equal to the length (call it *len*) of the input list item, the rightmost *len* characters are taken from the input field. If the specified field width is less than *len*, the *w* characters are left-justified, with (*len* - *w*) trailing blanks added.

On output, if *w* is greater than *len*, the output field consists of (*w* - *len*) blanks followed by the *len* characters from the internal representation. If *w* is less than or equal to *len*, the output field consists of the leftmost *w* characters from the internal representation.

If *w* is not specified, the width of the character field is the length of the corresponding input/output list item.

__ IBM Extension __

During formatted stream access, character output is split across more than one record if it contains newline characters.

__ End of IBM Extension __

B (Binary) Editing

Forms:
- **B***w*
- **B***w*.*m*

The **B** edit descriptor directs editing between values of any type in internal form and their binary representation. (A binary digit is either 0 or 1.)

On input, w binary digits are edited and form the internal representation for the value of the input list item. The binary digits in the input field correspond to the rightmost binary digits of the internal representation of the value assigned to the input list item. m has no effect on input.

On input, w must be greater than zero.

Fortran 95

On output, w can be zero. If w is zero, the output field consists of the least number of characters required to represent the output value.

End of Fortran 95

The output field for **B**w consists of zero or more leading blanks followed by the internal value in a form identical to the binary digits without leading zeros. Note that a binary constant always consists of at least one digit.

The output field for **B**$w.m$ is the same as for **B**w, except that the digit string consists of at least m digits. If necessary, the digit string is padded with leading zeros. The value of m must not exceed the value of w unless w is zero. If m is zero and the value of the internal data is zero, the output field consists of only blank characters, regardless of the sign control in effect.

If m is zero, w is positive and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of w blank characters. ▶ **F95** If both w and m are zero, and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only one blank character. **F95** ◀

If the **nooldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified (the default), asterisks are printed when the output field width is not sufficient to contain the entire output. On input, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors affect the **B** edit descriptor.

IBM Extension

If the **oldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified, the following occurs on output:

- **B**w is treated as **B**$w.m$, with m assuming the value that is the minimum of w and the number of digits required to represent the maximum possible value of the data item.
- The output consists of blanks followed by at least m digits. These are the rightmost digits of the number, zero-filled if necessary, until there are m digits. If the number is too large to fit into the output field, only the rightmost m digits are output.

If w is zero, the **oldboz** suboption will be ignored.

With the **oldboz** suboption, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors do not affect the **B** edit descriptor.

End of IBM Extension

Examples of B Editing on Input

```
Input     Format     Value
111       B3         7
110       B3         6
```

Examples of B Editing on Output

```
Value     Format          Output               Output
                     (with -qxlf77=oldboz)  (with -qxlf77=nooldboz)
  7       B3              111                   111
  6       B5              00110                 bb110
 17       B6.5            b10001                b10001
 17       B4.2            0001                  ****
 22       B6.5            b10110                b10110
 22       B4.2            0110                  ****
  0       B5.0            bbbbb                 bbbbb

  2       B0              10                    10
```

E, D, and Q (Extended Precision) Editing

Forms:

> **E**w.d
>
> **E**w.d **E**e
>
> **D**w.d
>
> ▶ **IBM** **E**w.d **D**e **IBM** ◀
>
> ▶ **IBM** **E**w.d **Q**e **IBM** ◀
>
> ▶ **IBM** **Q**w.d **IBM** ◀

The **E**, **D**, and extended precision **Q** edit descriptors direct editing between real and complex numbers in internal form and their character representations with exponents. An **E**, **D**, or extended precision **Q** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of type real, to either part (real or imaginary) of an input/output list item of type complex, ▶ **IBM** or to any other type in XL Fortran, as long as the length is at least 4 bytes. **IBM** ◀

The form of the input field is the same as for **F** editing. e has no effect on input.

The form of the output field for a scale factor of 0 is:

> ▶▶ ──┬─────┬──┬─────┬──.──digit_string──decimal_exponent────────────────────▶◀
>   ├─ + ─┤ └─ 0 ─┘
>   └─ - ─┘

digit_string
> is a digit string whose length is the d most significant digits of the value after rounding.

decimal_exponent
> is a decimal exponent of one of the following forms (z is a digit):

Edit Descriptor	Absolute Value of Exponent (with scale factor of 0)	Form of Exponent
Ew.d	|decimal_exponent| ≤ 99	**E**±z_1z_2
Ew.d	99<|decimal_exponent| ≤ 309	±$z_1z_2z_3$
Ew.d**E**e	|decimal_exponent| ≤ (10^e)-1	**E**±z_1z_2 ...z_e
Ew.d**D**e *	|decimal_exponent| ≤ (10^e)-1 *	**D**±z_1z_2 ...z_e *

Edit Descriptor	Absolute Value of Exponent (with scale factor of 0)	Form of Exponent
Ew.dQe *	|decimal_exponent| $\leq (10^e)$-1 *	Q$\pm z_1 z_2$ ...z_e *
Dw.d	|decimal_exponent| ≤ 99	D$\pm z_1 z_2$
Dw.d	$99 <$ |decimal_exponent| ≤ 309	$\pm z_1 z_2 z_3$
Qw.d *	|decimal_exponent| ≤ 99 *	Q$\pm z_1 z_2$ *
Qw.d *	$99 <$ |decimal_exponent| ≤ 309 *	$\pm z_1 z_2 z_3$ *

Note: * IBM Extensions

The scale factor k (see "P (Scale Factor) Editing" on page 209) controls decimal normalization. If $-d < k \leq 0$, the output field contains $|k|$ leading zeros and d - $|k|$ significant digits after the decimal point. If $0 < k < d+2$, the output field contains k significant digits to the left of the decimal point and $d-k+1$ significant digits to the right of the decimal point. You cannot use other values of k.

See the general information about numeric editing on page 189 for additional information.

─────── **IBM Extension** ───────

Note: If the value to be displayed using the real edit descriptor is outside of the range of representable numbers, XL Fortran supports the ANSI/IEEE floating-point format by displaying the following:

Table 12. Floating-Point Display

Display	Meaning
NAN +NAN	Positive Quiet NaN (not-a-number)
-NAN	Negative Quiet NaN
NAN +NAN	Positive Signaling NaN
-NAN	Negative Signaling NaN
INF +INF	Positive Infinity
-INF	Negative Infinity

─────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────

Examples of E, D, and Extended Precision Q Editing on Input

(Assume **BN** editing is in effect for blank interpretation.)

```
Input      Format     Value
12.34      E8.4       12.34
 .1234E2    E8.4       12.34
2.E10      E12.6E1    2.E10
```

Examples of E, D, and Extended Precision Q Editing on Output

```
Value     Format           Output                   Output
                    (with -qxlf77=noleadzero)  (with -qxlf77=leadzero)
1234.56   E10.3            bb.123E+04               b0.123E+04
1234.56   D10.3            bb.123D+04               b0.123D+04
```

EN Editing

Forms:

- **EN***w.d*
- **EN***w.d***E***e*

The **EN** edit descriptor produces an output field in the form of a real number in engineering notation such that the decimal exponent is divisible by 3 and the absolute value of the significand is greater than or equal to 1 and less than 1000, except when the output value is zero. The scale factor has no effect on output.

The **EN** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of type real, to either part (real or imaginary) of an input/output list item of type complex, ▶ IBM or to any other type in XL Fortran, as long as the length is at least 4 bytes. IBM ◀

The form and interpretation of the input field is the same as for F editing.

The form of the output field is:

yyy   are the 1 to 3 decimal digits representative of the most significant digits of the value of the datum after rounding (*yyy* is an integer such that $1 \le yyy < 1000$ or, if the output value is zero, $yyy = 0$).

digit_string
    are the *d* next most significant digits of the value of the datum after rounding.

exp   is a decimal exponent, divisible by 3, of one of the following forms (z is a digit):

Edit Descriptor	Absolute Value of Exponent	Form of Exponent
EN*w.d*	$\lvert exp \rvert \le 99$	$E \pm z_1 z_2$
EN*w.d*	$99 < \lvert exp \rvert \le 309$	$\pm z_1 z_2 z_3$
EN*w.d*E*e*	$\lvert exp \rvert \le 10^e - 1$	$E \pm z_1 \dots z_e$

For additional information on numeric editing, see "Editing" on page 189.

Examples of EN Editing

```
Value          Format       Output
3.14159        EN12.5       b3.14159E+00
1.41425D+5     EN15.5E4     141.42500E+0003
3.14159D-12    EN15.5E1     ***************
```

Fortran 95

```
                 (with -qxlf90=signedzero)   (with -qxlf90=nosignedzero)
-0.001     EN9.2          -1.00E-03                    -1.00E-03
```

End of Fortran 95

ES Editing

Forms:

- **ES**_w.d_
- **ES**_w.d_**E**_e_

The **ES** edit descriptor produces an output field in the form of a real number in scientific notation such that the absolute value of the significand is greater than or equal to 1 and less than 10, except when the output value is zero. The scale factor has no effect on output.

The **ES** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of type real, to either part (real or imaginary) of an input/output list item of type complex, ▶ **IBM** or to any other type in XL Fortran, as long as the length is at least 4 bytes. **IBM** ◀

The form and interpretation of the input field is the same as for F editing.

The form of the output field is:

_y_   is a decimal digit representative of the most significant digit of the value of the datum after rounding.

_digit_string_
         are the _d_ next most significant digits of the value of the datum after rounding.

exp   is a decimal exponent having one of the following forms (z is a digit):

Edit Descriptor	Absolute Value of Exponent	Form of Exponent
ES_w.d_	$\lvert exp \rvert \leq 99$	$\mathrm{E}\pm z_1 z_2$
ES_w.d_	$99 < \lvert exp \rvert \leq 309$	$\pm z_1 z_2 z_3$
ES_w.d_E_e_	$\lvert exp \rvert \leq 10^e - 1$	$\mathrm{E}\pm z_1 \dots z_e$

For additional information on numeric editing, see "Editing" on page 189.

Examples of ES Editing

```
Value        Format    Output
31415.9      ES12.5    b3.14159E+04
14142.5D+3   ES15.5E4  bb1.41425E+0007
31415.9D-22  ES15.5E1  ***************
```

```
             (with -qxlf90=signedzero)  (with -qxlf90=nosignedzero)
-0.001  ES9.2   -1.00E-03                  -1.00E-03
```

F (Real without Exponent) Editing

Form:

   Fw.d

The **F** edit descriptor directs editing between real and complex numbers in internal form and their character representations without exponents.

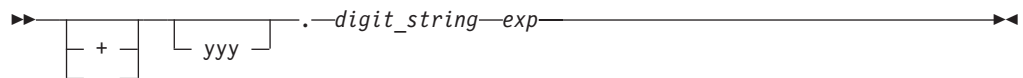The **F** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of type real, to either part (real or imaginary) of an input/output list item of type complex, ▶ **IBM** or to any other type in XL Fortran, as long as the length is at least 4 bytes. **IBM** ◀

The input field for the **F** edit descriptor consists of, in order:

1. An optional sign.
2. A string of digits optionally containing a decimal point. If the decimal point is present, it overrides the d specified in the edit descriptor. If the decimal point is omitted, the rightmost d digits of the string are interpreted as following the decimal point, and leading blanks are converted to zeros if necessary.
3. Optionally, an exponent, having one of the following forms:
    *   A signed digit string
    *   **E**, **D**, or **Q** followed by zero or more blanks and by an optionally signed digit string. **E**, **D**, and **Q** are processed identically.

The output field for the **F** edit descriptor consists of, in order:

1. Blanks, if necessary.
2. A minus sign if the internal value is negative, or an optional plus sign if the internal value is zero or positive.
3. A string of digits that contains a decimal point and represents the magnitude of the internal value, as modified by the scale factor in effect and rounded to d fractional digits. See "P (Scale Factor) Editing" on page 209 for more information.

See "Editing" on page 189 for additional information.

On input, w must be greater than zero.

In Fortran 95 on output, w can be zero. If w is zero, the output field consists of the

least number of characters required to represent the output value.

<div style="text-align:center">——— **End of Fortran 95** ———</div>

Examples of F Editing on Input
(Assume **BN** editing is in effect for blank interpretation.)

```
Input      Format     Value
-100       F6.2       -1.0
2.9        F6.2       2.9
4.E+2      F6.2       400.0
```

Examples of F Editing on Output

```
Value      Format       Output                    Output
                     (with -qxlf77=noleadzero)  (with -qxlf77=leadzero)
+1.2       F8.4          bb1.2000                   bb1.2000
 .12345     F8.3          bbbb.123                   bbbb0.123
-12.34     F6.2          -12.34                     -12.34
```

<div style="text-align:center">——— **Fortran 95** ———</div>

```
-12.34     F0.2          -12.34                     -12.34

                     (with -qxlf90=signedzero)  (with -qxlf90=nosignedzero)
-0.001     F5.2          -0.00                      b0.00
```

<div style="text-align:center">——— **End of Fortran 95** ———</div>

G (General) Editing

Forms:

Gw.d

Gw.d**E**e

IBM **G**w.d**D**e IBM

IBM **G**w.d**Q**e IBM

The **G** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of any type. Editing of integer data follows the rules of the **I** edit descriptor; editing of real and complex data follows the rules of the **E** or **F** edit descriptors (depending on the magnitude of the value); editing of logical data follows the rules of the **L** edit descriptor; and editing of character data follows the rules of the **A** edit descriptor.

Generalized Real and Complex Editing
If the **nogedit77** suboption (the default) of the **-qxlf77** option is specified, the method of representation in the output field depends on the magnitude of the datum being edited. Let N be the magnitude of the internal datum. If $0 < N < 0.1 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d-1}$ or $N \geq 10^{d} - 0.5$ or N is 0 and d is 0, **G**w.d output editing is the same as k**PE** w.d output editing and **G**w.d**E**e output editing is the same as k**PE**w.d**E**e output editing, where k**P** refers to the scale factor ("P (Scale Factor) Editing" on page 209) currently in effect. If $0.1 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d-1} \leq N < 10^{d} - 0.5$ or N is identically 0 and d is not zero, the scale factor has no effect, and the value of N determines the editing as follows:

Magnitude of Datum	Equivalent Conversion
$N = 0$	$F(w-n).(d-1),n('b')$ (d must not be 0)
$0.1 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d-1} \leq N < 1 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d}$	$F(w-n).d,n('b')$
$1 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d} \leq N < 10 - 0.5 \times 10^{-d+1}$	$F(w-n).(d-1),n('b')$

Magnitude of Datum	Equivalent Conversion
$10-0.5\times10^{-d+1} \le N < 100-0.5\times10^{-d+2}$	$F(w-n).(d-2),n('b')$
...	...
$10^{d-2}-0.5\times10^{-2} \le N < 10^{d-1}-0.5\times10^{-1}$	$F(w-n).1,n('b')$
$10^{d-1}-0.5\times10^{-1} \le N < 10^{d}-0.5$	$F(w-n).0,n('b')$

where *b* is a blank. *n* is 4 for **G***w*.*d* and *e+2* for **G***w*.*d***E***e*. The value of *w-n* must also be positive.

Note that the scale factor has no effect unless the magnitude of the datum to be edited is outside the range that permits effective use of F editing.

IBM Extension

If $0 < N < 0.1-0.5\times10^{-d-1}$, $N \ge 10^{d}-0.5$, or *N* is 0 and d is 0, **G***w*.*d***D***e* output editing is the same as *k***PE***w*.*d***D***e* output editing and **G***w*.*d***Q***e* output editing is the same as *k***PE***w*.*d***Q***e* output editing.

End of IBM Extension

On output, if the **gedit77** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified, the number is converted using either **E** or **F** editing, depending on the number. The field is padded with blanks on the right as necessary. Letting *N* be the magnitude of the number, editing is as follows:
- If $N<0.1$ or $N\ge10^d$:
  - **G***w*.*d* editing is the same as **E***w*.*d* editing
  - **G***w*.*d***E***e* editing is the same as **E***w*.*d***E***e* editing.
- If $N\ge0.1$ and $N<10^d$:

Magnitude of Datum	Equivalent Conversion
$0.1 \le N < 1$	$F(w-n).d,\ n('b')$
$1 \le N < 10$	$F(w-n).(d-1),\ n('b')$
.	.
.	.
$10^{d-2} \le N < 10^{d-1}$	$F(w-n).1,\ n('b')$
$10^{d-1} \le N < 10^{d}$	$F(w-n).0,\ n('b')$

Note: While FORTRAN 77 does not address how rounding of values affects the output field form, Fortran 90 does. Therefore, using **-qxlf77=gedit77** may produce a different output form than **-qxlf77=nogedit77** for certain combinations of values and **G** edit descriptors.

See "Editing" on page 189 for additional information.

Examples of G Editing on Output

```
Value    Format      Output              Output
                 (with -qxlf77=gedit77)  (with -qxlf77=nogedit77)
0.0      G10.2      bb0.00E+00              bbb0.0
0.0995   G10.2      bb0.10E+00              bb0.10
99.5     G10.2      bb100.                  bb0.10E+03
```

I (Integer) Editing

Forms:
$\quad$ I*w*
$\quad$ I*w*.*m*

The **I** edit descriptor directs editing between integers in internal form and character representations of integers. The corresponding input/output list item can be of type integer ▶ **IBM** or any other type in XL Fortran. **IBM** ◀

w includes the optional sign.

m must have a value that is less than or equal to *w*, ▶ **F95** unless *w* is zero in Fortran 95. **F95** ◀

The input field for the **I** edit descriptor must be an optionally signed digit string, unless it is all blanks. If it is all blanks, the input field is considered to be zeros.

m is useful on output only. It has no effect on input.

On input, *w* must be greater than zero.

Fortran 95

On output, *w* can be zero. If *w* is zero, the output field consists of the least number of characters required to represent the output value.

End of Fortran 95

The output field for the **I** edit descriptor consists of, in order:

1. Zero or more leading blanks
2. A minus sign, if the internal value is negative, or an optional plus sign, if the internal value is zero or positive
3. The magnitude in the form of:
   - A digit string without leading zeros if *m* is not specified
   - A digit string of at least *m* digits if *m* is specified and, if necessary, with leading zeros. If the internal value and *m* are both zero, blanks are written.

For additional information about numeric editing, see editing.

If *m* is zero, *w* is positive and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of *w* blank characters. If both *w* and *m* are zero and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only one blank character.

Examples of I Editing on Input
(Assume **BN** editing is in effect for blank interpretation.)

Input	Format	Value
-123	I6	-123
123456	I7.5	123456
1234	I4	1234

Examples of I Editing on Output

Value	Format	Output
-12	I7.6	-000012
12345	I5	12345

```
0        I6.0      bbbbbb
0        I0.0      b
2        I0        2
```

L (Logical) Editing

Form:

L*w*

The **L** edit descriptor directs editing between logical values in internal form and their character representations. The **L** edit descriptor can correspond to an input/output list item of type logical, ▶ **IBM** or any other type in XL Fortran.
IBM ◀

The input field consists of optional blanks, followed by an optional decimal point, followed by a T for true or an F for false. *w* includes blanks. Any characters following the T or F are accepted on input but are ignored; therefore, the strings .TRUE. and .FALSE. are acceptable input forms.

The output field consists of T or F preceded by (*w* - 1) blanks.

Examples of L Editing on Input

```
Input      Format    Value
T          L4        true
 .FALSE.   L7         false
```

Examples of L Editing on Output

```
Value      Format    Output
TRUE       L4        bbbT
FALSE      L1        F
```

O (Octal) Editing

Forms:

- **O***w*

- **O***w.m*

The **O** edit descriptor directs editing between values of any type in internal form and their octal representation. (An octal digit is one of 0-7.)

w includes blanks.

On input, *w* octal digits are edited and form the internal representation for the value of the input list item. The octal digits in the input field correspond to the rightmost octal digits of the internal representation of the value assigned to the input list item. *m* has no effect on input.

On input, *w* must be greater than zero.

On output, *w* can be zero. If *w* is zero, the output field consists of the least number

of characters required to represent the output value.

The output field for **O**w consists of zero or more leading blanks followed by the internal value in a form identical to the octal digits without leading zeros. Note that an octal constant always consists of at least one digit.

The output field for **O**$w.m$ is the same as for **O**w, except that the digit string consists of at least m digits. If necessary, the digit string is padded with leading zeros. The value of m must not exceed the value of w, unless w is zero. If m is zero and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only blank characters, regardless of the sign control in effect.

If the **nooldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified (the default), asterisks are printed when the output field width is not sufficient to contain the entire output. On input, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors affect the **O** edit descriptor.

If the **oldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified, the following occurs on output:

- **O**w is treated as **O**$w.m$, with m assuming the value that is the minimum of w and the number of digits required to represent the maximum possible value of the data item.
- The output consists of blanks followed by at least m digits. These are the rightmost digits of the number, zero-filled if necessary, until there are m digits. If the number is too large to fit into the output field, only the rightmost m digits are output.

If w is zero, the **oldboz** suboption will be ignored.

With the **oldboz** suboption, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors do not affect the **O** edit descriptor.

If m is zero, w is positive and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of w blank characters. If both w and m are zero and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only one blank character.

Examples of O Editing on Input

Input	Format	Value
123	O3	83
120	O3	80

Examples of O Editing on Output

Value	Format	Output (with -qxlf77=oldboz)	Output (with -qxlf77=nooldboz)
80	O5	00120	bb120
83	O2	23	**

0	O5.0	bbbbb	bbbbb
0	O0.0	b	b
80	O0	120	120

Q (Character Count) Editing

Form:

* **Q**

The character count **Q** edit descriptor returns the number of characters remaining in an input record. The result can be used to control the rest of the input.

There also exists the extended precision **Q** edit descriptor. By default, XL Fortran only recognizes the extended precision **Q** edit descriptor described earlier. See "E, D, and Q (Extended Precision) Editing" on page 193 for more information. To enable both **Q** edit descriptors, you must specify the **-qqcount** compiler option. See **-qqcount** in the *User's Guide* for more information.

When you specify the **-qqcount** compiler option, the compiler will distinguish between the two **Q** edit descriptors by the way the **Q** edit descriptor is used. If only a solitary **Q** is found, the compiler will interpret it as the character count **Q** edit descriptor. If **Q**w. or **Q**$w.d$ is encountered, XL Fortran will interpret it as the extended precision **Q** edit descriptor. You should use correct format specifications with the proper separators to ensure that XL Fortran correctly interprets which **Q** edit descriptor you specified.

The value returned as a result of the character count **Q** edit descriptor depends on the length of the input record and on the current character position in that record. The value is returned into a scalar integer variable on the **READ** statement whose position corresponds to the position of the character count **Q** edit descriptor in the **FORMAT** statement.

The character count **Q** edit descriptor can read records of the following file types and access modes:
* Formatted sequential external files. A record of this file type is terminated by a new-line character. Records in the same file have different lengths.
* Formatted sequential internal nonarray files. The record length is the length of the scalar character variable.
* Formatted sequential internal array files. The record length is the length of an element in the character array.
* Formatted direct external files. The record length is the length specified by the **RECL=** specifier in the **OPEN** statement.
* Formatted stream external files. A record of this file type is terminated by a new-line character. Records in the same file have different lengths.

In an output operation, the character count **Q** edit descriptor is ignored. The corresponding output item is skipped.

Examples of Character Count Q Editing on Input

```
@PROCESS QCOUNT
      CHARACTER(50) BUF
      INTEGER(4) NBYTES
      CHARACTER(60) STRING
      ...
      BUF = 'This string is 29 bytes long.'
```

```
      READ( BUF, FMT='(Q)' ) NBYTES
      WRITE( *,* ) NBYTES
! NBYTES equals 50 because the buffer BUF is 50 bytes long.
      READ(*,20) NBYTES, STRING
20    FORMAT(Q,A)
! NBYTES will equal the number of characters entered by the user.
      END
```

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Z (Hexadecimal) Editing

Forms:

- **Z**w

- **Z**w.m

The **Z** edit descriptor directs editing between values of any type in internal form and their hexadecimal representation. (A hexadecimal digit is one of 0-9, A-F, or a-f.)

On input, w hexadecimal digits are edited and form the internal representation for the value of the input list item. The hexadecimal digits in the input field correspond to the rightmost hexadecimal digits of the internal representation of the value assigned to the input list item. m has no effect on input.

──────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────

On output, w can be zero. If w is zero, the output field consists of the least number of characters required to represent the output value.

──────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────

The output field for **Z**w consists of zero or more leading blanks followed by the internal value in a form identical to the hexadecimal digits without leading zeros. Note that a hexadecimal constant always consists of at least one digit.

The output field for **Z**w.m is the same as for **Z**w, except that the digit string consists of at least m digits. If necessary, the digit string is padded with leading zeros. The value of m must not exceed the value of w, ▶ **F95** unless w is zero. **F95** ◀ If m is zero and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only blank characters, regardless of the sign control in effect.

If m is zero, w is positive and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of w blank characters.

──────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────

If both w and m are zero and the value of the internal datum is zero, the output field consists of only one blank character.

──────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────

If the **nooldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified (the default), asterisks are printed when the output field width is not sufficient to contain the entire output. On input, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors affect the **Z** edit

descriptor.

If the **oldboz** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified, the following occurs on output:
- **Z**w is treated as **Z**$w.m$, with m assuming the value that is the minimum of w and the number of digits required to represent the maximum possible value of the data item.
- The output consists of blanks followed by at least m digits. These are the rightmost digits of the number, zero-filled if necessary, until there are m digits. If the number is too large to fit into the output field, only the rightmost m digits are output.

If w is zero, the **oldboz** suboption will be ignored.

With the **oldboz** suboption, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors do not affect the **Z** edit descriptor.

Examples of Z Editing on Input

```
Input      Format     Value
0C         Z2         12
7FFF       Z4         32767
```

Examples of Z Editing on Output

```
Value      Format     Output              Output
                      (with -qxlf77=oldboz)  (with -qxlf77=nooldboz)
-1         Z2         FF                  **
12         Z4         000C                bbbC
```

```
12         Z0         C                   C
0          Z5.0       bbbbb               bbbbb
0          Z0.0       b                   b
```

Control Edit Descriptors

/ (Slash) Editing

Forms:
- /
- r/

The slash edit descriptor indicates the end of data transfer on the current record. The repeat specifier (r) has a default value of 1.

When you connect a file for input using sequential access, each slash edit descriptor positions the file at the beginning of the next record.

When you connect a file for output using sequential access, each slash edit descriptor creates a new record and positions the file to write at the start of the new record.

When you connect a file for input or output using direct access, each slash edit
descriptor increases the record number by one, and positions the file at the
beginning of the record that has that record number.

__IBM Extension__

When you connect a file for input using stream access, each slash edit descriptor
positions the file at the beginning of the next record, skipping the remaining
portion of the current record. On output to a file connected for stream access, a
newly created empty record follows the current record. The new record becomes
both the current and last record of the file, with the file position coming at the
beginning of the new record.

__End of IBM Extension__

Examples of Slash Editing on Input

```
500   FORMAT(F6.2 / 2F6.2)
100   FORMAT(3/)
```

: (Colon) Editing

Form:

   :

The colon edit descriptor terminates format control if no more items are in the
input/output list. If more items are in the input/output list when the colon is
encountered, it is ignored. See "Interaction between Input/Output Lists and
Format Specifications" on page 211 for more information.

Example of Colon Editing

```
10    FORMAT(3(:'Array Value',F10.5)/)
```

$ (Dollar) Editing

__IBM Extension__

Form:

   $

The dollar edit descriptor inhibits an end-of-record for a sequential or formatted
stream **WRITE** statement. Usually, when the end of a format specification is
reached, data transmission of the current record ceases and the file is positioned so
that the next input/output operation processes a new record. But, if a dollar sign
occurs in the format specification, the automatic end-of-record action is suppressed.
Subsequent input/output statements can continue writing to the same record.

Example of Dollar Editing
A common use for dollar sign editing is to prompt for a response and read the
answer from the same line.

```
      WRITE(*,FMT='($,A)')'Enter your age  '
      READ(*,FMT='(BN,I3)')IAGE
      WRITE(*,FMT=1000)
1000  FORMAT('Enter your height:  ',$)
      READ(*,FMT='(F6.2)')HEIGHT
```

__End of IBM Extension__

Apostrophe/Double Quotation Mark Editing (Character-String Edit Descriptor)

Forms:

- '*character string*'
- "*character string*"

The apostrophe/double quotation mark edit descriptor specifies a character literal constant in an output format specification. The width of the output field is the length of the character literal constant. See "Character" on page 29 for additional information on character literal constants.

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

Notes:

1. A backslash is recognized, by default, as an escape sequence, and as a backslash character when the **-qnoescape** compiler option is specified. See escape sequences for more information.

2. XL Fortran provides support for multibyte characters within character constants, Hollerith constants, character-string edit descriptors, and comments. This support is provided through the **-qmbcs** option. Assignment of a constant containing multibyte characters to a variable that is not large enough to hold the entire string may result in truncation within a multibyte character.

3. Support is also provided for Unicode characters and filenames. If the environment variable **LANG** is set to **UNIVERSAL** and the **-qmbcs** compiler option is specified, the compiler can read and write Unicode characters and filenames.

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

Examples of Apostrophe/Double Quotation Mark Editing

```
      ITIME=8
      WRITE(*,5) ITIME
5     FORMAT('The value is -- ',I2) ! The value is -- 8
      WRITE(*,10) ITIME
10    FORMAT(I2,'o''clock') ! 8o'clock
      WRITE(*,'(I2,7Ho''clock)') ITIME ! 8o'clock
      WRITE(*,15) ITIME
15    FORMAT("The value is -- ",I2) ! The value is -- 8
      WRITE(*,20) ITIME
20    FORMAT(I2,"o'clock") ! 8o'clock
      WRITE(*,'(I2,"o''clock")') ITIME ! 8o'clock
```

BN (Blank Null) and BZ (Blank Zero) Editing

Forms:
    BN
    BZ

The **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors control the interpretation of nonleading blanks by subsequently processed **I**, **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, **B**, **O**, **Z**, and extended precision **Q** edit descriptors. **BN** and **BZ** have effect only on input.

BN specifies that blanks in numeric input fields are to be ignored, and remaining characters are to be interpreted as though they were right-justified. A field of all blanks has a value of zero.

BZ specifies that nonleading blanks in numeric input fields are to be interpreted as zeros.

The initial setting for blank interpretation is determined by the **BLANK=** specifier of the **OPEN** statement. (See "OPEN" on page 332.) The initial setting is determined as follows:

- If **BLANK=** is not specified, blank interpretation is the same as if **BN** editing were specified.
- If **BLANK=** is specified, blank interpretation is the same as if **BN** editing were specified when the specifier value is **NULL**, or the same as if **BZ** editing were specified when the specifier value is **ZERO**.

The initial setting for blank interpretation takes effect at the start of a formatted **READ** statement and stays in effect until a **BN** or **BZ** edit descriptor is encountered or until format control finishes. Whenever a **BN** or **BZ** edit descriptor is encountered, the new setting stays in effect until another **BN** or **BZ** edit descriptor is encountered, or until format control terminates.

IBM Extension

If you specify the **oldboz** suboption of the **–qxlf77** compiler option, the **BN** and **BZ** edit descriptors do not affect data input with the **B**, **O**, or **Z** edit descriptors. Blanks are interpreted as zeros.

End of IBM Extension

H Editing

Form:

    *n***H** *str*

The **H** edit descriptor specifies a character string (*str*) and its length (*n*) in an output format specification. The string can consist of any of the characters allowed in a character literal constant.

If an **H** edit descriptor occurs within a character literal constant, the constant delimiter character (for example, apostrophe) can be represented within *str* if two such characters are consecutive. Otherwise, another delimiter must be used.

The **H** edit descriptor must not be used on input.

Notes:

IBM Extension
---

1. A backslash is recognized,as an escape character by default, and as a backslash character when the **-qnoescape** compiler option is specified. See page 30 for more information on escape sequences.

2. XL Fortran provides support for multibyte characters within character constants, Hollerith constants, character-string edit descriptors, and comments. This support is provided through the **-qmbcs** option. Assignment of a constant containing multibyte characters to a variable that is not large enough to hold the entire string may result in truncation within a multibyte character.

3. Support is also provided for Unicode characters and filenames. If the environment variable **LANG** is set to **UNIVERSAL** and the **-qmbcs** compiler option is specified, the compiler can read and write Unicode characters and

filenames.

4. Fortran 95 does not include the **H** edit descriptor, although it was part of both
FORTRAN 77 and Fortran 90. See page "Deleted Features" on page 606 for
more information.

Examples of H Editing

```
50    FORMAT(16HThe value is -- ,I2)
10    FORMAT(I2,7Ho'clock)
      WRITE(*,'(I2,7Ho''clock)') ITIME
```

P (Scale Factor) Editing

Form:
   kP

The scale factor, k, applies to all subsequently processed **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, and
extended precision **Q** edit descriptors until another scale factor is encountered or
until format control terminates. The value of k is zero at the beginning of each
input/output statement. It is an optionally signed integer value representing a
power of ten.

On input, when an input field using an **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, or extended precision
Q edit descriptor contains an exponent, the scale factor is ignored. Otherwise, the
internal value equals the external value multiplied by $10^{(-k)}$.

On output:
- In **F** editing, the external value equals the internal value multiplied by 10^k.
- In **E**, **D**, and extended precision **Q** editing, the external decimal field is
  multiplied by 10^k. The exponent is then reduced by k.
- In **G** editing, fields are not affected by the scale factor unless they are outside
  the range that can use **F** editing. If the use of **E** editing is required, the scale
  factor has the same effect as with **E** output editing.
- In **EN** and **ES** editing, the scale factor has no effect.

Examples of P Editing on Input

```
Input       Format      Value
98.765      3P,F8.6     .98765E-1
98.765      -3P,F8.6    98765.
.98765E+2   3P,F10.5    .98765E+2
```

Examples of P Editing on Output

Value	Format	Output (with -qxlf77=noleadzero)	Output (with -qxlf77=leadzero)
5.67	-3P,F7.2	bbbb.01	bbb0.01
12.34	-2P,F6.4	b.1234	0.1234
12.34	2P,E10.3	b12.34E+00	b12.34E+00

S, SP, and SS (Sign Control) Editing

Forms:
   S
   SP

SS

The **S**, **SP**, and **SS** edit descriptors control the output of plus signs by all subsequently processed **I**, **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, and extended precision **Q** edit descriptors until another **S**, **SP**, or **SS** edit descriptor is encountered or until format control terminates.

S and **SS** specify that plus signs are not to be written. (They produce identical results.) **SP** specifies that plus signs are to be written.

Examples of S, SS, and SP Editing on Output

```
Value      Format     Output
12.3456    S,F8.4     b12.3456
12.3456    SS,F8.4    b12.3456
12.3456    SP,F8.4    +12.3456
```

T, TL, TR, and X (Positional) Editing

Forms:

   T_c_
   TL_c_
   TR_c_
   _o_**X**

The **T**, **TL**, **TR**, and **X** edit descriptors specify the position where the transfer of the next character to or from a record starts. The **T** and **TL** edit descriptors use the left tab limit for file positioning. Immediately before data transfer the definition of the left tab limit is the character position of the current record or the current position of the stream file. The **T**, **TL**, **TR**, and **X** specify the character position as follows:

- For **T**_c_, the _c_th character position of the record, relative to the left tab limit.
- For **TL**_c_, _c_ characters backward from the current position unless _c_ is greater than the difference between the current character position and the left tab limit. Then, transmission of the next character to or from the record occurs at the left tab limit.
- For **TR**_c_, _c_ characters forward from the current position.
- For _o_**X**, _o_ characters forward from the current position.

The **TR** and **X** edit descriptors give identical results.

On input, a **TR** or **X** edit descriptor can specify a position beyond the last character of the record if no characters are transferred from that position.

On output, a **T**, **TL**, **TR**, or **X** edit descriptor does not by itself cause characters to be transferred. If characters are transferred to positions at or after the position specified by the edit descriptor, positions skipped and previously unfilled are filled with blanks. The result is the same as if the entire record were initially filled with blanks.

On output, a **T**, **TL**, **TR**, or **X** edit descriptor can result in repositioning so that subsequent editing with other edit descriptors causes character replacement.

──────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────────────

The **X** edit descriptor can be specified without a character position. It is treated as 1X. When the source file is compiled with **-qlanglvl=90std** or **-qlanglvl=95std**, this

extension is disabled in all compile-time format specifications, and the form of *0*X is enforced. To disable this extension in run-time formats, the following run-time option must be set:

```
XLFRTEOPTS="langlvl=90std" or "langlvl=95std" ; export XLFRTEOPTS
```

<div style="text-align:center">── End of IBM Extension ──</div>

Examples of T, TL, and X Editing on Input

```
150    FORMAT(I4,T30,I4)
200    FORMAT(F6.2,5X,5(I4,TL4))
```

Examples of T, TL, TR, and X Editing on Output

```
50     FORMAT('Column 1',5X,'Column 14',TR2,'Column 25')
100    FORMAT('aaaaa',TL2,'bbbbb',5X,'ccccc',T10,'ddddd')
```

Interaction between Input/Output Lists and Format Specifications

The beginning of format-directed formatting initiates format control. Each action of format control depends on the next edit descriptor contained in the format specification and on the next item in the input/output list, if one exists.

If an input/output list specifies at least one item, at least one data edit descriptor must exist in the format specification. Note that an empty format specification (parentheses only) can be used only if there are no items in the input/output list or if each item is a zero-sized array. If this is the case and advancing input/output is in effect, one input record is skipped, or one output record containing no characters is written. For nonadvancing input/output, the file position is left unchanged.

A format specification is interpreted from left to right, except when a repeat specification (*r*) is present. A format item that is preceded by a repeat specification is processed as a list of *r* format specifications or edit descriptors identical to the format specification or edit descriptor without the repeat specification.

One item specified by the input/output list corresponds to each data edit descriptor. A list item of type complex requires the interpretation of two **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, or extended precision **Q** edit descriptors. No item specified by the input/output list corresponds to a control edit descriptor or character string edit descriptor. Format control communicates information directly with the record.

Format control operates as follows:

1. If a data edit descriptor is encountered, format control processes an input/output list item, if there is one, or terminates the input/output command if the list is empty. If the list item processed is of type complex, any two edit descriptors are processed.

2. The colon edit descriptor terminates format control if no more items are in the input/output list. If more items are in the input/output list when the colon is encountered, it is ignored.

3. If the end of the format specification is reached, format control terminates if the entire input/output list has been processed, or control reverts to the beginning of the format item terminated by the last preceding right parenthesis. The following items apply when the latter occurs:

   - The reused portion of the format specification must contain at least one data edit descriptor.

- If reversion is to a parenthesis that is preceded by a repeat specification, the repeat specification is reused.
- Reversion, of itself, has no effect on the scale factor, on the **S**, **SP**, or **SS** edit descriptors, or on the **BN** or **BZ** edit descriptors.
- If format control reverts, the file is positioned in a manner identical to the way it is positioned when a slash edit descriptor is processed.

IBM Extension

During a read operation, any unprocessed characters of the record are skipped whenever the next record is read. A comma can be used as a value separator for noncharacter data in an input record processed under format-directed formatting. The comma will override the format width specifications when the comma appears before the end of the field width. For example, the format (I10,F20.10,I4) will read the following record correctly:

```
-345, .05E-3, 12
```

End of IBM Extension

It is important to consider the maximum size record allowed on the input/output medium when defining a Fortran record by a **FORMAT** statement. For example, if a Fortran record is to be printed, the record should not be longer than the printer's line length.

List-Directed Formatting

In list-directed formatting, editing is controlled by the types and lengths of the data being read or written. An asterisk format identifier specifies list-directed formatting. For example:

```
REAL TOTAL1, TOTAL2
PRINT *, TOTAL1, TOTAL2
```

List-directed formatting can only be used with sequential and stream access.

The characters in a formatted record processed under list-directed formatting constitute a sequence of values separated by value separators:
- A value has the form of a constant or null value.
- A value separator is a comma, slash, or set of contiguous blanks. A comma or slash can be preceded and followed by one or more blanks.

List-Directed Input

Input list items in a list-directed **READ** statement are defined by corresponding values in records. The form of each input value must be acceptable for the type of the input list item. An input value has one of the following forms:
- c
- $r * c$
- $r *$

c is a literal constant of intrinsic type or a non-delimited character constant. r is an unsigned, nonzero, integer literal constant. A kind type parameter must not be specified for either r or c. The constant c is interpreted as though it had the same kind type parameter as the corresponding list item.

The *r* * *c* form is equivalent to *r* successive appearances of the constant. The *r* * form is equivalent to *r* successive appearances of the null value.

A null value is represented by one of the following:
- Two successive commas, with zero or more intervening blanks
- A comma followed by a slash, with zero or more intervening blanks
- An initial comma in the record, preceded by zero or more blanks

A character value can be continued in as many records as required. If the next effective item is of type character and the following are true:
1. The character constant does not contain the value separators blank, comma, or slash, and
2. The character constant does not cross a record boundary, and
3. The first nonblank character is not a quotation mark or apostrophe, and
4. The leading characters are not numeric followed by an asterisk, and
5. The character constant contains at least one character,

the delimiting apostrophes or quotation marks are not required. If the delimiters are omitted, the character constant is terminated by the first blank, comma, slash, or end-of-record, and apostrophes and double quotation marks within the datum are not to be doubled.

The end of a record:
- Has the same effect as a blank separator, unless the blank is within a character literal constant or complex literal constant
- Does not cause insertion of a blank or any other character in a character value
- Must not separate two apostrophes representing an apostrophe.

Two or more consecutive blanks are treated as a single blank unless the blanks are within a character value.

A null value has no effect on the definition status of the corresponding input list item.

A slash indicates the end of the input list, and list-directed formatting is terminated. If additional items remain in the input list when a slash is encountered, it is as if null values had been specified for those items.

If an object of derived type occurs in an input list, it is treated as if all the structure components were listed in the same order as in the definition of the derived type. The ultimate components of the derived type must not be pointers or allocatables.

List-Directed Output

List-directed **WRITE** and **PRINT** statements produce values in the order they appear in an output list. Values are written in a form that is valid for the data type of each output list item.

Except for complex constants and character constants, the end of a record must not occur within a constant and blanks must not appear within a constant.

Integer values are written using **I** editing.

Real values are written using **E** or **F** editing. (See "E, D, and Q (Extended Precision) Editing" or "F (Real without Exponent) Editing" for more information.)

Complex constants are enclosed in parentheses with a comma separating the real and imaginary parts, each produced as defined above for real constants. The end of a record can occur between the comma and the imaginary part only if the entire constant is as long as (or longer than) an entire record. The only embedded blanks permitted within a complex constant are one blank between the comma and the end of a record, and one blank at the beginning of the next record.

Logical values are written as T for the value true and F for the value false.

Character constants produced for an internal file, or for a file opened without a **DELIM=** specifier or with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **NONE**:

- Are not delimited by apostrophes or quotation marks,
- Are not separated from each other by value separators,
- Have each internal apostrophe or double quotation mark represented externally by one apostrophe or double quotation mark, and
- Have a blank character inserted by the processor for carriage control at the beginning of any record that begins with the continuation of a character constant from the preceding record.

Undelimited character data may not be read back correctly using list-directed input.

Character constants produced for a file opened with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **QUOTE** are delimited by double quotation marks, followed by a value separator, and have each internal quote represented on the external medium by two contiguous double quotation marks. Character constants produced for a file opened with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **APOSTROPHE** are delimited by apostrophes, followed by a value separator, and have each internal apostrophe represented on the external medium by two contiguous apostrophes.

Slashes (as value separators) and null values are not written.

Arrays are written in column-major order.

You can specify a structure in an output list. On list-directed output, a structure is treated as if all of its components were listed in the same order as they are defined in the derived-type definition. The ultimate components of the derived type must not be pointers or allocatables.

─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────

The following table shows the width of the written field for any data type and length. The size of the record will be the sum of the field widths plus a byte to separate each noncharacter field.

Table 13. Width of Written Field

Data Type	Length (bytes)	Maximum Field Width (characters)	Fraction (decimal digits)	Precision/IEEE (decimal digits)
integer	1 2 4 8	4 6 11 20	n/a n/a n/a n/a	n/a n/a n/a n/a
real	4 8 16	17 26 43	10 18 35	7 15 31
complex	8 16 32	37 55 89	10 18 35	7 15 31
logical	1 2 4 8	1 1 1 1	n/a n/a n/a n/a	n/a n/a n/a n/a
character	n	n	n/a	n/a

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Except for continuation of delimited character constants, each output record begins with a blank character to provide carriage control when the record is printed.

Namelist Formatting

In Fortran 90, namelist formatting can only be used with sequential access.

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

XL Fortran also allows namelist formatting to be used with internal files and stream access.

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Namelist Input Data

The form of input for namelist input is:

1. Optional blanks
2. The ampersand (&) character, followed immediately by the namelist group name specified in the **NAMELIST** statement
3. One or more blanks
4. A sequence of zero or more name-value subsequences, separated by value separators
5. A slash to terminate the namelist input

Blanks at the beginning of an input record that continues a delimited character constant are considered part of the constant.

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

If the **NAMELIST** run-time option has the value **OLD**, input for a **NAMELIST** statement consists of:

1. Optional blanks
2. An ampersand (&) or dollar sign ($), followed immediately by the namelist group name specified in the **NAMELIST** statement
3. One or more blanks
4. A sequence of zero or more name-value subsequences separated from each other by a single comma. A comma may be specified after the last name-value subsequence.
5. `&END` or `$END` to signal the end of the data group
6. The first character of each input record must be blank, including those records that continue a delimited character constant.

End of IBM Extension

Fortran 95

In Fortran 95, comments can be used in namelists.

Depending on whether a value of **NEW** or **OLD** is specified for the **NAMELIST** runtime option, different rules apply.

If a value of **NEW** is specified for the **NAMELIST** runtime option, the rules for namelist comments are:
- Except within a character literal constant, an exclamation point (!) after a value separator, except a slash, or in the first nonblank position of a namelist input record initiates a comment.
- The comment extends to the end of the input record, and can contain any character in the processor-dependent character set.
- The comment is ignored.
- A slash within a namelist comment does not terminate execution of the namelist input statement.

End of Fortran 95

IBM Extension

If a value of **OLD** is specified for the **NAMELIST** runtime option, the rules for namelist comments are:
- Except within a character literal constant, an exclamation point (!) after a single comma or in the first nonblank position of a namelist input record, but not the first character of an input record, initiates a comment.
- The comment extends to the end of the input record, and can contain any character in the processor-dependent character set.
- The comment is ignored.
- A &END or $END within a namelist comment does not terminate execution of the namelist input statement.

End of IBM Extension

Namelist comments are not allowed in stream input.

The form of a name-value subsequence in an input record is:

►►──*name*── = ──*constant_list*───►◄

name   is a variable

constant
        has the following forms:

►►─┬──────┬──*literal_constant*──►◄
   └─*r*──*──┘

              r   is an unsigned, nonzero, scalar, integer literal constant specifying the number of times the *literal_constant* is to occur. *r* cannot specify a kind type parameter.

      literal_constant
              is a scalar literal constant of intrinsic type that cannot specify a kind type parameter, or it is a null value. The constant is treated as if it had the same kind type parameter as the corresponding list item. If *literal_constant* is of type character, it must be delimited by apostrophes or quotation marks. If *literal_constant* is of type logical, it can be specified as T or F.

Any subscripts, strides, and substring range expressions used to qualify *name* must be integer literal constants with no kind type parameter specified.

For information on the type of noncharacter input data, see "List-Directed Input" on page 212.

If *name* is neither an array nor an object of derived type, *constant_list* must contain only a single constant.

Variable names specified in the input file must appear in the namelist list, but the order of the input data is not significant. A name that has been made equivalent to *name* cannot be substituted for that name in the namelist list. See "NAMELIST" on page 330 for details on what can appear in a namelist list.

You can use one or more optional blanks before or after *name*, but *name* must not contain embedded blanks.

In each name-value subsequence, the name must be the name of a namelist group item with an optional qualification. The name with the optional qualification must not be a zero-sized array, zero-sized array section, or zero-length character string. The optional qualification, if specified, must not contain a vector subscript.

If *name* is an array or array section without vector subscripts, it is expanded into a list of all the elements of the array, in the order that they are stored. If *name* is a structure, it is expanded into a list of ultimate components of intrinsic type, in the order specified in the derived-type definition. The ultimate components of the derived type can not be pointers or allocatables.

If *name* is an array or structure, the number of constants in *constant_list* must be less than or equal to the number of items specified by the expansion of *name*. If the number of constants is less than the number of items, the remaining items retain their former values.

A null value is specified by:
- The *r** form
- Blanks between two consecutive value separators following an equal sign
- Zero or more blanks preceding the first value separator and following an equal sign
- Two consecutive nonblank value separators

A null value has no effect on the definition status of the corresponding input list item. If the namelist group object list item is defined, it retains its previous value; if it is undefined, it remains undefined. A null value must not be used as either the real or imaginary part of a complex constant, but a single null value can represent an entire complex constant.

The end of a record following a value separator, with or without intervening blanks, does not specify a null value.

IBM Extension

When the **LANGLVL** run-time option is set to **EXTENDED**, XL Fortran allows multiple input values to be specified in conjunction with a single array element. The array element cannot specify subobject designators. When this occurs, the values are assigned to successive elements of the array, in array element order. For example, suppose that array A is declared as follows:

```
INTEGER A(100)
NAMELIST /FOO/ A
READ (5, FOO)
```

and that the following input appears in unit 5:

```
 &FOO
 A(3) = 2, 10, 15, 16
 /
```

During execution of the **READ** statement, the value 2 is assigned to A(3), 10 is assigned to A(4), 15 is assigned to A(5), and 16 is assigned to A(6).

If multiple values are specified in conjunction with a single array element, any logical constant must be specified with a leading period (for example, .T).

If the **NAMELIST** run-time option is specified with the value **OLD**, the **BLANK=** specifier determines how embedded and trailing blanks between noncharacter constants are treated.

If the **-qmixed** compiler option is specified, the namelist group name and list item names are treated in a case-sensitive manner.

End of IBM Extension

A slash encountered as a value separator during the execution of a namelist input statement causes termination of execution of that input statement after assignment

of the previous value. If there are additional items in the namelist group object being transferred, the effect is as if null values had been supplied for them.

Example of Namelist Input Data

File NMLEXP contains the following data before the **READ** statement is executed:

Character position:

```
          1         2         3
1...+....0....+....0....+....0
```

File contents:

```
 &NAME1
 I=5,
 SMITH%P_AGE=40
 /
```

The above file contains four data records. The program contains the following:

```
TYPE PERSON
  INTEGER P_AGE
  CHARACTER(20) P_NAME
END TYPE PERSON
TYPE(PERSON) SMITH
NAMELIST /NAME1/ I,J,K,SMITH
I=1
J=2
K=3
SMITH=PERSON(20,'John Smith')
OPEN(7,FILE='NMLEXP')
READ(7,NML=NAME1)
! Only the value of I and P_AGE in SMITH are
! altered (I = 5, SMITH%P_AGE = 40).
! J, K and P_NAME in SMITH remain the same.
END
```

Note: In the previous example, the data items appear in separate data records. The following example is a file with the same data items, but they are in one data record:

Character position:

```
          1         2         3         4
1...+....0....+....0....+....0....+....0
```

File contents:

```
 &NAME1 I= 5, SMITH%P_AGE=40 /
```

Fortran 95

An example of a **NAMELIST** comment when **NAMELIST=NEW** is specified and the **NAMELIST** comment appears after the value separator space.

```
&TODAY I=12345         ! This is a comment. /
X(1)=12345, X(3:4)=2*1.5, I=6,
P="!ISN'T_BOB'S", Z=(123,0)/
```

End of Fortran 95

An example of a **NAMELIST** comment when **NAMELIST=OLD** is specified and the **NAMELIST** comment appears after a comma separator.

```
&TODAY I=12345,           ! This is a comment.
X(1)=12345, X(3:4)=2*1.5, I=6,
P="!ISN'T_BOB'S", Z=(123,0) &END
```

Namelist Output Data

When output data is written using a namelist list, it is written in a form that can be read using a namelist list (except for character data that is not delimited). All variables specified in the namelist list and their values are written out, each according to its type. Character data is delimited as specified by the **DELIM=** specifier. The fields for the data are made large enough to contain all the significant digits. (See Table 13 on page 215 for information on the fields.) The values of a complete array are written out in column-major order.

A **WRITE** statement with a namelist list produces a minimum of three output records: one record containing the namelist name, followed by one or more records containing output data items, and a final record containing the slash (/) end marker. An internal file meant to receive namelist output must be a character array containing at least three elements. More than three array elements may be required, depending on the amount of data transferred in the **WRITE** statement. You cannot use one long character variable, even if it is large enough to hold all of the data. If the length of the array element to hold the data is not sufficient, it will be necessary to specify an array with more than three array elements.

If the **NAMELIST** run-time option is not specified or if **NAMELIST=NEW**, the namelist group name and namelist item names are output in uppercase.

If **NAMELIST=OLD** is specified, the namelist group name and namelist item names are output in lower case. If the **-qmixed** compiler option is specified, the name is case sensitive, regardless of the value of the **NAMELIST** run-time option.

If **NAMELIST=OLD** is specified, the end of the output record will be signaled by &end.

If the **NAMELIST** run-time option is specified with the value **OLD** and the **DELIM=** specifier is not specified, character data is delimited by apostrophes. Non-delimited character strings will be delimited by apostrophes and will be separated from each other by commas. Also, blanks will not be added to the beginning of a record that starts with the continuation of a character string from the previous record.

Character constants produced for a file opened without a **DELIM=** specifier or with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **NONE**:

- Are not delimited by apostrophes or quotation marks,
- Are not separated from each other by value separators,
- Have each internal apostrophe or quotation mark represented externally by one apostrophe or quotation mark, and
- Have a blank character inserted by the processor for carriage control at the beginning of any record that begins with the continuation of a character constant from the preceding record.

Nondelimited character data that has been written out cannot be read as character data.

IBM Extension

For internal files, character constants are written with a value of **APOSTROPHE** for the **DELIM=** specifier.

End of IBM Extension

Character constants produced for a file opened with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **QUOTE** are delimited by double quotation marks, are preceded and followed by a value separator, and have each internal quotation mark represented on the external medium by two contiguous quotation marks.

Character constants produced for a file opened with a **DELIM=** specifier with a value of **APOSTROPHE** are delimited by apostrophes, are preceded and followed by a value separator, and have each internal apostrophe represented on the external medium by two contiguous apostrophes.

IBM Extension

To restrict namelist output records to a given width, specify the **RECL=** specifier (in the **OPEN** statement) or the **NLWIDTH** run-time option. See the *User's Guide* for information on the **NLWIDTH** run-time option.

End of IBM Extension

Except for continuation of delimited character constants, each output record begins with a blank character to provide carriage control when the record is printed.

IBM Extension

For external files, by default, all of the output items appear in a single output record wide enough to contain them. To have the record output on separate lines, use the **RECL=** specifier (in the **OPEN** statement) or the **NLWIDTH** run-time option.

End of IBM Extension

For information on the type of noncharacter output data, see "List-Directed Output" on page 213.

Example of Namelist Output Data

```
TYPE PERSON
  INTEGER P_AGE
  CHARACTER(20) P_NAME
END TYPE PERSON
TYPE(PERSON) SMITH
NAMELIST /NL1/ I,J,C,SMITH
CHARACTER(5) :: C='BACON'
INTEGER I,J
I=12046
J=12047
SMITH=PERSON(20,'John Smith')
WRITE(6,NL1)
END
```

After execution of the **WRITE** statement with **NAMELIST=NEW**, the output data is:

```
    1         2         3         4
1...+....0....+....0....+....0....+....0
 &NL1
 I=12046, J=12047, C=BACON, SMITH=20, John Smith
 /
```

---------------------------- **IBM Extension** ----------------------------

After execution of the **WRITE** statement with **NAMELIST=OLD**, the output data is:

```
    1         2         3         4
1...+....0....+....0....+....0....+....0
 &nl1
 i=12046, j=12047, c='BACON', smith=20, 'John Smith          '
 &end
```

---------------------------- **End of IBM Extension** ----------------------------

Statements and Attributes

This section provides an alphabetical reference to all XL Fortran statements. The section for each statement is organized to help you readily access the syntax and rules, and points to the structure and uses of the statement in The XL Fortran Language.

The following table lists the statements, and shows which ones are executable, which ones are *specification_part* statements, and which ones can be used as the terminal statement of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.
2. Fortran 95.

Table 14. Statements Table

Statement Name	Executable Statement	Specification Statement	Terminal Statement
ALLOCATABLE		X	
ALLOCATE	X		X
ASSIGN	X		X
AUTOMATIC **1**		X	
BACKSPACE	X		X
BLOCK DATA			
BYTE **1**		X	
CALL	X		X
CASE	X		
CHARACTER		X	
CLOSE	X		X
COMMON		X	
COMPLEX		X	
CONTAINS			
CONTINUE	X		X
CYCLE	X		
DATA		X	
DEALLOCATE	X		X
Derived Type			
DIMENSION		X	
DO	X		
DO WHILE	X		
DOUBLE COMPLEX **1**		X	
DOUBLE PRECISION		X	
ELSE	X		

Table 14. Statements Table (continued)

Statement Name	Executable Statement	Specification Statement	Terminal Statement
ELSE IF	X		
ELSEWHERE	X		
END	X		
END BLOCK DATA			
END DO	X		X
END IF	X		
END FORALL [2]	X		
END FUNCTION	X		
END INTERFACE		X	
END MAP [1]		X	
END MODULE			
END PROGRAM	X		
END SELECT	X		
END SUBROUTINE	X		
END STRUCTURE [1]		X	
END TYPE		X	
END UNION [1]		X	
END WHERE	X		
ENDFILE	X		X
ENTRY		X	
EQUIVALENCE		X	
EXIT	X		
EXTERNAL		X	
FORALL [2]	X		X
FORMAT		X	
FUNCTION			
GO TO (Assigned)	X		
GO TO (Computed)	X		X
GO TO (Unconditional)	X		
IF (Block)	X		
IF (Arithmetic)	X		
IF (Logical)	X		X
IMPLICIT		X	
INQUIRE	X		X
INTEGER		X	
INTENT		X	
INTERFACE		X	
INTRINSIC		X	

Table 14. Statements Table (continued)

Statement Name	Executable Statement	Specification Statement	Terminal Statement
LOGICAL		X	
MAP **1**		X	
MODULE			
MODULE PROCEDURE		X	
NAMELIST		X	
NULLIFY	X		X
OPEN	X		X
OPTIONAL		X	
PARAMETER		X	
PAUSE	X		X
POINTER (Fortran 90)		X	
POINTER (integer) **1**		X	
PRINT	X		X
PRIVATE		X	
PROGRAM			
PROTECTED **1**		X	
PUBLIC		X	
READ	X		X
REAL		X	
RECORD		X	
RETURN	X		
REWIND	X		X
SAVE		X	
SELECT CASE	X		
SEQUENCE		X	
Statement Function		X	
STATIC **1**		X	
STOP	X		
SUBROUTINE			
STRUCTURE **1**		X	
TARGET		X	
TYPE		X	
Type Declaration		X	
UNION **1**		X	
USE		X	
VALUE **1**		X	
VIRTUAL **1**		X	

Table 14. Statements Table (continued)

Statement Name	Executable Statement	Specification Statement	Terminal Statement
VOLATILE **1**		X	
WHERE	X		X
WRITE	X		X

Assignment and pointer assignment statements are discussed in "Expressions and Assignment" on page 85. Both statements are executable and can serve as terminal statements.

Attributes

Each attribute has a corresponding attribute specification statement, and the syntax diagram provided for the attribute illustrates this form. An entity can also acquire this attribute from a type declaration statement or, in some cases, through a default setting. For example, entity *A*, said to have the **PRIVATE** attribute, could have acquired the attribute in any of the following ways:

```
REAL, PRIVATE :: A      ! Type declaration statement
PRIVATE :: A            ! Attribute specification statement

MODULE X
  PRIVATE               ! Default setting
  REAL :: A
END MODULE
```
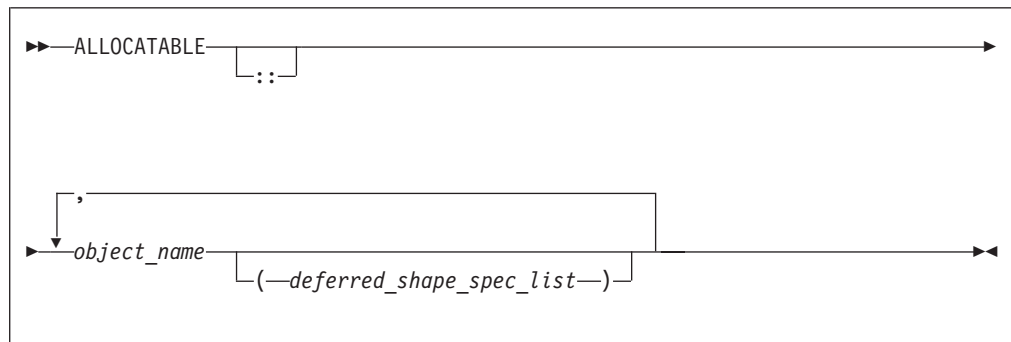
ALLOCATABLE

Purpose

The **ALLOCATABLE** attribute declares allocatable objects— that is, objects whose space is dynamically allocated by execution of an **ALLOCATE** statement or by a derived-type assignment statement. If it is an array, it will be a deferred-shape array.

Syntax

```
►►──ALLOCATABLE────────────────────────────────────────────────►
                  └─::─┘

        ┌─────────,──────────────────────┐
►───────▼─object_name─┬───────────────────────────┬─┴──────────►◄
                      └─(──deferred_shape_spec_list──)─┘
```

object_name   is the name of an allocatable object

deferred_shape_spec
                is a colon(:), where each colon represents a dimension

Rules

The object cannot be a pointee. If the object is an array and it is specified elsewhere in the scoping unit with the **DIMENSION** attribute, the array specification must be a *deferred_shape_spec*.

Table 15. Attributes Compatible with the ALLOCATABLE Attribute

• AUTOMATIC	• PRIVATE	• STATIC
• DIMENSION	• PROTECTED	• TARGET
• INTENT	• PUBLIC	• VOLATILE
• OPTIONAL	• SAVE	

Examples

```
REAL, ALLOCATABLE :: A(:,:)  ! Two-dimensional array A declared
                             ! but no space yet allocated
READ (5,*) I,J
ALLOCATE (A(I,J))
END
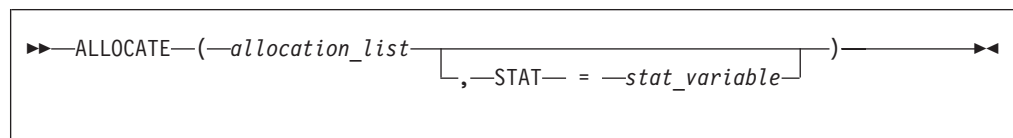```

## Related Information

- "Allocatable Arrays" on page 71
- "ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)" on page 432
- "ALLOCATE"
- "DEALLOCATE" on page 260
- "Allocation Status" on page 61
- "Deferred-Shape Arrays" on page 70
- "Allocatable Objects as Dummy Arguments" on page 162
- "Allocatable Components" on page 41

# ALLOCATE

## Purpose

The **ALLOCATE** statement dynamically provides storage for pointer targets and allocatable objects.
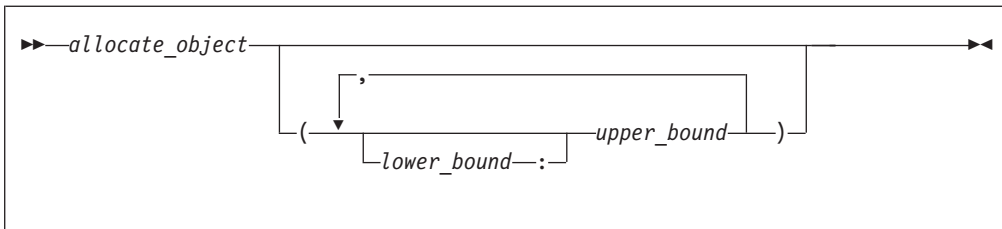
## Syntax

►►─── ALLOCATE ──( ── *allocation_list* ─────────────────────────── ) ───────►◄
                                    └─ , ── STAT ── = ── *stat_variable* ─┘

*stat_variable*
        is a scalar integer variable

*allocation*

*allocate_object*

is a variable name or structure component. It must be a pointer or an allocatable object.

*lower_bound, upper_bound*

are each scalar integer expressions

## Rules

Execution of an **ALLOCATE** statement for a pointer causes the pointer to become associated with the target allocated. For an allocatable object, the object becomes definable.

The number of dimensions specified (i.e., the number of upper bounds in *allocation*) must be equal to the rank of *allocate_object*. When an **ALLOCATE** statement is executed for an array, the values of the bounds are determined at that time. Subsequent redefinition or undefinition of any entities in the bound expressions does not affect the array specification. Any lower bound, if omitted, is assigned a default value of 1. If any lower bound value exceeds the corresponding upper bound value, that dimension has an extent of 0 and *allocate_object* is zero-sized.

Any *allocate_object* or a specified bound of an *allocate_object* does not depend on the value of *stat_variable*, or on the value, bounds, allocation status, or association status of any *allocate_object* in the same **ALLOCATE** statement.

*stat_variable* shall not be allocated within the **ALLOCATE** statement in which it appears; nor shall it depend on the value, bounds, allocation status, or association status of any *allocate_object* in the same **ALLOCATE** statement.

If the **STAT=** specifier is not present and an error condition occurs during execution of the statement, the program terminates. If the **STAT=** specifier is present, the *stat_variable* is assigned one of the following values:

---
**IBM Extension**

| Stat value | Error condition |
|------------|-----------------|
| 0 | No error |
| 1 | Error in system routine attempting to do allocation |
| 2 | An invalid data object has been specified for allocation |
| 3 | Both error conditions 1 and 2 have occurred |

**End of IBM Extension**
---

Allocating an allocatable object that is already allocated causes an error condition in the **ALLOCATE** statement.

Pointer allocation creates an object that has the **TARGET** attribute. Additional pointers can be associated with this target (or a subobject of it) through pointer assignment. If you reallocate a pointer that is already associated with a target:

- A new target is created and the pointer becomes associated with this target
- Any previous association with the pointer is broken
- Any previous target that had been created by allocation and is not associated with any other pointers becomes inaccessible

When an object of derived type is created by an **ALLOCATE** statement, any allocatable ultimate components have an allocation status of not currently allocated.

Use the **ALLOCATED** intrinsic function to determine if an allocatable object is currently allocated. Use the **ASSOCIATED** intrinsic function to determine the association status of a pointer or whether a pointer is currently associated with a specified target.

## Examples

```
CHARACTER, POINTER :: P(:,:)
CHARACTER, TARGET :: C(4,4)
INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE, DIMENSION(:) :: A
P => C
N = 2; M = N
ALLOCATE (P(N,M),STAT=I)        ! P is no longer associated with C
N = 3                            ! Target array for P maintains 2X2 shape
IF (.NOT.ALLOCATED(A)) ALLOCATE (A(N**2))
END
```

Related Information

- "ALLOCATABLE" on page 226
- "DEALLOCATE" on page 260
- "Allocation Status" on page 61
- "Pointer Association" on page 133
- "Deferred-Shape Arrays" on page 70
- "ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)" on page 432
- "ASSOCIATED(POINTER, TARGET)" on page 435
- "Allocatable Objects as Dummy Arguments" on page 162
- "Allocatable Components" on page 41

ASSIGN

Purpose

The **ASSIGN** statement assigns a statement label to an integer variable.

Syntax

```
►►──ASSIGN──stmt_label──TO──variable_name────────────────────►◄
```

> *stmt_label*
>> specifies the statement label of an executable statement or a **FORMAT** statement in the scoping unit containing the **ASSIGN** statement
>
> *variable_name*
>> is the name of a scalar **INTEGER(4)** or **INTEGER(8)** variable

Rules

A statement containing the designated statement label must appear in the same scoping unit as the **ASSIGN** statement.

- If the statement containing the statement label is an executable statement, you can use the label name in an assigned **GO TO** statement that is in the same scoping unit.

- If the statement containing the statement label is a **FORMAT** statement, you can use the label name as the format specifier in a **READ**, **WRITE**, or **PRINT** statement that is in the same scoping unit.

You can redefine an integer variable defined with a statement label value with the same or different statement label value or an integer value. However, you must define the variable with a statement label value before you reference it in an assigned **GO TO** statement or as a format identifier in an input/output statement.

The value of *variable_name* is not the integer constant represented by the label itself, and you cannot use it as such.

───────────────── Fortran 95 ─────────────────

The **ASSIGN** statement has been deleted from Fortran 95.

───────────────── End of Fortran 95 ─────────────────

Examples

```
      ASSIGN 30 TO LABEL
      NUM = 40
      GO TO LABEL
      NUM = 50                 ! This statement is not executed
30    ASSIGN 1000 TO IFMT
      PRINT IFMT, NUM          ! IFMT is the format specifier
1000  FORMAT(1X,I4)
      END
```

Related Information

- "Statement Labels" on page 11
- "GO TO (Assigned)" on page 301
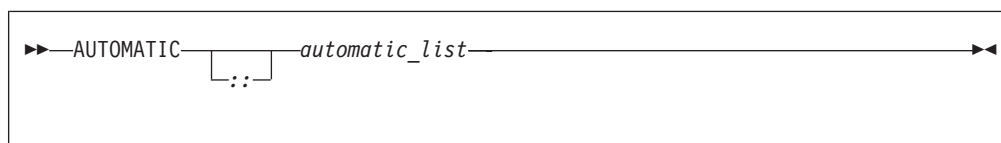- "Deleted Features" on page 606

AUTOMATIC

───────────────── IBM Extension ─────────────────

Purpose

The **AUTOMATIC** attribute specifies that a variable has a storage class of automatic; that is, the variable is not defined once the procedure ends.

Syntax

```
►►──AUTOMATIC───┬────────┬───automatic_list──────────────────────────────►◄
                └─ :: ──┘
```

automatic
> is a variable name or an array declarator with an explicit-shape specification list or a deferred-shape specification list

Rules

If *automatic* is a function result it must not be of type character or of derived type.

Function results that are pointers or arrays, dummy arguments, statement functions, automatic objects, or pointees must not have the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. A variable with the **AUTOMATIC** attribute cannot be defined in the scoping unit of a module. A variable that is explicitly declared with the **AUTOMATIC** attribute cannot be a common block item.

A variable must not have the **AUTOMATIC** attribute specified more than once in the same scoping unit.

Any variable declared as **AUTOMATIC** within the scope of a thread's work will be local to that thread.

A variable with the **AUTOMATIC** attribute cannot be initialized by a **DATA** statement or a type declaration statement.

If *automatic* is a pointer, the **AUTOMATIC** attribute applies to the pointer itself, not to any target that is (or may become) associated with the pointer.

Note: An object with the **AUTOMATIC** attribute should not be confused with an automatic object. See "Automatic Objects" on page 22.

Attributes Compatible with the AUTOMATIC Attribute

- ALLOCATABLE
- DIMENSION
- POINTER
- TARGET
- VOLATILE

Examples

```
CALL SUB
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE SUB
    INTEGER, AUTOMATIC :: VAR
    VAR = 12
  END SUBROUTINE                  ! VAR becomes undefined
END
```

Related Information

- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
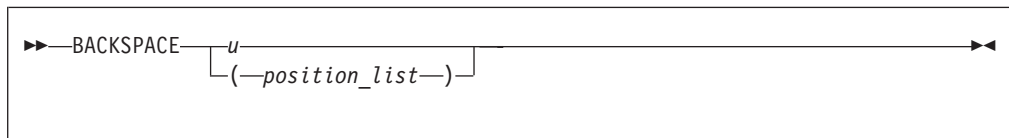- **-qinitauto** Option in the *User's Guide*

End of IBM Extension

BACKSPACE

Purpose

The **BACKSPACE** statement positions an external file connected for sequential or formatted stream access.

Syntax

```
►►──BACKSPACE──┬─u────────────────┬──────────────────────────►◄
               └─(─position_list─)─┘
```

u   is an external unit identifier. The value of *u* must not be an asterisk or a Hollerith constant.

position_list
> is a list that must contain one unit specifier ([**UNIT=**]*u*) and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers:

[UNIT=] *u*
> is a unit specifier in which *u* must be an external unit identifier whose value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the range 1 through 2147483647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *position_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*
> is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. When the **BACKSPACE** statement finishes executing, *ios* is defined with:
> - A zero value if no error condition occurs
> - A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*
> is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

Rules

After the execution of a **BACKSPACE** statement, the file position is before the current record if a current record exists. If there is no current record, the file position is before the preceding record. If the file is at its initial point, file position remains unchanged.

You cannot backspace over records that were written using list-directed or namelist formatting.

For sequential access, if the preceding record is the endfile record, the file is positioned before the endfile record.

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered, transfer is made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value is assigned to *ios*.

 IBM Extension

If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,
- The program stops if a severe error is encountered.
- The program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to **NO**, the program stops.

 End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
      BACKSPACE 15
      BACKSPACE (UNIT=15,ERR=99)
         ...
 99 PRINT *, "Unable to backspace file."
      END
```
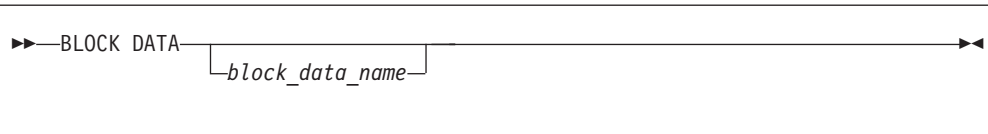
Related Information

- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173
- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*

BLOCK DATA

Purpose

A **BLOCK DATA** statement is the first statement in a block data program unit, which provides initial values for variables in named common blocks.

Syntax

```
►►──BLOCK DATA───────────────────────────────────►◄
                 └─block_data_name─┘
```

block_data_name
>   is the name of a block data program unit

Rules

You can have more than one block data program unit in an executable program, but only one can be unnamed.

The name of the block data program unit, if given, must not be the same as an external subprogram, entry, main program, module, or common block in the executable program. It also must not be the same as a local entity in this program unit.

Examples

```
BLOCK DATA ABC
  PARAMETER (I=10)
  DIMENSION Y(5)
  COMMON /L4/ Y
  DATA Y /5*I/
END BLOCK DATA ABC
```

Related Information

- "Block Data Program Unit" on page 149
- "END" on page 276 for details on the **END BLOCK DATA** statement

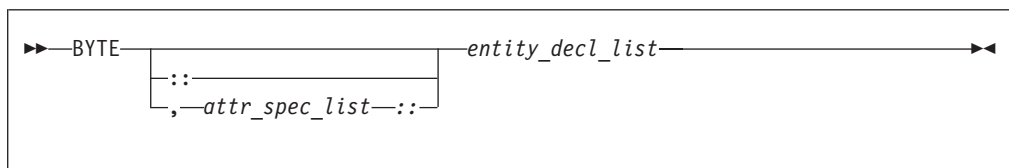# BYTE

─────── **IBM Extension** ───────

Purpose

The **BYTE** type declaration statement specifies the attributes of objects and functions of type byte. Each scalar object has a length of 1. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
>>─BYTE──┬──────────────────┬──entity_decl_list──────────><
         ├─::──────────────┤
         └─,─attr_spec_list─::─┘
```

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

attr_spec
>   For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec
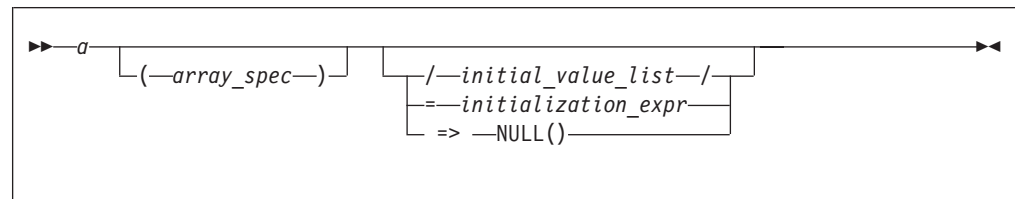>   is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, =*initialization_expr*, or => **NULL()**.

array_spec
>   is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

```
►►──a─┬──────────────────┬─┬──────────────────────────────┬──────►◄
      └─(─array_spec─)─┘   ├─/─initial_value_list─/────────┤
                           ├─=─initialization_expr─────────┤
                           └─ => ─NULL()────────────────────┘
```

>   *a*   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

>   *initial_value*
>>   provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

>   *initialization_expr*
>>   provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

>   => **NULL()**
>>   provides the initial value for the pointer object

Rules

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The
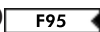
appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit or if it appears in a named common block in a module.

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◀ or **NULL()** F95 ◀ is specified, and the entity you are declaring:

*   is a variable, the variable is initially defined.

Fortran 95

*   is a derived type component, the derived type has default initialization.

End of Fortran 95
---

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit.

A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◀ or **NULL()** F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

Examples

```
BYTE, DIMENSION(4) :: X=(/1,2,3,4/)
```

Related Information

- "BYTE" on page 32
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
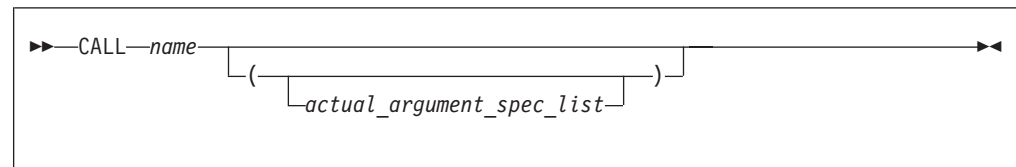- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

───────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────

CALL

Purpose

The **CALL** statement invokes a subroutine to be executed.

Syntax

```
►►──CALL──name─────────────────────────────────────────►◄
                 ├──(──────────────────────────)──┤
                      └─actual_argument_spec_list─┘
```

name   is the name of an internal, external, or module subroutine, an entry in an external or module subroutine, an intrinsic subroutine, or a generic name.

Rules

Executing a **CALL** statement results in the following order of events:

1. Actual arguments that are expressions are evaluated.
2. Actual arguments are associated with their corresponding dummy arguments.
3. Control transfers to the specified subroutine.
4. The subroutine is executed.
5. Control returns from the subroutine.

A subprogram can call itself recursively, directly or indirectly, if the subroutine statement specifies the **RECURSIVE** keyword.

───────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────

An external subprogram can also refer to itself directly or indirectly if the **-qrecur** compiler option is specified.

───────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────

If a **CALL** statement includes one or more alternate return specifiers among its arguments, control may be transferred to one of the statement labels indicated,

depending on the action specified by the subroutine in the **RETURN** statement.

---------------------------------- **IBM Extension** ----------------------------------

The argument list built-in functions **%VAL** and **%REF** are supplied to aid interlanguage calls by allowing arguments to be passed by value and by reference, respectively. They can only be specified in non-Fortran procedure references.

The **VALUE** attribute also allows you to pass arguments by value.

---------------------------------- **End of IBM Extension** ----------------------------------

Examples

```
INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE SUB3(D1,D2)
    REAL D1,D2
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
ARG1=7 ; ARG2=8
CALL SUB3(D2=ARG2,D1=ARG1)    ! subroutine call with argument keywords
END

SUBROUTINE SUB3(F1,F2)
  REAL F1,F2,F3,F4
  F3 = F1/F2
  F4 = F1-F2
  PRINT *, F3, F4
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Recursion" on page 166
- "%VAL and %REF" on page 157
- "Actual Argument Specification" on page 153
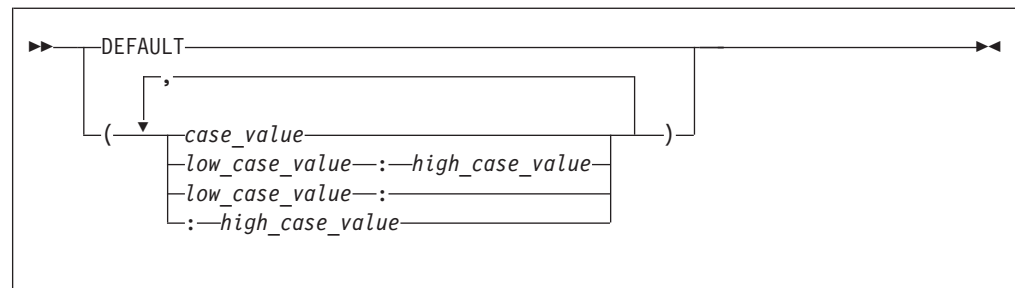- "Asterisks as Dummy Arguments" on page 164

CASE

Purpose

The **CASE** statement initiates a **CASE** statement block in a **CASE** construct, which has a concise syntax for selecting, at most, one of a number of statement blocks for execution.

Syntax

```
►►──CASE──case_selector────────────────────────────────────►◄
                         └─case_construct_name─┘
```

case_selector

```
►►──┬─DEFAULT────────────────────────────────────────────┬──►◄
    │                   ┌──,──────────────┐               │
    │                   ▼                 │               │
    └─(─┬───────case_value──────────────┬─┴──)────────────┘
        ├──low_case_value──:──high_case_value─┤
        ├──low_case_value──:────────────────┤
        └──:──high_case_value───────────────┘
```

case_construct_name
> Is a name that identifies the **CASE** construct.

case_value
> is a scalar initialization expression of type integer, character, or logical

low_case_value, high_case_value
> are each scalar initialization expressions of type integer, character, or logical

Rules

The case index, determined by the **SELECT CASE** statement, is compared to each *case_selector* in a **CASE** statement. When a match occurs, the *stmt_block* associated with that **CASE** statement is executed. If no match occurs, no *stmt_block* is executed. No two case value ranges can overlap.

A match is determined as follows:

case_value

> DATA TYPE: integer, character or logical
> MATCH for integer and character: *case index* = *case_value*
> MATCH for logical: *case index* **.EQV.** *case_value* is true

low_case_value : high_case_value

> DATA TYPE: integer or character
> MATCH: *low_case_value* $\leq$ *case index* $\leq$ *high_case_value*

low_case_value :

> DATA TYPE: integer or character
> MATCH: *low_case_value* $\leq$ *case index*

: high_case_value

> DATA TYPE: integer or character
> MATCH: *case index* $\leq$ *high_case_value*

DEFAULT

> DATA TYPE: not applicable
> MATCH: if no other match occurs.

There must be only one match. If there is a match, the statement block associated with the matched *case_selector* is executed, completing execution of the case construct. If there is no match, execution of the case construct is complete.

If the *case_construct_name* is specified, it must match the name specified on the **SELECT CASE** and **END SELECT** statements.

DEFAULT is the default *case_selector.* Only one of the **CASE** statements may have **DEFAULT** as the *case_selector*.

Each case value must be of the same data type as the *case_expr*, as defined in the **SELECT CASE** statement. If any typeless constants or **BYTE** named constants are encountered in the *case_selectors*, they are converted to the data type of the *case_expr*.

When the *case_expr* and the case values are of type character, they can have different lengths. If you specify the **-qctyplss** compiler option, a character constant expression used as the *case_expr* remains as type character. The character constant expression will not be treated as a typeless constant.

Examples

```
ZERO: SELECT CASE(N)

  CASE DEFAULT ZERO          ! Default CASE statement for
                             ! CASE construct ZERO
      OTHER: SELECT CASE(N)
         CASE(:-1)           ! CASE statement for CASE
                             ! construct OTHER
            SIGNUM = -1
         CASE(1:) OTHER
             SIGNUM = 1
      END SELECT OTHER
  CASE (0)
    SIGNUM = 0

END SELECT ZERO
```

Related Information

- "CASE Construct" on page 119
- "SELECT CASE" on page 366
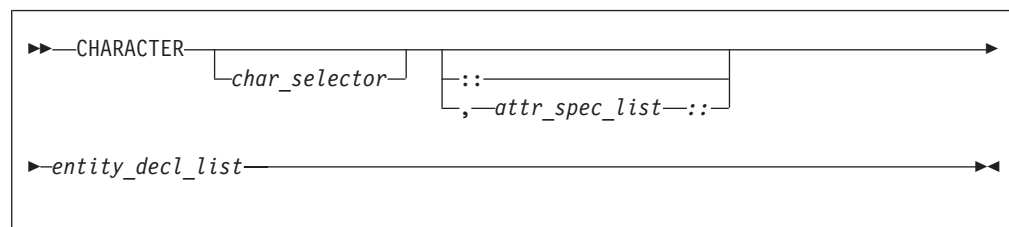- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END SELECT** statement

CHARACTER

Purpose

A **CHARACTER** type declaration statement specifies the kind, length, and attributes of objects and functions of type character. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►──CHARACTER─────────────────────────────────────────────────►
              └─char_selector─┘   ┌─::─────────────────┐
                                  └─,─attr_spec_list─::─┘

►─entity_decl_list─────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

where:

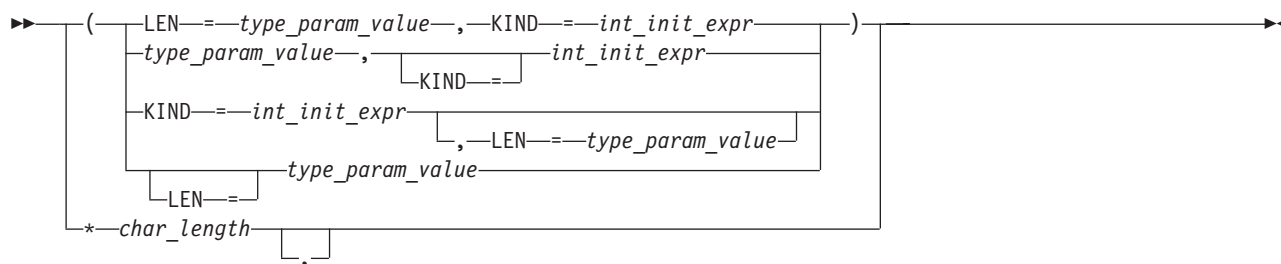| *attr_spec* |
|---|
| **ALLOCATABLE** |
| **AUTOMATIC** |
| **DIMENSION** (*array_spec*) |
| **EXTERNAL** |
| **INTENT** (*intent_spec*) |
| **INTRINSIC** |
| **OPTIONAL** |
| **PARAMETER** |
| **POINTER** |
| **PRIVATE** |
| **PUBLIC** |
| **SAVE** |
| **STATIC** |
| **TARGET** |
| **VOLATILE** |

char_selector

    specifies the character length.

IBM Extension

This is the number of characters between 0 and 256 MB. Values exceeding 256 MB are set to 256 MB, while negative values result in a length of zero. If not specified, the default length is 1. The kind type parameter, if specified, must be 1, which specifies the ASCII character representation.

End of IBM Extension
---

type_param_value

    is a specification expression or an asterisk (*)

int_init_expr

    is a scalar integer initialization expression that must evaluate to 1

char_length

    is either a scalar integer literal constant (which cannot specify a kind type parameter) or a *type_param_value* enclosed in parentheses

attr_spec

    For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.
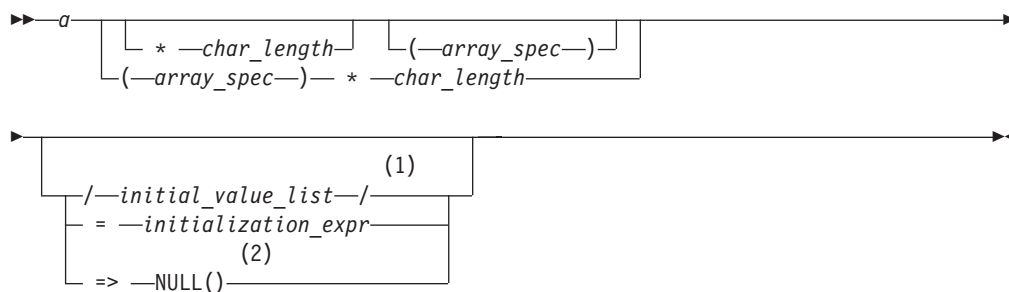
intent_spec
>   is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, *=initialization_expr*, ▶ F95 ◀ or => **NULL()** ▶ F95 ◀.

array_spec
>   is a list of dimension bounds.

entity_decl

```
►►──a──┬────────────────────────┬──┬────────────────┬────────────────────►
        └─ * ─char_length─┘      └─(─array_spec─)─┘
        └─(─array_spec─)── * ─char_length─┘
```

```
►──┬──────────────────────────────────┬──────────────────────────────►◄
    │                          (1)     │
    ├─/─initial_value_list─/─┘
    ├─ = ─initialization_expr──────────┤
    │                    (2)           │
    └─ => ─NULL()─┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension

2   Fortran 95

a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

IBM Extension

initial_value
>   provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

End of IBM Extension

---

initialization_expr
>   provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

---

Fortran 95

=> **NULL()**
>   provides the initial value for the pointer object

End of Fortran 95

Rules

Fortran 95

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.

- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

———————————————— **End of Fortran 95** ————————————————

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object must not be initially defined in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a pointer, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if:

- it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit.

———————————————— **IBM Extension** ————————————————

- if it appears in a named common block in a module.

———————————————— **End of IBM Extension** ————————————————

———————————————— **Fortran 95** ————————————————

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

———————————————— **End of Fortran 95** ————————————————

The specification expression of a *type_param_value* or an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 or **NULL()** F95 ◀ is specified, and the entity you are declaring:

- is a variable, the variable is initially defined.

---------------------------------- **Fortran 95** ----------------------------------

- is a derived type component, the derived type has default initialization.

-------------------------------- **End of Fortran 95** --------------------------------

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit.

A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◻ or **NULL()** ◻ F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in an *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute. A *char_length* specified in an *entity_decl* takes precedence over any length specified in *char_selector*.

An array function result that does not have the **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

---------------------------------- **IBM Extension** ----------------------------------

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

------------------------------- **End of IBM Extension** -------------------------------

The optional comma after *char_length* in a **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is permitted only if no double colon separator (::) appears in the statement.

If the **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is in the scope of a module, block data program unit, or main program, and you specify the length of the entity as an inherited length, the entity must be the name of a named character constant. The character constant assumes the length of its corresponding expression defined by the **PARAMETER** attribute.

If the **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is in the scope of a procedure and the length of the entity is inherited, the entity name must be the name of a dummy argument or a named character constant. If the statement is in the scope of an external function, it can also be the function or entry name in a **FUNCTION** or **ENTRY** statement in the same program unit. If the entity name is the name of a dummy argument, the dummy argument assumes the length of the associated actual argument for each reference to the procedure. If the entity name is the name of a character constant, the character constant assumes the length of its

corresponding expression defined by the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity name is a function or entry name, the entity assumes the length specified in the calling scoping unit.

The length of a character function is either a specification expression (which must be a constant expression if the function type is not declared in an interface block) or it is an asterisk, indicating the length of a dummy procedure name. The length cannot be an asterisk if the function is an internal or module function, if it is recursive, or if it returns array or pointer values.

Examples

```
CHARACTER(KIND=1,LEN=6) APPLES /'APPLES'/
CHARACTER(7), TARGET :: ORANGES = 'ORANGES'
I=7
CALL TEST(APPLES,I)
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE  TEST(VARBL,I)
    CHARACTER*(*), OPTIONAL :: VARBL   ! VARBL inherits a length of 6
    CHARACTER(I) :: RUNTIME            ! Automatic object with length of 7
  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "Character" on page 29
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57 for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values
- **-qcharlen** Option in the *User's Guide*

CLOSE

Purpose

The **CLOSE** statement disconnects an external file from a unit.

Syntax

```
►►──CLOSE──(──close_list──)────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

close_list

is a list that must contain one unit specifier (**UNIT=**u) and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers. The valid specifiers are:

[UNIT=] *u*

is a unit specifier in which *u* must be an external unit identifier whose value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the range 1 through 2147483647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *close_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*

  is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. When the input/output statement containing this specifier finishes executing, *ios* is defined with:

  • A zero value if no error condition occurs

  • A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*

  is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

STATUS= *char_expr*

  specifies the status of the file after it is closed. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is either **KEEP** or **DELETE**.

  • If **KEEP** is specified for a file that exists, the file will continue to exist after the **CLOSE** statement. If **KEEP** is specified for a file that does not exist, the file will not exist after the **CLOSE** statement. **KEEP** must not be specified for a file whose status prior to executing the **CLOSE** statement is **SCRATCH**.

  • If **DELETE** is specified, the file will not exist after the **CLOSE** statement.

  The default is **DELETE** if the file status is **SCRATCH**; otherwise, the default is **KEEP**.

Rules

A **CLOSE** statement that refers to a unit can occur in any program unit of an executable program and need not occur in the same scoping unit as the **OPEN** statement referring to that unit. You can specify a unit that does not exist or has no file connected; the **CLOSE** statement has no effect in this case.

▶ IBM Unit 0 cannot be closed. IBM ◀

When an executable program stops for reasons other than an error condition, all units that are connected are closed. Each unit is closed with the status **KEEP** unless the file status prior to completion was **SCRATCH**, in which case the unit is closed with the status **DELETE**. The effect is as though a **CLOSE** statement without a **STATUS=** specifier were executed on each connected unit.

If a preconnected unit is disconnected by a **CLOSE** statement, the rules of implicit opening apply if the unit is later specified in a **WRITE** statement (without having been explicitly opened).

Examples

```
CLOSE(15)
CLOSE(UNIT=16,STATUS='DELETE')
```

Related Information

• "Units" on page 176

• "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181

• "OPEN" on page 332

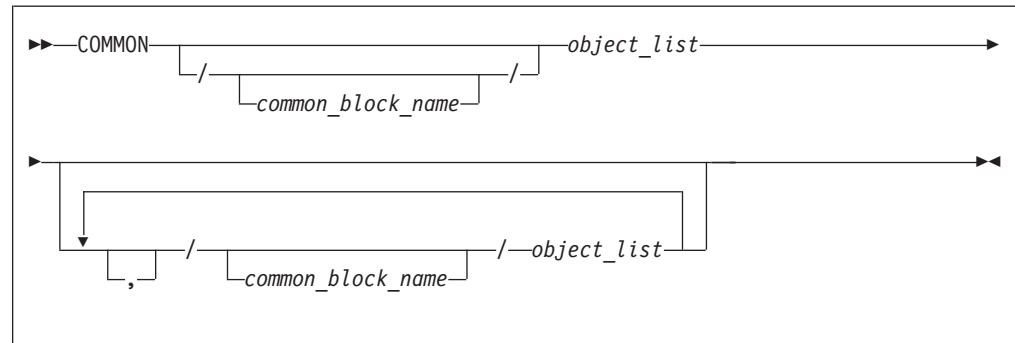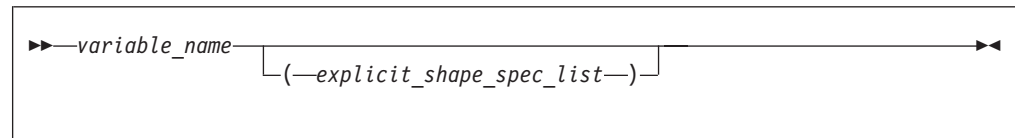# COMMON

Purpose

The **COMMON** statement specifies common blocks and their contents. A common block is a storage area that two or more scoping units can share, allowing them to define and reference the same data and to share storage units.

Syntax

```
>>-COMMON---------------------------------object_list----------->
          |  /-----------------------/  |
          |       '-common_block_name-' |

>----------------------------------------------------------------><
      |  .------------------------------------------------.  |
      |  | .-,-.                                          |  |
      |  v   '---/-----------------------/--object_list---+  |
      |          '-common_block_name-'                       |
```

object

```
>>---variable_name--------------------------------------------><
                  '-(--explicit_shape_spec_list--)-'
```

Rules

object cannot refer to a dummy argument, automatic object, allocatable object , an object of a derived type that has an allocatable ultimate component, pointee, function, function result, or entry to a procedure. *object* cannot have the **STATIC** or **AUTOMATIC** attributes.

If an *explicit_shape_spec_list* is present, *variable_name* must not have the **POINTER** attribute. Each dimension bound must be a constant specification expression. This form specifies that *variable_name* has the **DIMENSION** attribute.

If *object* is of derived type, it must be a sequence derived type. Given a sequenced structure where all the ultimate components are nonpointers, and are all of character type or all of type default integer, default real, default complex, default logical or double precision real, the structure is treated as if its components are enumerated directly in the common block.

A pointer object in a common block can only be storage associated with pointers of the same type, type parameters, and rank.

An object in a common block with **TARGET** attribute can be storage associated with another object. That object must have the **TARGET** attribute and have the same type and type parameters.

IBM Extension

Pointers of type **BYTE** can be storage associated with pointers of type **INTEGER(1)** and **LOGICAL(1)**. Integer and logical pointers of the same length can be storage associated if you specify the **-qintlog** compiler option.

End of IBM Extension

If you specify *common_block_name*, all variables specified in the *object_list* that follows are declared to be in that named common block. If you omit *common_block_name*, all variables that you specify in the *object_list* that follows are in the blank common block.

Within a scoping unit, a common block name can appear more than once in the same or in different **COMMON** statements. Each successive appearance of the same common block name continues the common block specified by that name. Common block names are global entities.

The variables in a common block can have different data types. You can mix character and noncharacter data types within the same common block. Variable names in common blocks can appear in only one **COMMON** statement in a scoping unit, and you cannot duplicate them within the same **COMMON** statement.

Common Association
Within an executable program, all nonzero-sized named common blocks with the same name have the same first storage unit. There can be one blank common block, and all scoping units that refer to nonzero-sized blank common refer to the same first storage unit.

All zero-sized common blocks with the same name are storage-associated with one another. All zero-sized blank common blocks are associated with one another and with the first storage unit of any nonzero-sized blank common blocks. Use association or host association can cause these associated objects to be accessible in the same scoping unit.

Because association is by storage unit, variables in a common block can have different names and types in different scoping units.

Common Block Storage Sequence: Storage units for variables within a common block in a scoping unit are assigned in the order that their names appear within the **COMMON** statement.

You can extend a common block by using an **EQUIVALENCE** statement, but only by adding beyond the last entry, not before the first entry. For example, these statements specify X:

```
COMMON /X/ A,B      ! common block named X
REAL C(2)
EQUIVALENCE (B,C)
```

The contents of common block X are as follows:

```
               |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
Variable A:    |           A           |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
Variable B:                            |           B           |     |           |
Array C:                               |           C(1)        |           C(2)        |
```

Only **COMMON** and **EQUIVALENCE** statements that appear in a scoping unit contribute to the common block storage sequences formed in that unit, not including variables in common made accessible by use association or host association.

An **EQUIVALENCE** statement cannot cause the storage sequences of two different common blocks to become associated. While a common block can be declared in the scoping unit of a module, it must not be declared in another scoping unit that accesses entities from the module through use association.

Use of **COMMON** can lead to misaligned data. Any use of misaligned data can adversely affect the performance of the program.

Size of a Common Block: The size of a common block is equal to the number of bytes of storage needed to hold all the variables in the common block, including any extensions resulting from equivalence association.

Differences Between Named and Blank Common Blocks:

- Within an executable program, there can be more than one named common block, but only one blank common block.

- In all scoping units of an executable program, named common blocks of the same name must have the same size, but blank common blocks can have different sizes. (If you specify blank common blocks with different sizes in different scoping units, the length of the longest block becomes the length of the blank common block in the executable program.)

- You can initially define objects in a named common block by using a **BLOCK DATA** program unit containing a **DATA** statement or a type declaration statement. You cannot initially define any elements of a common block in a blank common block.

  If a named common block, or any part of it, is initialized in more than one scoping unit, the initial value is undefined. To avoid this problem, use block data program units ▶ IBM ◀ or modules ▶ IBM ◀ to initialize named common blocks; each named common block should be initialized in only one block data program unit ▶ IBM ◀ or module ▶ IBM ◀.

Examples

```
INTEGER MONTH,DAY,YEAR
COMMON /DATE/ MONTH,DAY,YEAR
REAL          R4
REAL          R8
CHARACTER(1)  C1
COMMON /NOALIGN/ R8,C1,R4      ! R4 will not be aligned on a
                              ! full-word boundary
```
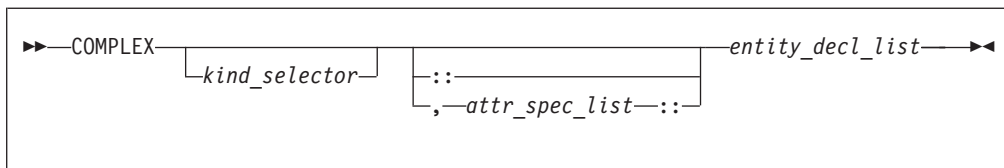
Related Information

- "Block Data Program Unit" on page 149
- "Explicit-Shape Arrays" on page 68
- "The Scope of a Name" on page 128, for details on global entities
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62

COMPLEX

Purpose

A **COMPLEX** type declaration statement specifies the length and attributes of objects and functions of type complex. Initial values can be assigned to objects.
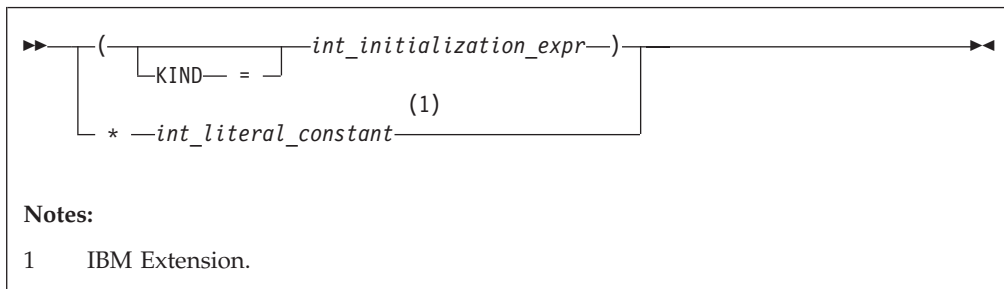
Syntax

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

kind_selector

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

specifies the length of complex entities:

IBM Extension

- If *int_initialization_expr* is specified, the valid values are 4, 8 and 16. These values represent the precision and range of each part of the complex entity.
- If the **int_literal_constant* form is specified, the valid values are 8, 16 and 32. These values represent the length of the whole complex entity, and

correspond to the values allowed for the alternative form. *int_literal_constant* cannot specify a kind type parameter.

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

attr_spec

For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec

is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::

is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, *=initialization_expr,* ▶ **F95** or **=> NULL()** **F95** ◀.

array_spec

is a list of dimension bounds.

entity_decl


```
                                    (1)
►►─a─┬──────────────┬──┬─(─array_spec─)─┬───────────►
     └─ * ─len──────┘  │                │
     │             (2)  │
     └─(─array_spec─)─ * ─len───────────┘

     ┌───────────────────────────────────────────┐
►────┤                                 (3)        ├──►◄
     ├─/─initial_value_list─/─────────────────────┤
     ├─ = ─initialization_expr────────────────────┤
     │                    (4)                     │
     └─ => ─NULL()────────────────────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

3   IBM Extension.

4   Fortran 95.

a

is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────

len

overrides the length as specified in *kind_selector*, and cannot specify a kind type parameter. The entity length must be an integer literal constant that represents one of the permissible length specifications.

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────

initial_value
> provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

───────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

initialization_expr
> provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

──────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────────────────

=> NULL()
> provides an initial value for the pointer object

──────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────────────

Rules

──────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────────────────

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

──────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────────────

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a pointer, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if:

- it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit.

──────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────────────────

- if it appears in a named common block in a module.

——————————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————————

——————————— **Fortran 95** ———————————

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

——————————— **End of Fortran 95** ———————————

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◼ or **NULL()** F95 ◀ is specified, and the entity you are declaring:

- is a variable, the variable is initially defined.

——————————— **Fortran 95** ———————————

- is a derived type component, the derived type has default initialization.

——————————— **End of Fortran 95** ———————————

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit.

A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◼ or **NULL()** F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

——————————— **IBM Extension** ———————————

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

——————————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————————

Examples

```
COMPLEX, DIMENSION (2,3) :: ABC(3) ! ABC has 3 (not 6) array elements
```

Related Information

- "Complex" on page 26
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
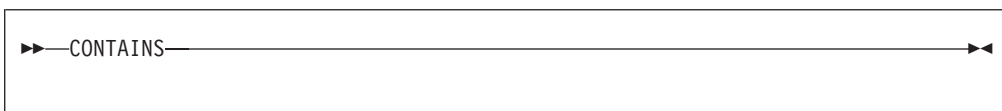- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

CONTAINS

Purpose

The **CONTAINS** statement separates the body of a main program, external subprogram, or module subprogram from any internal subprograms that it may contain. Similarly, it separates the specification part of a module from any module subprograms.

Syntax

```
►►──CONTAINS─────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

When a **CONTAINS** statement exists, at least one subprogram must follow it.

The **CONTAINS** statement cannot appear in a block data program unit or in an internal subprogram.

Any label of a **CONTAINS** statement is considered part of the main program, subprogram, or module that contains the **CONTAINS** statement.

Examples

```
MODULE A
   ...
  CONTAINS                   ! Module subprogram must follow
  SUBROUTINE B(X)
     ...
    CONTAINS                 ! Internal subprogram must follow
    FUNCTION C(Y)
       ...
    END FUNCTION
  END SUBROUTINE
END MODULE
```

Related Information

- "Program Units, Procedures, and Subprograms" on page 134

CONTINUE

Purpose

The **CONTINUE** statement is an executable control statement that takes no action; it has no effect. This statement is often used as the terminal statement of a loop.

Syntax

```
►►─CONTINUE───────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Examples

```
      DO 100 I = 1,N
         X = X + N
100   CONTINUE
```

Related Information

- "Control Structures" on page 117

CYCLE

Purpose

The **CYCLE** statement terminates the current execution cycle of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

Syntax

```
►►─CYCLE─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
        └─DO_construct_name─┘
```

DO_construct_name
        is the name of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct

Rules

The **CYCLE** statement is placed within a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct and belongs to the particular **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct specified by *DO_construct_name* or, if not specified, to the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct that immediately surrounds it. The statement terminates only the current cycle of the construct that it belongs to.

When the **CYCLE** statement is executed, the current execution cycle of the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct is terminated. Any executable statements after the **CYCLE** statement, including any terminating labeled action statement, will not be executed. For **DO** constructs, program execution continues with incrementation processing, if any. For **DO WHILE** constructs, program execution continues with loop control processing.

A **CYCLE** statement can have a statement label. However, it cannot be used as a labeled action statement that terminates a **DO** construct.

Examples

```
LOOP1: DO I = 1, 20
  N = N + 1
  IF (N > NMAX) CYCLE LOOP1        ! cycle to LOOP1

  LOOP2: DO WHILE (K==1)
    IF (K > KMAX) CYCLE           ! cycle to LOOP2
    K = K + 1
  END DO LOOP2

  LOOP3:  DO J = 1, 10
    N = N + 1
    IF (N > NMAX) CYCLE LOOP1     ! cycle to LOOP1
    CYCLE LOOP3                   ! cycle to LOOP3
  END DO LOOP3

END DO LOOP1
END
```

Related Information

- "DO" on page 263
- "DO WHILE" on page 265

DATA

Purpose

The **DATA** statement provides initial values for variables.

Syntax

▶▶─ DATA ─┬─ *data_object_list* ─/─ *initial_value_list* ─/─┬─────────▶◀
          └─────────────── , ◀──────────────────────────────┘

data_object
> is a variable or an implied-**DO** list. Any subscript or substring expression must be an initialization expression.

*implied-**DO** list*

▶▶─(─ *do_object_list* ─,─ *do_variable* ─ = ─ *integer_expr1* ─,─ *integer_expr2* ─┬──────────────────┬─)─▶◀
                                                                                     └─,─ *integer_expr3* ─┘

do_object
> is an array element, scalar structure component, substring, or implied-**DO** list

do_variable
> is a named scalar integer variable called the implied-**DO** variable. This variable is a statement entity.

integer_expr1, *integer_expr2,* and *integer_expr3*

are each scalar integer expressions. The primaries of an expression can only contain constants or implied-**DO** variables of other implied-**DO** lists that have this implied-**DO** list within their ranges. Each operation must be intrinsic.

initial_value

r

is a nonnegative scalar integer constant. If *r* is a named constant, it must have been declared previously in the scoping unit or made accessible by use or host association.

Fortran 95

r is also a nonnegative scalar integer subobject of a constant. Similar to the above paragraph, if it is a subobject of a named constant, it must have been declared previously in the scoping unit or made accessible by use or host association.

End of Fortran 95

If *r* is a subobject of a constant, any subscript in it is an initialization expression. If *r* is omitted, the default value is 1. The form *r*data_value* is equivalent to *r* successive appearances of the data value.

data_value

is a scalar constant, signed integer literal constant, signed real literal constant, structure constructor, ▶ **F95** scalar subobject of a constant, or **NULL()**. **F95** ◀

Rules

Specifying a non-pointer array object as a *data_object* is the same as specifying a list of all the elements in the array object in the order they are stored.

Fortran 95

An array with pointer attribute has only one corresponding initial value which is **NULL()**.

End of Fortran 95

Each *data_object_list* must specify the same number of items as its corresponding *initial_value_list*. There is a one-to-one correspondence between the items in these two lists. This correspondence establishes the initial value of each *data_object*.

Fortran 95

For pointer initialization, if the *data_value* is **NULL()** then the corresponding *data_object* must have pointer attribute. If the *data_object* has pointer attribute then

the corresponding *data_value* must be **NULL()**.

The definition of each *data_object* by its corresponding *initial_value* must follow the rules for intrinsic assignment, except as noted under "Using Typeless Constants" on page 54.

If *initial_value* is a structure constructor, each component must be an initialization expression. If *data_object* is a variable, any substring, subscript, or stride expressions must be initialization expressions.

If *data_value* is a named constant or a subobject of a named constant, the named constant must have been previously declared in the scoping unit, or made accessible by host or use association. If *data_value* is a structure constructor, the derived type must have been previously declared in the scoping unit, or made accessible by host or use association.

Zero-sized arrays, implied-**DO** lists with iteration counts of zero, and values with a repeat factor of zero contribute no variables to the expanded *initial_value_list*, although a zero-length scalar character variable contributes one variable to the list.

You can use an implied-**DO** list in a **DATA** statement to initialize array elements, scalar structure components and substrings. The implied-**DO** list is expanded into a sequence of scalar structure components, array elements, or substrings, under the control of the implied-**DO** variable. Array elements and scalar structure components must not have constant parents. Each scalar structure component must contain at least one component reference that specifies a subscript list.

The range of an implied-**DO** list is the *do_object_list*. The iteration count and the values of the implied-**DO** variable are established from *integer_expr1*, *integer_expr2*, and *integer_expr3*, the same as for a **DO** statement. When the implied-**DO** list is executed, it specifies the items in the *do_object_list* once for each iteration of the implied-**DO** list, with the appropriate substitution of values for any occurrence of the implied-**DO** variables. If the implied-**DO** variable has an iteration count of 0, no variables are added to the expanded sequence.

Each subscript expression in a *do_object* can only contain constants or implied-**DO** variables of implied-**DO** lists that have the subscript expression within their ranges. Each operation must be intrinsic.

——————————————— **IBM Extension** ———————————————

To initialize list items of type logical with logical constants, you can also use the abbreviated forms (T for .TRUE. and F for .FALSE.). If T or F is a constant name that was defined previously with the **PARAMETER** attribute, XL Fortran recognizes it as the named constant and assigns its value to the corresponding list item in the **DATA** statement.

——————————————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————————————

In a block data program unit, you can use a **DATA** statement or type declaration statement to provide an initial value for a variable in a named common block.

In an internal or module subprogram, if the *data_object* is the same name as an entity in the host, and the *data_object* is not declared in any other specification statement in the internal subprogram, the *data_object* must not be referenced or defined before the **DATA** statement.

A **DATA** statement cannot provide an initial value for:

* An automatic object.
* A dummy argument.
* ▶ IBM ◀ A pointee. ▶ IBM ◀
* A variable in a blank common block.
* The result variable of a function.
* ▶ IBM ◀ A data object whose storage class is automatic. ▶ IBM ◀
* A variable that has the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute.

You must not initialize a variable more than once in an executable program. If you associate two or more variables, you can only initialize one of the data objects.

Examples

Example 1:

```
      INTEGER Z(100),EVEN_ODD(0:9)
      LOGICAL FIRST_TIME
      CHARACTER*10 CHARARR(1)
      DATA    FIRST_TIME / .TRUE. /
      DATA    Z  / 100* 0 /
! Implied-DO list
      DATA (EVEN_ODD(J),J=0,8,2) / 5 * 0 /  &
   &       ,(EVEN_ODD(J),J=1,9,2) / 5 * 1 /
! Nested example
      DIMENSION TDARR(3,4)  ! Initializes a two-dimensional array
      DATA ((TDARR(I,J),J=1,4),I=1,3) /12 * 0/
! Character substring example
      DATA (CHARARR(J)(1:3),J=1,1) /'aaa'/
      DATA (CHARARR(J)(4:7),J=1,1) /'bbbb'/
      DATA (CHARARR(J)(8:10),J=1,1) /'ccc'/
! CHARARR(1) contains 'aaabbbbccc'
```

Example 2:

```
TYPE DT
      INTEGER :: COUNT(2)
END TYPE DT

TYPE(DT), PARAMETER, DIMENSION(3) :: SPARM = DT ( (/3,5/) )

INTEGER :: A(5)

DATA A /SPARM(2)%COUNT(2) * 10/
```

Related Information

* "Data Types and Data Objects" on page 21
* "Executing a DO Statement" on page 123
* "Statement and Construct Entities" on page 130

DEALLOCATE

Purpose

The **DEALLOCATE** statement dynamically deallocates allocatable objects and pointer targets. A specified pointer becomes disassociated, while any other pointers associated with the target become undefined.

Syntax

```
►►──DEALLOCATE──(──allocate_object_list──────────────────────────)──────►◄
                                      └,──STAT── = ──stat_variable─┘
```

object   is a pointer or an allocatable object

stat_variable
         is a scalar integer variable

Rules

An allocatable object that appears in a **DEALLOCATE** statement must be currently allocated. An allocatable object with the **TARGET** attribute cannot be deallocated through an associated pointer. Deallocation of such an object causes the association status of any associated pointer to become undefined. An allocatable object that has an undefined allocation status cannot be subsequently referenced, defined, allocated, or deallocated. Successful execution of a **DEALLOCATE** statement causes the allocation status of an allocatable object to become not allocated.

When a variable of derived type is deallocated, any allocated subobject with the **ALLOCATABLE** attribute is also deallocated.

When an intrinsic assignment statement is executed, any allocated subobject of the variable is deallocated before the assignment takes place.

A pointer that appears in a **DEALLOCATE** statement must be associated with a whole target that was created with an **ALLOCATE** statement. Deallocation of a pointer target causes the association status of any other pointer associated with all or part of the target to become undefined.

> **Tips**
>
> Use the **DEALLOCATE** statement instead of the **NULLIFY** statement if no other pointer is associated with the allocated memory.
>
> Deallocate memory that a pointer function has allocated.

If the **STAT=** specifier is not present and an error condition occurs during execution of the statement, the program terminates. If the **STAT=** specifier is present, *stat_variable* is assigned one of the following values:

```
                          ┌──────────  IBM Extension  ──────────┐
```

Stat value	Error condition
0	No error
1	Error in system routine attempting to do deallocation
2	An invalid data object has been specified for deallocation
3	Both error conditions 1 and 2 have occurred

```
                          └──────────  End of IBM Extension  ──────────┘
```

An *allocate_object* must not depend on the value, bounds, allocation status, or association status of another *allocate_object* in the same **DEALLOCATE** statement; nor does it depend on the value of the *stat_variable* in the same **DEALLOCATE** statement.

stat_variable must not be deallocated within the same **DEALLOCATE** statement. The variable must not depend on the value, bounds, allocation status, or association status of any *allocate_object* in the same **DEALLOCATE** statement.

Examples

```
INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE :: A(:,:)
INTEGER X,Y
     ⋮

ALLOCATE (A(X,Y))

     ⋮
DEALLOCATE (A,STAT=I)
END
```

Related Information

- "ALLOCATE" on page 227
- "ALLOCATABLE" on page 226
- "Allocation Status" on page 61
- "Pointer Association" on page 133
- "Deferred-Shape Arrays" on page 70
- "Allocatable Objects as Dummy Arguments" on page 162
- "Allocatable Components" on page 41

Derived Type

Purpose

The **Derived Type** statement is the first statement of a derived-type definition.

Syntax

```
 ►►──TYPE──┬─────────────────────┬──::──type_name──────────────────────►◄
           └─,─access_spec─┘
```

access_spec
> is either **PRIVATE** or **PUBLIC**

type_name
> is the name of the derived type

Rules

access_spec can only be specified if the derived-type definition is within the specification part of a module.

type_name cannot be the same as the name of any intrinsic type, except **BYTE** and **DOUBLECOMPLEX**, or the name of any other accessible derived type.

If a label is specified on the **Derived Type** statement, the label belongs to the scoping unit of the derived-type definition.

If the corresponding **END TYPE** statement specifies a name, it must be the same as *type_name*.

Examples

```
MODULE ABC
  TYPE, PRIVATE :: SYSTEM       ! Derived type SYSTEM can only be accessed
    SEQUENCE                    !   within module ABC
    REAL :: PRIMARY
    REAL :: SECONDARY
    CHARACTER(20), DIMENSION(5) :: STAFF
  END TYPE
END MODULE
```

Related Information

- "Derived Types" on page 33
- "END TYPE" on page 280
- "SEQUENCE" on page 367
- "PRIVATE" on page 346

DIMENSION

Purpose

The **DIMENSION** attribute specifies the name and dimensions of an array.

Syntax

```
▶▶──DIMENSION──┬────┬──array_declarator_list──────────────────────────────────▶◀
               └─::─┘
```

Rules

According to Fortran 95, you can specify an array with up to seven dimensions.

┌─────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────┐

With XL Fortran, you can specify up to 20 dimensions.

└─────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────┘

Only one dimension specification for an array name can appear in a scoping unit.

┌─── Attributes Compatible with the DIMENSION Attribute ───┐

- ALLOCATABLE
- AUTOMATIC
- INTENT
- OPTIONAL

- PARAMETER
- POINTER
- PRIVATE
- PROTECTED

- PUBLIC
- SAVE
- STATIC
- TARGET
- VOLATILE

└──┘

Examples

```
CALL SUB(5,6)
CONTAINS
SUBROUTINE SUB(I,M)
  DIMENSION LIST1(I,M)                        ! automatic array
  INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE, DIMENSION(:,:) :: A   ! deferred-shape array
   ⋮
END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "Array Concepts" on page 65
- "VIRTUAL" on page 388

DO

Purpose

The **DO** statement controls the execution of the statements that follow it, up to and including a specified terminal statement. Together, these statements form a **DO** construct.

Syntax

DO_construct_name
>   is a name that identifies the **DO** construct.

stmt_label
>   is the statement label of an executable statement appearing after the **DO** statement in the same scoping unit. This statement denotes the end of the **DO** construct.

var_name
>   is a scalar variable name of type integer or real, called the **DO** variable

a_expr1, *a_expr2*, **and** *a_expr3*
>   are each scalar expressions of type integer or real

Rules

If you specify a *DO_construct_name* on the **DO** statement, you must terminate the construct with an **END DO** and the same *DO_construct_name*. Conversely, if you do not specify a *DO_construct_name* on the **DO** statement, and you terminate the **DO** construct with an **END DO** statement, you must not have a *DO_construct_name* on the **END DO** statement.

If you specify a statement label in the **DO** statement, you must terminate the **DO** construct with a statement that is labeled with that statement label. You can terminate a labeled **DO** statement with an **END DO** statement that is labeled with that statement label, but you cannot terminate it with an unlabeled **END DO** statement. If you do not specify a label in the **DO** statement, you must terminate the **DO** construct with an **END DO** statement.

If the control clause (the clause beginning with *var_name*) is absent, the statement is an infinite **DO**. The loop will iterate indefinitely until interrupted (for example, by the **EXIT** statement).

Examples

```
INTEGER :: SUM=0
OUTER: DO
  INNER: DO M=1,10
    READ (5,*) J
    IF (J.LE.I) THEN
      PRINT *, 'VALUE MUST BE GREATER THAN ', I
      CYCLE INNER
    END IF
    SUM=SUM+J
    IF (SUM.GT.500) EXIT OUTER
    IF (SUM.GT.100) EXIT INNER
  END DO INNER
  SUM=SUM+I
  I=I+10
END DO OUTER
PRINT *, 'SUM =',SUM
END
```

Related Information

DO WHILE

Purpose

The **DO WHILE** statement is the first statement in the **DO WHILE** construct, which indicates that you want the following statement block, up to and including a specified terminal statement, to be repeatedly executed for as long as the logical expression specified in the statement continues to be true.

Syntax

DO_construct_name
>   is a name that identifies the **DO WHILE** construct

stmt_label
>   is the statement label of an executable statement appearing after the **DO WHILE** statement in the same scoping unit. It denotes the end of the **DO WHILE** construct.

logical_expr
>   is a scalar logical expression

Rules

If you specify a *DO_construct_name* on the **DO WHILE** statement, you must terminate the construct with an **END DO** and the same *DO_construct_name*. Conversely, if you do not specify a *DO_construct_name* on the **DO WHILE** statement, and you terminate the **DO WHILE** construct with an **END DO** statement, you must not have a *DO_construct_name* on the **END DO** statement.

If you specify a statement label in the **DO WHILE** statement, you must terminate the **DO WHILE** construct with a statement that is labeled with that statement label. You can terminate a labeled **DO WHILE** statement with an **END DO** statement that is labeled with that statement label, but you cannot terminate it with an unlabeled **END DO** statement. If you do not specify a label in the **DO WHILE** statement, you must terminate the **DO WHILE** construct with an **END DO** statement.

Examples

```
        MYDO: DO 10 WHILE (I .LE. 5)  ! MYDO is the construct name
          SUM = SUM + INC
          I = I + 1
10      END DO MYDO
        END

        SUBROUTINE EXAMPLE2
          REAL X(10)
          LOGICAL FLAG1
          DATA    FLAG1 /.TRUE./
          DO 20 WHILE (I .LE. 10)
             X(I) = A
             I = I + 1
20        IF (.NOT. FLAG1) STOP
        END SUBROUTINE EXAMPLE2
```

Related Information

- "DO WHILE Construct" on page 125
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END DO** statement
- "EXIT" on page 287
- "CYCLE" on page 255

DOUBLE COMPLEX

┌──────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────────────┐

Purpose

A **DOUBLE COMPLEX** type declaration statement specifies the attributes of objects and functions of type double complex. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

►►──DOUBLE COMPLEX──┬─────────────────────┬──*entity_decl_list*──────────►◄
                    ├──::─────────────────┤
                    └──,──*attr_spec_list*──::──┘

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

attr_spec   For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec   is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, =*initialization_expr*, ▶ F95 or => **NULL()** F95 ◀.

array_spec   is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

initial_value   provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

initialization_expr
provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

=> **NULL()**   provides the initial value for the pointer object

Rules

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

DOUBLE COMPLEX (IBM Extension)

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit or if it appears in a named common block in a module.

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the variable is initially defined. If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization. *a* becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* or => **NULL()** implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

Examples

```
SUBROUTINE SUB
  DOUBLE COMPLEX, STATIC, DIMENSION(1) :: B
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Complex" on page 26
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

―――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――

DOUBLE PRECISION

Purpose

A **DOUBLE PRECISION** type declaration statement specifies the attributes of objects and functions of type double precision. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►──DOUBLE PRECISION──┬─────────────────────┬──entity_decl_list──────────►◄
                      ├──::─────────────────┤
                      └─,──attr_spec_list──::─┘
```

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

attr_spec

> For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec

> is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::

> is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, =*initialization_expr*, ▶ F95 or => **NULL()** F95 ◀.

array_spec

> is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

```
►►─a─┬──────────────────┬─┬──────────────────────────(1)──────────┬──►◄
     └─(─array_spec─)────┘ ├─/─initial_value_list──────/─┤
                           ├─ = ─initialization_expr─────┤
                           │                     (2)     │
                           └─ => ─NULL()─────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1 IBM Extension.

2 Fortran 95.

> *a*   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

────────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────

initial_value

> provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

────────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────

initialization_expr

> provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression,

for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

Fortran 95

=> NULL()
    provides the initial value for the pointer object

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

Rules

Fortran 95

Within the context of a derived type definition:

- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit ▶ **IBM** or if it appears in a named common block in a module. **IBM** ◀

Fortran 95

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

Fortran 95

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the variable is initially defined. If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization. *a* becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* or => **NULL()** implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

End of Fortran 95

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

IBM Extension

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
DOUBLE PRECISION, POINTER :: PTR
DOUBLE PRECISION, TARGET  :: TAR
```

Related Information

- "Real" on page 24
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
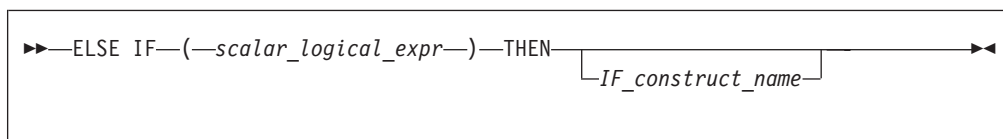- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

ELSE

Purpose

The **ELSE** statement is the first statement of the optional **ELSE** block within an **IF** construct.

Syntax

```
►►──ELSE──────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
         └─IF_construct_name─┘
```

IF_construct_name
>is a name that identifies the **IF** construct

Syntax

Control branches to the **ELSE** block if every previous logical expression in the **IF** construct evaluates as false. The statement block of the **ELSE** block is executed and the **IF** construct is complete.

If you specify an *IF_construct_name*, it must be the same name that you specified in the block **IF** statement.

Examples

```
IF (A.GT.0) THEN
  B = B-A
ELSE            ! the next statement is executed if a<=0
  B = B+A
END IF
```

Related Information

- "IF Construct" on page 117
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END IF** statement
- "ELSE IF"

ELSE IF

Purpose

The **ELSE IF** statement is the first statement of an optional **ELSE IF** block within an **IF** construct.

Syntax

```
►►──ELSE IF──(──scalar_logical_expr──)──THEN──────────────────►◄
                                            └─IF_construct_name─┘
```

IF_construct_name
is a name that identifies the **IF** construct

Rules

scalar_logical_expr is evaluated if no previous logical expressions in the **IF** construct are evaluated as true. If *scalar_logical_expr* is true, the statement block that follows is executed and the **IF** construct is complete.

If you specify an *IF_construct_name*, it must be the same name that you specified in the block **IF** statement.

Examples

```
IF (I.EQ.1) THEN
    J=J-1
ELSE IF (I.EQ.2) THEN
    J=J-2
ELSE IF (I.EQ.3) THEN
    J=J-3
ELSE
    J=J-4
END IF
```

Related Information

- "IF Construct" on page 117
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END IF** statement
- "ELSE" on page 273

ELSEWHERE

Purpose

The **ELSEWHERE** statement is the first statement of the optional **ELSEWHERE** or masked **ELSEWHERE** block within a **WHERE** construct.

Syntax

►►──ELSEWHERE──►◄
                    (1)   (2)
         └(──*mask_expr*──)┘   └*where_construct_name*┘

Notes:

1   Fortran 95.

2   Fortran 95.

──────────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────────

mask_expr   is a logical array expression

──────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ────────────────────

──────────────────── **Fortran 95** ────────────────────

where_construct_name
>   is a name that identifies a **WHERE** construct

—————————————— **End of Fortran 95** ——————————————

Rules

—————————————————— **Fortran 95** ——————————————————

A masked **ELSEWHERE** statement contains a *mask_expr*. See "Interpreting Masked Array Assignments" on page 106 for information on interpreting mask expressions. Each *mask_expr* in a **WHERE** construct must have the same shape.

If you specify a *where_construct_name*, it must be the same name that you specified on the **WHERE** construct statement.

—————————————— **End of Fortran 95** ——————————————

ELSEWHERE and masked **ELSEWHERE** statements must not be branch target statements.

Examples

The following example shows a program that uses a simple masked **ELSEWHERE** statement to change the data in an array:

```
INTEGER ARR1(3, 3), ARR2(3,3), FLAG(3, 3)

ARR1 = RESHAPE((/(I, I=1, 9)/), (/3, 3 /))
ARR2 = RESHAPE((/(I, I=9, 1, -1 /), (/3, 3 /))
FLAG = -99

! Data in arrays ARR1, ARR2, and FLAG at this point:
!
! ARR1 = |  1   4   7 |  ARR2 = |  9   6   3 |  FLAG = | -99 -99 -99 |
!        |  2   5   8 |         |  8   5   2 |         | -99 -99 -99 |
!        |  3   6   9 |         |  7   4   1 |         | -99 -99 -99 |

WHERE (ARR1 > ARR2)
  FLAG = 1
ELSEWHERE (ARR1 == ARR2)
  FLAG = 0
ELSEWHERE
  FLAG = -1
END WHERE

! Data in arrays ARR1, ARR2, and FLAG at this point:
!
! ARR1 = |  1   4   7 |  ARR2 = |  9   6   3 |  FLAG = | -1  -1   1 |
!        |  2   5   8 |         |  8   5   2 |         | -1   0   1 |
!        |  3   6   9 |         |  7   4   1 |         | -1   1   1 |
```

Related Information

- "WHERE Construct" on page 104
- "WHERE" on page 390
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END WHERE** statement

END

Purpose

An **END** statement indicates the end of a program unit or procedure.

Syntax

Rules

The **END** statement is the only required statement in a program unit.

For an internal subprogram or module subprogram, you must specify the **FUNCTION** or **SUBROUTINE** keyword on the **END** statement. For block data program units, external subprograms, the main program, modules and interface bodies, the corresponding keyword is optional.

The program name can be included in the **END PROGRAM** statement only if the optional **PROGRAM** statement is used and if the name is identical to the program name specified in the **PROGRAM** statement.

The block data name can be included in the **END BLOCK DATA** statement only if it is provided in the **BLOCK DATA** statement and if the name is identical to the block data name specified in the **BLOCK DATA** statement.

If a name is specified in an **END MODULE**, **END FUNCTION**, or **END SUBROUTINE** statement, it must be identical to the name specified in the corresponding **MODULE**, **FUNCTION**, or **SUBROUTINE** statement, respectively.

The **END**, **END FUNCTION**, **END PROGRAM**, and **END SUBROUTINE** statements are executable statements that can be branched to. In both fixed source form and Fortran 90 free source form formats, no other statement may follow the **END** statement on the same line. In fixed source form format, you cannot continue a program unit **END** statement, nor can a statement whose initial line appears to be a program unit **END** statement be continued.

The **END** statement of a main program terminates execution of the program. The **END** statement of a function or subroutine has the same effect as a **RETURN** statement. An inline comment can appear on the same line as an **END** statement. Any comment line appearing after an **END** statement belongs to the next program unit.

Examples

```
PROGRAM TEST
  CALL SUB()
  CONTAINS
    SUBROUTINE SUB

    ⋮
    END SUBROUTINE    ! Reference to subroutine name SUB is optional
END PROGRAM TEST
```

Related Information

- "Program Units and Procedures" on page 127

END (Construct)

Purpose

The **END DO**, **END IF**, **END SELECT**, and **END WHERE** statements terminate **DO** (or **DO WHILE**), **IF**, **CASE**, and **WHERE** constructs, respectively.

─────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────

The **END FORALL** statement terminates **FORALL** constructs.

─────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────

Syntax

```
►►──┬─END DO──────────────────────────────────┬──►◄
    │         └─DO_construct_name─┘            │
    │                                    (1)   │
    ├─END FORALL──────────────────────────┤
    │             └─FORALL_construct_name─┘│
    ├─END IF──────────────────────────────┤
    │        └─IF_construct_name─┘         │
    ├─END SELECT──────────────────────────┤
    │            └─CASE_construct_name─┘   │
    │                                 (2)  │
    └─END WHERE───────────────────────────┘
                 └─where_construct_name─┘
```

Notes:

1   Fortran 95.

2   Fortran 95.

DO_construct_name
  is a name that identifies a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct

─────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────

FORALL_construct_name
> is a name that identifies a **FORALL** construct

─────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────────

IF_construct_name
> is a name that identifies an **IF** construct

CASE_construct_name
> is a name that identifies a **CASE** construct

─────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────

where_construct_name
> is a name that identifies a **WHERE** construct

─────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────────

Rules

If you label the **END DO** statement, you can use it as the terminal statement of a labeled or unlabeled **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct. An **END DO** statement terminates the innermost **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct only. If a **DO** or **DO WHILE** statement does not specify a statement label, the terminal statement of the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct must be an **END DO** statement.

You can branch to an **END DO**, **END IF**, or **END SELECT** statement from within the **DO** (or **DO WHILE**), **IF**, or **CASE** construct, respectively. An **END IF** statement can also be branched to from outside of the **IF** construct.

─────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────

In Fortran 95, an **END IF** statement cannot be branched to from outside of the **IF** construct.

─────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────────

If you specify a construct name on the statement that begins the construct, the **END** statement that terminates the construct must have the same construct name. Conversely, if you do not specify a construct name on the statement that begins the construct, you must not specify a construct name on the **END** statement.

An **END WHERE** statement must not be a branch target statement.

Examples

```
INTEGER X(100,100)
DECR: DO WHILE (I.GT.0)

   ⋮
  IF (J.LT.K) THEN

   ⋮
  END IF                 ! Cannot reference a construct name
  I=I-1
END DO DECR             ! Reference to construct name DECR mandatory

END
```

The following example shows an invalid use of the *where_construct_name*:

```
BW: WHERE (A /= 0)
  B = B + 1
END WHERE EW      ! The where_construct_name on the END WHERE statement
                  ! does not match the where_construct_name on the WHERE
                  ! statement.
```

Related Information

- "Control Structures" on page 117
- "DO" on page 263
- "FORALL" on page 289
- "FORALL (Construct)" on page 292
- "IF (Block)" on page 304
- "SELECT CASE" on page 366
- "WHERE" on page 390
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

END INTERFACE

Purpose

The **END INTERFACE** statement terminates a procedure interface block.

Syntax

```
►►──END INTERFACE──────────────────────────────────────────►◄
                      (1)
            └─generic_spec─┘

Notes:
1    Fortran 95.
```

────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ──────────────────────────

generic_spec

```
►►──┬─generic_name──────────────────┬──►◄
    ├─OPERATOR──(──defined_operator──)─┤
    └─ASSIGNMENT──(── = ──)────────────┘
```

────────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ──────────────────────────

────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ──────────────────────────

defined_operator
        is a defined unary operator, defined binary operator, or extended intrinsic

operator

———— **End of Fortran 95** ————

Rules

Each **INTERFACE** statement must have a corresponding **END INTERFACE** statement.

An **END INTERFACE** statement without a *generic_spec* can match any **INTERFACE** statement, with or without a *generic_spec*.

———— **Fortran 95** ————

If the *generic_spec* in an **END INTERFACE** statement is a *generic_name*, the *generic_spec* of the corresponding **INTERFACE** statement must be the same *generic_name*.

If the *generic_spec* in an **END INTERFACE** statement is an **OPERATOR**(*defined_operator*), the *generic_spec* of the corresponding **INTERFACE** statement must be the same **OPERATOR**(*defined_operator*).

If the *generic_spec* in an **END INTERFACE** statement is an **ASSIGNMENT**(=), the *generic_spec* for the corresponding **INTERFACE** statement must be the same **ASSIGNMENT**(=).

———— **End of Fortran 95** ————

Examples

```
INTERFACE OPERATOR (.DETERMINANT.)
  FUNCTION DETERMINANT (X)
    INTENT(IN) X
    REAL X(50,50), DETERMINANT
  END FUNCTION
END INTERFACE
```

———— **Fortran 95** ————

```
INTERFACE OPERATOR(.INVERSE.)
  FUNCTION INVERSE(Y)
    INTENT(IN) Y
    REAL Y(50,50), INVERSE
  END FUNCTION
END INTERFACE OPERATOR(.INVERSE.)
```

———— **End of Fortran 95** ————

Related Information

- "INTERFACE" on page 320
- "Interface Concepts" on page 136

END TYPE

Purpose

The **END TYPE** statement indicates the completion of a derived-type definition.

Syntax

```
►►──END TYPE──────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
             └─type_name─┘
```

Rules

If *type_name* is specified, it must match the *type_name* in the corresponding **Derived Type** statement.

If a label is specified on the **END TYPE** statement, the label belongs to the scoping unit of the derived-type definition.

Examples

```
TYPE A
  INTEGER :: B
  REAL :: C
END TYPE A
```

Related Information

- "Derived Types" on page 33

ENDFILE

Purpose

The **ENDFILE** statement writes an endfile record as the next record of an external file connected for sequential access. This record becomes the last record in the file.

An **ENDFILE** statement for a file connected for stream access causes the terminal point to become the current file position. File storage units before the current position are considered written, and can be read. You can write additional data to the file by using subsequent stream output statements.

Syntax

```
►►──ENDFILE──┬─u────────────────┬──────────────────────────────►◄
             └─(─position_list─)─┘
```

u
      is an external unit identifier. The value of *u* must not be an asterisk or a Hollerith constant.

position_list
      is a list that must contain one unit specifier (**[UNIT=]***u*) and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers:

[UNIT=] *u*
      is a unit specifier in which *u* must be an external unit identifier whose value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the

range 1 through 2147483647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *position_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*

is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. When the **ENDFILE** statement finishes executing, *ios* is defined with:

- A zero value if no error condition occurs
- A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*

is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

Rules

IBM Extension

If the unit is not connected, an implicit **OPEN** specifying sequential access is performed to a default file named **fort.***n*, where *n* is the value of *u* with leading zeros removed.

If two **ENDFILE** statements are executed for the same file without an intervening **REWIND** or **BACKSPACE** statement, the second **ENDFILE** statement is ignored.

End of IBM Extension

After execution of an **ENDFILE** statement for a file connected for sequential access, a **BACKSPACE** or **REWIND** statement must be used to reposition the file prior to execution of any data transfer input/output statement.

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered, transfer is made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value is assigned to *ios*.

IBM Extension

If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,

- The program stops if a severe error is encountered.
- The program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to **NO**, the program stops.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
ENDFILE 12
ENDFILE (IOSTAT=IOSS,UNIT=11)
```

Related Information

- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173

- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*

ENTRY

Purpose

A function subprogram or subroutine subprogram has a primary entry point that is established through the **SUBROUTINE** or **FUNCTION** statement. The **ENTRY** statement establishes an alternate entry point for an external subprogram or a module subprogram.

Syntax

```
►►──ENTRY──entry_name──────────────────────────────────────────────►

►─┬──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┬─►◄
  └─(─┬────────────────────┬─)─┬──────────────────────────────┬─┘
      └─dummy_argument_list─┘   └─RESULT──(──result_name──)──┘
```

entry_name
      is the name of an entry point in a function subprogram or subroutine subprogram

Rules

The **ENTRY** statement cannot appear in a main program, block data program unit, internal subprogram, **IF** construct, **DO** construct, **CASE** construct, derived-type definition, or interface block.

An **ENTRY** statement can appear anywhere after the **FUNCTION** or **SUBROUTINE** statement (and after any **USE** statements) of an external or module subprogram, except in a statement block within a control construct, in a derived-type definition, or in an interface block. **ENTRY** statements are nonexecutable and do not affect control sequencing during the execution of a subprogram.

The result variable is *result_name*, if specified; otherwise, it is *entry_name*. If the characteristics of the **ENTRY** statement's result variable are the same as those of the **FUNCTION** statement's result variable, the result variables identify the same variable, even though they can have different names. Otherwise, they are storage-associated and must be all nonpointer, nonallocatable scalars of intrinsic (noncharacter) type. *result_name* can be the same as the result variable name specified for the **FUNCTION** statement or another **ENTRY** statement.

The result variable cannot be specified in a **COMMON**, **DATA**, integer **POINTER**, or **EQUIVALENCE** statement, nor can it have the **PARAMETER**, **INTENT**, **OPTIONAL**, **SAVE**, or **VOLATILE** attributes. The **STATIC** and **AUTOMATIC** attributes can be specified only when the result variable is not an allocatable object, an array or a pointer, and is not of character or derived type.

If the **RESULT** keyword is specified, the **ENTRY** statement must be within a
function subprogram, *entry_name* must not appear in any specification statement in
the scope of the function subprogram, and *result_name* cannot be the same as
entry_name.

A result variable must not be initialized in a type declaration statement or **DATA**
statement.

The entry name in an external subprogram is a global entity; an entry name in a
module subprogram is not a global entity. An interface for an entry can appear in
an interface block only when the entry name is used as the procedure name in an
interface body.

In a function subprogram, *entry_name* identifies a function and can be referenced as
a function from the calling procedure. In a subroutine subprogram, *entry_name*
identifies a subroutine and can be referenced as a subroutine from the calling
procedure. When the reference is made, execution begins with the first executable
statement following the **ENTRY** statement.

The result variable must be defined prior to exiting from the function, when the
function is invoked through that entry.

A name in the *dummy_argument_list* must not appear in the following places:
- In an executable statement preceding the **ENTRY** statement unless it also
  appears in a **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE**, or **ENTRY** statement that precedes
  the executable statement.
- In the expression of a statement function statement, unless the name is also a
  dummy argument of the statement function, appears in a **FUNCTION** or
  SUBROUTINE statement, or appears in an **ENTRY** statement that precedes the
  statement function statement.

The order, number, type, and kind type parameters of the dummy arguments can
differ from those of the **FUNCTION** or **SUBROUTINE** statement, or other **ENTRY**
statements.

If a dummy argument is used in a specification expression to specify an array
bound or character length of an object, you can only specify the object in a
statement that is executed during a procedure reference if the dummy argument is
present and appears in the dummy argument list of the procedure name
referenced.

Recursion
An **ENTRY** statement can reference itself directly only if the subprogram statement
specifies **RECURSIVE** and the **ENTRY** statement specifies **RESULT**. The entry
procedure then has an explicit interface within the subprogram. The **RESULT**
clause is not required for an entry to reference itself indirectly.

--- Fortran 95 ---

Elemental subprograms can have **ENTRY** statements, but the **ENTRY** statement
cannot have the **ELEMENTAL** prefix. The procedure defined by the **ENTRY**
statement is elemental if the **ELEMENTAL** prefix is specified in the **SUBROUTINE**
or **FUNCTION** statement.

--- End of Fortran 95 ---

If *entry_name* is of type character, its length cannot be an asterisk if the function is recursive.

IBM Extension

You can also call external procedures recursively when you specify the **-qrecur** compiler option, although XL Fortran disregards this option if a procedure specifies either the **RECURSIVE** or **RESULT** keyword.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
RECURSIVE FUNCTION FNC() RESULT (RES)

   ⋮

  ENTRY ENT () RESULT (RES)          ! The result variable name can be
                                     ! the same as for the function

   ⋮
END FUNCTION
```

Related Information

- "FUNCTION" on page 298
- "SUBROUTINE" on page 372
- "Recursion" on page 166
- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155
- **-qrecur** Option in the *User's Guide*

EQUIVALENCE

Purpose

The **EQUIVALENCE** statement specifies that two or more objects in a scoping unit are to share the same storage.

Syntax

```
►►──EQUIVALENCE──▼─(──equiv_object──,──equiv_object_list──)─┬──────────────►◄
                 └──────────────────,◄────────────────────┘
```

equiv_object
> is a variable name, array element, or substring. Any subscript or substring expression must be an integer initialization expression.

Rules

equiv_object must not be a target, pointer, dummy argument, function name, pointee, entry name, result name, structure component, named constant, automatic data object, allocatable object, object of nonsequence derived type, object of sequence derived type that contains a pointer or allocatable component, or a subobject of any of these.

EQUIVALENCE

Because all items named within a pair of parentheses have the same first storage unit, they become associated. This is called *equivalence association*. It may cause the association of other items as well.

You can specify default initialization for a storage unit that is storage associated. However, the objects or subobjects supplying the default initialization must be of the same type. They must also be of the same type parameters and supply the same value for the storage unit.

If you specify an array element in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement, the number of subscript quantities cannot exceed the number of dimensions in the array. If you specify a multidimensional array using an array element with a single subscript n, the n element in the array's storage sequence is specified. In all other cases, XL Fortran replaces any missing subscript with the lower bound of the corresponding dimension of the array. A nonzero-sized array without a subscript refers to the first element of the array.

If *equiv_object* is of derived type, it must be of a sequence derived type.

IBM Extension

You can equivalence an object of sequence derived type with any other object of sequence derived type or intrinsic data type provided that the object is allowed in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

In XL Fortran, associated items can be of any intrinsic type or of sequence derived type. If they are, the **EQUIVALENCE** statement does not cause type conversion.

End of IBM Extension

The lengths of associated items do not have to be equal.

Any zero-sized items are storage-associated with one another and with the first storage unit of any nonzero-sized sequences.

An **EQUIVALENCE** statement cannot associate the storage sequences of two different common blocks. It must not specify that the same storage unit is to occur more than once in a storage sequence. An **EQUIVALENCE** statement must not contradict itself or any previously established associations caused by an **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

You can cause names not in common blocks to share storage with a name in a common block using the **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

If you specify that an object declared by an **EQUIVALENCE** group has the **PROTECTED** attribute, all objects specified in that **EQUIVALENCE** group must have the **PROTECTED** attribute.

You can extend a common block by using an **EQUIVALENCE** statement, but only by adding beyond the last entry, not before the first entry. For example, if the variable that you associate to a variable in a common block, using the **EQUIVALENCE** statement, is an element of an array, the implicit association of the rest of the elements of the array can extend the size of the common block.

Examples

```
DOUBLE PRECISION A(3)
REAL B(5)
EQUIVALENCE (A,B(3))
```

Association of storage units:

```
          |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
Array A:  |      |      |   A(1)   |   A(2)    |   A(3)    |
Array B:  | B(1) | B(2) | B(3) | B(4) | B(5) |
```

This example shows how association of two items can result in further association.

```
AUTOMATIC A
CHARACTER A*4,B*4,C(2)*3
EQUIVALENCE (A,C(1)),(B,C(2))
```

Association of storage units:

```
           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
Variable A: |           A         |      |
Variable B: |                     |           B          |
Array C:    |         C(1)        |         C(2)         |
```

Because XL Fortran associates both A and B with C, A and B become associated with each other, and they all have the automatic storage class.

```
INTEGER(4)
G(2,-1:2,-3:2)
REAL(4)     H(3,1:3,2:3)
EQUIVALENCE  (G(2),H(1,1))   ! G(2) is G(2,-1,-3)
                            ! H(1,1) is H(1,1,2)
```

Related Information

- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "Definition Status of Variables" on page 57

EXIT

Purpose

The **EXIT** statement terminates execution of a **DO** construct or **DO WHILE** construct before the construct completes all of its iterations.

Syntax

```
►►──EXIT─────────────────────────────────────────►◄
         └─DO_construct_name─┘
```

DO_construct_name
>is the name of the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct

Rules

The **EXIT** statement is placed within a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct and belongs to the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct specified by *DO_construct_name* or, if not

specified, by the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct that immediately surrounds it. When a *DO_construct_name* is specified, the **EXIT** statement must be in the range of that construct.

When the **EXIT** statement is executed, the **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct that the **EXIT** statement belongs to becomes inactive. If the **EXIT** statement is nested in any other **DO** or **DO WHILE** constructs, they also become inactive. Any **DO** variable present retains its last defined value. If the **DO** construct has no construct control, it will iterate infinitely unless it becomes inactive. The **EXIT** statement can be used to make the construct inactive.

An **EXIT** statement can have a statement label; it cannot be used as the labeled statement that terminates a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

Examples

```
      LOOP1: DO I = 1, 20
        N = N + 1
10      IF (N > NMAX) EXIT LOOP1          ! EXIT from LOOP1

        LOOP2: DO WHILE (K==1)
          KMAX = KMAX - 1
20        IF (K > KMAX) EXIT              ! EXIT from LOOP2
        END DO LOOP2
        LOOP3:  DO J = 1, 10
          N = N + 1
30        IF (N > NMAX) EXIT LOOP1        ! EXIT from LOOP1
          EXIT LOOP3                      ! EXIT from LOOP3
        END DO LOOP3

      END DO LOOP1
```

Related Information

- "DO Construct" on page 121
- "DO WHILE Construct" on page 125

EXTERNAL

Purpose

The **EXTERNAL** attribute specifies that a name represents an external procedure, a dummy procedure, or a block data program unit. A procedure name with the **EXTERNAL** attribute can be used as an actual argument.

Syntax

```
>>──EXTERNAL───┬──────┬───name_list──────────────────────────><
               └─ :: ─┘
```

name   is the name of an external procedure, dummy procedure, or **BLOCK DATA** program unit

Rules

If an external procedure name or dummy argument name is used as an actual argument, it must be declared with the **EXTERNAL** attribute or by an interface block in the scoping unit, but may not appear in both.

If an intrinsic procedure name is specified with the **EXTERNAL** attribute in a scoping unit, the name becomes the name of a user-defined external procedure. Therefore, you cannot invoke that intrinsic procedure by that name from that scoping unit.

You can specify a name to have the **EXTERNAL** attribute appear only once in a scoping unit.

A name in an **EXTERNAL** statement must not also be specified as a specific procedure name in an interface block in the scoping unit.

Attributes Compatible with the EXTERNAL Attribute

- OPTIONAL
- PRIVATE
- PUBLIC

Examples

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  EXTERNAL AAA
  CALL SUB(AAA)          ! Procedure AAA is passed to SUB
END

SUBROUTINE SUB(ARG)
  CALL ARG()             ! This results in a call to AAA
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Procedures as Dummy Arguments" on page 163
- Item 4 under Appendix A, "Compatibility Across Standards," on page 603

FORALL

Fortran 95

Purpose

The **FORALL** statement performs assignment to groups of subobjects, especially array elements. Unlike the **WHERE** statement, assignment can be performed on an elemental level rather than on an array level. The **FORALL** statement also allows pointer assignment.

Syntax

```
►►──FORALL──forall_header──forall_assignment────────────────►◄
```

FORALL (Fortran 95)

forall_header

```
▶▶──(──forall_triplet_spec_list─────────────────────────)──────────────▶◀
                                └─,──scalar_mask_expr─┘
```

forall_triplet_spec

```
▶▶──index_name── = ──subscript── : ──subscript──────────────────────────▶◀
                                              └─ : ──stride─┘
```

forall_assignment
> is either *assignment_statement* or *pointer_assignment_statement*

scalar_mask_expr
> is a scalar logical expression

subscript, stride
> are each scalar integer expressions

Rules

Only pure procedures can be referenced in the mask expression of *forall_header* and in a *forall_assignment* (including one referenced by a defined operation or assignment).

index_name must be a scalar integer variable. It is also a statement entity; that is, it does not affect and is not affected by other entities in the scoping unit.

In *forall_triplet_spec_list*, neither a *subscript* nor a *stride* can contain a reference to any *index_name* in the *forall_triplet_spec_list*. Evaluation of any expression in *forall_header* must not affect evaluation of any other expression in *forall_header*.

Given the *forall_triplet_spec*

```
index1 = s1:s2:s3
```

the maximum number of index values is determined by:

```
max = INT((s2-s1+s3)/s3)
```

If the stride (*s3* above) is not specified, a value of 1 is assumed. If *max* ≤ 0 for any index, *forall_assignment* is not executed. For example,

```
index1 = 2:10:3    !  The index values are 2,5,8.
                      max = INT((10-2+3)/3) = 3.

index2 = 6:2:-1    !  The index values are 6,5,4,3,2.
index2 = 6:2       !  No index values.
```

If the mask expression is omitted, a value of `.TRUE.` is assumed.

No atomic object can be assigned to more than once. Assignment to a nonatomic object assigns to all subobjects or associates targets with all subobjects.

Interpreting the FORALL Statement

1. Evaluate the *subscript* and *stride* expressions for each *forall_triplet_spec* in any order. All possible pairings of *index_name* values form the set of combinations. For example, given the following statement:

   ```
   FORALL (I=1:3,J=4:5) A(I,J) = A(J,I)
   ```

   The set of combinations of I and J is:

   {(1,4),(1,5),(2,4),(2,5),(3,4),(3,5)}

   The **-1** and **-qnozerosize** compiler options do not affect this step.

2. Evaluate the *scalar_mask_expr* for the set of combinations, in any order, producing a set of active combinations (those for which *scalar_mask_expr* evaluated to .TRUE.). For example, if the mask (I+J.NE.6) is applied to the above set, the set of active combinations is:

   {(1,4),(2,5),(3,4),(3,5)}

3. For *assignment_statement*, evaluate, in any order, all values in the right-hand side *expression* and all subscripts, strides, and substring bounds in the left-hand side *variable* for all active combinations of *index_name* values.

   For *pointer_assignment*, determine, in any order, what will be the targets of the pointer assignment and evaluate all subscripts, strides, and substring bounds in the pointer for all active combinations of *index_name* values. Whether or not the target is a pointer, the determination of the target does not include evaluation of its value.

4. For *assignment_statement*, assign, in any order, the computed *expression* values to the corresponding *variable* entities for all active combinations of *index_name* values.

   For *pointer_assignment*, associate, in any order, all targets with the corresponding pointer entities for all active combinations of *index_name* values.

Examples

```
INTEGER A(1000,1000), B(200)
I=17
FORALL (I=1:1000,J=1:1000,I.NE.J) A(I,J)=A(J,I)
PRINT *, I    ! The value 17 is printed because the I
              ! in the FORALL has statement scope.
FORALL (N=1:200:2) B(N)=B(N+1)
END
```

Related Information

- "Intrinsic Assignment" on page 101
- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113
- "FORALL Construct" on page 110
- "INDEPENDENT" on page 406
- "Statement and Construct Entities" on page 130

─────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────

FORALL (Construct)

Fortran 95

Purpose

The **FORALL (Construct)** statement is the first statement of the **FORALL** construct.

Syntax

forall_header

forall_triplet_spec

scalar_mask_expr
> is a scalar logical expression

subscript, stride
> are both scalar integer expressions

Rules

Any procedures that are referenced in the mask expression of *forall_header* (including one referenced by a defined operation or assignment) must be pure.

The *index_name* must be a scalar integer variable. The scope of *index_name* is the whole **FORALL** construct.

In *forall_triplet_spec_list*, neither a *subscript* nor a *stride* can contain a reference to any *index_name* in the *forall_triplet_spec_list*. Evaluation of any expression in *forall_header* must not affect evaluation of any other expression in *forall_header*.

Given the following *forall_triplet_spec*:

    index1 = s1:s2:s3

The maximum number of index values is determined by:

    max = INT((s2-s1+s3)/s3)

If the stride (*s3* above) is not specified, a value of 1 is assumed. If *max* ≤ 0 for any index, *forall_assignment* is not executed. For example:

```
index1 = 2:10:3    !  The index values are 2,5,8.
                   !  max = floor(((10-2)/3)+1) = 3.

index2 = 6:2:-1    !  The index values are 6,5,4,3,2.
index2 = 6:2       !  No index values.
```

If the mask expression is omitted, a value of `.TRUE.` is assumed.

Examples

```
POSITIVE: FORALL (X=1:100,A(X)>0)
  I(X)=I(X)+J(X)
  J(X)=J(X)-I(X+1)
END FORALL POSITIVE
```

Related Information

- "END (Construct)" on page 277
- "FORALL Construct" on page 110
- "Statement and Construct Entities" on page 130

End of Fortran 95

FORMAT

Purpose

The **FORMAT** statement provides format specifications for input/output statements.

Syntax

```
►►──FORMAT──(─────────────────────────)──────────────────────►◄
                 └─format_item_list─┘
```

format_item

```
►►──┬──────┬───data_edit_desc───────────────────────────────►◄
    │ └─r─┘                      │
    ├─control_edit_desc──────────┤
    │        ┌─(──format_item_list──)─┐
    │ └─r─┘                           │
    └─char_string_edit_desc───────────┘
```

> *r*   is an unsigned, positive, integer literal constant that cannot specify
>   a kind type parameter, or it is a scalar integer expression enclosed
>   by angle brackets (< and >). It is called a repeat specification. It
>   specifies the number of times to repeat the *format_item_list* or the
>   *data_edit_desc*. The default is 1.
>
> *data_edit_desc*
>   is a data edit descriptor

> *control_edit_desc*
> > is a control edit descriptor
>
> *char_string_edit_desc*
> > is a character string edit descriptor

Data Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
A **A***w*	Edits character values	191
B*w* **B***w.m*	Edits binary values	191
E*w.d* **E***w.d***E***e* **E***w.d***D***e* * **E***w.d***Q***e* * **D***w.d* **EN***w.d* **EN***w.d***E***e* **ES***w.d* **ES***w.d***E***e* **Q***w.d* *	Edits real and complex numbers with exponents	193
F*w.d*	Edits real and complex numbers without exponents	197
G*w.d* **G***w.d***E***e* **G***w.d***D***e* * **G***w.d***Q***e* *	Edits data fields of any intrinsic type, with the output format adapting to the type of the data and, if the data is of type real, the magnitude of the data	198
I*w* **I***w.m*	Edits integer numbers	200
L*w*	Edits logical values	201
O*w* **O***w.m*	Edits octal values	201
Q *	Returns the count of characters remaining in an input record *	203
Z*w* **Z***w.m*	Edits hexadecimal values	204

Note: * IBM Extensions

where:

w　　specifies the width of a field, including all blanks. It must be positive except in ▶ F95 ◀ Fortran 95, where it can be zero for **I**, **B**, **O**, **Z**, and **F** edit descriptors on output. ▶ F95 ◀

m　　specifies the number of digits to be printed

d　　specifies the number of digits to the right of the decimal point

e　　specifies the number of digits in the exponent field

w, *m*, *d*, and *e* can be:

- An unsigned integer literal constant

--- IBM Extension ---

- A scalar integer expression enclosed by angle brackets (< and >). See "Variable Format Expressions" on page 297 for details.

--- End of IBM Extension ---

You cannot specify kind parameters for *w*, *m*, *d*, or *e*.

--- IBM Extension ---

Note:

There are two types of **Q** data edit descriptor (**Q***w.d* and **Q**):

extended precision Q
is the **Q** edit descriptor whose syntax is **Q***w.d*

character count Q
is the **Q** edit descriptor whose syntax is **Q**

--- End of IBM Extension ---

Control Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
/ *r* /	Specifies the end of data transfer on the current record	205
:	Specifies the end of format control if there are no more items in the input/output list	206
$ *	Suppresses end-of-record in output *	206 *
BN	Ignores nonleading blanks in numeric input fields	207
BZ	Interprets nonleading blanks in numeric input fields as zeros	207
*k***P**	Specifies a scale factor for real and complex items	209
S SS	Specifies that plus signs are not to be written	209
SP	Specifies that plus signs are to be written	209
T*c*	Specifies the absolute position in a record from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
TL*c*	Specifies the relative position (backward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
TR*c*	Specifies the relative position (forward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210
*o***X**	Specifies the relative position (forward from the current position in a record) from which, or to which, the next character is transferred	210

Note: * IBM Extension

where:

r is a repeat specifier. It is an unsigned, positive, integer literal constant.

k specifies the scale factor to be used. It is an optionally signed, integer literal constant.

c specifies the character position in a record. It is an unsigned, nonzero, integer literal constant.

o is the relative character position in a record. It is an unsigned, nonzero, integer literal constant.

IBM Extension

r, k, c, and o can also be expressed as an arithmetic expression enclosed by angle brackets (< and >) that evaluates into an integer value.

End of IBM Extension

Kind type parameters cannot be specified for r, k, c, or o.

Character String Edit Descriptors

Forms	Use	Page
n**H**str	Outputs a character string (str)	208
'str' "str"	Outputs a character string (str)	207

n is the number of characters in a literal field. It is an unsigned, positive, integer literal constant. Blanks are included in character count. A kind type parameter cannot be specified.

Rules

When a format identifier in a formatted **READ**, **WRITE**, or **PRINT** statement is a statement label or a variable that is assigned a statement label, the statement label identifies a **FORMAT** statement.

The **FORMAT** statement must have a statement label. **FORMAT** statements cannot appear in block data program units, interface blocks, the scope of a module, or derived-type definitions.

Commas separate edit descriptors. You can omit the comma between a **P** edit descriptor and an **F**, **E**, **EN**, **ES**, **D**, **G**, or **Q** (both extended precision and character count) edit descriptor immediately following it, before a slash edit descriptor when the optional repeat specification is not present, after a slash edit descriptor, and before or after a colon edit descriptor.

FORMAT specifications can also be given as character expressions in input/output statements.

XL Fortran treats uppercase and lowercase characters in format specifications the same, except in character string edit descriptors.

Character Format Specification

When a format identifier (page 352) in a formatted **READ**, **WRITE**, or **PRINT** statement is a character array name or character expression, the value of the array or expression is a character format specification.

If the format identifier is a character array element name, the format specification must be completely contained within the array element. If the format identifier is a character array name, the format specification can continue beyond the first element into following consecutive elements.

Blanks can precede the format specification. Character data can follow the right parenthesis that ends the format specification without affecting the format specification.

Variable Format Expressions:

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

Wherever an integer constant is required by an edit descriptor, you can specify an integer expression in a **FORMAT** statement. The integer expression must be enclosed by angle brackets (< and >). You cannot use a sign outside of a variable format expression. The following are valid format specifications:

```
      WRITE(6,20) INT1
20    FORMAT(I<MAX(20,5)>)

      WRITE(6,FMT=30) INT2, INT3
30    FORMAT(I<J+K>,I<2*M>)
```

The integer expression can be any valid Fortran expression, including function calls and references to dummy arguments, with the following restrictions:
- Expressions cannot be used with the **H** edit descriptor
- Expressions cannot contain graphical relational operators.

The value of the expression is reevaluated each time an input/output item is processed during the execution of the **READ**, **WRITE**, or **PRINT** statement.

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

Examples

```
      CHARACTER*32 CHARVAR
      CHARVAR="('integer: ',I2,'  binary: ',B8)"  ! Character format
      M = 56                                       ! specification
      J = 1                                        !    OUTPUT:
      X = 2355.95843                               !
      WRITE (6,770) M,X                            !  56   2355.96
      WRITE (6,CHARVAR) M,M                        ! integer: 56
                                                   ! binary: 00111000
      WRITE (6,880) J,M                            !  1
                                                   ! 56
770   FORMAT(I3, 2F10.2)
880   FORMAT(I<J+1>)
      END
```

Related Information

- "Input/Output Formatting" on page 187
- "PRINT" on page 344
- "READ" on page 351

  • "WRITE" on page 392

FUNCTION

Purpose

The **FUNCTION** statement is the first statement of a function subprogram.

Syntax

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

prefix   is one of the following:

> *type_spec*
> **RECURSIVE**
> F95 | **PURE** | F95
> F95 | **ELEMENTAL** | F95

type_spec

  specifies the type and type parameters of the function result. See "Type Declaration" on page 378 for details about *type_spec*.

name   is the name of the function subprogram

IBM Extension

len   is either an unsigned integer literal or a parenthesized scalar integer initialization expression. Its value specifies the length of the function's result variable. It can be included only when the type is specified in the **FUNCTION** statement. The type cannot be **DOUBLE PRECISION**, **DOUBLE COMPLEX**, **BYTE**, or a derived type.

End of IBM Extension

Rules

At most one of each kind of *prefix* can be specified.

The type and type parameters of the function result can be specified by either *type_spec* or by declaring the result variable in the declaration part of the function

subprogram, but not by both. If they are not specified at all, the implicit typing rules are in effect. A length specifier cannot be specified by both *type_spec* and *len*.

If **RESULT** is specified, *result_name* becomes the function result variable. *name* must not be declared in any specification statement in the subprogram, although it can be referenced. *result_name* must not be the same as *name*. If **RESULT** is not specified, *name* becomes the function result variable.

If the result variable is an array or pointer, the **DIMENSION** or **POINTER** attributes, respectively, must be specified within the function body.

If the function result is a pointer, the shape of the result variable determines the shape of the value returned by the function. If the result variable is a pointer, the function must either associate a target with the pointer or define the association status of the pointer as disassociated.

If the result variable is not a pointer, the function must define its value.

If the name of an external function is of derived type, the derived type must be a sequence derived type if the type is not use-associated or host-associated.

The function result variable must not appear within a variable format expression, nor can it be specified in a **COMMON**, **DATA**, integer **POINTER**, or **EQUIVALENCE** statement, nor can it have the **PARAMETER**, **INTENT**, **OPTIONAL**, or **SAVE** attributes. The **STATIC** and **AUTOMATIC** attributes can be specified only when the result variable is not an allocatable object, an array or a pointer, and is not of character or derived type.

The function result variable is associated with any entry procedure result variables. This is called entry association. The definition of any of these result variables becomes the definition of all the associated variables having that same type, and is the value of the function regardless of the entry point.

If the function subprogram contains entry procedures, the result variables are not required to be of the same type unless the type is of character or derived type, or if the variables have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute, or if they are not scalars. The variable whose name is used to reference the function must be in a defined state when a **RETURN** or **END** statement is executed in the subprogram. An associated variable of a different type must not become defined during the execution of the function reference, unless an associated variable of the same type redefines it later during execution of the subprogram.

Recursion
The **RECURSIVE** keyword must be specified if, directly or indirectly:
- The function invokes itself
- The function invokes a function defined by an **ENTRY** statement in the same subprogram
- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes itself
- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes another entry procedure in the same subprogram
- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes the subprogram defined by the **FUNCTION** statement.

A function that directly invokes itself requires that both the **RECURSIVE** and **RESULT** keywords be specified. The presence of both keywords makes the procedure interface explicit within the subprogram.

If *name* is of type character, its length cannot be an asterisk if the function is recursive.

 IBM Extension

If **RECURSIVE** is specified, the result variable has a default storage class of automatic.

You can also call external procedures recursively when you specify the **-qrecur** compiler option, although XL Fortran disregards this option if the **FUNCTION** statement specifies either **RECURSIVE** or **RESULT**.

 End of IBM Extension

Elemental Procedures

 Fortran 95

For elemental procedures, the keyword **ELEMENTAL** must be specified. If the **ELEMENTAL** keyword is specified, the **RECURSIVE** keyword cannot be specified.

 End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
RECURSIVE FUNCTION FACTORIAL (N) RESULT (RES)
  INTEGER RES
  IF (N.EQ.0) THEN
    RES=1
  ELSE
    RES=N*FACTORIAL(N-1)
  END IF
END FUNCTION FACTORIAL

PROGRAM P
  INTERFACE OPERATOR (.PERMUTATION.)
    ELEMENTAL FUNCTION MYPERMUTATION(ARR1,ARR2)
      INTEGER :: MYPERMUTATION
      INTEGER, INTENT(IN) :: ARR1,ARR2
    END FUNCTION MYPERMUTATION
  END INTERFACE

  INTEGER PERMVEC(100,150),N(100,150),K(100,150)
  ...
  PERMVEC = N .PERMUTATION. K
  ...
END
```

Related Information

- "Function and Subroutine Subprograms" on page 150
- "ENTRY" on page 283
- "Function Reference" on page 151
- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155
- "Statement Function" on page 368
- "Recursion" on page 166

- **-qrecur** Option in the *User's Guide*
- "Pure Procedures" on page 167
- "Elemental Procedures" on page 169

GO TO (Assigned)

Purpose

The assigned **GO TO** statement transfers program control to an executable statement, whose statement label is designated in an **ASSIGN** statement.

Syntax

```
►►──GO TO──variable_name─────────────────────────────────────────►◄
                           └─┬───┬──(──stmt_label_list──)─┘
                             └─,─┘
```

variable_name
> is a scalar variable name of type **INTEGER(4)** or **INTEGER(8)** that you have assigned a statement label to in an **ASSIGN** statement.

stmt_label
> is the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit as the assigned **GO TO**. The same statement label can appear more than once in *stmt_label_list*.

Rules

When the assigned **GO TO** statement is executed, the variable you specify by *variable_name* with the value of a statement label must be defined. You must establish this definition with an **ASSIGN** statement in the same scoping unit as the assigned **GO TO** statement. If the integer variable is a dummy argument in a subprogram, you must assign it a statement label in the subprogram in order to use it in an assigned **GO TO** in that subprogram. Execution of the assigned **GO TO** statement transfers control to the statement identified by that statement label.

If *stmt_label_list* is present, the statement label assigned to the variable specified by *variable_name* must be one of the statement labels in the list.

The assigned **GO TO** cannot be the terminal statement of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

```
┌─── Fortran 95 ───────────────────────────────────────────────────┐

The assigned **GO TO** statement has been deleted in Fortran 95.

└─────────────────────── End of Fortran 95 ────────────────────────┘
```

Examples

```
      INTEGER RETURN_LABEL
       ⋮
!  Simulate a call to a local procedure
```

```
        ASSIGN 100 TO RETURN_LABEL
        GOTO 9000
100     CONTINUE
   .
   .
   .
9000  CONTINUE
!  A "local" procedure
   .
   .
   .
        GOTO RETURN_LABEL
```

Related Information

- "Statement Labels" on page 11
- "Branching" on page 126
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

GO TO (Computed)

Purpose

The computed **GO TO** statement transfers program control to one of possibly several executable statements.

Syntax

```
►►──GO TO──(──stmt_label_list──)──┬──────┬──arith_expr──────────────────────►◄
                                  └──,──┘
```

stmt_label

　　is the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit as the computed **GO TO**. The same statement label can appear more than once in *stmt_label_list*.

arith_expr

　　is a scalar integer expression.

┌─────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────┐

It can also be real or complex. If the value of the expression is noninteger, XL Fortran converts it to **INTEGER(4)** before using it.

└─────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────────┘

Rules

When a computed **GO TO** statement is executed, the *arith_expr* is evaluated. The resulting value is used as an index into *stmt_label_list*. Control then transfers to the statement whose statement label you identify by the index. For example, if the value of *arith_expr* is 4, control transfers to the statement whose statement label is fourth in the *stmt_label_list*, provided there are at least four labels in the list.

If the value of *arith_expr* is less than 1 or greater than the number of statement labels in the list, the **GO TO** statement has no effect (like a **CONTINUE** statement), and the next statement is executed.

Examples

```
      INTEGER NEXT
   ⋮
      GO TO (100,200) NEXT
10    PRINT *,'Control transfers here if NEXT does not equal 1 or 2'
   ⋮
100   PRINT *,'Control transfers here if NEXT = 1'
   ⋮
200   PRINT *,'Control transfers here if NEXT = 2'
```

Related Information
- "Statement Labels" on page 11
- "Branching" on page 126

GO TO (Unconditional)

Purpose

The unconditional **GO TO** statement transfers program control to a specified executable statement.

Syntax

```
►►──GO TO──stmt_label─────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

stmt_label
> is the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit as the unconditional **GO TO**

Rules

The unconditional **GO TO** statement transfers control to the statement identified by *stmt_label*.

The unconditional **GO TO** statement cannot be the terminal statement of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

Examples

```
      REAL(8) :: X,Y
      GO TO 10
   ⋮
10 PRINT *, X,Y
      END
```

Related Information
- "Statement Labels" on page 11
- "Branching" on page 126

IF (Arithmetic)

Purpose

The arithmetic **IF** statement transfers program control to one of three executable statements, depending on the evaluation of an arithmetic expression.

Syntax

```
►►—IF—(—arith_expr—)—stmt_label1—,—stmt_label2—,—stmt_label3————————►◄
```

arith_expr
> is a scalar arithmetic expression of type integer or real

stmt_label1, *stmt_label2*, and *stmt_label3*
> are statement labels of executable statements within the same scoping unit as the **IF** statement. The same statement label can appear more than once among the three statement labels.

Rules

The arithmetic **IF** statement evaluates *arith_expr* and transfers control to the statement identified by *stmt_label1*, *stmt_label2*, *or stmt_label3*, depending on whether the value of *arith_expr* is less than zero, zero, or greater than zero, respectively.

Examples

```
        IF (K-100) 10,20,30
10      PRINT *,'K is less than 100.'
        GO TO 40
20      PRINT *,'K equals 100.'
        GO TO 40
30      PRINT *,'K is greater than 100.'
40      CONTINUE
```

Related Information
- "Branching" on page 126
- "Statement Labels" on page 11

IF (Block)

Purpose

The block **IF** statement is the first statement in an **IF** construct.

Syntax

```
►►─┬──────────────────────┬─IF─(─scalar_logical_expr─)─THEN──────────────►◄
   └─IF_construct_name─:───┘
```

IF_construct_name
> Is a name that identifies the **IF** construct.

Rules

The block **IF** statement evaluates a logical expression and executes at most one of the blocks contained within the **IF** construct.

If the *IF_construct_name* is specified, it must appear on the **END IF** statement, and optionally on any **ELSE IF** or **ELSE** statements in the **IF** construct.

Examples

```
WHICHC: IF (CMD .EQ. 'RETRY') THEN
    IF (LIMIT .GT. FIVE) THEN           ! Nested IF constructs

  ⋮
        CALL STOP
    ELSE
        CALL RETRY
    END IF
ELSE IF (CMD .EQ. 'STOP') THEN WHICHC
    CALL STOP
ELSE IF (CMD .EQ. 'ABORT') THEN
    CALL ABORT
ELSE WHICHC
    GO TO 100
END IF WHICHC
```

Related Information

- "IF Construct" on page 117
- "ELSE IF" on page 273
- "ELSE" on page 273
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END IF** statement

IF (Logical)

Purpose

The logical **IF** statement evaluates a logical expression and, if true, executes a specified statement.

Syntax

```
►►─IF─(─logical_expr─)─stmt──────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

logical_expr
> is a scalar logical expression

stmt   is an unlabeled executable statement

Rules

When a logical **IF** statement is executed, the *logical_expr* is evaluated. If the value of *logical_expr* is true, *stmt* is executed. If the value of *logical_expr* is false, *stmt* does not execute and the **IF** statement has no effect (like a **CONTINUE** statement).

Execution of a function reference in *logical_expr* can change the values of variables that appear in *stmt*.

stmt cannot be a **SELECT CASE, CASE, END SELECT, DO, DO WHILE**, **END DO**, block **IF, ELSE IF, ELSE, END IF, END FORALL**, another logical **IF**, **ELSEWHERE, END WHERE, END, END FUNCTION, END SUBROUTINE** statement, **FORALL** construct statement or **WHERE** construct statement.

Examples

```
IF (ERR.NE.0) CALL ERROR(ERR)
```

Related Information

"Control Structures" on page 117

IMPLICIT

Purpose

The **IMPLICIT** statement changes or confirms the default implicit typing or the default storage class for local entities or, with the form **IMPLICIT NONE** specified, voids the implicit type rules altogether.

Syntax

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

3   IBM Extension.

type_spec
        specifies a data type. See "Type Declaration" on page 378.

range   is either a single letter or range of letters. A range of letters has the form
        letter$_1$-letter$_2$, where *letter$_1$* is the first letter in the range and *letter$_2$*, which

follows *letter*$_1$ alphabetically, is the last letter in the range. Dollar sign ($)
and underscore (_) are also permitted in a range. The underscore (_)
follows the dollar sign ($), which follows the Z. Thus, the range Y - _ is the
same as Y, Z, $, _.

Rules

Letter ranges cannot overlap; that is, no more than one type can be specified for a
given letter.

In a given scoping unit, if a character has not been specified in an **IMPLICIT**
statement, the implicit type for entities in a program unit or interface body is
default integer for entities that begin with the characters I-N, and default real
otherwise. The default for an internal or module procedure is the same as the
implicit type used by the host scoping unit.

For any data entity name that begins with the character specified by *range_list*, and
for which you do not explicitly specify a type, the type specified by the
immediately preceding *type_spec* is provided. Note that implicit typing can be to a
derived type that is inaccessible in the local scope if the derived type is accessible
to the host scope.

IBM Extension

A character or a range of characters that you specify as **STATIC** or **AUTOMATIC**
can also appear in an **IMPLICIT** statement for any data type. A letter in a
range_list cannot have both *type_spec* and **UNDEFINED** specified for it in the
scoping unit. Neither can both **STATIC** and **AUTOMATIC** be specified for the
same letter.

--- **End of IBM Extension** ---

If you specify the form **IMPLICIT NONE** in a scoping unit, you must use type
declaration statements to specify data types for names local to that scoping unit.
You cannot refer to a name that does not have an explicitly defined data type; this
lets you control all names that are inadvertently referenced. When **IMPLICIT
NONE** is specified, you cannot specify any other **IMPLICIT** statement in the same
scoping unit, except ones that contain **STATIC** or **AUTOMATIC**. You can compile
your program with the **-qundef** compiler option to achieve the same effect as an
IMPLICIT NONE statement appearing in each scoping unit where an **IMPLICIT**
statement is allowed.

IBM Extension

IMPLICIT UNDEFINED turns off the implicit data typing defaults for the
character or range of characters specified. When you specify **IMPLICIT
UNDEFINED**, you must declare the data types of all symbolic names in the
scoping unit that start with a specified character. The compiler issues a diagnostic
message for each symbolic name local to the scoping unit that does not have an
explicitly defined data type.

--- **End of IBM Extension** ---

An **IMPLICIT** statement does not change the data type of an intrinsic function.

──── **IBM Extension** ────

Using the **-qsave/-qnosave** compiler option modifies the predefined conventions for storage class:

-qsave compiler option	makes the predefined convention	IMPLICIT STATIC(a - _)
-qnosave compiler option	makes the predefined convention	IMPLICIT AUTOMATIC(a - _)

Even if you specified the **-qmixed** compiler option, the range list items are not case sensitive. For example, with **-qmixed** specified, IMPLICIT INTEGER(A) affects the implicit typing of data objects that begin with A as well as those that begin with a.

──── **End of IBM Extension** ────

Examples

```
      IMPLICIT INTEGER (B), COMPLEX (D, K-M), REAL (R-Z,A)
!  This IMPLICIT statement establishes the following
!  implicit typing:
!
!        A: real
!        B: integer
!        C: real
!        D: complex
!   E to H: real
!      I, J: integer
!  K, L, M: complex
!        N: integer
!   O to Z: real
!        $: real
!        _: real
```

Related Information

- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57 for a discussion of the implicit rules
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- **-qundef** Option in the *User's Guide*
- **-qsave** Option in the *User's Guide*

INQUIRE

Purpose

The **INQUIRE** statement obtains information about the properties of a named file or the connection to a particular unit.

There are three forms of the **INQUIRE** statement:

- Inquire by file, which requires the **FILE=** specifier.
- Inquire by output list, which requires the **IOLENGTH=** specifier
- Inquire by unit, which requires the **UNIT=** specifier.

Syntax

```
►►──INQUIRE───┬──(──inquiry_list──)──────────────────────────────────►◄
              └──(──IOLENGTH──=──iol──)──output_item_list──┘
```

iol   indicates the number of bytes of data that would result from the use of the output list in an unformatted output statement. *iol* is a scalar integer variable.

output_item
        See the **PRINT** or **WRITE** statement

inquiry_list
        is a list of inquiry specifiers for the inquire-by-file and inquire-by-unit forms of the **INQUIRE** statement. The inquire-by-file form cannot contain a unit specifier, and the inquire-by-unit form cannot contain a file specifier. No specifier can appear more than once in any **INQUIRE** statement. The inquiry specifiers are:

[UNIT=] *u*
        is a unit specifier. It specifies the unit about which the inquire-by-unit form of the statement is inquiring. *u* must be an external unit identifier whose value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the range 0 through 2147483647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *inquiry_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*
        is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. When the input/output statement containing this specifier is finished executing, *ios* is defined with:
        • A zero value if no error condition occurs
        • A positive value if an error occurs.

        Coding the **IOSTAT=** specifier suppresses error messages.

ERR= *stmt_label*
        is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

FILE= *char_expr*

        is a file specifier. It specifies the name of the file about which the inquire-by-file form of the statement is inquiring. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is a valid Mac OS X operating system file name. The named file does not have to exist, nor does it have to be associated with a unit.

┌─ **IBM Extension** ──┐

Note: A valid Mac OS X operating system file name must have a full path name of total length ≤ 1023 characters, with each file name ≤ 255 characters long (though the full path name need not be specified).

└─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────────┘

ACCESS= *char_var*

indicates whether the file is connected for direct access, sequential access, or stream access. *char_var* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **SEQUENTIAL** if the file is connected for sequential access. The value assigned is **DIRECT** if the file is connected for direct access. The value assigned is **STREAM** if the file is connected for stream access. If there is no connection, *char_var* is assigned the value **UNDEFINED**.

FORM= *char_var*

indicates whether the file is connected for formatted or unformatted input/output. *char_var* is a scalar default character variable that is assigned the value **FORMATTED** if the file is connected for formatted input/output. The value assigned is **UNFORMATTED** if the file is connected for unformatted input/output. If there is no connection, *char_var* is assigned the value **UNDEFINED**.

POS=*integer_var*

integer_var is a scalar default integer variable that indicates the value of the file position for a file connected for stream access. *integer_var* is assigned the number of the file storage unit immediately following the current position of a file connected for stream access. If the file is positioned at its terminal position, *integer_var* is assigned a value one greater than the highest-numbered storage unit in the file. *integer_var* becomes undefined if the file is not connected for stream access or if the position of the file can not be determined because of previous error conditions.

RECL= *rcl*

indicates the value of the record length of a file connected for direct access, or the value of the maximum record length of a file connected for sequential access.

IBM Extension

rcl is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or type default integer that is assigned the value of the record length.

End of IBM Extension

If the file is connected for formatted input/output, the length is the number of characters for all records that contain character data. If the file is connected for unformatted input/output, the length is the number of bytes of data. If there is no connection, *rcl* becomes undefined.

If the file is connected for stream access, *rcl* becomes undefined.

BLANK= *char_var*

indicates the default treatment of blanks for a file connected for formatted input/output. *char_var* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **NULL** if all blanks in numeric input fields are ignored, or the value **ZERO** if all nonleading blanks are interpreted as zeros. If there is no connection, or if the connection is not for formatted input/output, *char_var* is assigned the value **UNDEFINED**.

EXIST= *ex*

indicates if a file or unit exists. *ex* is a scalar variable of type **LOGICAL(4)** or default logical that is assigned the value `true` or `false`. For the inquire-by-file form of the statement, the value `true` is assigned if the file specified by the **FILE=** specifier exists. The value `false` is assigned if the

file does not exist. For the inquire-by-unit form of the statement, the value `true` is assigned if the unit specified by **UNIT=** exists. The value `false` is assigned if it is an invalid unit.

OPENED= *od*

indicates if a file or unit is connected. *od* is a scalar variable of type **LOGICAL(4)** or default logical that is assigned the value `true` or `false`. For the inquire-by-file form of the statement, the value `true` is assigned if the file specified by **FILE=** *char_var* is connected to a unit. The value `false` is assigned if the file is not connected to a unit. For the inquire-by-unit form of the statement, the value `true` is assigned if the unit specified by **UNIT=** is connected to a file. The value `false` is assigned if the unit is not connected to a file. For preconnected files that have not been closed, the value is `true` both before and after the first input/output operation.

NUMBER= *num*

indicates the external unit identifier currently associated with the file. *num* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer that is assigned the value of the external unit identifier of the unit that is currently connected to the file. If there is no unit connected to the file, *num* is assigned the value `-1`.

NAMED= *nmd*

indicates if the file has a name. *nmd* is a scalar variable of type **LOGICAL(4)** or default logical that is assigned the value `true` if the file has a name. The value assigned is `false` if the file does not have a name.

NAME= *fn*

indicates the name of the file. *fn* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the name of the file to which the unit is connected.

SEQUENTIAL= *seq*

indicates if the file is connected for sequential access. *seq* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be accessed sequentially, the value **NO** if the file cannot be accessed sequentially, or the value **UNKNOWN** if access cannot be determined.

STREAM=*strm*

is a scalar default character variable that indicates whether the file is connected for stream access. *strm* is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be accessed using stream access, the value **NO** if the file cannot be accessed using stream access, or the value **UNKNOWN** if access cannot be determined.

DIRECT= *dir*

indicates if the file is connected for direct access. *dir* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be accessed directly, the value **NO** if the file cannot be accessed directly, or the value **UNKNOWN** if access cannot be determined.

FORMATTED= *fmt*

indicates if the file can be connected for formatted input/output. *fmt* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be connected for formatted input/output, the value **NO** if the file cannot be connected for formatted input/output, or the value **UNKNOWN** if formatting cannot be determined.

UNFORMATTED= *unf*

indicates if the file can be connected for unformatted input/output. *fmt* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be

connected for unformatted input/output, the value **NO** if the file cannot be connected for unformatted input/output, or the value **UNKNOWN** if formatting cannot be determined.

NEXTREC= *nr*

indicates where the next record can be read or written on a file connected for direct access. *nr* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)**, **INTEGER(8)**, or default integer that is assigned the value n + 1, where n is the record number of the last record read or written on the file connected for direct access. If the file is connected but no records were read or written since the connection, *nr* is assigned the value 1. If the file is not connected for direct access or if the position of the file cannot be determined because of a previous error, *nr* becomes undefined.

IBM Extension

Because record numbers can be greater than 2**31-1, you may choose to make the scalar variable specified with the **NEXTREC=** specifier of type **INTEGER(8)**. This could be accomplished in many ways, two examples include:
- Explicitly declaring *nr* as **INTEGER(8)**
- Changing the default kind of integers with the **-qintsize=8** compiler option.

End of IBM Extension

POSITION= *pos*

indicates the position of the file. *pos* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **REWIND** if the file is connected by an **OPEN** statement for positioning at its initial point, **APPEND** if the file is connected for positioning before its endfile record or at its terminal point, **ASIS** if the file is connected without changing its position, or **UNDEFINED** if there is no connection or if the file is connected for direct access.

If the file has been repositioned to its initial point since it was opened, *pos* is assigned the value **REWIND**. If the file has been repositioned just before its endfile record since it was opened (or, if there is no endfile record, at its terminal point), *pos* is assigned the value **APPEND**. If both of the above are true and the file is empty, *pos* is assigned the value **APPEND**. If the file is positioned after the endfile record, *pos* is assigned the value **ASIS**.

ACTION= *act*

indicates if the file is connected for read and/or write access. *act* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **READ** if the file is connected for input only, **WRITE** if the file is connected for output only, **READWRITE** if the file is connected for both input and output, and **UNDEFINED** if there is no connection.

READ= *rd*

indicates if the file can be read. *rd* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be read, **NO** if the file cannot be read, and **UNKNOWN** if it cannot be determined if the file can be read.

WRITE= *wrt*

indicates if the file can be written to. *wrt* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be written to, **NO** if the file cannot be written to, and **UNKNOWN** if it cannot be determined if the file can be written to.

READWRITE= *rw*

indicates if the file can be both read from and written to. *rw* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **YES** if the file can be both read from and written to, **NO** if the file cannot be both read from and written to, and **UNKNOWN** if it cannot be determined if the file can be both read from and written to.

DELIM= *del*

indicates the form, if any, that is used to delimit character data that is written by list-directed or namelist formatting. *del* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **APOSTROPHE** if apostrophes are used to delimit data, **QUOTE** if quotation marks are used to delimit data, **NONE** if neither apostrophes nor quotation marks are used to delimit data, and **UNDEFINED** if there is no file connection or no connection to formatted data.

PAD= *pd*

indicates if the connection of the file had specified **PAD=NO**. *pd* is a scalar character variable that is assigned the value **NO** if the connection of the file had specified **PAD=NO**, and **YES** for all other cases.

SIZE=*filesize*

filesize is a scalar integer variable that is assigned the file size in bytes.

Rules

An **INQUIRE** statement can be executed before, while, or after a file is associated with a unit. Any values assigned as the result of an **INQUIRE** statement are values that are current at the time the statement is executed.

IBM Extension

If the unit or file is connected, the values returned for the **ACCESS=**, **SEQUENTIAL=**, **STREAM=**, **DIRECT=**, **ACTION=**, **READ=**, **WRITE=**, **READWRITE=**, **FORM=**, **FORMATTED=**, **UNFORMATTED=**, **BLANK=**, **DELIM=**, **PAD=**, **RECL=**, **POSITION=**, **NEXTREC=**, **NUMBER=**, **NAME=** and **NAMED=** specifiers are properties of the connection, and not of that file. Note that the **EXIST=** and **OPENED=** specifiers return `true` in these situations.

If a unit or file is not connected or does not exist, the **ACCESS=**, **ACTION=**, **FORM=**, **BLANK=**, **DELIM=**, **POSITION=** specifiers return the value **UNDEFINED**, the **DIRECT=**, **SEQUENTIAL=**, **STREAM=**, **FORMATTED=**, **UNFORMATTED=**, **READ=**, **WRITE=** and **READWRITE=** specifiers return the value **UNKNOWN**, the **RECL=** and **NEXTREC=** specifier variables are not defined, the **PAD=** specifier returns the value **YES**, and the **OPENED** specifier returns the value `false`. The value returned by the **SIZE=** specifier is -1.

If a unit or file does not exist, the **EXIST=** and **NAMED=** specifiers return the value `false`, the **NUMBER=** specifier returns the value -1, and the **NAME=** specifier variable is not defined.

If a unit or file exists but is not connected, the **EXIST=** specifier returns the value `true`. For the inquire-by-unit form of the statement, the **NAMED=** specifier returns the value `false`, the **NUMBER=** specifier returns the unit number, and the **NAME=** specifier variable is undefined. For the inquire-by-file form of the statement, the **NAMED=** specifier returns the value `true`, the **NUMBER=** specifier

returns -1, and the **NAME=** specifier returns the file name.

─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

The same variable name must not be specified for more than one specifier in the same **INQUIRE** statement, and must not be associated with any other variable in the list of specifiers.

Examples

```
SUBROUTINE SUB(N)
  CHARACTER(N) A(5)
  INQUIRE (IOLENGTH=IOL) A(1)  ! Inquire by output list
  OPEN (7,RECL=IOL)
    ⋮
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173

INTEGER

Purpose

An **INTEGER** type declaration statement specifies the length and attributes of objects and functions of type integer. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►─INTEGER─┬──────────────┬─┬─────────────────────┬─entity_decl_list─►◄
           └─kind_selector─┘ ├─::──────────────────┤
                             └─,─attr_spec_list─::─┘
```

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

kind_selector

```
►►──┬─(─┬──────────┬──int_initialization_expr─)─┬──────────────►◄
    │   └─KIND─ = ─┘                            │
    │                          (1)              │
    └─ * ──int_literal_constant─────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

── **IBM Extension** ──

specifies the length of integer entities: 1, 2, 4 or 8. *int_literal_constant* cannot specify a kind type parameter.

── **End of IBM Extension** ──

attr_spec
    For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec
    is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, *=initialization_expr*, ▶ F95 ◀ or => **NULL()** F95 ◀.

array_spec
    is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

```
►►──a─┬──────────────────────────┬──┬─────────────────┬──────►
      │        (1)      (2)       │  └─(─array_spec─)─┘
      └─ * ──────────len─────────┘
      │                  (3)      (4)
      └─(─array_spec─)─ * ──────len─────┘
```

```
►──┬──────────────────────────────┬──────────────────────────►◄
   │                         (5)   │
   ├─/─initial_value_list─/────────┤
   ├─ = ─initialization_expr───────┤
   │         (6)                   │
   └─ => ──NULL()──────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

3   IBM Extension.

4   IBM Extension.

5   IBM Extension.

6   Fortran 95.

a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function name with an implicit interface.

IBM Extension

len   overrides the length as specified in *kind_selector*, and cannot specify a kind type parameter. The entity length must be an integer literal constant that represents one of the permissible length specifications.

End of IBM Extension

IBM Extension

initial_value
             provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

End of IBM Extension

initialization_expr
             provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

---

Fortran 95

=> **NULL()**
             provides the initial value for the pointer object

End of Fortran 95

Rules

Fortran 95

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

End of Fortran 95

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a pointer, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit ▶ IBM ☐ or if it appears in a named common block in a module. ☐ IBM ◀

Fortran 95

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

End of Fortran 95

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ☐ or **NULL()** ☐ F95 ◀ is specified, the variable is initially defined.

Fortran 95

If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization.

End of Fortran 95

---

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ☐ or **NULL()** ☐ F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

IBM Extension

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
MODULE INT
  INTEGER, DIMENSION(3) :: A,B,C
  INTEGER :: X=234,Y=678
END MODULE INT
```

Related Information

- "Integer" on page 22
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

INTENT

Purpose

The **INTENT** attribute specifies the intended use of dummy arguments.

Syntax

```
►►──INTENT──(──┬──IN────┬──)──┬────┬──dummy_arg_name_list──────────►◄
               ├──OUT───┤     └─::─┘
               └──INOUT─┘
```

dummy_arg_name
    is the name of a dummy argument, which cannot be a dummy procedure

Rules

If you specify a nonpointer, nonallocatable dummy argument, the **INTENT** attribute will have the following characteristics:

- **INTENT(IN)** specifies that the dummy argument must not be redefined or become undefined during the execution of the subprogram.
- **INTENT(OUT)** specifies that the dummy argument must be defined before it is referenced within the subprogram. Such a dummy argument might not become undefined on invocation of the subprogram.
- **INTENT(INOUT)** specifies that the dummy argument can both receive and return data to the invoking subprogram.

If you specify a pointer dummy argument, the **INTENT** attribute will have the following characteristics:

- **INTENT(IN)** specifies that during the execution of the procedure, the association status of the pointer dummy argument cannot be changed, except if the target of the pointer is deallocated. If the target of the pointer is deallocated, the association status of the pointer dummy argument becomes undefined.

  You cannot use an **INTENT(IN)** pointer dummy argument as a pointer object in a pointer assignment statement. You cannot allocate, deallocate, or nullify an **INTENT(IN)** pointer dummy argument

  You cannot specify an **INTENT(IN)** pointer dummy argument as an actual argument to a procedure if the associated dummy argument is a pointer with **INTENT(OUT)** or **INTENT(INOUT)** attribute.
- **INTENT(OUT)** specifies that at the execution of the procedure, the association status of the pointer dummy argument is undefined
- **INTENT(INOUT)** specifies that the dummy argument can both receive and return data to the invoking subprogram.

If you specify an allocatable dummy argument, the **INTENT** attribute will have the following characteristics:

- **INTENT(IN)** specifies that during the execution of the procedure, the allocation status of the dummy argument cannot be changed, and it must not be redefined or become undefined.
- **INTENT(OUT)** specifies that at the execution of the procedure, if the associated actual argument is currently allocated it will be deallocated.
- **INTENT(INOUT)** specifies that the dummy argument can both receive and return data to the invoking subprogram.

If you do not specify the **INTENT** attribute for a pointer or allocatable dummy argument, its use is subject to the limitations and restrictions of the associated actual argument.

An actual argument that becomes associated with a dummy argument with an intent of **OUT** or **INOUT** must be definable. Hence, a dummy argument with an intent of **IN**, or an actual argument that is a constant, a subobject of a constant, or an expression, cannot be passed as an actual argument to a subprogram expecting an argument with an intent of **OUT** or **INOUT**.

An actual argument that is an array section with a vector subscript cannot be associated with a dummy array that is defined or redefined (that is, with an intent of **OUT** or **INOUT**).

Attributes Compatible with the INTENT Attribute

- ALLOCATABLE
- DIMENSION
- OPTIONAL

- POINTER
- TARGET
- VALUE
- VOLATILE

The **VALUE** attribute can only be used for a dummy argument with an intent of **IN**.

> ┌─────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────┐
>
> The **%VAL** built-in function, used for interlanguage calls, can only be used for an actual argument that corresponds to a dummy argument with an intent of **IN**, or has no intent specified. This constraint does not apply to the **%REF** built-in function.
>
> └─────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────────┘

Examples

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  DATA R,S /12.34,56.78/
  CALL SUB(R+S,R,S)
END PROGRAM

SUBROUTINE SUB (A,B,C)
  INTENT(IN) A
  INTENT(OUT) B
  INTENT(INOUT) C
  C=C+A+ABS(A)              ! Valid references to A and C
                           ! Valid redefinition of C
  B=C**2                   ! Valid redefinition of B
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Intent of Dummy Arguments" on page 158
- "Argument Association" on page 156
- "%VAL and %REF" on page 157, for details on interlanguage calls
- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155

INTERFACE

Purpose

The **INTERFACE** statement is the first statement of an interface block, which can specify an explicit interface for an external or dummy procedure.

Syntax

```
►►──INTERFACE─────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
              └─generic_spec─┘
```

generic_spec

```
►►─┬─generic_name──────────────────────┬─────────────────►◄
   ├─OPERATOR──(──defined_operator──)──┤
   └─ASSIGNMENT──(── = ──)─────────────┘
```

defined_operator
> is a defined unary operator, defined binary operator, or extended intrinsic operator

Rules

If *generic_spec* is present, the interface block is generic. If *generic_spec* is absent, the interface block is nongeneric. *generic_name* specifies a single name to reference all procedures in the interface block. At most, one specific procedure is invoked each time there is a procedure reference with a generic name.

Fortran 95

If a *generic_spec* appears in an **INTERFACE** statement, it must match the *generic_spec* in the corresponding **END INTERFACE** statement.

If the *generic_spec* in an **INTERFACE** statement is a *generic_name*, the *generic_spec* of the corresponding **END INTERFACE** statement must be the same *generic_name*.

End of Fortran 95

An **INTERFACE** statement without a *generic_spec* can match any **END INTERFACE** statement, with or without a *generic_spec*.

A specific procedure must not have more than one explicit interface in a given scoping unit.

You can always reference a procedure through its specific interface, if accessible. If a generic interface exists for a procedure, the procedure can also be referenced through the generic interface.

If *generic_spec* is **OPERATOR**(*defined_operator*), the interface block can define a defined operator or extend an intrinsic operator.

If *generic_spec* is **ASSIGNMENT**(=), the interface block can extend intrinsic assignment.

Examples

```
INTERFACE                            ! Nongeneric interface block
  FUNCTION VOL(RDS,HGT)
    REAL VOL, RDS, HGT
  END FUNCTION VOL
  FUNCTION AREA (RDS)
    REAL AREA, RDS
  END FUNCTION AREA
END INTERFACE

INTERFACE OPERATOR (.DETERMINANT.)   ! Defined operator interface
  FUNCTION DETERMINANT(X)
    INTENT(IN) X
    REAL X(50,50), DETERMINANT
  END FUNCTION
END INTERFACE

INTERFACE ASSIGNMENT(=)              ! Defined assignment interface
  SUBROUTINE BIT_TO_NUMERIC (N,B)
    INTEGER, INTENT(OUT) :: N
    LOGICAL, INTENT(IN)  :: B(:)
  END SUBROUTINE
END INTERFACE
```

Related Information

INTRINSIC

Purpose

The **INTRINSIC** attribute identifies a name as an intrinsic procedure and allows you to use specific names of intrinsic procedures as actual arguments.

Syntax

```
►►──INTRINSIC──────────── name_list ───────────────────────────►◄
                 └─ :: ─┘
```

name   is the name of an intrinsic procedure

Rules

If you use a specific intrinsic procedure name as an actual argument in a scoping unit, it must have the **INTRINSIC** attribute. Generic names can have the **INTRINSIC** attribute, but you cannot pass them as arguments unless they are also specific names.

A generic or specific procedure that has the **INTRINSIC** attribute keeps its generic or specific properties.

A generic intrinsic procedure that has the **INTRINSIC** attribute can also be the name of a generic interface block. The generic interface block defines extensions to the generic intrinsic procedure.

┌─ **Attributes Compatible with the INTRINSIC Attribute** ──────────┐
│   │
│   • PRIVATE   • PUBLIC   │
│   │
└──┘

Examples

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  INTRINSIC SIN, ABS
  INTERFACE ABS
```

```
    LOGICAL FUNCTION MYABS(ARG)
      LOGICAL ARG
    END FUNCTION
  END INTERFACE

  LOGICAL LANS,LVAR
  REAL(8) DANS,DVAR
  DANS = ABS(DVAR)               ! Calls the DABS intrinsic procedure
  LANS = ABS(LVAR)               ! Calls the MYABS external procedure

! Pass intrinsic procedure name to subroutine
  CALL DOIT(0.5,SIN,X)           ! Passes the SIN specific intrinsic
END PROGRAM

SUBROUTINE DOIT(RIN,OPER,RESULT)
  INTRINSIC :: MATMUL
  INTRINSIC    COS
  RESULT = OPER(RIN)
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- Generic and specific intrinsic procedures are listed in "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 421. See this section to find out if a specific intrinsic name can be used as an actual argument.
- "Generic Interface Blocks" on page 141

LOGICAL

Purpose

A **LOGICAL** type declaration statement specifies the length and attributes of objects and functions of type logical. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►──LOGICAL──┬──────────────┬──┬──::───────────────┬──entity_decl_list──►◄
             └─kind_selector─┘  └─,─attr_spec_list─::─┘
```

LOGICAL

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

kind_selector

```
►►──┬─(─────────────────────int_initialization_expr─)─┬───────────────►◄
    │      ┌─KIND─ = ─┘                                │
    │                                      (1)         │
    └─ * ─int_literal_constant──────────────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

─── **IBM Extension** ───

specifies the length of logical entities: 1, 2, 4 or 8. *int_literal_constant* cannot
specify a kind type parameter.

─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

attr_spec
    For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the
    statement of the same name.

intent_spec
    is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you
    specify attributes, *=initialization_expr*, ▶ `F95` or => **NULL()** `F95` ◀.

array_spec
    is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

```
►►─a─┬──────────────────────────┬──┬──(─array_spec─)─┬──────────────►
     │       (1)      (2)       │  └──────────────────┘
     │  └─ * ───────len─┘       │
     │                  (3)      (4)
     └─(─array_spec─)── * ─────len─┘
```

```
►──┬──────────────────────────────┬────────────────────────────────►◄
   │                      (5)      │
   ├─/─initial_value_list─/─────────┤
   ├─ = ─initialization_expr──────────┤
   │          (6)                   │
   └─ => ─NULL()────────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

3   IBM Extension.

4   IBM Extension.

5   IBM Extension.

6   Fortran 95.

a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

IBM Extension

len   overrides the length as specified in *kind_selector*, and cannot specify a kind type parameter. The entity length must be an integer literal constant that represents one of the permissible length specifications.

End of IBM Extension

IBM Extension

initial_value
> provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

End of IBM Extension

initialization_expr
> provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

---
Fortran 95

=> NULL()
> provides the initial value for the pointer object

End of Fortran 95

Rules

Fortran 95

Within the context of a derived type definition:

- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

End of Fortran 95

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a pointer, a function result, an object in blank common, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit or if it appears in a named common block in a module.

─────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────────────

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

─────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────────────

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 or **NULL()** F95 ◀ is specified, the variable is initially defined.

─────────────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────────────

If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization.

─────────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────────────

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 or **NULL()** F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

> ─── **IBM Extension** ───
>
> If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.
>
> ─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

Examples

```
LOGICAL, ALLOCATABLE :: L(:,:)
LOGICAL :: Z=.TRUE.
```

Related Information

- "Logical" on page 28
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

MODULE

Purpose

The **MODULE** statement is the first statement of a module program unit, which contains specifications and definitions that can be made accessible to other program units.

Syntax

```
►►──MODULE──module_name──────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

The module name is a global entity that is referenced by the **USE** statement in other program units to access the public entities of the module. The module name must not have the same name as any other program unit, external procedure or common block in the program, nor can it be the same as any local name in the module.

If the **END** statement that completes the module specifies a module name, the name must be the same as that specified in the **MODULE** statement.

Examples

```
MODULE MM
   CONTAINS
     REAL FUNCTION SUM(CARG)
       COMPLEX CARG
       SUM_FNC(CARG) = IMAG(CARG) + REAL(CARG)
       SUM = SUM_FNC(CARG)
```

```
        RETURN
     ENTRY AVERAGE(CARG)
       AVERAGE = SUM_FNC(CARG) / 2.0
     END FUNCTION SUM
     SUBROUTINE SHOW_SUM(SARG)
       COMPLEX SARG
       REAL SUM_TMP
  10   FORMAT('SUM:',E10.3,' REAL:',E10.3,' IMAG',E10.3)
       SUM_TMP = SUM(CARG=SARG)
       WRITE(10,10) SUM_TMP, SARG
     END SUBROUTINE SHOW_SUM
END MODULE MM
```

Related Information

- "Modules" on page 146
- "USE" on page 384
- "Use Association" on page 132
- "END" on page 276, for details on the **END MODULE** statement
- "PRIVATE" on page 346
- "PROTECTED" on page 348
- "PUBLIC" on page 350

MODULE PROCEDURE

Purpose

The **MODULE PROCEDURE** statement lists those module procedures that have a generic interface.

Syntax

```
►►──MODULE PROCEDURE──procedure_name_list──────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

Fortran 95

The **MODULE PROCEDURE** statement can appear anywhere among the interface bodies in an interface block that has a generic specification.

End of Fortran 95

MODULE PROCEDURE statements must be contained in a scoping unit where *procedure_name* can be accessed as a module procedure, and must be the name that is accesible in this scope.

procedure_name must not have been previously associated with the generic specification of the interface block in which it appears, either by a previous appearance in an interface block or by use or by host association.

The characteristics of module procedures are determined by module procedure definitions, not by interface bodies.

Examples

```
MODULE M
  CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE S1(IARG)
    IARG=1
  END SUBROUTINE
  SUBROUTINE S2(RARG)
    RARG=1.1
  END SUBROUTINE
END MODULE

USE M
INTERFACE SS
  SUBROUTINE SS1(IARG,JARG)
  END SUBROUTINE
  MODULE PROCEDURE S1, S2
END INTERFACE
CALL SS(N)                    ! Calls subroutine S1 from M
CALL SS(I,J)                  ! Calls subroutine SS1
END
```

Related Information

- "Interface Blocks" on page 138
- "INTERFACE" on page 320
- "Modules" on page 146

NAMELIST

Purpose

The **NAMELIST** statement specifies one or more lists of names for use in **READ**, **WRITE**, and **PRINT** statements.

Syntax

Nname is a namelist group name

variable_name

must not be an array dummy argument with a nonconstant bound, a variable with nonconstant character length, an automatic object, a pointer, a variable of a type that has an ultimate component that is a pointer, an allocatable object, or a pointee.

Rules

The list of names belonging to a namelist group name ends with the appearance of another namelist group name or the end of the **NAMELIST** statement.

variable_name must either be accessed via use or host association, or have its type and type parameters specified by previous specification statements in the same scoping unit or by the implicit typing rules. If typed implicitly, any appearance of

the object in a subsequent type declaration statement must confirm the implied type and type parameters. A derived-type object must not appear as a list item if any component ultimately contained within the object is not accessible within the scoping unit containing the namelist input/output statement on which its containing namelist group name is specified.

variable_name can belong to one or more namelist lists. If the namelist group name has the **PUBLIC** attribute, no item in the list can have the **PRIVATE** attribute or private components.

Nname can be specified in more than one **NAMELIST** statement in the scoping unit, and more than once in each **NAMELIST** statement. The *variable_name_list* following each successive appearance of the same *Nname* in a scoping unit is treated as the continuation of the list for that *Nname*.

A namelist name can appear only in input/output statements. The rules for input/output conversion of namelist data are the same as the rules for data conversion.

Examples

```
DIMENSION X(5), Y(10)
NAMELIST /NAME1/ I,J,K
NAMELIST /NAME2/ A,B,C /NAME3/ X,Y
WRITE (10, NAME1)
PRINT NAME2
```

Related Information

- "Namelist Formatting" on page 215
- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*

NULLIFY

Purpose

The **NULLIFY** statement causes pointers to become disassociated.

Syntax

▶▶──NULLIFY──(──*pointer_object_list*──)──────────────────────▶◀

pointer_object
      is a pointer variable name or structure component

Rules

A *pointer_object* must have the **POINTER** attribute.

> **Tip**
> Always initialize a pointer with the **NULLIFY** statement, pointer assignment,
> ▶ **F95** default initialization **F95** ◀ or explicit initialization.

Examples

```
TYPE T
  INTEGER CELL
  TYPE(T), POINTER :: NEXT
ENDTYPE T
TYPE(T) HEAD, TAIL
TARGET :: TAIL
HEAD%NEXT => TAIL
NULLIFY (TAIL%NEXT)
END
```

Related Information

- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113
- "Pointer Association" on page 133

OPEN

Purpose

The **OPEN** statement can be used to connect an existing external file to a unit, create an external file that is preconnected, create an external file and connect it to a unit, or change certain specifiers of a connection between an external file and a unit.

Syntax

▶▶──OPEN──(──*open_list*──)────────────────────────────▶◀

open_list

is a list that must contain one unit specifier (**UNIT=***u*) and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers. The valid specifiers are:

[UNIT=] *u*

is a unit specifier in which *u* must be an external unit identifier whose value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the range 0 through 2,147,483,647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *open_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*

is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. When the input/output statement containing this specifier finishes execution, *ios* is defined with:

- A zero value if no error condition occurs
- A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*

is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

FILE= *char_expr*

is a file specifier that specifies the name of the file to be connected to the specified unit.

IBM Extension

char_expr is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is a valid Mac OS X operating system file name. If the file specifier is omitted and is required, the unit becomes implicitly connected (by default) to **fort.***u*, where *u* is the unit specified with any leading zeros removed. Use the **UNIT_VARS** run-time option to allow alternative files names to be used for files that are implicitly connected.

Note: A valid Mac OS X operating system file name must have a full path name of total length ≤1023 characters, with each file name ≤255 characters long (although the full path name need not be specified).

End of IBM Extension

STATUS= *char_expr*
> specifies the status of the file when it is opened. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is one of the following:
> * **OLD**, to connect an existing file to a unit. If **OLD** is specified, the file must exist. If the file does not exist, an error condition will occur.
> * **NEW**, to create a new file, connect it to a unit, and change the status to **OLD**. If **NEW** is specified, the file must not exist. If the file already exists, an error condition will occur.
> * **SCRATCH**, to create and connect a new file that will be deleted when it is disconnected. **SCRATCH** must not be specified with a named file (that is, **FILE=***char_expr* must be omitted).
> * **REPLACE**. If the file does not already exist, the file is created and the status is changed to **OLD**. If the file exists, the file is deleted, a new file is created with the same name, and the status is changed to **OLD**.
> * **UNKNOWN**, to connect an existing file, or to create and connect a new file. If the file exists, it is connected as **OLD**. If the file does not exist, it is connected as **NEW**.
>
> **UNKNOWN** is the default.

ACCESS= *char_expr*
> specifies the access method for the connection of the file. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is either **SEQUENTIAL**, **DIRECT** or **STREAM**. **SEQUENTIAL** is the default. If **ACCESS=** is **DIRECT**, **RECL=** must be specified. If **ACCESS=** is **STREAM**, **RECL=** must not be specified.

FORM= *char_expr*
> specifies whether the file is connected for formatted or unformatted input/output. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is either **FORMATTED** or **UNFORMATTED**. If you connect the file for sequential access, **FORMATTED** is the default. If you connect the file for direct or stream access, **UNFORMATTED** is the default.

RECL= *integer_expr*

specifies the length of each record in a file being connected for direct access or the maximum length of a record in a file being connected for sequential access. *integer_expr* is a scalar integer expression whose value must be positive. This specifier must be present when a file is being connected for direct access. For formatted input/output, the length is the number of characters for all records that contain character data. For unformatted input/output, the length is the number of bytes required for the internal form of the data. The length of an unformatted sequential record does not count the four-byte fields surrounding the data.

IBM Extension

If **RECL=** is omitted when a file is being connected for sequential access, the length is 2**31–1, minus the record terminator. For a formatted sequential file, the default record length is 2**31-2. For an unformatted sequential file, the default record length is 2**31-9.

For a file that cannot be accessed randomly, the default length is 2**15 (32,768).

End of IBM Extension

BLANK= *char_expr*

controls the default interpretation of blanks when you are using a format specification. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is either **NULL** or **ZERO**. If **BLANK=** is specified, you must use **FORM='FORMATTED'**. If **BLANK=** is not specified and you specify **FORM='FORMATTED'**, **NULL** is the default.

POSITION= *char_expr*

specifies the file position for a file connected for sequential or stream access. A file that did not exist previously is positioned at its initial point. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value, when any trailing blanks are removed, is either **ASIS**, **REWIND**, or **APPEND**. **REWIND** positions the file at its initial point. **APPEND** positions the file before the endfile record or, if there is no endfile record, at the terminal point. **ASIS** leaves the position unchanged. The default value is **ASIS** except under the following conditions:

- The first input/output statement (other than the **INQUIRE** statement) referring to the unit after the **OPEN** statement is a **WRITE** statement, and either:
  - The **STATUS=** specifier is **UNKNOWN** and the **-qposition** compiler option specifies **appendunknown**, or
  - The **STATUS=** specifier is **OLD** and the **-qposition** compiler option specifies **appendold**.

In such cases, the default value for the **POSITION=** specifier is **APPEND** at the time the **WRITE** statement is executed.

ACTION= *char_expr*

specifies the allowed input/output operations. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value evaluates to **READ**, **WRITE** or **READWRITE**. If **READ** is specified, **WRITE** and **ENDFILE** statements cannot refer to this connection. If **WRITE** is specified, **READ** statements cannot refer to this connection. The value **READWRITE** permits any input/output statement to refer to this connection. If the **ACTION=** specifier is omitted, the default value depends on the actual file permissions:

- If the **STATUS=** specifier has the value **OLD** or **UNKNOWN** and the file already exists:
  - The file is opened with **READWRITE**
  - If the above is not possible, the file is opened with **READ**
  - If neither of the above is possible, the file is opened with **WRITE**.
- If the **STATUS=** specifier has the value **NEW**, **REPLACE**, **SCRATCH** or **UNKNOWN** and the file does not exist:
  - The file is opened with **READWRITE**
  - If the above is not possible, the file is opened with **WRITE**.

DELIM= *char_expr*
: specifies what delimiter, if any, is used to delimit character constants written with list-directed or namelist formatting. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression whose value must evaluate to **APOSTROPHE**, **QUOTE**, or **NONE**. If the value is **APOSTROPHE**, apostrophes delimit character constants and all apostrophes within character constants are doubled. If the value is **QUOTE**, double quotation marks delimit character constants and all double quotation marks within character constants are doubled. If the value is **NONE**, character constants are not delimited and no characters are doubled. The default value is **NONE**. The **DELIM=** specifier is permitted only for files being connected for formatted input/output, although it is ignored during input of a formatted record.

PAD= *char_expr*
: specifies if input records are padded with blanks. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression that must evaluate to **YES** or **NO**. If the value is **YES**, a formatted input record is padded with blanks if an input list is specified and the format specification requires more data from a record than the record contains. If **NO** is specified, the input list and format specification must not require more characters from a record than the record contains. The default value is **YES**. The **PAD=** specifier is permitted only for files being connected for formatted input/output, although it is ignored during output of a formatted record.

IBM Extension

If the **-qxlf77** compiler option specifies the **noblankpad** suboption and the file is being connected for formatted direct input/output, the default value is **NO** when the **PAD=** specifier is omitted.

End of IBM Extension

Rules

If a unit is connected to a file that exists, an **OPEN** statement for that unit can be performed. If the **FILE=** specifier is not included in the **OPEN** statement, the file to be connected to the unit is the same as the file to which the unit is connected.

If the file to be connected to the unit is not the same as the file to which the unit is connected, the effect is as if a **CLOSE** statement without a **STATUS=** specifier had been executed for the unit immediately prior to the execution of the **OPEN** statement.

If the file to be connected to the unit is the same as the file to which the unit is connected, only the **BLANK=**, **DELIM=**, **PAD=**, **ERR=**, and **IOSTAT=** specifiers can have a value different from the one currently in effect. Execution of the **OPEN**

statement causes any new value for the **BLANK=**, **DELIM=** or **PAD=** specifiers to be in effect, but does not cause any change in any of the unspecified specifiers or the position of the file. Any **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers from **OPEN** statements previously executed have no effect on the current **OPEN** statement. If you specify the **STATUS=** specifier it must have the value **OLD**. To specify the same file as the one currently connected to the unit, you can specify the same file name, omit the **FILE=** specifier, or specify a file symbolically linked to the same file.

If a file is connected to a unit, an **OPEN** statement on that file and a different unit cannot be performed.

IBM Extension

If the **STATUS=** specifier has the value **OLD**, **NEW** or **REPLACE**, the **FILE=** specifier is optional.

Unit 0 cannot be specified to connect to a file other than the preconnected file, the standard error device, although you can change the values for the **BLANK=**, **DELIM=** and **PAD=** specifiers.

End of IBM Extension

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered, transfer is made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value is assigned to *ios*.

IBM Extension

If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,
- The program stops if a severe error is encountered
- The program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to **NO**, the program stops.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
!  Open a new file with name fname

CHARACTER*20 FNAME
FNAME = 'INPUT.DAT'
OPEN(UNIT=8,FILE=FNAME,STATUS='NEW',FORM='FORMATTED')

OPEN (4,FILE="myfile")
OPEN (4,FILE="myfile", PAD="NO")  ! Changing PAD= value to NO

!   Connects unit 2 to a tape device for unformatted, sequential
!   write-only access:

OPEN (2, FILE="/dev/rmt0",ACTION="WRITE",POSITION="REWIND", &
&   FORM="UNFORMATTED",ACCESS="SEQUENTIAL",RECL=32767)
```

Related Information

- "Units" on page 176
- Item 3 under Appendix A, "Compatibility Across Standards," on page 603
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173

- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*
- **-qposition** Option in the *User's Guide*
- **-qxlf77** Option in the *User's Guide*
- "CLOSE" on page 245
- "READ" on page 351
- "WRITE" on page 392

OPTIONAL

Purpose

The **OPTIONAL** attribute specifies that a dummy argument need not be associated with an actual argument in a reference to the procedure.

Syntax

```
►►──OPTIONAL─────────────dummy_arg_name_list─────────────────────►◄
              └─::─┘
```

Rules

A procedure that has an optional dummy argument must have an explicit interface in any scope in which the procedure is referenced.

Use the **PRESENT** intrinsic function to determine if an actual argument has been associated with an optional dummy argument. Avoid referencing an optional dummy argument without first verifying that the dummy argument is present.

A dummy argument is considered present in a subprogram if it is associated with an actual argument, which itself can also be a dummy argument that is present (an instance of propagation). A dummy argument that is not optional must be present; that is, it must be associated with an actual argument.

An optional dummy argument that is not present may be used as an actual argument corresponding to an optional dummy argument, which is then also considered not to be associated with an actual argument. An optional dummy argument that is not present is subject to the following restrictions:

- If it is a dummy data object or subobject, it cannot be defined or referenced.
- If it is a dummy procedure, it cannot be referenced.
- It cannot appear as an actual argument corresponding to a non-optional dummy argument, other than as the argument of the **PRESENT** intrinsic function.
- If it is an array, it must not be supplied as an actual argument to an elemental procedure unless an array of the same rank is supplied as an actual argument, which corresponds to a nonoptional argument of that elemental procedure.

The **OPTIONAL** attribute cannot be specified for dummy arguments in an interface body that specifies an explicit interface for a defined operator or defined assignment.

┌─ **Attributes Compatible with the OPTIONAL Attribute** ─────────────────┐

- ALLOCATABLE   • INTENT   • VALUE
- DIMENSION   • POINTER   • VOLATILE
- EXTERNAL   • TARGET

└───┘

Examples

```
SUBROUTINE SUB (X,Y)
  INTERFACE
    SUBROUTINE SUB2 (A,B)
      OPTIONAL :: B
    END SUBROUTINE
  END INTERFACE
  OPTIONAL :: Y
  IF (PRESENT(Y)) THEN        ! Reference to Y conditional
    X = X + Y                  ! on its presence
  ENDIF
  CALL SUB2(X,Y)
END SUBROUTINE

SUBROUTINE SUB2 (A,B)
  OPTIONAL :: B               ! B and Y are argument associated,
  IF (PRESENT(B)) THEN        ! even if Y is not present, in
    B = B * A                 ! which case, B is also not present
    PRINT*, B
  ELSE
    A = A**2
    PRINT*, A
  ENDIF
END SUBROUTINE
```

Related Information

- "Optional Dummy Arguments" on page 159
- "Interface Concepts" on page 136
- "PRESENT(A)" on page 504
- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155

PARAMETER

Purpose

The **PARAMETER** attribute specifies names for constants.

Syntax

```
►►──PARAMETER──(──┬──constant_name── = ──init_expr──┬──)────────────►◄
                  └──────────────,←──────────────────┘
```

init_expr

       is an initialization expression

Rules

A named constant must have its type, shape, and parameters specified in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit or be declared implicitly. If a named constant is implicitly typed, its appearance in any subsequent type declaration statement or attribute specification statement must confirm the implied type and any parameter values.

You can define *constant_name* only once with a **PARAMETER** attribute in a scoping unit.

A named constant that is specified in the initialization expression must have been previously defined (possibly in the same **PARAMETER** or type declaration statement, if not in a previous statement) or made accessible through use or host association.

The initialization expression is assigned to the named constant using the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the named constant is of type character and it has inherited length, it takes on the length of the initialization expression.

```
┌─ Attributes Compatible with the PARAMETER Attribute ──────────────────┐
│                                                                       │
│    • DIMENSION         • PRIVATE          • PUBLIC                     │
│                                                                       │
└───────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Examples

```
REAL, PARAMETER :: TWO=2.0

COMPLEX      XCONST
REAL         RPART,IPART
PARAMETER    (RPART=1.1,IPART=2.2)
PARAMETER    (XCONST = (RPART,IPART+3.3))

CHARACTER*2, PARAMETER :: BB='   '
   .
   .
   .
END
```

Related Information

- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "Data Objects" on page 21

PAUSE

Purpose

The **PAUSE** statement temporarily suspends the execution of a program and prints the keyword **PAUSE** and, if specified, a character constant or digit string to unit 0.

Syntax

```
>>--PAUSE----------------------------------------------><
          |-char_constant-|
          |-digit_string--|
```

char_constant
>   is a scalar character constant that is not a Hollerith constant

digit_string
>   is a string of one to five digits

Rules

IBM Extension

After execution of a **PAUSE** statement, processing continues when you press the **Enter** key. If unit 5 is not connected to the terminal, the **PAUSE** statement does not suspend execution.

End of IBM Extension

Fortran 95

The **PAUSE** statement has been deleted in Fortran 95.

End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
PAUSE 'Ensure backup tape is in tape drive'
PAUSE 10                ! Output:  PAUSE 10
```

Related Information
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

POINTER (Fortran 90)

Purpose

The **POINTER** attribute designates objects as pointer variables.

The term *pointer* refers to objects with the Fortran 90 **POINTER** attribute. The integer **POINTER** statement provides details on what was documented in previous versions of XL Fortran as the **POINTER** statement; these pointers are now referred to as *integer pointers*.

Syntax

deferred_shape_spec
> is a colon (:), where each colon represents a dimension

Rules

object_name refers to a data object or function result. If *object_name* is declared elsewhere in the scoping unit with the **DIMENSION** attribute, the array specification must be a *deferred_shape_spec_list*.

object_name must not appear in an integer **POINTER**, **NAMELIST**, or **EQUIVALENCE** statement. If *object_name* is a component of a derived-type definition, any variables declared with that type cannot be specified in an **EQUIVALENCE** or **NAMELIST** statement.

Pointer variables can appear in common blocks and block data program units.

An object having a component with the **POINTER** attribute can itself have the **TARGET**, **INTENT**, or **ALLOCATABLE** attibutes, although it cannot appear in a data transfer statement.

Attributes Compatible with the POINTER Attribute

- AUTOMATIC
- DIMENSION
- INTENT

- OPTIONAL
- PRIVATE
- PROTECTED

- PUBLIC
- SAVE
- STATIC
- VOLATILE

These attributes apply only to the pointer itself, not to any associated targets, except for the **DIMENSION** attribute, which applies to associated targets.

Examples

Example1:

```
INTEGER, POINTER :: PTR(:)
INTEGER, TARGET :: TARG(5)
PTR => TARG                  ! PTR is associated with TARG and is
                             !   assigned an array specification of (5)

PTR(1) = 5                   ! TARG(1) has value of 5
PRINT *, FUNC()
CONTAINS
  REAL FUNCTION FUNC()
    POINTER :: FUNC          ! Function result is a pointer

      :

  END FUNCTION
END
```

┌─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────┐

Example 2: Fortran 90 pointers and threadsafing

```
FUNCTION MYFUNC(ARG)              ! MYPTR is thread-specific.
INTEGER, POINTER :: MYPTR         ! every thread that invokes
                                  !  'MYFUNC' will allocate a
ALLOCATE(MYPTR)                   ! new piece of storage that
MYPTR = ARG                       ! is only accessible within
   .
   .                              ! that thread.
   .
ANYVAR = MYPTR
END FUNCTION
```

└────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────────────┘

Related Information

- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113
- "TARGET" on page 373
- "ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)" on page 432
- "DEALLOCATE" on page 260
- "Pointer Association" on page 133
- "Deferred-Shape Arrays" on page 70

POINTER (integer)

┌─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────┐

Purpose

The integer **POINTER** statement specifies that the value of the variable *int_pointer* is to be used as the address for any reference to *pointee*.

The name of this statement has been changed from **POINTER** to integer **POINTER** to distinguish it from the Fortran 90 **POINTER** statement.

Syntax

```
         ┌─────,───────────┐
         │                 │
►►──POINTER─▼─(─int_pointer─,─pointee─)─┴──────────────────────►◄
```

int_pointer
          is the name of an integer pointer variable

pointee is a variable name or array declarator

Rules

The compiler does not allocate storage for the pointee. Storage is associated with the pointee at execution time by the assignment of the address of a block of

storage to the pointer. The pointee can become associated with either static or dynamic storage. A reference to a pointee requires that the associated pointer be defined.

An integer pointer is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** that cannot have a type explicitly assigned to it. You can use integer pointers in any expression or statement in which a variable of the same type as the integer pointer can be used. You can assign any data type to a pointee, but you cannot assign a storage class or initial value to a pointee.

An actual array that appears as a pointee in an integer **POINTER** statement is called a pointee array. You can dimension a pointee array in a type declaration statement, a **DIMENSION** statement, or in the integer **POINTER** statement itself.

If you specify the **-qddim** compiler option, a pointee array that appears in a main program can also have an adjustable array specification. In main programs and subprograms, the dimension size is evaluated when the pointee is referenced (dynamic dimensioning).

If you do not specify the **-qddim** compiler option, a pointee array that appears in a subprogram can have an adjustable array specification, and the dimension size is evaluated on entrance to the subprogram, not when the pointee is evaluated.

The following constraints apply to the definition and use of pointees and integer pointers:
- A pointee cannot be zero-sized.
- A pointee can be scalar, an assumed-sized array or an explicit-shape array.
- A pointee cannot appear in a **COMMON**, **DATA**, **NAMELIST**, or **EQUIVALENCE** statement.
- A pointee cannot have the following attributes: **EXTERNAL**, **ALLOCATABLE**, **POINTER**, **TARGET**, **INTRINSIC**, **INTENT**, **OPTIONAL**, **SAVE**, **STATIC**, **AUTOMATIC**, or **PARAMETER**.
- A pointee cannot be a dummy argument and therefore cannot appear in a **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE**, or **ENTRY** statement.
- A pointee cannot be an automatic object, though a pointee can have nonconstant bounds or lengths.
- A pointee cannot be a generic interface block name.
- A pointee that is of derived type must be of sequence derived type.
- A function value cannot be a pointee.
- An integer pointer cannot be pointed to by another pointer. (A pointer cannot be a pointee.)
- An integer pointer cannot have the following attributes:
  - **ALLOCATABLE**
  - **DIMENSION**
  - **EXTERNAL**
  - **INTRINSIC**
  - **PARAMETER**
  - **POINTER**
  - **TARGET**
- An integer pointer cannot appear as a **NAMELIST** group name.
- An integer pointer cannot be a procedure.

Examples

```
INTEGER A,B
POINTER (P,I)
IF (A<>0) THEN
  P=LOC(A)
ELSE
  P=LOC(B)
ENDIF
I=0        ! Assigns 0 to either A or B, depending on A's value
END
```

Related Information

- "Integer Pointer Association" on page 134
- "LOC(X)" on page 482
- **-qddim Option** in the *User's Guide*

────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────

PRINT

Purpose

The **PRINT** statement is a data transfer output statement.

Syntax

name is a namelist group name

output_item

is an output list item. An output list specifies the data to be transferred. An output list item can be:

- A variable. An array is treated as if all of its elements were specified in the order they are arranged in storage.

  A pointer must be associated with a target, and an allocatable object must be allocated. A derived-type object cannot have any ultimate component that is inaccessible to this statement. The evaluation of *output_item* cannot result in a derived-type object that contains a pointer. The structure components of a structure in a formatted statement are treated as if they appear in the order of the derived-type definition; in an unformatted statement, the structure components are treated as a single value in their internal representation (including padding).

- An expression.
- An implied-**DO** list, as described under "Implied-DO List" on page 345.

format is a format specifier that specifies the format to be used in the output operation. *format* is a format identifier that can be:
- The statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

- The name of a scalar **INTEGER(4)** or **INTEGER(8)** variable that was assigned the statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

Fortran 95

Fortran 95 does not permit assigning of a statement label.

End of Fortran 95

- A character constant. It cannot be a Hollerith constant. It must begin with a left parenthesis and end with a right parenthesis. Only the format codes described in the **FORMAT** statement can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis, or follow the right parenthesis.
- A character variable that contains character data whose leftmost character positions constitute a valid format. A valid format begins with a left parenthesis and ends with a right parenthesis. Only the format codes listed under "FORMAT" on page 293 can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis, or follow the right parenthesis.
- An array of noncharacter intrinsic type.
- Any character expression, except one involving concatenation of an operand that specifies inherited length, unless the operand is the name of a constant.
- An asterisk, specifying list-directed formatting.
- A namelist specifier that specifies a previously defined namelist.

Specifying the **–qport=typestmt** compiler option enables the **TYPE** statement which has identical functionality to the **PRINT** statement.

Implied-DO List

```
►►──(──do_object_list── , ──do_variable = arith_expr1, arith_expr2────────►

►──────────────────────)────────────────────────────────────►◄
   └─,─┘  └─arith_expr3─┘
```

do_object
        is an output list item

do_variable
        is a named scalar variable of type integer or real

arith_expr1, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*
        are scalar numeric expressions

The range of an implied-**DO** list is the list *do_object_list*. The iteration count and the values of the **DO** variable are established from *arith_expr1*, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*, the same as for a **DO** statement. When the implied-**DO** list is executed, the items in the *do_object_list* are specified once for each iteration of the implied-**DO** list, with the appropriate substitution of values for any occurrence of the **DO** variable.

Examples

```
    PRINT 10, A,B,C
10 FORMAT (E4.2,G3.2E1,B3)
```

Related Information

- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173
- "Input/Output Formatting" on page 187
- See the *User's Guide* for more information on **-qport=typestmt**.
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

PRIVATE

Purpose

The **PRIVATE** attribute specifies that a module entity is not accessible outside the module through use association.

Syntax

```
►►──PRIVATE──┬───────────────────────────────┬──►◄
             │         ┌───────────┐          │
             └──┬────┬─│access_id_list│──────┘
                └─::─┘
```

access_id
> is a generic specification or the name of a variable, procedure, derived type, constant, or namelist group

Rules

The **PRIVATE** attribute can appear only in the scope of a module.

Although multiple **PRIVATE** statements may appear in a module, only one statement that omits an *access_id_list* is permitted. A **PRIVATE** statement without an *access_id_list* sets the default accessibility to private for all potentially accessible entities in the module. If the module contains such a statement, it cannot also include a **PUBLIC** statement without an *access_id_list*. If the module does not contain such a statement, the default accessibility is public. Entities whose accessibility is not explicitly specified have default accessibility.

A procedure that has a generic identifier that is public is accessible through that identifier, even if its specific identifier is private. If a module procedure contains a private dummy argument or function result whose type has private accessibility, the module procedure must be declared to have private accessibility and must not have a generic identifier that has public accessibility.

If a **PRIVATE** statement is specified within a derived-type definition, all the components of the derived type become private.

A structure must be private if its derived type is private. A namelist group must be private if it contains any object that is private or contains private components. A derived type that has a component of derived type that is private must itself be private or have private components. A subprogram must be private if any of its arguments are of a derived type that is private. A function must be private if its result variable is of a derived type that is private.

```
┌─ Attributes Compatible with the PRIVATE Attribute ──────────┐
│                                                             │
│    • ALLOCATABLE        • PARAMETER        • STATIC         │
│                                                             │
│    • DIMENSION          • POINTER          • TARGET         │
│                                                             │
│    • EXTERNAL           • PROTECTED        • VOLATILE       │
│                                                             │
│    • INTRINSIC          • SAVE                              │
│                                                             │
│                                                             │
└─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Examples

```
MODULE MC
   PUBLIC                     ! Default accessibility declared as public
   INTERFACE GEN
      MODULE PROCEDURE SUB1, SUB2
   END INTERFACE
   PRIVATE SUB1               ! SUB1 declared as private
   CONTAINS
      SUBROUTINE SUB1(I)
         INTEGER I
         I = I + 1
      END SUBROUTINE SUB1
      SUBROUTINE SUB2(I,J)
         I = I + J
      END SUBROUTINE
END MODULE MC

PROGRAM ABC
   USE MC
   K = 5
   CALL GEN(K)                ! SUB1 referenced because GEN has public
                              ! accessibility and appropriate argument
                              ! is passed
   CALL SUB2(K,4)
   PRINT *, K                 ! Value printed is 10
END PROGRAM
```

Related Information

- "Derived Types" on page 33
- "Modules" on page 146
- "PROTECTED" on page 348
- "PUBLIC" on page 350

PROGRAM

Purpose

The **PROGRAM** statement specifies that a program unit is a main program, the program unit that receives control from the system when the executable program is invoked at run time.

Syntax

```
►►──PROGRAM──name──────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

name   is the name of the main program in which this statement appears

Rules

The **PROGRAM** statement is optional.

If specified, the **PROGRAM** statement must be the first statement of the main program.

If a program name is specified in the corresponding **END** statement, it must match *name*.

The program name is global to the executable program. This name must not be the same as the name of any common block, external procedure, or any other program unit in that executable program, or as any name that is local to the main program.

The name has no type, and it must not appear in any type declaration or specification statements. You cannot refer to a main program from a subprogram or from itself.

Examples

```
PROGRAM DISPLAY_NUMBER_2
   INTEGER A
   A = 2
   PRINT *, A
END PROGRAM DISPLAY_NUMBER_2
```

Related Information

- "Main Program" on page 145

PROTECTED

──────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────────────────

Purpose

The **PROTECTED** attribute allows greater control over the modification of module entities. A module procedure can only modify a protected module entity or its subobjects if the same module defines both the procedure and the entity.

Syntax

The **PROTECTED** attribute must only appear in the specification part of the module.

```
►►──PROTECTED──┬──────┬──entity_declaration_list──────────────────►◄
               └─::─┘
```

entity   A named variable not in a common block.

Rules

If you specify that an object declared by an **EQUIVALENCE** statement has the **PROTECTED** attribute, all objects specified in that **EQUIVALENCE** statement must have the **PROTECTED** attribute.

A non-pointer object with the **PROTECTED** attribute accessed through use association, is not definable.

You must not specify the **PROTECTED** attribute for integer pointers.

A pointer object with the **PROTECTED** attribute accessed through use association, must not appear as any of the following:
- As a pointer object in a **NULLIFY** statement or **POINTER** assignment statement
- As an allocatable object in an **ALLOCATE** or **DEALLOCATE** statement.
- As an actual argument in reference to a procedure, if the associated dummy argument is a pointer with the **INTENT(INOUT)** or **INTENT(OUT)** attribute.

Attributes Compatible with the PROTECTED Attribute

• ALLOCATABLE	• OPTIONAL	• SAVE
• AUTOMATIC	• POINTER	• STATIC
• DIMENSION	• PRIVATE	• TARGET
• INTENT	• PUBLIC	• VOLATILE

Examples

In the following example, the values of both *age* and *val* can only be modified by subroutines in the module in which they are declared:

```
module mod1
    integer, protected :: val
    integer :: age
    protected :: age
    contains
        subroutine set_val(arg)
            integer arg
            val = arg
        end subroutine
        subroutine set_age(arg)
            integer arg
            age  = arg
        end subroutine
end module
program dt_init01
    use mod1
    implicit none
    integer :: value, his_age
    call set_val(88)
    call set_age(38)
    value = val
    his_age = age
    print *, value, his_age
end program
```

Related Information

"Modules" on page 146

"PRIVATE" on page 346

"PUBLIC"

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

PUBLIC

Purpose

The **PUBLIC** attribute specifies that a module entity can be accessed by other program units through use association.

Syntax

```
►►──PUBLIC──┬──────────────────────────────┬──►◄
            └──┬────┬──access_id_list──┘
               └─::─┘
```

access_id
> is a generic specification or the name of a variable, procedure, derived type, constant, or namelist group

Rules

The **PUBLIC** attribute can appear only in the scope of a module.

Although multiple **PUBLIC** statements can appear in a module, only one statement that omits an *access_id_list* is permitted. A **PUBLIC** statement without an *access_id_list* sets the default accessibility to public for all potentially accessible entities in the module. If the module contains such a statement, it cannot also include a **PRIVATE** statement without an *access_id_list*. If the module does not contain a **PRIVATE** statement without an *access_id_list*, the default accessibility is public. Entities whose accessibility is not explicitly specified have default accessibility.

A procedure that has a generic identifier that is public is accessible through that identifier, even if its specific identifier is private. If a module procedure contains a private dummy argument or function result whose type has private accessibility, the module procedure must be declared to have private accessibility and must not have a generic identifier that has public accessibility.

─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────

Although an entity with public accessibility cannot have the **STATIC** attribute, public entities in a module are unaffected by **IMPLICIT STATIC** statements in the module.

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

```
┌─ Attributes Compatible with the PUBLIC Attribute ─────────────────┐
│                                                                   │
│   • ALLOCATABLE      • INTRINSIC        • SAVE                     │
│                                                                   │
│   • DIMENSION        • PARAMETER        • TARGET                   │
│                                                                   │
│   • EXTERNAL         • POINTER          • VOLATILE                 │
│                                                                   │
│                      • PROTECTED                                  │
│                                                                   │
└───────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Examples

```
MODULE MC
   PRIVATE                    ! Default accessibility declared as private
   PUBLIC GEN                 ! GEN declared as public
   INTERFACE GEN
      MODULE PROCEDURE SUB1
   END INTERFACE
   CONTAINS
      SUBROUTINE SUB1(I)
         INTEGER I
         I = I + 1
      END SUBROUTINE SUB1
END MODULE MC
PROGRAM ABC
   USE MC
   K = 5
   CALL GEN(K)                ! SUB1 referenced because GEN has public
                              !   accessibility and appropriate argument
                              !   is passed
   PRINT *, K                 ! Value printed is 6
END PROGRAM
```

Related Information

- "PRIVATE" on page 346
- "Modules" on page 146

READ

Purpose

The **READ** statement is the data transfer input statement.

Syntax

```
►►──READ──┬─name──────────────────────────────────────────┬──►◄
          │                                                │
          ├─format─┬──────────────────────────┬───────────┤
          │        └─,──input_item_list────────┘           │
          │                                                │
          └─(──io_control_list──)─┬────────────────────────┘
                                  └─input_item_list─┘
```

format   is a format identifier, described below under **FMT=**_format_. In addition, it cannot be a Hollerith constant.

name   is a namelist group name

input_item

is an input list item. An input list specifies the data to be transferred. An input list item can be:

- A variable name, but not for an assumed-size array. An array is treated as if all of its elements were specified in the order they are arranged in storage.

  A pointer must be associated with a definable target, and an allocatable object must be allocated. A derived-type object cannot have any ultimate component that is outside the scoping unit of this statement. The evaluation of *input_item* cannot result in a derived-type object that contains a pointer. The structure components of a structure in a formatted statement are treated as if they appear in the order of the derived-type definition; in an unformatted statement, the structure components are treated as a single value in their internal representation (including padding).

- An implied-**DO** list, as described under "Implied-DO List" on page 355.

io_control

is a list that must contain one unit specifier (**UNIT=**) and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers described below.

[UNIT=] *u*

is a unit specifier that specifies the unit to be used in the input operation. *u* is an external unit identifier or internal file identifier.

IBM Extension

An external unit identifier refers to an external file. It is one of the following:

- An integer expression whose value is in the range 0 through 2,147,483,647.

- An asterisk, which identifies external unit 5 and is preconnected to standard input.

End of IBM Extension

An internal file identifier refers to an internal file. It is the name of a character variable that cannot be an array section with a vector subscript.

If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *io_control_list*. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are specified, either the optional characters **FMT=** or the optional characters **NML=** must also be present.

[FMT=] *format*

is a format specifier that specifies the format to be used in the input operation. *format* is a format identifier that can be:

- The statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

- The name of a scalar **INTEGER(4)** or **INTEGER(8)** variable that was assigned the statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

- A character constant. It must begin with a left parenthesis and end with a right parenthesis. Only the format codes described in the **FORMAT** statement can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis, or follow the right parenthesis.

- A character variable that contains character data whose leftmost character positions constitute a valid format. A valid format begins with a left parenthesis and ends with a right parenthesis. Only the format codes listed under "FORMAT" on page 293 can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis or follow the right parenthesis. If *format* is an array element, the format identifier must not exceed the length of the array element.

- An array of noncharacter intrinsic type. The data must be a valid format identifier as described under character array.

- Any character expression, except one involving concatenation of an operand that specifies inherited length, unless the operand is the name of a constant.

- An asterisk, specifying list-directed formatting.

- A namelist specifier that specifies the name of a namelist list that you have previously defined.

If the optional characters **FMT=** are omitted, *format* must be the second item in *io_control_list* and the first item must be the unit specifier with the optional characters **UNIT=** omitted. Both **NML=** and **FMT=** cannot be specified in the same input statement.

POS=*integer_expr*
> *integer_expr* is a scalar integer expression greater than 0. **POS=** specifies the file position of the file storage unit to be read in a file connected for stream access. You must not use **POS=** for a file that cannot be positioned.

REC= *integer_expr*
> is a record specifier that specifies the number of the record to be read in a file connected for direct access. The **REC=** specifier is only permitted for direct input. *integer_expr* is an integer expression whose value is positive. A record specifier is not valid if list-directed or namelist formatting is used and if the unit specifier specifies an internal file. The **END=** specifier can appear concurrently. The record specifier represents the relative position of a record within a file. The relative position number of the first record is 1. You must not specify **REC=** in data transfer statements that specify a unit connected for stream access, or use the **POS=** specifier.

IOSTAT= *ios*
> is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. Coding the **IOSTAT=** specifier suppresses error messages. When the statement finishes execution, *ios* is defined with:

- A zero value if no error condition, end-of-file condition, or end-of-record condition occurs.

- A positive value if an error occurs.

- A negative value if an end-of-file condition is encountered and no error occurs.
- A negative value that is different from the end-of-file value if an end-of-record condition occurs and no error condition or end-of-file condition occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*

is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

END= *stmt_label*

is an end-of-file specifier that specifies a statement label at which the program is to continue if an endfile record is encountered and no error occurs. An external file is positioned after the endfile record; the **IOSTAT=** specifier, if present, is assigned a negative value; and the **NUM=** specifier, if present, is assigned an integer value. If an error occurs and the statement contains the **SIZE=** specifier, the specified variable becomes defined with an integer value. Coding the **END=** specifier suppresses the error message for end-of-file. This specifier can be specified for a unit connected for either sequential or direct access.

[NML=] *name*

is a namelist specifier that specifies the name of a namelist list that you have previously defined. If the optional characters **NML=** are not specified, the namelist name must appear as the second parameter in the list and the first item must be the unit specifier with **UNIT=** omitted. If both **NML=** and **UNIT=** are specified, all the parameters can appear in any order. The **NML=** specifier is an alternative to **FMT=**; both **NML=** and **FMT=** cannot be specified in the same input statement.

ADVANCE= *char_expr*

is an advance specifier that determines whether nonadvancing input occurs for this statement. *char_expr* is a scalar character expression that must evaluate to **YES** or **NO**. If **NO** is specified, nonadvancing input occurs. If **YES** is specified, advancing, formatted sequential or stream input occurs. The default value is **YES**. **ADVANCE=** can be specified only in a formatted sequential or formatted stream **READ** statement with an explicit format specification that does not specify an internal file unit specifier.

SIZE= *count*

is a character count specifier that determines how many characters are transferred by data edit descriptors during execution of the current input statement. *count* is a scalar variable of type default integer, ▶ IBM type **INTEGER(4)**. ◀ IBM Blanks that are inserted as padding are not included in the count.

EOR= *stmt_label*

is an end-of-record specifier. If the specifier is present, an end-of-record condition occurs, and no error condition occurs during execution of the statement. If **PAD=** exists, the following also occur:

1. If the **PAD=** specifier has the value **YES**, the record is padded with blanks to satisfy the input list item and the corresponding data edit descriptor that requires more characters than the record contains.
2. Execution of the **READ** statement terminates.
3. The file specified in the **READ** statement is positioned after the current record.

4. If the **IOSTAT=** specifier is present, the specified variable becomes defined with a negative value different from an end-of-file value.

5. If the **SIZE=** specifier is present, the specified variable becomes defined with an integer value.

6. Execution continues with the statement containing the statement label specified by the **EOR=** specifier.

7. End-of-record messages are suppressed.

Implied-DO List

►►——(—*do_object_list*— , —*do_variable* = *arith_expr1*, *arith_expr2*————————►

►————————————)——————————————————►◄
   └—,—┘ └—*arith_expr3*—┘

do_object
>   is an output list item

do_variable
>   is a named scalar variable of type integer or real

arith_expr1, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*
>   are scalar numeric expressions

The range of an implied-**DO** list is the list *do_object_list*. The iteration count and the values of the **DO** variable are established from *arith_expr1*, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*, the same as for a **DO** statement. When the implied-**DO** list is executed, the items in the *do_object_list* are specified once for each iteration of the implied-**DO** list, with the appropriate substitution of values for any occurrence of the **DO** variable.

The **DO** variable or an associated data item must not appear as an input list item in the *do_object_list*, but can be read in the same **READ** statement outside of the implied-**DO** list.

Rules

Any statement label specified by the **ERR=**, **EOR=** and **END=** specifiers must refer to a branch target statement that appears in the same scoping unit as the **READ** statement.

If either the **EOR=** specifier or the **SIZE=** specifier is present, the **ADVANCE=** specifier must also be present and must have the value **NO**.

┌──────────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────────┐

If a **NUM=** specifier is present, neither a format specifier nor a namelist specifier can be present.

└──────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────────┘

Variables specified for the **IOSTAT=**, **SIZE=** and **NUM=** specifiers must not be associated with any input list item, namelist list item, or the **DO** variable of an implied-**DO** list. If such a specifier variable is an array element, its subscript values must not be affected by the data transfer, any implied-**DO** processing, or the definition or evaluation of any other specifier.

A **READ** statement without *io_control_list* specified specifies the same unit as a **READ** statement with *io_control_list* specified in which the external unit identifier is an asterisk.

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered during a synchronous data transfer, transfer is made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value is assigned to *ios*.

IBM Extension

If a conversion error is encountered and the **CNVERR** run-time option is set to **NO**, **ERR=** is not branched to, although **IOSTAT=** may be set.

If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,
- The program stops if a severe error is encountered.
- The program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to **NO**, the program stops.
- The program continues to the next statement when a conversion error is encountered if the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the **CNVERR** run-time option is set to **YES**, conversion errors are treated as recoverable errors; if **CNVERR=NO**, they are treated as conversion errors.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
INTEGER A(100)
CHARACTER*4 B
READ *, A(LBOUND(A,1):UBOUND(A,1))
READ (7,FMT='(A3)',ADVANCE='NO',EOR=100) B
   .
   .
   .
100 PRINT *, 'end of record reached'
END
```

Related Information

- *Implementation Details of XL Fortran Input/Output* in the *User's Guide*
- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "WRITE" on page 392
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173
- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

REAL

Purpose

A **REAL** type declaration statement specifies the length and attributes of objects and functions of type real. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►──REAL──────────────────────────────────────entity_decl_list────────►◄
          └─kind_selector─┘  ┌──::──┐
                            └─,─attr_spec_list──::─┘
```

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

kind_selector

```
►►──┬─(───────────────int_initialization_expr──)──┬──────►◄
    │   └─KIND──=─┘                                │
    │                           (1)               │
    └─ * ─int_literal_constant──────────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

IBM Extension

specifies the length of real entities: 4, 8 or 16. *int_literal_constant* cannot specify a kind type parameter.

End of IBM Extension

---

attr_spec
For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec
is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, =*initialization_expr*, ► **F95** or => **NULL()** **F95** ◄.

array_spec
is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

```
>>--a------------------------------------------------------------------------------>
        |          (1)      (2)  |   |--(--array_spec--)--|
        |   *------len-----------|
        |                                  (3)        (4)
        |--(--array_spec--)-- * ------------len------------|

>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------><
    |                                    (5)      |
    |--/--initial_value_list--/-------------------|
    |-- = --initialization_expr-------------------|
    |              (6)                            |
    |-- => --NULL()-------------------------------|
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   IBM Extension.

3   IBM Extension.

4   IBM Extension.

5   IBM Extension.

6   Fortran 95.

a is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function name with an implicit interface.

IBM Extension

len overrides the length as specified in *kind_selector*, and cannot specify a kind type parameter. The entity length must be an integer literal constant that represents one of the permissible length specifications.

End of IBM Extension

IBM Extension

initial_value
  provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name.

End of IBM Extension

initialization_expr
  provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

Fortran 95

=> NULL()
> provides the initial value for the pointer object

───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

Rules

───── **Fortran 95** ─────

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, an allocatable object, a function result, an object in a blank common block, an integer pointer, an external name, an intrinsic name, or an automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit.

───── **IBM Extension** ─────

The object also may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a module.

───── **End of IBM Extension** ─────

───── **Fortran 95** ─────

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr*
▶ F95   or **NULL()**   F95 ◀ is specified, the variable is initially defined.

Fortran 95

If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization.

End of Fortran 95
---

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr*
▶ F95   or **NULL()**   F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

IBM Extension

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
REAL(8), POINTER :: RPTR
REAL(8), TARGET  :: RTAR
```

Related Information

- "Real" on page 24
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67

- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

RECORD

IBM Extension

Purpose

The **RECORD** statement is a special form of type declaration statement. Unlike other type declaration statements, attributes for entities declared on the **RECORD** statement cannot be specified on the statement itself.

Syntax

```
        ┌──── , ─────────────────────────────┐
        │                                    │
►►─RECORD──▼─/ type_name /──────────record_obj_dcl_list──┤►◄
                          └─ :: ─┘


record_obj_dcl:

►►──record_object_name──────────────────────────►◄
                       └─(-array_spec-)─┘
```

record_stmt:

```
        ┌──── , ─────────────────────────────┐
        │                                    │
►►─RECORD──▼─/ type_name /──────────record_obj_dcl_list──────►◄
                          └─ :: ─┘
```

record_obj_dcl:

```
►►──record_object_name────────────────────────────────►◄
                       └─(-array_spec-)─┘
```

where *type_name* must be the name of a derived type that is accessible in the scoping unit.

Rules

Entities cannot be initialized in a **RECORD** statement.

A *record_stmt* declares an entity to be of the derived type, specified by the *type_name* that most immediately precedes it.

The *RECORD* keyword cannnot appear as the *type_spec* of an **IMPLICIT** or **FUNCTION** statement.

Examples

In the following example, a **RECORD** statement is used to declare a derived type variable.

```
STRUCTURE /S/
  INTEGER I
END STRUCTURE
STRUCTURE /DT/
  INTEGER I
END STRUCTURE
RECORD/DT/REC1,REC2,/S/REC3,REC4
```

Related Information

- For further information on record structures and derived types, see "Derived Types" on page 33

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

RETURN

Purpose

The **RETURN** statement:

- In a function subprogram, ends the execution of the subprogram and returns control to the referencing statement. The value of the function is available to the referencing procedure.
- In a subroutine subprogram, ends the subprogram and transfers control to the first executable statement after the procedure reference or to an alternate return point, if one is specified.

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

- In the main program, ends execution of the executable program.

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Syntax

```
►►──RETURN──────────────────────────────────────────►◄
               │           (1)      │
               └─arith_expr────────┘
```

Notes:

1   Real or complex expressions are an IBM Extension.

arith_expr

is a scalar integer, real, or complex expression. If the value of the expression is noninteger, it is converted to **INTEGER(4)** before use. *arith_expr* cannot be a Hollerith constant.

Rules

arith_expr can be specified in a subroutine subprogram only, and it specifies an alternate return point. Letting *m* be the value of *arith_expr*, if 1 ≤ *m* ≤ the number of asterisks in the **SUBROUTINE** or **ENTRY** statement, the *m*th asterisk in the dummy argument list is selected. Control then returns to the invoking procedure at the statement whose statement label is specified as the *m*th alternate return specifier in the **CALL** statement. For example, if the value of *m* is 5, control returns to the statement whose statement label is specified as the fifth alternate return specifier in the **CALL** statement.

If *arith_expr* is omitted or if its value (*m*) is not in the range 1 through the number of asterisks in the **SUBROUTINE** or **ENTRY** statement, a normal return is executed. Control returns to the invoking procedure at the statement following the **CALL** statement.

Executing a **RETURN** statement terminates the association between the dummy arguments of the subprogram and the actual arguments supplied to that instance of the subprogram. All entities local to the subprogram become undefined, except as noted under "Events Causing Undefinition" on page 60.

A subprogram can contain more than one **RETURN** statement, but it does not require one. An **END** statement in a function or subroutine subprogram has the same effect as a **RETURN** statement.

Examples

```
CALL SUB(A,B)
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE SUB(A,B)
    INTEGER :: A,B
    IF (A.LT.B)
      RETURN            ! Control returns to the calling procedure
    ELSE
      .
      .
      .
    END IF
  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "Asterisks as Dummy Arguments" on page 164
- "Actual Argument Specification" on page 153 for a description of alternate return points
- "Events Causing Undefinition" on page 60

REWIND

Purpose

The **REWIND** statement positions an external file connected for sequential access at the beginning of the first record of the file. For stream access, the **REWIND** statement positions a file at its initial point.

Syntax

```
>>──REWIND──┬──u────────────┬──────────────────────────────────><
            └─(─position_list─)─┘
```

u   is an external unit identifier. The value of *u* must not be an asterisk or a
             Hollerith constant.

position_list
             is a list that must contain one unit specifier ([**UNIT=**]*u*) and can also
             contain one of each of the other valid specifiers. The valid specifiers are:

[UNIT=] *u*
             is a unit specifier in which *u* must be an external unit identifier whose
             value is not an asterisk. An external unit identifier refers to an external file
             that is represented by a scalar integer expression, whose value is in the
             range 1 through 2,147,483,647. If the optional characters **UNIT=** are
             omitted, *u* must be the first item in *position_list*.

IOSTAT= *ios*
             is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the
             input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or
             default integer. When the **REWIND** statement finishes executing, *ios* is
             defined with:
             • A zero value if no error condition occurs
             • A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*
             is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable
             statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the
             case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

Rules

If the unit is not connected, an implicit **OPEN** specifying sequential access is
performed to a default file named **fort.***n*, where *n* is the value of *u* with leading
zeros removed. If the external file connected to the specified unit does not exist,
the **REWIND** statement has no effect. If it exists, an end-of-file marker is created, if
necessary, and the file is positioned at the beginning of the first record. If the file is
already positioned at its initial point, the **REWIND** statement has no effect. The
REWIND statement causes a subsequent **READ** or **WRITE** statement referring to *u*
to read data from or write data to the first record of the external file associated
with *u*.

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered, transfer is
made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value
is assigned to *ios*.

────────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────

If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,
• the program stops if a severe error is encountered.
• the program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered
  and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to
  NO, the program stops.

────────────────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────────────────

Examples

```
REWIND (9, IOSTAT=IOSS)
```

Related Information

- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173
- *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide*

SAVE

Purpose

The **SAVE** attribute specifies the names of objects and named common blocks whose definition status you want to retain after control returns from the subprogram where you define the variables and named common blocks.

Syntax

Rules

A **SAVE** statement without a list is treated as though it contains the names of all common items and local variables in the scoping unit. A common block name having the **SAVE** attribute has the effect of specifying all the entities in that named common block.

Within a function or subroutine subprogram, a variable whose name you specify with the **SAVE** attribute does not become undefined as a result of a **RETURN** or **END** statement in the subprogram.

object_name cannot be the name of a dummy argument, pointee, procedure, automatic object, or common block entity.

If a local entity specified with the **SAVE** attribute (and not in a common block) is in a defined state at the time that a **RETURN** or **END** statement is encountered in a subprogram, that entity is defined with the same value at the next reference of that subprogram. Saved objects are shared by all instances of the subprogram.

IBM Extension

XL Fortran permits function results to have the **SAVE** attribute. To indicate that a function result is to have the **SAVE** attribute, the function result name must be explicitly specified with the **SAVE** attribute. That is, a **SAVE** statement without a list does not provide the **SAVE** attribute for the function result.

End of IBM Extension

```
┌─ Attributes Compatible with the SAVE Attribute ──────────────────────┐
│                                                                       │
│   •  ALLOCATABLE        •  PRIVATE            •  STATIC                │
│                                                                       │
│   •  DIMENSION          •  PROTECTED          •  TARGET                │
│                                                                       │
│   •  POINTER            •  PUBLIC             •  VOLATILE              │
│                                                                       │
└───────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Examples

```
LOGICAL :: CALLED=.FALSE.
CALL SUB(CALLED)
CALLED=.TRUE.
CALL SUB(CALLED)
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE SUB(CALLED)
    INTEGER, SAVE :: J
    LOGICAL :: CALLED
    IF (CALLED.EQV..FALSE.) THEN
      J=2
    ELSE
      J=J+1
    ENDIF
    PRINT *, J                   ! Output on first call is 2
                                 ! Output on second call is 3

  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "COMMON" on page 247
- "Definition Status of Variables" on page 57
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- Item 2 under Appendix A, "Compatibility Across Standards," on page 603

SELECT CASE

Purpose

The **SELECT CASE** statement is the first statement of a **CASE** construct. It provides a concise syntax for selecting, at most, one of a number of statement blocks for execution.

Syntax

```
►►─┬──────────────────────┬──── SELECT CASE─(─case_expr─)──────────────►◄
   └─case_construct_name─:─┘
```

case_construct_name
        is a name that identifies the **CASE** construct

case_expr
        is a scalar expression of type integer, character or logical

Rules

When a **SELECT CASE** statement is executed, the *case_expr* is evaluated. The resulting value is called the case index, which is used for evaluating control flow within the case construct.

If the *case_construct_name* is specified, it must appear on the **END CASE** statement and optionally on any **CASE** statements within the construct.

IBM Extension

The *case_expr* must not be a typeless constant or a **BYTE** data object.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
ZERO: SELECT CASE(N)          ! start of CASE construct ZERO

   CASE DEFAULT ZERO
        OTHER: SELECT CASE(N) ! start of CASE construct OTHER
           CASE(:-1)
               SIGNUM = -1
           CASE(1:) OTHER
               SIGNUM = 1
        END SELECT OTHER
   CASE (0)
     SIGNUM = 0

END SELECT ZERO
```

Related Information

- "CASE Construct" on page 119
- "CASE" on page 238
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END SELECT** statement

---

SEQUENCE

Purpose

The **SEQUENCE** statement specifies that the order of the components in a derived-type definition establishes the storage sequence for objects of that type. Such a type becomes a *sequence derived type*.

Syntax

```
►►──SEQUENCE──────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

The **SEQUENCE** statement can be specified only once in a derived-type definition.

If a component of a sequence derived type is of derived type, that derived type must also be a sequence derived type.

SEQUENCE

IBM Extension

The size of a sequence derived type is equal to the number of bytes of storage needed to hold all of the components of that derived type.

End of IBM Extension

Use of sequence derived types can lead to misaligned data, which can adversely affect the performance of a program.

Examples

```
TYPE PERSON
  SEQUENCE
  CHARACTER*1 GENDER     ! Offset 0
  INTEGER(4) AGE         ! Offset 1
  CHARACTER(30) NAME     ! Offset 5
END TYPE PERSON
```

Related Information

- "Derived Types" on page 33
- "Derived Type" on page 261
- "END TYPE" on page 280

Statement Function

Purpose

A statement function defines a function in a single statement.

Syntax

```
►►─name─(─────────────────────)─ = ─scalar_expression───────────►◄
          └─dummy_argument_list─┘
```

name is the name of the statement function. It must not be supplied as a procedure argument.

dummy_argument
can only appear once in the dummy argument list of any statement function. The dummy arguments have the scope of the statement function statement, and the same types and type parameters as the entities of the same names in the scoping unit containing the statement function.

Rules

A statement function is local to the scoping unit in which it is defined. It must not be defined in the scope of a module.

name determines the data type of the value returned from the statement function. If the data type of *name* does not match that of the scalar expression, the value of the scalar expression is converted to the type of *name* in accordance with the rules for assignment statements.

The names of the function and all the dummy arguments must be specified, explicitly or implicitly, to be scalar data objects.

The scalar expression can be composed of constants, references to variables, references to functions and function dummy procedures, and intrinsic operations. If the expression contains a reference to a function or function dummy procedure, the reference must not require an explicit interface, the function must not require an explicit interface or be a transformational intrinsic, and the result must be scalar. If an argument to a function or function dummy procedure is array-valued, it must be an array name.

```
┌──────────────────────────── IBM Extension ────────────────────────────┐

With XL Fortran, the scalar expression can also reference a structure constructor.

└──────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ──────────────────────────┘
```

The scalar expression can reference another statement function that is either:
• Declared previously in the same scoping unit, or
• Declared in the host scoping unit.

Named constants and arrays whose elements are referenced in the expression must be declared earlier in the scoping unit or be made accessible by use or host association.

Variables that are referenced in the expression must be either:

• Dummy arguments of the statement function, or

• Accessible in the scoping unit

If an entity in the expression is typed by the implicit typing rules, its type must agree with the type and type parameters given in any subsequent type declaration statement.

An external function reference in the scalar expression must not cause any dummy arguments of the statement function to become undefined or redefined.

If the statement function is defined in an internal subprogram and if it has the same name as an accessible entity from the host, precede the statement function definition with an explicit declaration of the statement function name. For example, use a type declaration statement.

The length specification for a statement function of type character or a statement function dummy argument of type character must be a constant specification expression.

Examples

```
PARAMETER (PI = 3.14159)
REAL AREA,CIRCUM,R,RADIUS
AREA(R) = PI * (R**2)              ! Define statement functions
CIRCUM(R) = 2 * PI * R             !   AREA and CIRCUM

! Reference the statement functions
PRINT *,'The area is: ',AREA(RADIUS)
PRINT *,'The circumference is: ',CIRCUM(RADIUS)
```

Related Information

- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155
- "Function Reference" on page 151
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for information on how the type of the statement function is determined

STATIC

IBM Extension

Purpose

The **STATIC** attribute specifies that a variable has a storage class of static; that is, the variable remains in memory for the duration of the program and its value is retained between calls to the procedure.

Syntax

stat_variable

    is a variable name or an array declarator that can specify an *explicit_shape_spec_list* or a *deferred_shape_spec_list*.

initial_value

    provides an initial value for the variable specified by the immediately preceding name. Initialization occurs as described in "DATA" on page 256.

Rules

If *stat_variable* is a result variable, it must not be of type character or of derived type. Dummy arguments, automatic objects and pointees must not have the **STATIC** attribute. A variable that is explicitly declared with the **STATIC** attribute cannot be a common block item.

A variable must not have the **STATIC** attribute specified more than once in the same scoping unit.

Local variables have a default storage class of automatic. See the **-qsave** Option in the *User's Guide* for details on the default settings with regard to the invocation commands.

Attributes Compatible with the STATIC Attribute

- ALLOCATABLE
- DIMENSION
- POINTER

- PRIVATE
- PROTECTED
- SAVE

- TARGET
- VOLATILE

Examples

```
LOGICAL :: CALLED=.FALSE.
CALL SUB(CALLED)
CALLED=.TRUE.
CALL SUB(CALLED)
CONTAINS
  SUBROUTINE SUB(CALLED)
    INTEGER, STATIC :: J
    LOGICAL :: CALLED
    IF (CALLED.EQV..FALSE.) THEN
      J=2
    ELSE
      J=J+1
    ENDIF
    PRINT *, J                ! Output on first call is 2
                              ! Output on second call is 3

  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "COMMON" on page 247

―――――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――

STOP

Purpose

When the **STOP** statement is executed, the program stops executing and, if a character constant or digit string is specified, prints the keyword **STOP** followed by the constant or digit string to unit 0.

Syntax

```
►►──STOP────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
         ├─char_constant─┤
         └─digit_string──┘
```

char_constant
　　　　is a scalar character constant that is not a Hollerith constant

digit_string
　　　　is a string of one through five digits

Rules

―――――――――――――――― **IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――――

If neither *char_constant* nor *digit_string* are specified, nothing is printed to standard error (unit 0).

―――――――――――――― **End of IBM Extension** ――――――――――――――

A **STOP** statement cannot terminate the range of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

IBM Extension

If you specify *digit_string*, XL Fortran sets the system return code to **MOD** (*digit_string*,256). The system return code is available in the Korn shell command variable *$?*.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
STOP 'Abnormal Termination'    ! Output:  STOP Abnormal Termination
END

STOP                           ! No output
END
```

SUBROUTINE

Purpose

The **SUBROUTINE** statement is the first statement of a subroutine subprogram.

Syntax

prefix   is one of the following:
- ► F95 **ELEMENTAL** F95 ◄
- ► F95 **PURE** F95 ◄
- **RECURSIVE**

> **Note:** *type_spec* is not permitted as a prefix in a subroutine.

name   is the name of the subroutine subprogram

Rules

At most one of each kind of *prefix* can be specified.

The subroutine name cannot appear in any other statement in the scope of the subroutine, unless recursion has been specified.

The **RECURSIVE** keyword must be specified if, directly or indirectly,
- The subroutine invokes itself.
- The subroutine invokes a procedure defined by an **ENTRY** statement in the same subprogram.
- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes itself.

- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes another entry procedure in the same subprogram.
- An entry procedure in the same subprogram invokes the subprogram defined by the **SUBROUTINE** statement.

If the **RECURSIVE** keyword is specified, the procedure interface is explicit within the subprogram.

Fortran 95

Using the **PURE** or **ELEMENTAL** prefix indicates that the subroutine may be invoked by the compiler in any order as it is free of side effects.For elemental procedures, the keyword **ELEMENTAL** must be specified. If the **ELEMENTAL** keyword is specified, the **RECURSIVE** keyword cannot be specified.

End of Fortran 95

IBM Extension

You can also call external procedures recursively when you specify the **-qrecur** compiler option, although XL Fortran disregards this option if the **SUBROUTINE** statement specifies the **RECURSIVE** keyword.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
RECURSIVE SUBROUTINE SUB(X,Y)
  INTEGER X,Y
  IF (X.LT.Y) THEN
    RETURN
  ELSE
    CALL SUB(X,Y+1)
  END IF
END SUBROUTINE SUB
```

Related Information

- "Function and Subroutine Subprograms" on page 150
- "Dummy Arguments" on page 155
- "Recursion" on page 166
- "CALL" on page 237
- "ENTRY" on page 283
- "RETURN" on page 362
- "Definition Status of Variables" on page 57
- "Pure Procedures" on page 167
- **-qrecur** Option in the *User's Guide*

TARGET

Purpose

Data objects with the **TARGET** attribute can be associated with pointers.

Syntax

Rules

If a data object has the **TARGET** attribute, then all of the data object's nonpointer subobjects will also have the **TARGET** attribute.

A data object that does not have the **TARGET** attribute cannot be associated with an accessible pointer.

A target cannot appear in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

IBM Extension

A target cannot be an integer pointer or a pointee.

End of IBM Extension

Attributes Compatible with the TARGET Attribute

- ALLOCATABLE
- AUTOMATIC
- DIMENSION
- INTENT

- OPTIONAL
- PRIVATE
- PROTECTED
- PUBLIC

- SAVE
- STATIC
- VALUE
- VOLATILE

Examples

```
REAL, POINTER :: A,B
REAL, TARGET  :: C = 3.14
B => C
A => B        ! A points to C
```

Related Information

- "POINTER (Fortran 90)" on page 340
- "ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)" on page 432
- "DEALLOCATE" on page 260
- "Pointer Assignment" on page 113
- "Pointer Association" on page 133

TYPE

Purpose

A **TYPE** type declaration statement specifies the type and attributes of objects and functions of derived type. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

where:

attr_spec
ALLOCATABLE
AUTOMATIC
DIMENSION (*array_spec*)
EXTERNAL
INTENT (*intent_spec*)
INTRINSIC
OPTIONAL
PARAMETER
POINTER
PRIVATE
PUBLIC
SAVE
STATIC
TARGET
VOLATILE

type_name
> is the name of a derived type

attr_spec
> For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec
> is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::
> is the double colon separator. It is required if attributes are specified, = *initialization_expr* is used, ▶ F95 or =>**NULL()** F95 ◀ appears as part of any *entity_decl*.

array_spec
> is a list of dimension bounds

entity_decl

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

2   Fortran 95.

     a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

```
┌─────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────┐
```

initial_value
     provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name. Initialization occurs as described in "DATA" on page 256.

```
└─────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ───────────────────────┘
```

initialization_expr
     provides an initial value, by means of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name

```
┌─────────────────────── Fortran 95 ───────────────────────┐
```

=> NULL()
     provides the initial value for a pointer object

```
└─────────────────────── End of Fortran 95 ───────────────────────┘
```

Rules

```
┌─────────────────────── Fortran 95 ───────────────────────┐
```

Within the context of a derived type definition:
- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

```
└─────────────────────── End of Fortran 95 ───────────────────────┘
```

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

Once a derived type has been defined, you can use it to define your data items using the **TYPE** type declaration statement. When an entity is explicitly declared to be of a derived type, that derived type must have been previously defined in the scoping unit or is accessible by use or host association.

The data object becomes an *object of derived type* or a *structure*. Each *structure component* is a subobject of the object of derived type.

If you specify the **DIMENSION** attribute, you are creating an array whose elements have a data type of that derived type.

Other than in specification statements, you can use objects of derived type as actual and dummy arguments, and they can also appear as items in input/output lists (unless the object has a component with the **POINTER** attribute), assignment statements, structure constructors, and the right side of a statement function definition. If a structure component is not accessible, a derived-type object cannot be used in an input/output list or as a structure constructor.

Objects of nonsequence derived type cannot be used as data items in **EQUIVALENCE** and **COMMON** statements. Objects of nonsequence data types cannot be integer pointees.

A nonsequence derived-type dummy argument must specify a derived type that is accessible through use or host association to ensure that the same derived-type definition defines both the actual and dummy arguments.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, allocatable object, function result, object in a blank common block, integer pointer, external name, intrinsic name, or automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit ▶ **IBM** or if it appears in a named common block in a module. **IBM** ◀

─────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

─────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────

The specification expression of an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* ▶ **F95** or **NULL()** **F95** ◀ is specified, the variable is initially defined.

─────────────────── **Fortran 95** ───────────────────

If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization.

─────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ───────────────
---

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr*

▶ **F95** ◀ or **NULL()** ▶ **F95** ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in the *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCTABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function. The derived type can be specified on the **FUNCTION** statement, provided the derived type is defined within the body of the function or is accessible via host or use association.

IBM Extension

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

End of IBM Extension

Examples

```
TYPE PEOPLE                      ! Defining derived type PEOPLE
  INTEGER AGE
  CHARACTER*20 NAME
END TYPE PEOPLE
TYPE(PEOPLE) :: SMITH = PEOPLE(25,'John Smith')
END
```

Related Information

- "Derived Types" on page 33
- "Derived Type" on page 261
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62

Type Declaration

Purpose

A type declaration statement specifies the type, length, and attributes of objects and functions. Initial values can be assigned to objects.

Syntax

```
►►─type_spec─────────────────────────entity_decl_list────────────►◄
              └─::───────────┘
              └─,─attr_spec_list─::─┘
```

where:

type_spec	*attr_spec*
• **BYTE** **1**	• **ALLOCATABLE**
• **CHARACTER** [*char_selector*]	• **AUTOMATIC**
• **COMPLEX** [*kind_selector*]	• **DIMENSION** (*array_spec*)
• **DOUBLE COMPLEX** **1**	• **EXTERNAL**
• **DOUBLE PRECISION**	• **INTENT** (*intent_spec*)
• **INTEGER** [*kind_selector*]	• **INTRINSIC**
• **LOGICAL** [*kind_selector*]	• **OPTIONAL**
• **REAL** [*kind_selector*]	• **PARAMETER**
• **TYPE** (*type_name*)	• **POINTER**
	• **PRIVATE**
	• **PROTECTED**
	• **PUBLIC**
	• **SAVE**
	• **STATIC**
	• **TARGET**
	• **VALUE**
	• **VOLATILE**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

type_name
        is the name of a derived type

kind_selector

```
►►─┬─(─┬──────────┬──int_initialization_expr─)─┬────────────────►◄
   │   └─KIND─ = ─┘                            │
   │                            (1)            │
   └─ * ─int_literal_constant─────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1   IBM Extension.

        represents one of the permissible length specifications for its associated
        type.

Type Declaration

char_selector

specifies the character length

```
►►──┬─(─┬─LEN──=──type_param_value──,──┬─KIND──=──int_init_expr────────┬─)─┬──────►◄
     │   ├─type_param_value──,──┬──────────────int_init_expr─┤          │   │
     │   │                      └─KIND──=─┘                             │   │
     │   ├─KIND──=──int_init_expr──────────────────────────────────────┤   │
     │   │                        └─,──LEN──=──type_param_value─┘           │
     │   │               ┌──────────type_param_value──────────┘             │
     │   └─LEN──=─┘                                                          │
     └─*──char_length──┬──────┐
                       └─,─┘
```

type_param_value
> is a specification expression or an asterisk (*)

int_init_expr
> is a scalar integer initialization expression that must evaluate to 1

char_length
> is either a scalar integer literal constant (which cannot specify a kind type parameter) or a *type_param_value* enclosed in parentheses

attr_spec
> For detailed information on rules about a particular attribute, refer to the statement of the same name.

intent_spec
> is either **IN**, **OUT**, or **INOUT**

::   is the double colon separator. Use the double colon separator when you specify attributes, *=initialization_expr*, ▶ **F95** ◀ or => **NULL()** **F95** ◀ .

array_spec
> is a list of dimension bounds.

entity_decl

```
►►─a─┬──────────────────┬─┬────────────────┬─────────────────────────►
      ├─ * ─char_length─┘ └─(─array_spec─)─┘
      └─(─array_spec─)── * ─char_length────────┘
```

```
                                       (1)
►─┬──────────────────────────────┬──────────────────────────────────►◄
  ├─/─initial_value_list─/────────┤
  ├─ = ─initialization_expr───────┤
  │                          (2)  │
  └─ => ──NULL()──────────────────┘
```

Notes:

1 IBM Extension

2 Fortran 95

a   is an object name or function name. *array_spec* cannot be specified for a function with an implicit interface.

───────────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

char_length
> overrides the length as specified in *kind_selector* and *char_selector*, and is only permitted in statements where the length can be specified with the initial keyword. A character entity can specify *char_length*, as defined above. A noncharacter entity can only specify an integer literal constant that represents one of the permissible length specifications for its associated type.

───────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

───────────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

initial_value
> provides an initial value for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name.

───────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────────

initialization_expr
> provides an initial value, by mean of an initialization expression, for the entity specified by the immediately preceding name.

───────────────────── **Fortran 95** ─────────────────────

=> NULL()
> provides the initial value for the pointer object.

───────────────────── **End of Fortran 95** ─────────────────────

Rules

—————— **Fortran 95** ——————

Within the context of a derived type definition:

- If => appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute must appear in the *attr_spec_list*.
- If = appears in a component initialization, the **POINTER** attribute cannot appear in the component *attr_spec_list*.
- The compiler will evaluate *initialization_expr* within the scoping unit of the type definition.

If => appears for a variable, the object must have the **POINTER** attribute.

—————— **End of Fortran 95** ——————

If *initialization_expr* appears for a variable, the object cannot have the **POINTER** attribute.

Entities in type declaration statements are constrained by the rules of any attributes specified for the entities, as detailed in the corresponding attribute statements.

The type declaration statement overrides the implicit type rules in effect. You can use a type declaration statement that confirms the type of an intrinsic function. The appearance of a generic or specific intrinsic function name in a type declaration statement does not cause the name to lose its intrinsic property.

An object cannot be initialized in a type declaration statement if it is a dummy argument, allocatable object, function result, object in a blank common block, integer pointer, external name, intrinsic name, or automatic object. Nor can an object be initialized if it has the **AUTOMATIC** attribute. The object may be initialized if it appears in a named common block in a block data program unit ▶ IBM ◀ or if it appears in a named common block in a module. ▶ IBM ◀

—————— **Fortran 95** ——————

In Fortran 95, a pointer can be initialized. Pointers can only be initialized by the use of **=> NULL()**.

—————— **End of Fortran 95** ——————

The specification expression of a *type_param_value* or an *array_spec* can be a nonconstant expression if the specification expression appears in an interface body or in the specification part of a subprogram. Any object being declared that uses this nonconstant expression and is not a dummy argument or a pointee is called an *automatic object*.

An attribute cannot be repeated in a given type declaration statement, nor can an entity be explicitly given the same attribute more than once in a scoping unit.

initialization_expr must be specified if the statement contains the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity you are declaring is a variable, and *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 ◀ or **NULL()** ▶ F95 ◀ is specified, the variable is initially defined.

Fortran 95

If the entity you are declaring is a derived type component, and *initialization_expr* or **NULL()** is specified, the derived type has default initialization.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

a becomes defined with the value determined by *initialization_expr*, in accordance with the rules for intrinsic assignment. If the entity is an array, its shape must be specified either in the type declaration statement or in a previous specification statement in the same scoping unit. A variable or variable subobject cannot be initialized more than once. If *a* is a variable, the presence of *initialization_expr* ▶ F95 or **NULL()** F95 ◀ implies that *a* is a saved object, except for an object in a named common block. The initialization of an object could affect the fundamental storage class of an object.

An *array_spec* specified in an *entity_decl* takes precedence over the *array_spec* in the **DIMENSION** attribute.

An array function result that does not have the **ALLOCATABLE** or **POINTER** attribute must have an explicit-shape array specification.

If the entity declared is a function, it must not have an accessible explicit interface unless it is an intrinsic function.

--- **IBM Extension** ---

If T or F, defined previously as the name of a constant, appears in a type declaration statement, it is no longer an abbreviated logical constant but the name of the named constant.

--- **End of IBM Extension** ---

The optional comma after *char_length* in a **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is permitted only if no double colon separator (::) appears in the statement.

If the **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is in the scope of a module, block data program unit, or main program, and you specify the length of the entity as an inherited length, the entity must be the name of a named character constant. The character constant assumes the length of its corresponding expression defined by the **PARAMETER** attribute.

If the **CHARACTER** type declaration statement is in the scope of a procedure and the length of the entity is inherited, the entity name must be the name of a dummy argument or a named character constant. If the statement is in the scope of an external function, it can also be the function or entry name in a **FUNCTION** or **ENTRY** statement in the same program unit. If the entity name is the name of a dummy argument, the dummy argument assumes the length of the associated actual argument for each reference to the procedure. If the entity name is the name of a character constant, the character constant assumes the length of its corresponding expression defined by the **PARAMETER** attribute. If the entity name is a function or entry name, the entity assumes the length specified in the calling scoping unit.

Type Declaration

The length of a character function is either a specification expression (which must be a constant expression if the function type is not declared in an interface block) or it is an asterisk, indicating the length of a dummy procedure name. The length cannot be an asterisk if the function is an internal or module function, if it is recursive, or if it returns array or pointer values.

Examples
```
CHARACTER(KIND=1,LEN=6) APPLES /'APPLES'/
CHARACTER*7, TARGET :: ORANGES = 'ORANGES'
CALL TEST(APPLES)
END

SUBROUTINE  TEST(VARBL)
  CHARACTER*(*), OPTIONAL :: VARBL   ! VARBL inherits a length of 6

  COMPLEX, DIMENSION (2,3) :: ABC(3) ! ABC has 3 (not 6) array elements
  REAL, POINTER :: XCONST

  TYPE PEOPLE                         ! Defining derived type PEOPLE
    INTEGER AGE
    CHARACTER*20 NAME
  END TYPE PEOPLE
  TYPE(PEOPLE) :: SMITH = PEOPLE(25,'John Smith')
END
```

Related Information
- "Data Types and Data Objects" on page 21
- "Initialization Expressions" on page 87
- "How Type Is Determined" on page 57, for details on the implicit typing rules
- "Array Declarators" on page 67
- "Automatic Objects" on page 22
- "Storage Classes for Variables" on page 62
- "DATA" on page 256, for details on initial values

USE

Purpose
The **USE** statement is a module reference that provides local access to the public entities of a module.

Syntax

rename is the assignment of a local name to an accessible data entity: *local_name => use_name*

only is a *rename*, a generic specification, or the name of a variable, procedure, derived type, named constant, or namelist group

Rules

The **USE** statement can only appear prior to all other statements in *specification_part*. Multiple **USE** statements may appear within a scoping unit.

IBM Extension

At the time the file containing the **USE** statement is being compiled, the specified module must precede the **USE** statement in the file or the module must have been already compiled in another file. Each referenced entity must be the name of a public entity in the module.

End of IBM Extension

Entities in the scoping unit become *use-associated* with the module entities, and the local entities have the attributes of the corresponding module entities.

In addition to the **PRIVATE** attribute, the **ONLY** clause of the **USE** statement provides further constraint on which module entities can be accessed. If the **ONLY** clause is specified, only entities named in the *only_list* are accessible. If no list follows the keyword, no module entities are accessible. If the **ONLY** clause is absent, all public entities are accessible.

If a scoping unit contains multiple **USE** statements, all specifying the same module, and one of the statements does not include the **ONLY** clause, all public entities are accessible. If each **USE** statement includes the **ONLY** clause, only those entities named in one or more of the *only_lists* are accessible.

You can rename an accessible entity for local use. A module entity can be accessed by more than one local name. If no renaming is specified, the name of the use-associated entity becomes the local name. The local name of a use-associated entity cannot be redeclared. However, if the **USE** statement appears in the scoping unit of a module, the local name can appear in a **PUBLIC** or **PRIVATE** statement.

If multiple generic interfaces that are accessible to a scoping unit have the same local name, operator, or assignment, they are treated as a single generic interface. In such a case, one of the generic interfaces can contain an interface body to an accessible procedure with the same name. Otherwise, any two different use-associated entities can only have the same name if the name is not used to refer to an entity in the scoping unit. If a use-associated entity and host entity share the same name, the host entity becomes inaccessible through host association by that name.

A module must not reference itself, either directly or indirectly. For example, module X cannot reference module Y if module Y references module X.

Consider the situation where a module (for example, module B) has access through use association to the public entities of another module (for example, module A). The accessibility of module B's local entities (which includes those entities that are use-associated with entities from module A) to other program units is determined by the **PRIVATE** and **PUBLIC** attributes, or, if absent, through the default accessibility of module B. Of course, other program units can access the public entities of module A directly.

Examples

```
MODULE A
  REAL :: X=5.0
END MODULE A
MODULE B
  USE A
  PRIVATE :: X                ! X cannot be accessed through module B
  REAL :: C=80, D=50
END MODULE B
PROGRAM TEST
  INTEGER :: TX=7
  CALL SUB
  CONTAINS

  SUBROUTINE SUB
  USE B, ONLY : C
  USE B, T1 => C
  USE B, TX => C              ! C is given another local name
  USE A
  PRINT *, TX                 ! Value written is 80 because use-associated
                              !  entity overrides host entity
  END SUBROUTINE
END
```

Related Information

- "Modules" on page 146
- "PRIVATE" on page 346
- "PUBLIC" on page 350
- "Order of Statements and Execution Sequence" on page 19

VALUE

IBM Extension

Purpose

The **VALUE** attribute specifies an argument association between a dummy and an actual argument. This association allows you to pass the dummy argument with the value of the actual argument. This pass by value implementation from the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard provides a standard conforming option to the **%VAL** built-in function.

An actual argument and the associated dummy argument can change independently. Changes to the value or definition status of the dummy argument do not affect the actual argument. A dummy argument with the **VALUE** attribute becomes associated with a temporary variable with an initial value identical to the value of the actual argument.

Syntax

```
►►──VALUE──┬────┬──dummy_argument_name_list──────────────────►◄
           └─::─┘
```

Rules

You must specify the **VALUE** attribute for dummy arguments only.

You must not use the **%VAL** or **%REF** built-in functions to reference a dummy argument with the **VALUE** attribute, or the associated actual argument.

A referenced procedure that has a dummy argument with the **VALUE** attribute must have an explicit interface.

A dummy argument with the **VALUE** attribute can be of character type if you omit the length parameter or specify it using an intitalization expression with a value of 1.

You must not specify the **VALUE** attribute with the following:
- Arrays
- Derived types with **ALLOCATABLE** components
- Dummy procedures

```
 ┌─ Attributes Compatible with the VALUE Attribute ──────────────────┐
 │                                                                     │
 │    •  INTENT(IN)          •  OPTIONAL           •  TARGET           │
 │                                                                     │
 └─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

If a dummy argument has both the **VALUE** and **TARGET** attributes, any pointers associated with that dummy argument become undefined after the execution of the procedure.

Examples

```
Program validexm1
  integer :: x = 10, y = 20
  print *, 'before calling: ', x, y
  call intersub(x, y)
  print *, 'after calling: ', x, y

  contains
  subroutine intersub(x,y)
    integer, value ::  x
    integer y
    x = x + y
    y = x*y
    print *, 'in subroutine after changing: ', x, y
  end subroutine
end program validexm1
```

Expected output:

```
before calling: 10 20
in subroutine after changing: 30 600
after calling: 10 600
```

Related Information

For more information, see the **%VAL** built-in function.

─────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────

VIRTUAL

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

Purpose

The **VIRTUAL** statement specifies the name and dimensions of an array. It is an alternative form of the **DIMENSION** statement, although there is no **VIRTUAL** attribute.

Syntax

```
►►──VIRTUAL──array_declarator_list─────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

You can specify arrays with a maximum of 20 dimensions

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Only one array specification for an array name can appear in a scoping unit.

Examples

```
VIRTUAL A(10), ARRAY(5,5,5), LIST(10,100)
VIRTUAL ARRAY2(1:5,1:5,1:5), LIST2(I,M)  ! adjustable array
VIRTUAL B(0:24), C(-4:2), DATA(0:9,-5:4,10)
VIRTUAL ARRAY (M*N*J,*)                          ! assumed-size array
```

Related Information

- "Array Concepts" on page 65
- "DIMENSION" on page 262

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

VOLATILE

──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────

Purpose

The **VOLATILE** attribute is used to designate a data object as being mapped to memory that can be accessed by independent input/output processes. Code that manipulates volatile data objects is not optimized.

Syntax

```
>>--VOLATILE----+------+---+-->-+--variable_name---------+--+----------------><
                |      |   |    |                        |
                +--::--+   |    +--/--common_block_name--/+
                           |    |                        |
                           |    +--derived_type_name------+
                           |                              |
                           +-----------------,------------+
```

Rules

If an array name is declared volatile, each element of the array is considered volatile. If a common block is declared volatile, each variable in the common block is considered volatile. An element of a common block can be declared volatile without affecting the status of the other elements in the common block.

If a common block is declared in multiple scopes, and if it (or one or more of its elements) is declared volatile in one of those scopes, you must specify the **VOLATILE** attribute in each scope where you require the common block (or one or more of its elements) to be considered volatile.

If a derived type name is declared volatile, all variables declared with that type are considered volatile. If an object of derived type is declared volatile, all of its components are considered volatile. If a component of a derived type is itself derived, the component does not inherit the volatile attribute from its type. A derived type name that is declared volatile must have had the **VOLATILE** attribute prior to any use of the type name in a type declaration statement.

If a pointer is declared volatile, the storage of the pointer itself is considered volatile. The **VOLATILE** attribute has no effect on any associated pointer targets.

If you declare an object to be volatile and then use it in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement, all of the objects that are associated with the volatile object through equivalence association are considered volatile.

If the actual argument associated with a dummy argument is a variable that is declared volatile, you must declare the dummy argument volatile if you require the dummy argument to be considered volatile. If a dummy argument is declared volatile, and you require the associated actual argument to be considered volatile, you must declare the actual argument as volatile.

Declaring a statement function as volatile has no effect on the statement function.

Within a function subprogram, the function result variable can be declared volatile. Any entry result variables will be considered volatile. An **ENTRY** name must not be specified with the **VOLATILE** attribute.

Attributes Compatible with the VOLATILE Attribute

- ALLOCATABLE
- AUTOMATIC
- DIMENSION
- INTENT

- OPTIONAL
- POINTER
- PRIVATE
- PROTECTED

- PUBLIC
- SAVE
- STATIC
- TARGET

Examples

```
      FUNCTION TEST ()
        REAL ONE, TWO, THREE
        COMMON /BLOCK1/A, B, C
        ...
        VOLATILE /BLOCK1/, ONE, TEST
! Common block elements A, B and C are considered volatile
! since common block BLOCK1 is declared volatile.
        ...
        EQUIVALENCE (ONE, TWO), (TWO, THREE)
! Variables TWO and THREE are volatile as they are equivalenced
! with variable ONE which is declared volatile.
      END FUNCTION
```

Related Information

- "Direct Access" on page 175

———————————— **End of IBM Extension** ————————————

WHERE

Purpose

The **WHERE** statement masks the evaluation of expressions and assignments of values in array assignment statements. It does this according to the value of a logical array expression. The **WHERE** statement can be the initial statement of the **WHERE** construct.

Syntax

```
                                        (1)
>>─┬──────────────────────────┬──WHERE──(──mask_expr──)──┬────────────────────────────┬──><
   └─where_construct_name──:───┘                          └─where_assignment_statement─┘

Notes:

1     Fortran 95 (where_construct_name).
```

mask_expr
> is a logical array expression

———————————————— **Fortran 95** ————————————————

where_construct_name
> is a name that identifies the **WHERE** construct

———————————————— **End of Fortran 95** ————————————————

Rules

If a *where_assignment_statement* is present, the **WHERE** statement is not the first statement of a **WHERE** construct. If a *where_assignment_statement* is absent, the **WHERE** statement is the first statement of the **WHERE** construct, and is referred to as a **WHERE** construct statement. An **END WHERE** statement must follow. See "WHERE Construct" on page 104 for more information.

If the **WHERE** statement is not the first statement of a **WHERE** construct, you can use it as the terminal statement of a **DO** or **DO WHILE** construct.

Fortran 95

You can nest **WHERE** statements within a **WHERE** construct. A *where_assignment_statement* that is a defined assignment must be an elemental defined assignment.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

In each *where_assignment_statement*, the *mask_expr* and the *variable* being defined must be arrays of the same shape. Each *mask_expr* in a **WHERE** construct must have the same shape.

Fortran 95

A **WHERE** statement that is part of a *where_body_construct* must not be a branch target statement.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

The execution of a function reference in the *mask_expr* of a **WHERE** statement can affect entities in the *where_assignment_statement*.

See "Interpreting Masked Array Assignments" on page 106 for information on interpreting mask expressions.

Fortran 95

If a *where_construct_name* appears on a **WHERE** construct statement, it must also appear on the corresponding **END WHERE** statement. A construct name is optional on any masked **ELSEWHERE** and **ELSEWHERE** statements in the **WHERE** construct.

A *where_construct_name* can only appear on a **WHERE** construct statement.

--- **End of Fortran 95** ---

Examples

```
REAL, DIMENSION(10) :: A,B,C

!   In the following WHERE statement, the LOG of an element of A
!   is assigned to the corresponding element of B only if that
!   element of A is a positive value.

WHERE (A>0.0) B = LOG(A)

   .
   .
   .
END
```

Fortran 95

The following example shows an elemental defined assignment in a **WHERE** statement:

```
INTERFACE ASSIGNMENT(=)
  ELEMENTAL SUBROUTINE MY_ASSIGNMENT(X, Y)
    LOGICAL, INTENT(OUT) :: X
    REAL, INTENT(IN) :: Y
  END SUBROUTINE MY_ASSIGNMENT
END INTERFACE

INTEGER A(10)
REAL C(10)
LOGICAL L_ARR(10)

C = (/ -10., 15.2, 25.5, -37.8, 274.8, 1.1, -37.8, -36.2, 140.1, 127.4 /)
A = (/ 1, 2, 7, 8, 3, 4, 9, 10, 5, 6 /)
L_ARR = .FALSE.

WHERE (A < 5) L_ARR = C

! DATA IN ARRAY L_ARR AT THIS POINT:
!
! L_ARR = F, T, F, F, T, T, F, F, F, F

END

ELEMENTAL SUBROUTINE MY_ASSIGNMENT(X, Y)
  LOGICAL, INTENT(OUT) :: X
  REAL, INTENT(IN) :: Y

  IF (Y < 0.0) THEN
    X = .FALSE.
  ELSE
    X = .TRUE.
  ENDIF
END SUBROUTINE MY_ASSIGNMENT
```

End of Fortran 95

Related Information

- "WHERE Construct" on page 104
- "ELSEWHERE" on page 274
- "END (Construct)" on page 277, for details on the **END WHERE** statement

WRITE

Purpose

The **WRITE** statement is a data transfer output statement.

Syntax

```
►►──WRITE──(──io_control_list──)──┬──────────────────┬──►◄
                                  └─output_item_list─┘
```

output_item

is an output list item. An output list specifies the data to be transferred. An output list item can be:

- A variable name. An array is treated as if all of its elements were specified in the order in which they are arranged in storage.

  A pointer must be associated with a target, and an allocatable object must be allocated. A derived-type object cannot have any ultimate component that is outside the scoping unit of this statement. The evaluation of *output_item* cannot result in a derived-type object that contains a pointer. The structure components of a structure in a formatted statement are treated as if they appear in the order of the derived-type definition; in an unformatted statement, the structure components are treated as a single value in their internal representation (including padding).

- An expression

- An implied-**DO** list, as described under "Implied-DO List" on page 395

io_control

   is a list that must contain one unit specifier (**UNIT=**), and can also contain one of each of the other valid specifiers:

[UNIT=] *u*

   is a unit specifier that specifies the unit to be used in the output operation. *u* is an external unit identifier or internal file identifier.

IBM Extension

An external unit identifier refers to an external file. It is one of the following:

- An integer expression whose value is in the range 0 through 2,147,483,647.

- An asterisk, which identifies external unit 6 and is preconnected to standard output.

End of IBM Extension

   An internal file identifier refers to an internal file. It is the name of a character variable, which cannot be an array section with a vector subscript.

   If the optional characters **UNIT=** are omitted, *u* must be the first item in *io_control_list*. If **UNIT=** is specified, **FMT=** must also be specified.

[FMT=] *format*

   is a format specifier that specifies the format to be used in the output operation. *format* is a format identifier that can be:

- The statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

- The name of a scalar **INTEGER(4)** or **INTEGER(8)** variable that was assigned the statement label of a **FORMAT** statement. The **FORMAT** statement must be in the same scoping unit.

Fortran 95

Fortran 95 does not permit assigning of a statement label.

End of Fortran 95

- A character constant enclosed in parentheses. Only the format codes listed under "FORMAT" on page 293 can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis or follow the right parenthesis.
- A character variable that contains character data whose leftmost character positions constitute a valid format. A valid format begins with a left parenthesis and ends with a right parenthesis. Only the format codes described in the **FORMAT** statement can be used between the parentheses. Blank characters can precede the left parenthesis or follow the right parenthesis. If *format* is an array element, the format identifier must not exceed the length of the array element.
- An array of noncharacter intrinsic type. The data must be a valid format identifier as described under character array.
- Any character expression, except one involving concatenation of an operand that specifies inherited length, unless the operand is the name of a constant.
- An asterisk, specifying list-directed formatting.
- A namelist specifier that specifies the name of a namelist list that you have previously defined.

If the optional characters **FMT=** are omitted, *format* must be the second item in *io_control_list*, and the first item must be the unit specifier with **UNIT=** omitted. **NML=** and **FMT=** cannot both be specified in the same output statement.

POS=*integer_expr*
 integer_expr is a scalar integer expression greater than 0. **POS=** specifies the file position of the file storage unit to be written in a file connected for stream access. You must not use **POS=** for a file that cannot be positioned.

REC= *integer_expr*
 is a record specifier that specifies the number of the record to be written in a file connected for direct access. The **REC=** specifier is only permitted for direct output. *integer_expr* is an integer expression whose value is positive. A record specifier is not valid if formatting is list-directed or if the unit specifier specifies an internal file. The record specifier represents the relative position of a record within a file. The relative position number of the first record is 1. You must not specify **REC=** in data transfer statements that specify a unit connected for stream access, or use the **POS=** specifier.

IOSTAT= *ios*
 is an input/output status specifier that specifies the status of the input/output operation. *ios* is a scalar variable of type **INTEGER(4)** or default integer. Coding the **IOSTAT=** specifier suppresses error messages. When the statement finishes execution, *ios* is defined with:
- A zero value if no error condition occurs
- A positive value if an error occurs.

ERR= *stmt_label*
 is an error specifier that specifies the statement label of an executable statement in the same scoping unit to which control is to transfer in the case of an error. Coding the **ERR=** specifier suppresses error messages.

       IBM Extension

NUM= *integer_variable*

is a number specifier that specifies the number of bytes of data transmitted between the I/O list and the file. *integer_variable* is a variable name of type **INTEGER(4)**, or type default integer. The **NUM=** specifier is only permitted for unformatted output. Coding the **NUM** parameter suppresses the indication of an error that would occur if the number of bytes represented by the output list is greater than the number of bytes that can be written into the record. In this case, *integer_variable* is set to a value that is the maximum length record that can be written. Data from remaining output list items is not written into subsequent records.

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

[NML=] *name*

is a namelist specifier that specifies the name of a namelist list that you have previously defined. If the optional characters **NML=** are not specified, the namelist name must appear as the second parameter in the list, and the first item must be the unit specifier with **UNIT=** omitted. If both **NML=** and **UNIT=** are specified, all the parameters can appear in any order. The **NML=** specifier is an alternative to **FMT=**. Both **NML=** and **FMT=** cannot be specified in the same output statement.

ADVANCE= *char_expr*

is an advance specifier that determines whether nonadvancing output occurs for this statement. *char_expr* is a character expression that must evaluate to **YES** or **NO**. If **NO** is specified, nonadvancing output occurs. If **YES** is specified, advancing, formatted sequential or formatted stream output occurs. The default value is **YES**. **ADVANCE=** can be specified only in a formatted sequential **WRITE** statement with an explicit format specification that does not specify an internal file unit specifier.

Implied-DO List

```
►►──(──do_object_list── , ──do_variable = arith_expr1, arith_expr2──────────►

►───────────────────)────────────────────────────────────────────────◄
     └─,─┘ └─arith_expr3─┘
```

do_object

is an output list item

do_variable

is a named scalar variable of type integer or real

arith_expr1, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*

are scalar numeric expressions

The range of an implied-**DO** list is the list *do_object_list*. The iteration count and values of the **DO** variable are established from *arith_expr1*, *arith_expr2*, and *arith_expr3*, the same as for a **DO** statement. When the implied-**DO** list is executed, the items in the *do_object_list* are specified once for each iteration of the implied-**DO** list, with the appropriate substitution of values for any occurrence of the **DO** variable.

Rules

> ──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────
>
> If a **NUM=** specifier is present, neither a format specifier nor a namelist specifier can be present.
>
> ──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

Variables specified for the **IOSTAT=** and **NUM=** specifiers must not be associated with any output list item, namelist list item, or **DO** variable of an implied-**DO** list. If such a specifier variable is an array element, its subscript values must not be affected by the data transfer, any implied-**DO** processing, or the definition or evaluation of any other specifier.

If the **ERR=** and **IOSTAT=** specifiers are set and an error is encountered during a synchronous data transfer, transfer is made to the statement specified by the **ERR=** specifier and a positive integer value is assigned to *ios*.

> ──────────────── **IBM Extension** ────────────────
>
> If a conversion error is encountered and the **CNVERR** run-time option is set to **NO**, **ERR=** is not branched to, although **IOSTAT=** may be set.
>
> If **IOSTAT=** and **ERR=** are not specified,
> - The program stops if a severe error is encountered.
> - The program continues to the next statement if a recoverable error is encountered and the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the option is set to **NO**, the program stops.
> - The program continues to the next statement when a conversion error is encountered if the **ERR_RECOVERY** run-time option is set to **YES**. If the **CNVERR** run-time option is set to **YES**, conversion errors are treated as recoverable errors; when **CNVERR=NO**, they are treated as conversion errors.
>
> ──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

PRINT format has the same effect as WRITE(*,format).

Examples

```
WRITE (6,FMT='(10F8.2)') (LOG(A(I)),I=1,N+9,K),G
```

Related Information

- *Implementation Details of XL Fortran Input/Output* in the *User's Guide*
- "Conditions and IOSTAT Values" on page 181
- "Understanding XL Fortran Input/Output" on page 173
- "READ" on page 351
- *Setting Run-time Options for Input/Output* in the *User's Guide*
- "Deleted Features" on page 606

General Directives

This section provides an alphabetical reference to directives that apply to all platforms. For a detailed description of directives exclusive to the PowerPC platform, see "Hardware–Specific Directives" on page 573. This section contains the following sections:

- "Comment and Noncomment Form Directives"
- "Directives and Optimization" on page 399
- "Detailed Directive Descriptions" on page 400

Comment and Noncomment Form Directives

XL Fortran directives belong to one of two groups: comment form directives and noncomment form directives.

Comment Form Directives

This section provides a detailed description of the following comment form directives:

COLLAPSE	SNAPSHOT
SOURCEFORM	SUBSCRIPTORDER

Additional comment form directives included in this section can be found in "Directives and Optimization" on page 399.

Format

```
►►──trigger_head──trigger_constant──directive──────────────────►◄
```

trigger_head
is one of **!**, *****, **C**, or **c** for fixed source form and **!** for free source form.

trigger_constant
is **IBM*** by default. Specifying the **-qdirective** compiler option will allow you to define other trigger constants.

Rules
The default value for the *trigger_constant* is **IBM***.

You can specify an alternate or additional *trigger_constant* with the **-qdirective** compiler option. See the **-qdirective** compiler option in the *User's Guide* for more details.

The compiler treats all comment form directives, with the exception of those using the default *trigger_constant* as comments, unless you define the appropriate *trigger_constant* using the **-qdirective** compiler option.

XLF directives include directives that are common to other vendors. If you use these directives in your code, you can enable whichever *trigger_constant* that vendor has selected. Specifying the trigger constant by using the **-qdirective** compiler option will enable the *trigger_constant* the vendor has selected. Refer to the **-qdirective** compiler option in the *User's Guide* for details on specifying alternative *trigger_constant*s.

The *trigger_head* follows the rules of comment lines either in Fortran 90 free source form or fixed source form. If the *trigger_head* is **!**, it does not have to be in column 1. There must be no blanks between the *trigger_head* and the *trigger_constant*.

You can specify the *directive_trigger* (defined as the *trigger_head* combined with the *trigger_constant*, **!IBM*** for example) and any directive keywords in uppercase, lowercase, or mixed case.

You can specify inline comments on directive lines.
```
!IBM* INDEPENDENT,
NEW(i)    !This is a comment
```

A directive cannot follow another statement or another directive on the same line.

All comment form directives can be continued. You cannot embed a directive within a continued statement, nor can you embed a statement within a continued directive.

You must specify the *directive_trigger* on all continuation lines. However, the *directive_trigger* on a continuation line need not be identical to the *directive_trigger* that is used in the continued line. For example:
```
!IBM* INDEPENDENT &
!TRIGGER&  , REDUCTION (X)                 &
!IBM*&  , NEW (I)
```

The above is equivalent to:
```
!IBM* INDEPENDENT,
REDUCTION (X), NEW (I)
```

provided both **IBM*** and **TRIGGER** are active *trigger_constant*s.

For more information, see "Lines and Source Formats" on page 11.

You can specify a directive as a free source form or fixed source form comment, depending on the current source form.

Fixed Source Form Rules: If the *trigger_head* is one of **C**, **c**, or *****, it must be in column 1.

The maximum length of the *trigger_constant* in fixed source form is 4 for directives that are continued on one or more lines. This rule applies to the continued lines only, not to the initial line. Otherwise, the maximum length of the *trigger_constant* is 15. We recommend that initial line triggers have a maximum length of 4. The maximum allowable length of 15 is permitted for the purposes of backwards compatibility.

If the *trigger_constant* has a length of 4 or less, the first line of a comment directive must have either white space or a zero in column 6. Otherwise, the character in column 6 is part of the *trigger_constant*.

The *directive_trigger* of a continuation line of a comment directive must appear in columns 1-5. Column 6 of a continuation line must have a character that is neither white space nor a zero.

For more information, see "Fixed Source Form" on page 12.

Free Source Form Rules: The maximum length of the *trigger_constant* is 15.

An ampersand (&) at the end of a line indicates that the directive will continue. When you continue a directive line, a *directive_trigger* must appear at the beginning of all continuation lines. If you are beginning a continuation line with an ampersand, the *directive_trigger* must precede the ampersand. For example:

```
!IBM* INDEPENDENT &
!IBM*&  , REDUCTION (X)          &
!IBM*&  , NEW (I)
```

For more information, see "Free Source Form" on page 15.

Noncomment Form Directives

This section provides a detailed description of the following noncomment form directives:

EJECT	INCLUDE
#LINE	@PROCESS

Format

```
►►──directive───────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

The compiler always recognizes noncomment form directives.

Noncomment form directives cannot be continued.

Additional statements cannot be included on the same line as a directive.

Source format rules concerning white space apply to directive lines.

Directives and Optimization

The following are comment form directives useful for optimizing source code. See the *User's Guide* for information on optimizing XL Fortran programs and the compiler options that affect performance.

Assertive Directives

Assertive directives gather information about source code that is otherwise unavailable to the compiler. Providing this information can increase performance.

ASSERT	CNCALL
INDEPENDENT	PERMUTATION

Directives for Loop Unrolling

The following directives provide different methods of loop unrolling to optimize the effectives of the DO CONSTRUCT in source code:

STREAM_UNROLL	UNROLL
UNROLL_AND_FUSE	

Detailed Directive Descriptions

ASSERT

The **ASSERT** directive provides information to the compiler about the characteristics of **DO** loops. This assists the compiler in optimizing the source code.
The directive only takes effect if you specify the **-qhot** compiler option.

Syntax

```
►►──ASSERT──(──assertion_list──)──────────────────────────────────►◄
```

assertion

is **ITERCNT***(n)* or **NODEPS**. **ITERCNT***(n)* and **NODEPS** are not mutually exclusive, and you can specify both for the same **DO** loop. You can use at most one of each argument for the same **DO** loop.

ITERCNT*(n)*

where *n* specifies the number of iterations for a given **DO** loop. *n* must be a positive, scalar, integer initialization expression.

NODEPS

specifies that no loop-carried dependencies exist within a given **DO** loop.

Rules

The first noncomment line (not including other directives) following the **ASSERT** directive must be a **DO** loop. This line cannot be an infinite **DO** or **DO WHILE** loop. The **ASSERT** directive applies only to the **DO** loop immediately following the directive, and not to any nested **DO** loops.

ITERCNT provides an estimate to the compiler about roughly how many iterations the **DO** loop will typically run. There is no requirement that the value be accurate; **ITERCNT** will only affect performance, never correctness.

When **NODEPS** is specified, the user is explicitly declaring to the compiler that no loop-carried dependencies exist within the **DO** loop or any procedures invoked from within the **DO** loop. A loop-carried dependency involves two iterations within a **DO** loop interfering with one another. Interference occurs in the following situations:

* Two operations that define, undefine, or redefine the same atomic object (data that has no subobjects) interfere.
* Definition, undefinition, or redefinition of an atomic object interferes with any use of the value of the object.

- Any operation that causes the association status of a pointer to become defined or undefined interferes with any reference to the pointer or any other operation that causes the association status to become defined or undefined.
- Transfer of control outside the **DO** loop or execution of an **EXIT**, **STOP**, or **PAUSE** statement interferes with all other iterations.
- If any two input/output (I/O) operations associated with the same file or external unit interfere with each other. The exceptions to this rule are:
  - If the two I/O operations are two **INQUIRE** statements; or
  - If the two I/O operations are accessing distinct areas of a stream access file; or
  - If the two I/O operations are accessing distinct records of a direct access file.
- A change in the allocation status of an allocatable object between iterations causes interference.

It is possible for two complementary **ASSERT** directives to apply to any given **DO** loop. However, an **ASSERT** directive cannot be followed by a contradicting **ASSERT** directive for a given **DO** loop:

```
!IBM* ASSERT (ITERCNT(10))
!IBM* INDEPENDENT, REDUCTION (A)
!IBM* ASSERT (ITERCNT(20))     ! invalid
      DO I = 1, N
          A(I) = A(I) * I
      END DO
```

In the example above, the **ASSERT(ITERCNT(20))** directive contradicts the **ASSERT(ITERCNT(10))** directive and is invalid.

The **ASSERT** directive overrides the **-qassert** compiler option for the **DO** loop on which the **ASSERT** directive is specified.

Examples
Example 1:

```
! An example of the
ASSERT directive with NODEPS.
        PROGRAM EX1
          INTEGER A(100)
  !IBM*    ASSERT (NODEPS)
          DO I = 1, 100
            A(I) = A(I) * FNC1(I)
          END DO
        END PROGRAM EX1

        FUNCTION FNC1(I)
          FNC1 = I * I
        END FUNCTION FNC1
```

Example 2:

```
! An example of the ASSERT directive with NODEPS and
ITERCNT.
        SUBROUTINE SUB2 (N)
          INTEGER A(N)
   !IBM*  ASSERT (NODEPS,ITERCNT(100))
          DO I = 1, N
            A(I) = A(I) * FNC2(I)
          END DO
        END SUBROUTINE SUB2
```

```
            FUNCTION FNC2 (I)
               FNC2 = I * I
            END FUNCTION FNC2
```

Related Information

- **-qassert** Option in the *User's Guide*
- **-qdirective** in the *User's Guide*
- **-qhot** Option in the *User's Guide*
- "DO" on page 263

CNCALL

When the **CNCALL** directive is placed before a **DO** loop, you are explicitly declaring to the compiler that no loop-carried dependencies exist within any procedure called from the **DO** loop.

The directive only takes effect if you specify the **-qhot** compiler option.

Syntax

```
►►──CNCALL──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

The first noncomment line (not including other directives) that is following the **CNCALL** directive must be a **DO** loop. This line cannot be an infinite **DO** or **DO WHILE** loop. The **CNCALL** directive applies only to the **DO** loop that is immediately following the directive and not to any nested **DO** loops.

When specifying the **CNCALL** directive, you are explicitly declaring to the compiler that no procedures invoked within the **DO** loop have any loop-carried dependencies. If the **DO** loop invokes a procedure, separate iterations of the loop must be able to concurrently call that procedure. The **CNCALL** directive does not assert that other operations in the loop do not have dependencies, it is only an assertion about procedure references.

A loop-carried dependency occurs when two iterations within a **DO** loop interfere with one another. See the **ASSERT** directive for the definition of interference.

Examples

```
! An example of CNCALL where the procedure invoked has
! no loop-carried dependency but the code within the
! DO loop itself has a loop-carried dependency.
        PROGRAM EX3
          INTEGER A(100)
  !IBM*  CNCALL
          DO I = 1, N
            A(I) = A(I) * FNC3(I)
            A(I) = A(I) + A(I-1)     ! This has loop-carried dependency
          END DO
        END PROGRAM EX3

        FUNCTION FNC3 (I)
           FNC3 = I * I
        END FUNCTION FNC3
```

Related Information
- "INDEPENDENT" on page 406
- **-qdirective** in the *User's Guide*
- **-qhot** Option in the *User's Guide*
- "DO" on page 263

COLLAPSE

The **COLLAPSE** directive reduces an entire array dimension to a single element by specifying that only the element in the lower bound of an array dimension is accessible. If you do not specify a lower bound, the default lower bound is one.

Used with discretion, the **COLLAPSE** directive can facilitate an increase in performance by reducing repetitive memory access associated with multiple-dimension arrays.

Syntax

```
►►──COLLAPSE──(──collapse_array_list──)──────────────────────►◄
```

where *collapse_array* is:

```
►►──array_name──(──expression_list──)──────────────────────►◄
```

where *expression_list* is a comma separated list of *expression*.

array name
>   is the array name.

expression
>   is a constant scalar integer expression. You may only specify positive integer values.

Rules
The **COLLAPSE** directive must contain at least one array.

The **COLLAPSE** directive applies only to the scoping unit in which it is specified. The declarations of arrays contained in a **COLLAPSE** directive must appear in the same scoping unit as the directive. An array that is accessible in a scoping unit by use or host association must not specified in a **COLLAPSE** directive in that scoping unit.

The lowest value you can specify in *expression_list* is one. The highest value must not be greater than the number of dimensions in the corresponding array.

A single scoping unit can contain multiple **COLLAPSE** declarations, though you can only specify an array once for a particular scoping unit.

You can not specify an array in both a **COLLAPSE** directive and an **EQUIVALENCE** statement.

You can not use the **COLLAPSE** directive with arrays that are components of derived types.

If you apply both the **COLLAPSE** and **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directives to an array, you must specify the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive first.

The **COLLAPSE** directive applies to:

- Assumed-shape arrays in which all lower bounds must be constant expressions.
- Explicit-shape arrays in which all lower bounds must be constant expressions.

Examples

Example 1: In the following example, the **COLLAPSE** directive is applied to the explicit-shape arrays *A* and *B*. Referencing *A(m,2:100,2:100)* and *B(m,2:100,2:100)* in the inner loops, become *A(m,1,1)* and *B(m,1,1)*.

```
!IBM* COLLAPSE(A(2,3),B(2,3))
      REAL*8 A(5,100,100), B(5,100,100), c(5,100,100)

      DO I=1,100
       DO J=1,100
        DO M=1,5
           A(M,J,I) = SIN(C(M,J,I))
           B(M,J,I) = COS(C(M,J,I))
        END DO
        DO M=1,5
         DO N=1,M
            C(M,J,I) = C(M,J,I) + A(N,J,I)*B(6-N,J,I)
         END DO
        END DO
       END DO
      END DO
      END
```

Related Information

For more information on the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive, see"SUBSCRIPTORDER" on page 415

EJECT

EJECT directs the compiler to start a new full page of the source listing. If there has been no source listing requested, the compiler will ignore this directive.

Syntax

```
►►──EJECT───────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

Rules

The **EJECT** compiler directive can have an inline comment and a label. However, if you specify a statement label, the compiler discards it. Therefore, you must not reference any label on an **EJECT** directive. An example of using the directive would be placing it before a **DO** loop that you do not want split across pages in the listing. If you send the source listing to a printer, the **EJECT** directive provides a page break.

INCLUDE

The **INCLUDE** compiler directive inserts a specified statement or a group of statements into a program unit.

Syntax

```
►►──INCLUDE──┬─char_literal_constant─┬────────┬───┬────────────────────►◄
             └─(─name─)──────────────┘        └─n─┘
```

name, char_literal_constant (delimiters are optional)
> specifies *filename*, the name of an include file

> You are not required to specify the full path of the desired file, but must specify the file extension if one exists.

> *name* must contain only characters allowable in the XL Fortran character set. See "Characters" on page 9 for the character set supported by XL Fortran.

> *char_literal_constant* is a character literal constant.

n
> is the value the compiler uses to decide whether to include the file during compilation. It can be any number from 1 through 255, and cannot specify a kind type parameter. If you specify *n*, the compiler includes the file only if the number appears as a suboption in the **-qci** (conditional include) compiler option. If you do not specify *n*, the compiler always includes the file.

A feature called conditional **INCLUDE** provides a means for selectively activating **INCLUDE** compiler directives within the Fortran source during compilation. You specify the included files by means of the **-qci** compiler option.

In fixed source form, the **INCLUDE** compiler directive must start after column 6, and can have a label.

You can add an inline comment to the **INCLUDE** line.

Rules
An included file can contain any complete Fortran source statements and compiler directives, including other **INCLUDE** compiler directives. Recursive **INCLUDE** compiler directives are not allowed. An **END** statement can be part of the included group. The first and last included lines must not be continuation lines. The statements in the include file are processed with the source form of the including file.

If the **SOURCEFORM** directive appears in an include file, the source form reverts to that of the including file once processing of the include file is complete. After the inclusion of all groups, the resulting Fortran program must follow all of the Fortran rules for statement order.

For an **INCLUDE** compiler directive with the left and right parentheses syntax, XL Fortran translates the file name to lowercase unless the **-qmixed** compiler option is on.

The file system locates the specified *filename* as follows:
- If the first nonblank character of *filename* is **/**, *filename* specifies an absolute file name.
- If the first nonblank character is not **/**, the operating system searches directories in order of decreasing priority:

- If you specify any **-I** compiler option, *filename* is searched for in the directories specified.
- If the operating system cannot find *filename* then it searches:
  - the current directory for file *filename*.
  - the resident directory of the compiling source file for file *filename*.
  - directory `/xlf/8.1/include` for file *filename*.

Examples

```
INCLUDE '/u/userid/dc101'     ! full absolute file name specified
INCLUDE '/u/userid/dc102.inc' ! INCLUDE file name has an extension
INCLUDE 'userid/dc103'        ! relative path name specified

INCLUDE (ABCdef)              ! includes file abcdef

INCLUDE '../Abc'             ! includes file Abc from parent directory
                             ! of directory being searched
```

Related Information

-qci Option in the *User's Guide*

INDEPENDENT

The **INDEPENDENT** directive, if used, must precede a **DO** loop, **FORALL** statement, or **FORALL** construct. It specifies that each operation in the **FORALL** statement or **FORALL** construct, can be executed in any order without affecting the semantics of the program. It also specifies each iteration of the **DO** loop, can be executed without affecting the semantics of the program.
The directive only takes effect if you specify the **-qhot** compiler option.

Syntax

Rules

The first noncomment line (not including other directives) following the **INDEPENDENT** directive must be a **DO** loop, **FORALL** statement, or the first statement of a **FORALL** construct. This line cannot be an infinite **DO** or **DO WHILE** loop. The **INDEPENDENT** directive applies only to the **DO** loop that is immediately following the directive and not to any nested **DO** loops.

An **INDEPENDENT** directive can have at most one **NEW** clause and at most one **REDUCTION** clause.

If the directive applies to a **DO** loop, no iteration of the loop can interfere with any other iteration. Interference occurs in the following situations:

- Two operations that define, undefine, or redefine the same atomic object (data that has no subobjects) interfere, unless the parent object appears in the **NEW** clause or **REDUCTION** clause. You must define nested **DO** loop index variables in the **NEW** clause.

- Definition, undefinition, or redefinition of an atomic object interferes with any use of the value of the object. The exception is if the parent object appeared in the **NEW** clause or **REDUCTION** clause.
- Any operation that causes the association status of a pointer to become defined or undefined interferes with any reference to the pointer or any other operation that causes the association status to become defined or undefined.
- Transfer of control outside the **DO** loop or execution of an **EXIT**, **STOP**, or **PAUSE** statement interferes with all other iterations.
- If any two I/O operations associated with the same file or external unit interfere with each other. The exceptions to this rule are:
  - If the two I/O operations are two **INQUIRE** statements; or
  - If the two I/O operations are accessing distinct areas of a stream access file; or.
  - If the two I/O operations are accessing distinct records of a direct access file.
- A change in the allocation status of an allocatable object between iterations causes interference.

If the **NEW** clause is specified, the directive must apply to a **DO** loop. The **NEW** clause modifies the directive and any surrounding **INDEPENDENT** directives by accepting any assertions made by such directive(s) as true. It does this *even if* the variables specified in the **NEW** clause are modified by each iteration of the loop. Variables specified in the **NEW** clause behave as if they are private to the body of the **DO** loop. That is, the program is unaffected if these variables (and any variables associated with them) were to become undefined both before and after each iteration of the loop.

Any variable you specify in the **NEW** clause or **REDUCTION** clause must not:
- Be a dummy argument
- Be a pointee
- Be use-associated or host-associated
- Be a common block variable
- Have either the **SAVE** or **STATIC** attribute
- Have either the **POINTER** or **TARGET** attribute
- Appear in an **EQUIVALENCE** statement

For **FORALL**, no combination of index values affected by the **INDEPENDENT** directive assigns to an atomic storage unit that is required by another combination. If a **DO** loop, **FORALL** statement, or **FORALL** construct all have the same body and each is preceded by an **INDEPENDENT** directive, they behave the same way.

The **REDUCTION** clause asserts that updates to named variables will occur within **REDUCTION** statements in the **INDEPENDENT** loop. Furthermore, the intermediate values of the **REDUCTION** variables are not used within the parallel section, other than in the updates themselves. Thus, the value of the **REDUCTION** variable after the construct is the result of a reduction tree.

If you specify the **REDUCTION** clause, the directive must apply to a **DO** loop. The only reference to a **REDUCTION** variable in an **INDEPENDENT DO** loop must be within a reduction statement.

A **REDUCTION** variable must be of intrinsic type, but must not be of type character. A **REDUCTION** variable must not be an allocatable array.

A **REDUCTION** variable must not occur in:

- A **NEW** clause in the same **INDEPENDENT** directive
- A **NEW** or **REDUCTION** clause in an **INDEPENDENT** directive in the body of the following **DO** loop

A **REDUCTION** statement can have one of the following forms:

►►—*reduction_var_ref*—=—*expr*—*reduction_op*—*reduction_var_ref*————————►◄

►►—*reduction_var_ref*—=—*reduction_var_ref*—*reduction_op*—*expr*————————►◄

►►—*reduction_var_ref* =—*reduction_function*—(*expr,*—*reduction_var_ref*)————►◄

►►—*reduction_var_ref* =—*reduction_function*—(*reduction_var_ref,*—*expr*)————►◄

where:

reduction_var_ref
>   is a variable or subobject of a variable that appears in a **REDUCTION** clause

reduction_op
>   is one of: **+, −, *, .AND., .OR., .EQV., .NEQV.,** or **.XOR.**

reduction_function
>   is one of: **MAX, MIN, IAND, IOR,** or **IEOR**

The following rules apply to **REDUCTION** statements:

1. A reduction statement is an assignment statement that occurs in the range of an **INDEPENDENT DO** loop. A variable in the **REDUCTION** clause must only occur in a **REDUCTION** statement within the **INDEPENDENT DO** loop.

2. The two *reduction_var_ref*s that appear in a **REDUCTION** statement must be lexically identical.

3. The syntax of the **INDEPENDENT** directive does not allow you to designate an array element or array section as a **REDUCTION** variable in the **REDUCTION** clause. Although such a subobject may occur in a **REDUCTION** statement, it is the entire array that is treated as a **REDUCTION** variable.

4. You cannot use the following form of the **REDUCTION** statement:

►►—*reduction_var_ref*— = —*expr*— - —*reduction_var_ref*————————————►◄

Examples
Example 1:

```
      INTEGER A(10),B(10,12),F
!IBM*  INDEPENDENT                    ! The NEW clause cannot be
      FORALL (I=1:9:2) A(I)=A(I+1)    ! specified before a FORALL
!IBM*  INDEPENDENT, NEW(J)
      DO M=1,10
```

```
          J=F(M)                          ! 'J' is used as a scratch
          A(M)=J*J                        ! variable in the loop
!IBM*     INDEPENDENT, NEW(N)
          DO N=1,12                       ! The first executable statement
            B(M,N)=M+N*N                  ! following the INDEPENDENT must
          END DO                          ! be either a DO or FORALL
        END DO
        END
```

Example 2:

```
        X=0
!IBM*   INDEPENDENT, REDUCTION(X)
        DO J = 1, M
          X = X + J**2
        END DO
```

Example 3:

```
        INTEGER A(100), B(100, 100)
!IBM*   INDEPENDENT, REDUCTION(A), NEW(J)   ! Example showing an array used
        DO I=1,100                          ! for a reduction variable
          DO J=1, 100
            A(I)=A(I)+B(J, I)
          END DO
        END DO
```

Related Information

- "DO Construct" on page 121
- "FORALL" on page 289
- **-qdirective** in the *User's Guide*
- **-qhot** Option in the *User's Guide*

#LINE

The **#line** directive associates code that is created by cpp or any other Fortran source code generator with input code created by the programmer. Because the preprocessor may cause lines of code to be inserted or deleted, the **#line** directive can be useful in error reporting and debugging because it identifies which lines in the original source caused the preprocessor to generate the corresponding lines in the intermediate file.

Syntax

```
►►──#line──line_number──┬──────────────┬──────────────────────────►◄
                        └──filename──┘
```

The **#line** directive is a noncomment directive and follows the syntax rules for this type of directive.

line_number
> is a positive, unsigned integer literal constant without a **KIND** parameter. You must specify *line_number*.

filename
> is a character literal constant, with no kind type parameter. The *filename* may specify a full or relative path. The *filename* as specified will be

recorded for use later. If you specify a relative path, when you debug the program the debugger will use its directory search list to resolve the *filename*.

Rules

The **#line** directive follows the same rules as other noncomment directives, with the following exceptions:

- You cannot have Inline comments on the same line as the **#line** directive.
- White space is optional between the **#** character and **line** in free source form.
- White space may not be embedded between the characters of the word **line** in fixed or free source forms.
- The **#line** directive can start anywhere on the line in fixed source form.

The **#line** directive indicates the origin of all code following the directive in the current file. Another **#line** directive will override a previous one.

If you supply a *filename*, the subsequent code in the current file will be as if it originated from that *filename*. If you omit the *filename*, and no previous **#line** directive with a specified *filename* exists in the current file, the code in the current file is treated as if it originated from the current file at the line number specified. If a previous **#line** directive with a specified *filename* does exist in the current file, the *filename* from the previous directive is used.

line_number indicates the position, in the appropriate file, of the line of code following the directive. Subsequent lines in that file are assumed to have a one to one correspondence with subsequent lines in the source file until another **#line** directive is specified or the file ends.

When XL Fortran invokes cpp for a file, the preprocessor will emit **#line** directives unless you also specify the **-d** option.

Examples

The file test.F contains:

```
!  File test.F, Line 1
#include "test.h"
PRINT*, "test.F Line 3"
...
PRINT*, "test.F Line 6"
#include "test.h"
PRINT*, "test.F Line 8"
END
```

The file test.h contains:

```
!  File test.h line 1
RRINT*,1            ! Syntax Error
PRINT*,2
```

After the C preprocessor (**/lib/cpp**) processes the file test.F with the default options:

```
#line 1 "test.F"
! File test.F, Line 1
#line 1 "test.h"
! File test.h Line 1
RRINT*,1           ! Syntax Error
PRINT*,2
#line 3 "test.F"
PRINT*, "test.F Line 3"
...
#line 6
```

```
PRINT*, "test.F Line 6"
#line 1 "test.h"
!  File test.h Line 1
RRINT*,1           ! Syntax Error
PRINT*,2
#line 8 "test.F"
PRINT*, "test.F Line 8"
END
```

The compiler displays the following messages after it processes the file that is created by the C preprocessor:

```
2      2 |RRINT*,1
!Syntax error
         ......a................
a - "test.h", line 2.6: 1515-019 (S) Syntax is incorrect.

4      2 |RRINT*,1           !Syntax error
         ......a...............
a - "test.h", line 2.6: 1515-019 (S) Syntax is incorrect.
```

Related Information
- **-d** Option in the *User's Guide*
- *Passing Fortran Files through the C Preprocessor* in the *User's Guide*

PERMUTATION

The **PERMUTATION** directive specifies that the elements of each array that is listed in the *integer_array_name_list* have no repeated values. This directive is useful when you use array elements as subscripts for other array references.

The **PERMUTATION** directive only takes effect if you specify the **-qhot** compiler option.

Syntax

```
►►──PERMUTATION──(──integer_array_name_list──)──────────────────►◄
```

integer_array_name
      is an integer array with no repeated values.

Rules
The first noncomment line (not including other directives) that is following the **PERMUTATION** directive must be a **DO** loop. This line cannot be an infinite **DO** or **DO WHILE** loop. The **PERMUTATION** directive applies only to the **DO** loop that is immediately following the directive, and not to any nested **DO** loops.

Examples

```
PROGRAM EX3
  INTEGER A(100), B(100)
  !IBM*  PERMUTATION (A)
  DO I = 1, 100
    A(I) = I
    B(A(I)) = B(A(I)) + A(I)
  END DO
END PROGRAM EX3
```

Related Information
* **-qhot** Option in the *User's Guide*
* "DO" on page 263

@PROCESS

You can specify compiler options to affect an individual compilation unit by putting the **@PROCESS** compiler directive in the source file. It can override options that are specified in the configuration file, in the default settings, or on the command line.

Syntax

option   is the name of a compiler option, without the **-q**

suboption
          is a suboption of a compiler option

Rules
In fixed source form, **@PROCESS** can start in column 1 or after column 6. In free source form, the **@PROCESS** compiler directive can start in any column.

You cannot place a statement label or inline comment on the same line as an **@PROCESS** compiler directive.

By default, any option settings you designate with the **@PROCESS** compiler directive are effective only for the compilation unit in which the statement appears. If the file has more than one compilation unit, the option setting is reset to its original state before the next unit is compiled. Trigger constants specified by the **DIRECTIVE** option are in effect until the end of the file (or until **NODIRECTIVE** is processed).

The **@PROCESS** compiler directive must usually appear before the first statement of a compilation unit. The only exceptions are for **SOURCE** and **NOSOURCE**, which you can put in **@PROCESS** directives anywhere in the compilation unit.

Related Information
See *Compiler Option Details* in the *User's Guide* for details on compiler options.

SNAPSHOT

You can use the **SNAPSHOT** directive to specify a safe location where a breakpoint can be set with a debug program, and provide a set of variables that must remain visible to the debug program.

There may be a slight performance hit at the point where the **SNAPSHOT** directive is set, because the variables must be kept in memory for the debug program to access. Variables made visible by the **SNAPSHOT** directive are read-only. Undefined behavior will occur if these variables are modified through the debugger. Use with discretion.

Syntax

```
►►──SNAPSHOT──(──named_variable_list──)──────────────────────────►◄
```

named_variable
> is a named variable that must be accessible in the current scope.

Rules
To use the **SNAPSHOT** directive, you must specify the **-qdbg** compiler option at compilation.

Related Information
See the *User's Guide* for details on the **-qdbg** compiler option.

SOURCEFORM

The **SOURCEFORM** compiler directive indicates that all subsequent lines are to be processed in the specified source form until the end of the file is reached or until an **@PROCESS** directive or another **SOURCEFORM** directive specifies a different source form.

Syntax

```
►►──SOURCEFORM──(──source──)─────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

source is one of the following: **FIXED**, **FIXED**(*right_margin*), **FREE(F90)**, **FREE(IBM)**, or **FREE**. **FREE** defaults to **FREE(F90)**.

> *right_margin*
> > is an unsigned integer specifying the column position of the right margin. The default is 72. The maximum is 132.

Rules
The **SOURCEFORM** directive can appear anywhere within a file. An include file is compiled with the source form of the including file. If the **SOURCEFORM** directive appears in an include file, the source form reverts to that of the including file once processing of the include file is complete.

The **SOURCEFORM** directive cannot specify a label.

> **Tip**
>
> To modify your existing files to Fortran 90 free source form where include files exist:
>
> 1. Convert your include files to Fortran 90 free source form: add a **SOURCEFORM** directive to the top of each include file. For example:
>
>   `!CONVERT*SOURCEFORM (FREE(F90))`
>
>   Define your own *trigger_constant* for this conversion process.
> 2. Once all the include files are converted, convert the .f files. Add the same **SOURCEFORM** directive to the top of each file, or ensure that the .f file is compiled with **-qfree=f90**.
> 3. Once all files have been converted, you can disable the processing of the directives with the **-qnodirective** compiler option. Ensure that **-qfree=f90** is used at compile time. You may also delete any unnecessary **SOURCEFORM** directives.

Examples

```
@PROCESS DIRECTIVE(CONVERT*)
      PROGRAM MAIN            ! Main program not yet converted
      A=1; B=2
      INCLUDE 'freeform.f'
      PRINT *, RESULT         ! Reverts to fixed form
      END
```

where file freeform.f contains:

```
!CONVERT* SOURCEFORM(FREE(F90))
RESULT = A + B
```

STREAM_UNROLL

The **STREAM_UNROLL** directive instructs the compiler to apply the combined functionality of software prefetch and loop unrolling to **DO** loops with a large iteration count. Stream unrolling functionality is available only on PowerPC 970 platforms or higher, and optimizes **DO** loops to use multiple streams. You can specify **STREAM_UNROLL** for both inner and outer **DO** loops, and the compiler will use an optimal number of streams to perform stream unrolling where applicable. Applying **STREAM_UNROLL** to a loop with dependencies will produce unexpected results.

Syntax

```
▶▶──STREAM_UNROLL──┬──────────────────────┬──────────────────▶◀
                   └─(─unroll_factor─)──┘
```

unroll_factor

        The *unroll_factor* must be a positive integer initialization expression of 1 or greater. An *unroll_factor* of 1 disables loop unrolling. If you do not specify an *unroll_factor*, stream unrolling is compiler dependent.

Rules

You must specify the **-qhot** or **–qipa=level=2** compiler option to enable stream unrolling. An optimization level of **–O4** or higher also allows the compiler to perform stream unrolling.

For stream unrolling to occur, a **STREAM_UNROLL** directive must precede a **DO** loop.

You must not specify the **STREAM_UNROLL** directive more than once, or combine the directive with **UNROLL**, **NOUNROLL**, **UNROLL_AND_FUSE**, or **NOUNROLL_AND_FUSE** directives for the same **DO** construct.

You must not specify the **STREAM_UNROLL** directive for a **DO WHILE** loop or an infinite **DO** loop.

Examples

The following is an example of how **STREAM_UNROLL** can increase performance.

```
      integer, dimension(1000) :: a, b, c
      integer i, m, n

!IBM* stream_unroll(4)
      do i =1, n
        a(i) = b(i) + c(i)
      enddo
      end
```

An *unroll factor* reduces the number of iterations from n to n/4, as follows:

```
m = n/4
do   i =1, n/4
    a(i) = b(i) + c(i)
    a(i+m) = b(i+m) + c(i+m)
    a(i+2*m) = b(i+2*m) + c(i+2*m)
    a(i+3*m) = b(i+3*m) + c(i+3*m)
enddo
```

The increased number of read and store operations are distributed among a number of streams determined by the compiler, reducing computation time and boosting performance.

Related Information

- For further information on using prefetch techniques in XL Fortran see the **PREFETCH** directive set.
- For additional methods on optimizing using loop unrolling, see the **UNROLL** and the **UNROLL_AND FUSE** directives.

SUBSCRIPTORDER

The **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive rearranges the subscripts of an array. This results in a new array shape, since the directive changes the order of array dimensions in the declaration. All references to the array are correspondingly rearranged to match the new array shape.

Used with discretion, the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive may improve performance by increasing the number of cache hits and the amount of data prefetching. You may have to experiment with this directive until you find the arrangement that yields the most performance benefits. You may find **SUBSCRIPTORDER** especially useful when porting code originally intended for a non-cached hardware architecture.

SUBSCRIPTORDER

In a cached hardware architecture, such as the PowerPC, an entire cache line of data is often loaded into the processor in order to access each data element. Changing the storage arrangement can be used to ensure that consecutively accessed elements are stored adjacently. This may result in a performance improvement, as there are more element accesses for each cache line referenced. Additionally, adjacently storing array elements which are consecutively accessed may help to better exploit the processor's prefetching facility.

Syntax

```
>>-SUBSCRIPTORDER-(----subscriptorder_array----)--------------><
                      ,
```

where *subscriptorder_array* is:

```
>>--array_name-(----subscriptorder_number----)---------------><
                  ,
```

array name
> is the name of an array.

subscriptorder_number
> is an integer constant.

Rules

The **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive must appear in a scoping unit preceding all declarations and references to the arrays in the subscriptorder_array list. The directive only applies to that scoping unit and must contain at least one array. If multiple scoping units share an array, then you must apply the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive to each of the applicable scoping units with identical subscript arrangements. Examples of methods of array sharing between scoping units include **COMMON** statements, **USE** statements, and subroutine arguments.

The lowest subscript number in a *subscriptorder_number* list must be 1. The highest number must be equal to the number of dimensions in the corresponding array. Every integer number between these two limits, including the limits, signifies a subscript number prior to rearrangement and must be included exactly once in the list.

You must not apply a **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive multiple times to a particular array in a scoping unit.

You must maintain array shape conformance in passing arrays as actual arguments to elemental procedures, if one of the arrays appears in a **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive. You must also adjust the actual arguments of the **SHAPE**, **SIZE**, **LBOUND**, and **UBOUND** inquiry intrinsic procedures and of most transformational intrinsic procedures.

You must manually modify data in input data files and in explicit initializations for arrays that appear in the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive.

On arrays to which the **COLLAPSE** directive is also applied, the **COLLAPSE** directive always refers to the pre-subscriptorder dimension numbers.

You must not rearrange the last dimension of an assumed-size array.

Examples

Example 1: In the following example, the **SUBSCRIPTORDER** directive is applied to an explicit-shape array and swaps the subscripts in every reference to the array, without affecting the program output.

```
!IBM* SUBSCRIPTORDER(A(2,1))
      INTEGER COUNT/1/, A(3,2)

      DO J = 1, 3
       DO K = 1, 2
    ! Inefficient coding: innermost index is accessing rightmost
    ! dimension.  The subscriptorder directive compensates by
    ! swapping the subscripts in the array's declaration and
    ! access statements.
    !
          A(J,K) = COUNT
          PRINT*, J, K, A(J,K)

          COUNT = COUNT + 1
       END DO
      END DO
```

Without the directive above, the array shape is (3,2) and the array elements would be stored in the following order:

```
A(1,1) A(2,1) A(3,1) A(1,2) A(2,2) A(3,2)
```

With the directive, the array shape is (2,3) and the array elements are stored in the following order:

```
A(1,1) A(2,1) A(1,2) A(2,2) A(1,3) A(2,3)
```

Related Information

For more information on the **COLLAPSE** directive, see "COLLAPSE" on page 403

UNROLL

The **UNROLL** directive instructs the compiler to attempt loop unrolling where applicable. Loop unrolling replicates the body of the **DO** loop to reduce the number of iterations required to complete the loop.

You can control loop unrolling for an entire file using the **-qunroll** compiler option. Specifying the directive for a particular **DO** loop always overrides the compiler option.

Syntax

```
►►─┬─UNROLL─┬──────────────────────────┬─────►◄
   │        └─(─unroll_factor─)─┘       │
   └─NOUNROLL─────────────────────────┘
```

unroll_factor

> The *unroll_factor* must be a positive integer initialization expression of 1 or greater. An *unroll_factor* of 1 disables loop unrolling. If you do not specify an *unroll_factor*, loop unrolling is compiler dependent.

Rules

For loop unrolling to occur, an **UNROLL** directive must precede a **DO** loop.

You must not specify the **UNROLL** directive more than once, or combine the directive with **NOUNROLL**, **STREAM_UNROLL**, **UNROLL_AND_FUSE**, or **NOUNROLL_AND_FUSE** directives for the same **DO** construct.

You must not specify the **UNROLL** directive for a **DO WHILE** loop or an infinite **DO** loop.

Examples

Example 1: In this example, the **UNROLL(2)** directive is used to tell the compiler that the body of the loop can be replicated so that the work of two iterations is performed in a single iteration. Instead of performing 1000 iterations, if the compiler unrolls the loop, it will only perform 500 iterations.

```
!IBM* UNROLL(2)
     DO I = 1, 1000
        A(I) = I
     END DO
```

If the compiler chooses to unroll the previous loop, the compiler translates the loop so that it is essentially equivalent to the following:

```
     DO I = 1, 1000, 2
        A(I) = I
        A(I+1) = I + 1
     END DO
```

Example 2: In the first **DO** loop, **UNROLL(3)** is used. If unrolling is performed, the compiler will unroll the loop so that the work of three iterations is done in a single iteration. In the second **DO** loop, the compiler determines how to unroll the loop for maximum performance.

```
     PROGRAM GOODUNROLL

     INTEGER I, X(1000)
     REAL A, B, C, TEMP, Y(1000)

!IBM* UNROLL(3)
     DO I = 1, 1000
        X(I) = X(I) + 1
     END DO

!IBM* UNROLL
     DO I = 1, 1000
        A = -I
        B = I + 1
        C = I + 2
        TEMP = SQRT(B*B - 4*A*C)
        Y(I) = (-B + TEMP) / (2*A)
     END DO
     END PROGRAM GOODUNROLL
```

Related Information

- The directives "STREAM_UNROLL" on page 414 and "UNROLL_AND_FUSE" on page 419 provide additional methods for optimizing using loop unrolling.

UNROLL_AND_FUSE

The **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive instructs the compiler to attempt a loop unroll and fuse where applicable. Loop unrolling replicates the body of multiple **DO** loops and combines the necessary iterations into a single unrolled loop. Using a fused loop can minimize the required number of loop iterations, while reducing the frequency of cache misses. Applying **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** to a loop with dependencies will produce unexpected results.

Syntax

```
►►──┬─UNROLL_AND_FUSE──────────────────────────┬────────────────►◄
    │               └─(──unroll_factor──)─┘     │
    └─NOUNROLL_AND_FUSE─────────────────────────┘
```

unroll_factor

> The *unroll_factor* must be a positive integer initialization expression of 1 or greater. An *unroll_factor* of 1 disables loop unrolling. If you do not specify an *unroll_factor*, loop unrolling is compiler dependent.

Rules

For loop unrolling to occur, an **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive must precede a **DO** loop.

You must not specify the **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive for the innermost **DO** loop.

You must not specify the **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive more than once, or combine the directive with **NOUNROLL_AND_FUSE**, **NOUNROLL**, **UNROLL**, or **STREAM_UNROLL** directives for the same **DO** construct.

You must not specify the **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive for a **DO WHILE** loop or an infinite **DO** loop.

Examples

Example 1: In the the following example, the **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive replicates and fuses the body of the loop. This reduces the number of cache misses for Array *B*.

```
      INTEGER, DIMENSION(1000, 1000) :: A, B, C
!IBM* UNROLL_AND_FUSE(2)
      DO I = 1, 1000
        DO J = 1, 1000
           A(J,I) = B(I,J) * C(J,I)
        END DO
      END DO
      END
```

The **DO** loop below shows a possible result of applying the **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directive.

```
    DO I = 1, 1000, 2
       DO J = 1, 1000
          A(J,I) = B(I,J) * C(J,I)
          A(J,I+1) = B(I+1, J) * C(J, I+1)
       END DO
    END DO
```

Example 2: The following example uses multiple **UNROLL_AND_FUSE** directives:

General Directives   **419**

```
        INTEGER, DIMENSION(1000, 1000) :: A, B, C, D, H
!IBM* UNROLL_AND_FUSE(4)
      DO I = 1, 1000
!IBM* UNROLL_AND_FUSE(2)
         DO J = 1, 1000
            DO k = 1, 1000
               A(J,I) = B(I,J) * C(J,I) + D(J,K)*H(I,K)
            END DO
         END DO
      END DO
      END
```

Related Information

- The directives "STREAM_UNROLL" on page 414 and "UNROLL" on page 417 provide additional methods for optimizing using loop unrolling.

─────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────

Intrinsic Procedures

Fortran defines a number of procedures, called intrinsic procedures, that are available to any program. This section provides an alphabetical reference to these procedures.

Related Information:

1. "Intrinsic Procedures" on page 152 provides background information that you may need to be familiar with before proceeding with this section.
2. "INTRINSIC" on page 322 is a related statement.

Classes of Intrinsic Procedures

There are five classes of intrinsic procedures: inquiry functions, elemental procedures, system inquiry functions, transformational functions, and subroutines.

Inquiry Intrinsic Functions

The result of an *inquiry function* depends on the properties of its principal argument, not on the value of the argument. The value of the argument does not have to be defined.

- ALLOCATED
- ASSOCIATED
- BIT_SIZE
- DIGITS
- EPSILON
- HUGE
- KIND
- LBOUND

- LEN
- LOC **1**
- MAXEXPONENT
- MINEXPONENT
- PRECISION
- PRESENT

- RADIX
- RANGE
- SHAPE
- SIZE
- SIZEOF **1**
- TINY
- UBOUND

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

Elemental Intrinsic Procedures

Some intrinsic functions and one intrinsic subroutine (**MVBITS**) are *elemental*. That is, they can be specified for scalar arguments, but also accept arguments that are arrays.

If all arguments are scalar, the result is a scalar.

If any argument is an array, all INTENT(OUT) and INTENT(INOUT) arguments must be arrays of the same shape, and the remaining arguments must be conformable with them.

The shape of the result is the shape of the argument with the greatest rank. The elements of the result are the same as if the function was applied individually to the corresponding elements of each argument.

ABS	EXPONENT	MERGE
ACHAR	FLOOR	MIN
ACOS	FRACTION	MOD
ACOSD [1]	GAMMA [1]	MODULO
ADJUSTL	HFIX [1]	MVBITS
ADJUSTR	IACHAR	NEAREST
AIMAG	IAND	NINT
AINT	IBCLR	NOT
ANINT	IBITS	QCMPLX [1]
ASIN	IBSET	QEXT [1]
ASIND [1]	ICHAR	REAL
ATAN	IEOR	RRSPACING
ATAND [1]	ILEN [1]	RSHIFT
ATAN2	INDEX	SCALE
ATAN2D [1]	INT	SCAN
BTEST	INT2 [1]	SET_EXPONENT
CEILING	IOR	SIGN
CHAR	ISHFT	SIN
CMPLX	ISHFTC	SIND [1]
CONJG	LEADZ [1]	SINH
COS	LEN_TRIM	SPACING
COSD [1]	LGAMMA [1]	SQRT
COSH	LGE	TAN
CVMGx [1]	LGT	TAND [1]
DBLE	LLE	TANH
DCMPLX [1]	LLT	VERIFY
DIM	LOG	
DPROD	LOG10	
ERF [1]	LOGICAL	
ERFC [1]	LSHIFT [1]	
EXP	MAX	

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

System Inquiry Intrinsic Functions

Transformational Intrinsic Functions

All other intrinsic functions are classified as *transformational functions*. They generally accept array arguments and return array results that depend on the values of elements in the argument arrays.

- ALL
- ANY
- COUNT
- CSHIFT
- DOT_PRODUCT
- EOSHIFT
- MATMUL
- MAXLOC

- MAXVAL
- MINLOC
- MINVAL
- NULL [1]
- PACK
- PRODUCT
- REPEAT
- RESHAPE

- SELECTED_INT_KIND
- SELECTED_REAL_KIND
- SPREAD
- SUM
- TRANSFER
- TRANSPOSE
- TRIM
- UNPACK

Notes:

1. Fortran 95.

For background information on arrays, see "Array Concepts" on page 65.

Intrinsic Subroutines

Some intrinsic procedures are subroutines. They perform a variety of tasks.

- ABORT [1]
- CPU_TIME [2]
- DATE_AND_TIME
- GETENV [1]

- MVBITS
- RANDOM_NUMBER
- RANDOM_SEED
- SIGNAL [1]

- SRAND [1]
- SYSTEM [1]
- SYSTEM_CLOCK

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.
2. Fortran 95.

Data Representation Models

Integer Bit Model

The following model shows how the processor represents each bit of a nonnegative scalar integer object:

$$j = \sum_{k=0}^{s-1} w_k \times 2^k$$

j   is the integer value

s   is the number of bits

w_k is binary digit w located at position k

IBM Extension

XL Fortran implements the following *s* parameters for the XL Fortran integer kind type parameters:

Integer Kind Parameter	*s* Parameter
1	8

Integer Kind Parameter	s Parameter
2	16
4	32
8	64

The following intrinsic functions use this model:

BTEST	IBSET	ISHFTC
IAND	IEOR	MVBITS
IBCLR	IOR	NOT
IBITS	ISHFT	

Integer Data Model

$$i = s \times \sum_{k=1}^{q} w_k \times r^{k-1}$$

i is the integer value

s is the sign (± 1)

q is the number of digits (positive integer)

w_k is a nonnegative digit $< r$

r is the radix

XL Fortran implements this model with the following r and q parameters:

Integer Kind Parameter	r Parameter	q Parameter
1	2	7
2	2	15
4	2	31
8	2	63

The following intrinsic functions use this model:

DIGITS	RADIX	RANGE
HUGE		

Real Data Model

$$x = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{or} \\ s \times b^e \times \displaystyle\sum_{k=1}^{p} f_k \times b^{-k} \end{cases}$$

x	is the real value
s	is the sign (± 1)
b	is an integer > 1
e	is an integer, where $e_{min} \leq e \leq e_{max}$
p	is an integer > 1
f_k	is a nonnegative integer $< b$ ($f_1 \neq 0$)

Note: If x=0, then e=0 and all f_k=0.

IBM Extension

XL Fortran implements this model with the following parameters:

Real Kind parameter	b Parameter	p Parameter	e_{min} Parameter	e_{max} Parameter
4	2	24	-125	128
8	2	53	-1021	1024
16	2	106	-1021	1024

End of IBM Extension

The following intrinsic functions use this model:

DIGITS	MINEXPONENT	RRSPACING
EPSILON	NEAREST	SCALE
EXPONENT	PRECISION	SET_EXPONENT
FRACTION	RADIX	SPACING
HUGE	RANGE	TINY
MAXEXPONENT		

Detailed Descriptions of Intrinsic Procedures

The following is an alphabetical list of all generic names for intrinsic procedures.

For each procedure, several items of information are listed.

Notes:

1. The argument names listed in the title can be used as the names for keyword arguments when calling the procedure.

2. For those procedures with specific names, a table lists each specific name along with information about the specific function:

- When a function return type or argument type is shown in lowercase, that indicates that the type is specified as shown, but the compiler may actually substitute a call to a different specific name depending on the settings of the **-qintsize**, **-qrealsize**, and **-qautodbl** options.

  For example, references to **SINH** are replaced by references to **DSINH** when **-qrealsize=8** is in effect, and references to **DSINH** are replaced by references to **QSINH**.

- The column labeled "Pass as Arg?" indicates whether or not you can pass that specific name as an actual argument to a procedure. Only the specific name of an intrinsic procedure may be passed as an actual argument, and only for some specific names. A specific name passed this way may only be referenced with scalar arguments.

3. The index contains entries for each specific name, if you know the specific name but not the generic one.

ABORT()

Terminates the program. It truncates all open output files to the current position of the file pointer, closes all open files, and sends the signal to the current process.

If the is neither caught nor ignored, and if the current directory is writable, the system produces a core file in the current directory.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

The following is an example of a statement using the ABORT subroutine.

```
IF (ERROR_CONDITION) CALL ABORT
```

ABS(A)

Absolute value.

A   must be of type integer, real, or complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

The same as A, except that if A is complex, the result is real.

Result Value

- If A is of type integer or real, the result is $|A|$.
- If A is of type complex with value (x,y), the result approximates

$$\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

Examples

ABS ((3.0, 4.0)) has the value 5.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IABS	any integer **2**	same as argument	yes
ABS	default real	default real	yes
DABS	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QABS **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes
CABS	default complex	default real	yes
CDABS **1**	double complex	double precision real	yes
ZABS **1**	double complex	double precision real	yes
CQABS **1**	COMPLEX(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.
2. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.

ACHAR(I)

Returns the character in a specified position of the ASCII collating sequence. It is the inverse of the IACHAR function.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Character of length one with the same kind type parameter as KIND ('A').

Result Value

- If I has a value in the range $0 \leq I \leq 127$, the result is the character in position I of the ASCII collating sequence, provided that the character corresponding to I is representable.
- If I is outside the allowed value range, the result is undefined.

Examples

ACHAR (88) has the value 'X'.

ACOS(X)

Arccosine (inverse cosine) function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real with a value that satisfies the inequality |X| ≤ 1.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in radians, and approximates arccos(X).
- It is in the range $0 \leq ACOS(X) \leq \pi$.

Examples

ACOS (1.0) has the value 0.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ACOS	default real	default real	yes
DACOS	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QACOS [1]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes
QARCOS [1]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ACOSD(X)

┌─ **IBM Extension** ─────────────────────────────┐
Arccosine (inverse cosine) function. Result in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. Its value must satisfy the inequality |X| ≤ 1.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in degrees and approximates arccos(X).
- It is in the range $0° \leq ACOSD(X) \leq 180°$.

Examples

ACOSD (0.5) has the value 60.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ACOSD	default real	default real	yes
DACOSD	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QACOSD	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

─── **End of IBM Extension** ───

ADJUSTL(STRING)

Adjust to the left, removing leading blanks and inserting trailing blanks.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Character of the same length and kind type parameter as STRING.

Result Value

The value of the result is the same as STRING except that any leading blanks have been deleted and the same number of trailing blanks have been inserted.

Examples

ADJUSTL ('ƀWORD') has the value 'WORDƀ'.

ADJUSTR(STRING)

Adjust to the right, removing trailing blanks and inserting leading blanks.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Character of the same length and kind type parameter as STRING.

Result Value

The value of the result is the same as STRING except that any trailing blanks have been deleted and the same number of leading blanks have been inserted.

Examples

ADJUSTR ('WORDƀ') has the value 'ƀWORD'.

AIMAG(Z), IMAG(Z)

Imaginary part of a complex number.

Argument Type and Attributes

Z   must be of type complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Real with the same kind type parameter as Z.

Result Value

If Z has the value (x,y), the result has the value y.

Examples

AIMAG ((2.0, 3.0)) has the value 3.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
AIMAG	default complex	default real	yes
DIMAG **1**	double complex	double precision real	yes
QIMAG **1**	COMPLEX(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

AINT(A, KIND)

Truncates to a whole number.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type real.

KIND (optional)
> must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- The result type is real.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of A.

Result Value

- If $|A| < 1$, the result is zero.
- If $|A| \geq 1$, the result has a value equal to the integer whose magnitude is the largest integer that does not exceed the magnitude of A and whose sign is the same as the sign of A.

Examples

```
AINT(3.555) = 3.0
AINT(-3.555) = -3.0
```

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
AINT	default real	default real	yes
DINT	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QINT **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ALL(MASK, DIM)

Determines if all values in an entire array, or in each vector along a single dimension, are true.

Argument Type and Attributes

MASK
is a logical array.

DIM (optional)
is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(MASK)$. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is a logical array with the same type and type parameters as MASK, and rank rank(MASK)-1. If the DIM is missing, or MASK has a rank of one, the result is a scalar of type logical.

The shape of the result is $(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$, where n is the rank of MASK.

Each element in the result array is .TRUE. only if all the elements given by $MASK(m_1, m_2, ..., m_{(DIM-1)}, :, m_{(DIM+1)}, ..., m_n)$, are true. When the result is a scalar, either because DIM is not specified or because MASK is of rank one, it is .TRUE. only if all elements of MASK are true, or MASK has size zero.

Examples

```
! A is the array │ 4 3 6 │, and B is the array │ 3 5 2 │
!                │ 2 4 1 │                      │ 7 8 4 │

! Is every element in A less than the
! corresponding one in B?
      RES = ALL(A .LT. B)         ! result RES is false

! Are all elements in each column of A less than the
! corresponding column of B?
      RES = ALL(A .LT. B, DIM = 1) ! result RES is (f,t,f)

! Same question, but for each row of A and B.
      RES = ALL(A .LT. B, DIM = 2) ! result RES is (f,t)
```

ALLOCATED(ARRAY) or ALLOCATED(SCALAR)

Indicate whether or not an allocatable object is currently allocated.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an allocatable array whose allocation status you want to know.

SCALAR   is an allocatable scalar whose allocation status you want to know.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical scalar.

Result Value

The result corresponds to the allocation status of ARRAY or SCALAR: .TRUE. if it is currently allocated, .FALSE. if it is not currently allocated, or undefined if its allocation status is undefined. If you are compiling with the **-qxlf90=autodealloc** compiler option there is no undefined allocation status.

Examples

```
INTEGER, ALLOCATABLE, DIMENSION(:) :: A
PRINT *, ALLOCATED(A)       ! A is not allocated yet.
ALLOCATE (A(1000))
PRINT *, ALLOCATED(A)       ! A is now allocated.
END
```

Related Information

"Allocatable Arrays" on page 71, "ALLOCATE" on page 227, "Allocation Status" on page 61.

ANINT(A, KIND)

Nearest whole number.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type real.

KIND (optional)
    must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- The result type is real.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of A.

Result Value

- If $A > 0$, $ANINT(A) = AINT(A + 0.5)$
- If $A \leq 0$, $ANINT(A) = AINT(A - 0.5)$

Note: The addition and subtraction of 0.5 are done in round-to-zero mode.

Examples

```
ANINT(3.555) = 4.0
ANINT(-3.555) = -4.0
```

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ANINT	default real	default real	yes
DNINT	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QNINT **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ANY(MASK, DIM)

Determines if any of the values in an entire array, or in each vector along a single dimension, are true.

Argument Type and Attributes

MASK   is a logical array.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(MASK)$. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is a logical array of the same type and type parameters as MASK, and rank of rank(MASK)-1. If the DIM is missing, or MASK has a rank of one, the result is a scalar of type logical.

The shape of the result is $(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM\ -1)}, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$, where n is the rank of MASK.

Each element in the result array is .TRUE. if any of the elements given by $MASK(m_1, m_2, ..., m_{(DIM-1)}, :, m_{(DIM+1)}, ..., m_n)$ are true. When the result is a scalar, either because DIM is not specified or because MASK is of rank one, it is .TRUE. if any of the elements of MASK are true.

Examples

```
! A is the array | 9 -6 7 |, and B is the array | 2 7 8 |
!                | 3 -1 5 |                      | 5 6 9 |

! Is any element in A greater than or equal to the
```

```
! corresponding element in B?
     RES = ANY(A .GE. B)            ! result RES is true

! For each column in A, is there any element in the column
! greater than or equal to the corresponding element in B?
     RES = ANY(A .GE. B, DIM = 1) ! result RES is (t,f,f)

! Same question, but for each row of A and B.
     RES = ANY(A .GE. B, DIM = 2) ! result RES is (t,f)
```

ASIN(X)

Arcsine (inverse sine) function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. Its value must satisfy the inequality $|X| \leq 1$.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in radians, and approximates arcsin(X).
- It is in the range $-\pi/2 \leq ASIN(X) \leq \pi/2$.

Examples

ASIN (1.0) approximates $\pi/2$.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ASIN	default real	default real	yes
DASIN	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QASIN **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes
QARSIN **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ASIND(X)

─── **IBM Extension** ───

Arcsine (inverse sine) function. Result in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. Its value must satisfy the inequality $|X| \leq 1$.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in degrees, and approximates arcsin(X).
- It is in the range -90° ≤ ASIND(X) ≤ 90°

Examples

ASIND (0.5) has the value 30.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ASIND	default real	default real	yes
DASIND	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QASIND	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

End of IBM Extension

ASSOCIATED(POINTER, TARGET)

Returns the association status of its pointer argument, or indicates whether the pointer is associated with the target.

Argument Type and Attributes

POINTER   A pointer whose association status you want to test. It can be of any type. Its association status must not be undefined.

TARGET (optional)

A pointer or target that might or might not be associated with POINTER. Its association status must not be undefined.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical scalar.

Result Value

If only the POINTER argument is specified, the result is .TRUE. if it is associated with any target and .FALSE. otherwise. If TARGET is also specified, the procedure tests whether POINTER is associated with TARGET, or with the same object that TARGET is associated with (if TARGET is also pointer).

The result is undefined if either POINTER or TARGET is associated with a zero-sized array, or if TARGET is a zero-sized array.

Objects with different types or shapes cannot be associated with each other.

Arrays with the same type and shape but different bounds can be associated with each other.

Examples

```
REAL, POINTER, DIMENSION(:,:) :: A
REAL, TARGET, DIMENSION(5,10) :: B, C

NULLIFY (A)
PRINT *, ASSOCIATED (A)    ! False, not associated yet

A => B
PRINT *, ASSOCIATED (A)    ! True, because A is
                           ! associated with B

PRINT *, ASSOCIATED (A,C)  ! False, A is not
                           ! associated with C
END
```

ATAN(X)

Arctangent (inverse tangent) function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in radians and approximates arctan(X).
- It is in the range $-\pi/2 \leq ATAN(X) \leq \pi/2$.

Examples

ATAN (1.0) approximates $\pi/4$.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ATAN	default real	default real	yes
DATAN	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QATAN [1]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ATAND(X)

───── **IBM Extension** ─────

Arctangent (inverse tangent) function. Result in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in degrees and approximates arctan(X).
- It is in the range $-90° \leq ATAND(X) \leq 90°$.

Examples

ATAND (1.0) has the value 45.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ATAND	default real	default real	yes
DATAND	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QATAND	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

End of IBM Extension

ATAN2(Y, X)

Arctangent (inverse tangent) function. The result is the principal value of the nonzero complex number (X, Y) formed by the real arguments Y and X.

Argument Type and Attributes

Y must be of type real.

X must be of the same type and kind type parameter as Y. If Y has the value zero, X must not have the value zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in radians and has a value equal to the principal value of the argument of the complex number (X, Y).
- It is in the range $-\pi < ATAN2(Y, X) \leq \pi$.
- If $X \neq 0$, the result approximates arctan(Y/X).
- If $Y > 0$, the result is positive.
- If $Y < 0$, the result is negative.
- If $Y = 0$ and $X > 0$, the result is zero.
- If $Y = 0$ and $X < 0$, the result is π.
- If $X = 0$, the absolute value of the result is $\pi/2$.

Examples

ATAN2 (1.5574077, 1.0) has the value 1.0.

Given that:

```
Y = | 1    1 |          X = | -1   1 |
    | -1   -1 |             | -1   1 |
```

the value of ATAN2(Y,X) is approximately:

```
ATAN2 (Y, X) = |  3π/4    π/4 |
               | -3π/4   -π/4 |
```

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ATAN2	default real	default real	yes
DATAN2	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QATAN2 **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ATAN2D(Y, X)

--- IBM Extension ---

Arctangent (inverse tangent) function. The result is the principal value of the nonzero complex number (X, Y) formed by the real arguments Y and X.

Argument Type and Attributes

Y   must be of type real.

X   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as Y. If Y has the value zero, X must not have the value zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It is expressed in degrees and has a value equal to the principal value of the argument of the complex number (X, Y).
- It is in the range -180° < ATAN2D(Y,X) ≤ 180°.
- If X≠0, the result approximates arctan(Y/X).
- If Y>0, the result is positive.
- If Y<0, the result is negative.
- If Y=0 and X>0, the result is zero.
- If Y=0 and X<0, the result is 180°.
- If X=0, the absolute value of the result is 90°.

Examples

ATAN2D (1.5574077, 1.0) has the value 57.295780181 (approximately).

Given that:

```
Y = |  1.0   1.0 |    X = | -1.0   1.0 |
    | -1.0  -1.0 |        | -1.0   1.0 |
```

then the value of ATAN2D(Y,X) is:

```
ATAN2D(Y,X) = |  135.0000000   45.00000000 |
              | -135.0000000  -45.00000000 |
```

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ATAN2D	default real	default real	yes
DATAN2D	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QATAN2D	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

——————————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————————

BIT_SIZE(I)

Returns the number of bits in an integer type. Because only the type of the argument is examined, the argument need not be defined.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Scalar integer with the same kind type parameter as I.

Result Value

The result is the number of bits in the integer data type of the argument:

——————————— **IBM Extension** ———————————

```
    type              bits
-----------        ------
 integer(1)           08
 integer(2)           16
 integer(4)           32
 integer(8)           64
```

——————————— **End of IBM Extension** ———————————

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

BIT_SIZE (1_4) has the value 32, because the integer type with kind 4 (that is, a four-byte integer) contains 32 bits.

BTEST(I, POS)

Tests a bit of an integer value.

Argument Type and Attributes

I must be of type integer.

POS must be of type integer. It must be nonnegative and be less than BIT_SIZE(I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

The result is of type default logical.

Result Value

The result has the value .TRUE. if bit POS of I has the value 1 and the value .FALSE. if bit POS of I has the value 0.

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

BTEST (8, 3) has the value .TRUE..

```
If A has the value
    | 1 2 |
    | 3 4 |
the value of BTEST (A, 2) is
    | false false |
    | false true  |
and the value of BTEST (2, A) is
    | true  false |
    | false false |
```

See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
BTEST **1**	any integer	default logical	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

CEILING(A, KIND)

Returns the least integer greater than or equal to its argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

A must be of type real.

Fortran 95

KIND (optional)
> must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

> ───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- It is of type integer.

> ───── **Fortran 95** ─────

- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the KIND type parameter is that of the default integer type.

> ───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the least integer greater than or equal to A.

> ───── **Fortran 95** ─────

The result is undefined if the result cannot be represented as an integer of the specified KIND.

> ───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

Examples

```
CEILING(-3.7) has the value -3.
CEILING(3.7) has the value 4.
```

> ───── **Fortran 95** ─────

```
CEILING(1000.1, KIND=2) has the value 1 001, with a kind
type parameter of two.
```

> ───── **End of Fortran 95** ─────

CHAR(I, KIND)

Returns the character in the given position of the collating sequence associated with the specified kind type parameter. It is the inverse of the function ICHAR.

Argument Type and Attributes

> ───── **IBM Extension** ─────

I   must be of type integer with a value in the range $0 \leq I \leq 127$.

> ───── **End of IBM Extension** ─────

KIND (optional)
> must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- Character of length one.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of the default character type.

Result Value

- The result is the character in position I of the collating sequence associated with the specified kind type parameter.
- ICHAR (CHAR (I, KIND (C))) must have the value I for $0 \le I \le 127$ and CHAR (ICHAR (C), KIND (C)) must have the value C for any representable character.

Examples

CHAR (88) has the value 'X'.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
CHAR	any integer	default character	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.
2. XL Fortran supports only the ASCII collating sequence.

CMPLX(X, Y, KIND)

Convert to complex type.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer, real, or complex.

Y (optional)   must be of type integer or real. It must not be present if X is of type complex.

KIND (optional)

must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- It is of type complex.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of the default real type.

Result Value

- If Y is absent and X is not complex, it is as if Y were present with the value zero.
- If Y is absent and X is complex, it is as if Y were present with the value AIMAG(X).
- CMPLX(X, Y, KIND) has the complex value whose real part is REAL(X, KIND) and whose imaginary part is REAL(Y, KIND).

Examples

CMPLX (-3) has the value (-3.0, 0.0).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
CMPLX **1**	default real	default complex	no

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

Related Information

"DCMPLX(X, Y)" on page 452, "QCMPLX(X, Y)" on page 507.

CONJG(Z)

Conjugate of a complex number.

Argument Type and Attributes

Z   must be of type complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as Z.

Result Value

Given Z has the value (x, y), the result has the value (x, -y).

Examples

CONJG ((2.0, 3.0)) has the value (2.0, -3.0).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
CONJG	default complex	default complex	yes
DCONJG **1**	double complex	double complex	yes
QCONJG **1**	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

COS(X)

Cosine function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It has a value that approximates cos(X).
- If X is of type real, X is regarded as a value in radians.
- If X is of type complex, the real and imaginary parts of X are regarded as values in radians.

Examples

COS (1.0) has the value 0.54030231 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
COS	default real	default real	yes
DCOS	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QCOS **1**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes
CCOS **2a**	default complex	default complex	yes
CDCOS **1** **2b**	double complex	double complex	yes
ZCOS **1** **2b**	double complex	double complex	yes
CQCOS **1** **2b**	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.
2. Given that X is a complex number in the form a + bi, where i = $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$:
   a. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 88.7228; a is any real value.
   b. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 709.7827; a is any real value.

COSD(X)

IBM Extension

Cosine function. Argument in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It approximates cos(X), where X has a value in degrees.

Examples

COSD (45.0) has the value 0.7071067691.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
COSD	default real	default real	yes
DCOSD	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QCOSD	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

───────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────

COSH(X)

Hyperbolic cosine function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result value approximates cosh(X).

Examples

COSH (1.0) has the value 1.5430806 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
COSH **1a**	default real	default real	yes
DCOSH **1b**	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QCOSH **1b** **2**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. Given that X is a complex number in the form a + bi, where i = $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$:
   a. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 88.7228; a is any real value.
   b. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 709.7827; a is any real value.
2. IBM Extension.

COUNT(MASK, DIM)

Counts the number of true array elements in an entire logical array, or in each vector along a single dimension. Typically, the logical array is one that is used as a mask in another intrinsic.

Argument Type and Attributes

MASK   is a logical array.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range $1 \le DIM \le rank(MASK)$. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

If DIM is present, the result is an integer array of rank rank(MASK)-1. If DIM is missing, or if MASK has a rank of one, the result is a scalar of type integer.

Each element of the resulting array ($R(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$) equals the number of elements that are true in MASK along the corresponding dimension ($s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, :, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n$).

If MASK is a zero-sized array, the result equals zero.

Examples

```
! A is the array │ T F F │, and B is the array │ F F T │
!                │ F T T │                      │ T T T │

! How many corresponding elements in A and B
! are equivalent?
    RES = COUNT(A .EQV. B)        ! result RES is 3

! How many corresponding elements are equivalent
! in each column?
    RES = COUNT(A .EQV. B, DIM=1) ! result RES is (0,2,1)

! Same question, but for each row.
    RES = COUNT(A .EQV. B, DIM=2) ! result RES is (1,2)
```

CPU_TIME(TIME)

Fortran 95

Returns the CPU time, in seconds, taken by the current process and, possibly, all the child processes in all of the threads. A call to **CPU_TIME** will give the processor time taken by the process from the start of the program. The time measured only accounts for the amount of time that the program is actually running, and not the time that a program is suspended or waiting.

Argument Type and Attributes

TIME   Is a scalar of type real. It is an **INTENT(OUT)** argument that is assigned an approximation to the processor time. The time is measured in seconds. The time returned by **CPU_TIME** is dependent upon the setting of the **XLFRTEOPTS** environment variable run-time option **cpu_time_type**. The valid settings for **cpu_time_type** are:

usertime   The user time for the current process.

systime	The system time for the current process.
alltime	The sum of the user and system time for the current process
total_usertime	The total user time for the current process. The total user time is the sum of the user time for the current process and the total user times for its child processes, if any.
total_systime	The total system time for the current process. The total system time is the sum of the system time for the current process and the total system times for its child processes, if any.
total_alltime	The total user and system time for the current process. The total user and system time is the sum of the user and system time for the current process and the total user and system times for their child processes, if any. This is the default measure of time for **CPU_TIME** if you have not set the **cpu_time_type** run-time option.

You can set the **cpu_time_type** run-time option using the **setrteopts** procedure. Each change to the **cpu_time_type** setting will affect all subsequent calls to **CPU_TIME**.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

Example 1:

```
! The default value for cpu_time_type is used
REAL T1, T2
...          ! First chunk of code to be timed
CALL CPU_TIME(T1)
...          ! Second chunk of code to be timed
CALL CPU_TIME(T2)
print *, 'Time taken for first chunk of code: ', T1, 'seconds.'
print *, 'Time taken for both chunks of code: ', T2, 'seconds.'
print *, 'Time for second chunk of code was ', T2-T1, 'seconds.'
```

If you want to set the **cpu_time_type** run-time option to **usertime**, you would type the following command from a ksh or bsh command line:

```
export XLFRTEOPTS=cpu_time_type=usertime
```

Example 2:

```
! Use setrteopts to set the cpu_time_type run-time option as many
times
! as you need to
CALL setrteopts ('cpu_time_type=alltime')
CALL stallingloop
CALL CPU_TIME(T1)
print *, 'The sum of the user and system time is', T1, 'seconds'.
CALL setrteopts ('cpu_time_type=usertime')
CALL stallingloop
CALL CPU_TIME(T2)
print *, 'The total user time from the start of the program is', T2, 'seconds'.
```

Related Information

- See the description of the **XLFRTEOPTS** environment variable in the *User's Guide* for more information.

_____ **End of Fortran 95** _____

CSHIFT(ARRAY, SHIFT, DIM)

Shifts the elements of all vectors along a given dimension of an array. The shift is circular; that is, elements shifted off one end are inserted again at the other end.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an array of any type.

SHIFT   must be a scalar integer if ARRAY has a rank of one; otherwise, it is a scalar integer or an integer expression of rank rank(ARRAY)-1.

DIM (optional)
is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$. If absent, it defaults to 1.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array with the same shape and the same data type as ARRAY.

If SHIFT is a scalar, the same shift is applied to each vector. Otherwise, each vector ARRAY $(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, :, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$ is shifted according to the corresponding value in SHIFT $(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$

The absolute value of SHIFT determines the amount of shift. The sign of SHIFT determines the direction of the shift:

Positive SHIFT
moves each element of the vector toward the beginning of the vector.

Negative SHIFT
moves each element of the vector toward the end of the vector.

Zero SHIFT   does no shifting. The value of the vector remains unchanged.

Examples

```
! A is the array  │ A D G │
!                 │ B E H │
!                 │ C F I │

! Shift the first column down one, the second column
! up one, and leave the third column unchanged.
      RES = CSHIFT (A, SHIFT = (/-1,1,0/), DIM = 1)
! The result is │ C E G │
!               │ A F H │
!               │ B D I │

! Do the same shifts as before, but on the rows
! instead of the columns.
```

```
          RES = CSHIFT (A, SHIFT = (/-1,1,0/), DIM = 2)
! The result is │ G A D │
!               │ E H B │
!               │ C F I │
```

CVMGx(TSOURCE, FSOURCE, MASK)

IBM Extension

The conditional vector merge functions (**CVMGM**, **CVMGN**, **CVMGP**, **CVMGT**, and **CVMGZ**) enable you to port existing code that contains these functions.

Calling them is very similar to calling
```
MERGE ( TSOURCE, FSOURCE, arith_expr .op. 0 )
or
MERGE ( TSOURCE, FSOURCE, logical_expr .op. .TRUE. )
```

Because the **MERGE** intrinsic is part of the Fortran 90 language, we recommend that you use it instead of these functions for any new programs.

Argument Type and Attributes

TSOURCE	is a scalar or array expression of type **LOGICAL**, **INTEGER**, or **REAL** and any kind except 1.
FSOURCE	is a scalar or array expression with the same type and type parameters as TSOURCE.
MASK	is a scalar or array expression of type **INTEGER** or **REAL** (for **CVMGM**, **CVMGN**, **CVMGP**, and **CVMGZ**) or **LOGICAL** (for **CVMGT**), and any kind except 1. If it is an array, it must conform in shape to TSOURCE and FSOURCE.

If only one of TSOURCE and FSOURCE is typeless, the typeless argument acquires the type of the other argument. If both TSOURCE and FSOURCE are typeless, both arguments acquire the type of MASK. If MASK is also typeless, both TSOURCE and FSOURCE are treated as default integers. If MASK is typeless, it is treated as a default logical for the **CVMGT** function and as a default integer for the other **CVMGx** functions.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as TSOURCE and FSOURCE.

Result Value

The function result is the value of either the first argument or second argument, depending on the result of the test performed on the third argument. If the arguments are arrays, the test is performed for each element of the MASK array, and the result may contain some elements from TSOURCE and some elements from FSOURCE.

Table 16. Result Values for CVMGx Intrinsic Procedures

Explanation	Function Return Value	Generic Name
Test for positive or zero	TSOURCE if MASK≥0 FSOURCE if MASK<0	CVMGP
Test for negative	TSOURCE if MASK<0 FSOURCE if MASK≥0	CVMGM
Test for zero	TSOURCE if MASK=0 FSOURCE if MASK≠0	CVMGZ
Test for nonzero	TSOURCE if MASK≠0 FSOURCE if MASK=0	CVMGN
Test for true	TSOURCE if MASK= .true. FSOURCE if MASK= .false.	CVMGT

End of IBM Extension

DATE_AND_TIME(DATE, TIME, ZONE, VALUES)

Returns data from the real-time clock and the date in a form compatible with the representations defined in ISO 8601:1988.

Argument Type and Attributes

DATE (optional)

must be scalar and of type default character, and must have a length of at least eight to contain the complete value. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument. Its leftmost eight characters are set to a value of the form CCYYMMDD, where CC is the century, YY is the year within the century, MM is the month within the year, and DD is the day within the month. If no date is available, these characters are set to blank.

TIME (optional)

must be scalar and of type default character, and must have a length of at least ten in order to contain the complete value. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument. Its leftmost ten characters are set to a value of the form hhmmss.sss, where hh is the hour of the day, mm is the minutes of the hour, and ss.sss is the seconds and milliseconds of the minute. If no clock is available, they are set to blank.

ZONE (optional)

must be scalar and of type default character, and must have a length at least five in order to contain the complete value. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument. Its leftmost five characters are set to a value of the form ±hhmm, where hh and mm are the time difference with respect to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) in hours and the parts of an hour expressed in minutes, respectively. If no clock is available, they are set to blank.

The value of **ZONE** may be incorrect if you have not set the time zone on your hardware correctly. You can manually set the **TZ** environment variable to ensure the time zone is correct.

VALUES (optional)

must be of type default integer and of rank one. It is an

INTENT(OUT) argument. Its size must be at least eight. The values returned in VALUES are as follows:

VALUES(1)
> is the year (for example, 1998), or -HUGE (0) if no date is available.

VALUES(2)
> is the month of the year, or -HUGE (0) if no date is available.

VALUES(3)
> is the day of the month, or -HUGE (0) if no date is available.

VALUES(4)
> is the time difference with respect to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) in minutes, or -HUGE (0) if this information is not available.

VALUES(5)
> is the hour of the day, in the range 0 to 23, or -HUGE (0) if there is no clock.

VALUES(6)
> is the minutes of the hour, in the range 0 to 59, or -HUGE (0) if there is no clock.

VALUES(7)
> is the seconds of the minute, in the range 0 to 60, or -HUGE (0) if there is no clock.

VALUES (8)
> is the milliseconds of the second, in the range 0 to 999, or -HUGE (0) if there is no clock.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

The following program:

```
INTEGER DATE_TIME (8)
CHARACTER (LEN = 10) BIG_BEN (3)
CALL DATE_AND_TIME (BIG_BEN (1), BIG_BEN (2), &
                    BIG_BEN (3), DATE_TIME)
```

if executed in Geneva, Switzerland on 1985 April 12 at 15:27:35.5, would have assigned the value 19850412 to BIG_BEN(1), the value 152735.500 to BIG_BEN(2), the value +0100 to BIG_BEN(3), and the following values to DATE_TIME: 1985, 4, 12, 60, 15, 27, 35, 500.

Note that UTC is defined by CCIR Recommendation 460-2 (also known as Greenwich Mean Time).

DBLE(A)

Convert to double precision real type.

Argument Type and Attributes

A must be of type integer, real, or complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Double precision real.

Result Value

- If A is of type double precision real, DBLE(A) = A.
- If A is of type integer or real, the result has as much precision of the significant part of A as a double precision real datum can contain.
- If A is of type complex, the result has as much precision of the significant part of the real part of A as a double precision real datum can contain.

Examples

DBLE (-3) has the value -3.0D0.

IBM Extension

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
DFLOAT	any integer	double precision real	no
DBLE	default real	double precision real	no
DBLEQ	REAL(16)	REAL(8)	no

End of IBM Extension

DCMPLX(X, Y)

IBM Extension

Convert to double complex type.

Argument Type and Attributes

X must be of type integer, real, or complex.

Y (optional) must be of type integer or real. It must not be present if X is of type complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

It is of type double complex.

Result Value

- If Y is absent and X is not complex, it is as if Y were present with the value of zero.
- If Y is absent and X is complex, it is as if Y were present with the value AIMAG(X).
- DCMPLX(X, Y) has the complex value whose real part is REAL(X, KIND=8) and whose imaginary part is REAL(Y, KIND=8).

Examples

DCMPLX (-3) has the value (-3.0D0, 0.0D0).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
DCMPLX	double precision real	double complex	no

Related Information

"CMPLX(X, Y, KIND)" on page 442, "QCMPLX(X, Y)" on page 507.

———————————— **End of IBM Extension** ————————————

DIGITS(X)

Returns the number of significant digits for numbers whose type and kind type parameter are the same as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer or real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

———————————— **IBM Extension** ————————————

- If X is of type integer, the number of the significant digits of X is:

```
   type              bits
-----------        ------
 integer(1)          07
 integer(2)          15
 integer(4)          31
 integer(8)          63
```

- If X is of type real, the number of significant bits of X is:

```
   type              bits
-----------        ------
 real(4)             24
 real(8)             53
 real(16)           106
```

———————————— **End of IBM Extension** ————————————

Examples

DIM(X, Y)

The difference X-Y if it is positive; otherwise zero.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer or real.

Y   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as X.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- If X > Y, the value of the result is X - Y.
- If X ≤ Y, the value of the result is zero.

Examples

DIM (-3.0, 2.0) has the value 0.0. DIM (-3.0, -4.0) has the value 1.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IDIM	any integer [1]	same as argument	yes
DIM	default real	default real	yes
DDIM	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QDIM [2]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.
2. IBM Extension.

DOT_PRODUCT(VECTOR_A, VECTOR_B)

Computes the dot product on two vectors.

Argument Type and Attributes

VECTOR_A   is a vector with a numeric or logical data type.

VECTOR_B   must be of numeric type if VECTOR_A is of numeric type and of logical type if VECTOR_A is of logical type. It must be the same size as VECTOR_A.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is a scalar whose data type depends on the data type of the two vectors, according to the rules in Table 3 on page 92 and Table 4 on page 97.

If either vector is a zero-sized array, the result equals zero when it has a numeric data type, and false when it is of type logical.

If VECTOR_A is of type integer or real, the result value equals SUM(VECTOR_A * VECTOR_B).

If VECTOR_A is of type complex, the result equals SUM(CONJG(VECTOR_A) * VECTOR_A).

If VECTOR_A is of type logical, the result equals ANY(VECTOR_A .AND. VECTOR_B).

Examples

```
! A is (/ 3, 1, -5 /), and B is (/ 6, 2, 7 /).
      RES = DOT_PRODUCT (A, B)
! calculated as
!   ( (3*6) + (1*2) + (-5*7) )
! = (   18  +   2  + (-35) )
! =  -15
```

DPROD(X, Y)

Double precision real product.

Argument Type and Attributes

X must be of type default real.

Y must be of type default real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Double precision real.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the product of X and Y.

Examples

DPROD (-3.0, 2.0) has the value -6.0D0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
DPROD	default real	double precision real	yes
QPROD **1**	double precision real	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

EOSHIFT(ARRAY, SHIFT, BOUNDARY, DIM)

Shifts the elements of all vectors along a given dimension of an array. The shift is end-off; that is, elements shifted off one end are lost, and copies of boundary elements are shifted in at the other end.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY	is an array of any type.
SHIFT	is a scalar of type integer if ARRAY has a rank of 1; otherwise, it is a scalar integer or an integer expression of rank rank(ARRAY)-1.
BOUNDARY (optional)	is of the same type and type parameters as ARRAY. If ARRAY has a rank of 1, BOUNDARY must be scalar; otherwise, it is a scalar or an expression of rank rank(ARRAY)-1.
DIM (optional)	is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq \text{DIM} \leq \text{rank(ARRAY)}$.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array with the same shape and data type as ARRAY.

The absolute value of SHIFT determines the amount of shift. The sign of SHIFT determines the direction of the shift:

Positive SHIFT	moves each element of the vector toward the beginning of the vector. If an element is taken off the beginning of a vector, its value is replaced by the corresponding value from BOUNDARY at the end of the vector.
Negative SHIFT	moves each element of the vector toward the end of the vector. If an element is taken off the end of a vector, its value is replaced by the corresponding value from boundary at the beginning of the vector.
Zero SHIFT	does no shifting. The value of the vector remains unchanged.

Result Value

If BOUNDARY is a scalar value, this value is used in all shifts.

If BOUNDARY is an array of values, the values of the array elements of BOUNDARY with subscripts (s_1, s_2, ..., $s_{(DIM-1)}$, $s_{(DIM+1)}$, ..., s_n) are used for that dimension.

If BOUNDARY is not specified, the following default values are used, depending on the data type of ARRAY:

character	'b' (one blank)
logical	false
integer	0
real	0.0
complex	(0.0, 0.0)

Examples

```
! A is | 1.1 4.4 7.7 |, SHIFT is
S=(/0, -1, 1/),
!      | 2.2 5.5 8.8 |
!      | 3.3 6.6 9.9 |
! and BOUNDARY is the array B=(/-0.1, -0.2, -0.3/).

! Leave the first column alone, shift the second
! column down one, and shift the third column up one.
RES = EOSHIFT (A, SHIFT = S, BOUNDARY = B, DIM = 1)
! The result is | 1.1 -0.2  8.8 |
!               | 2.2  4.4  9.9 |
!               | 3.3  5.5 -0.3 |

! Do the same shifts as before, but on the
! rows instead of the columns.
RES = EOSHIFT (A, SHIFT = S, BOUNDARY = B, DIM = 2)
! The result is |  1.1  4.4  7.7 |
!               | -0.2  2.2  5.5 |
!               |  6.6  9.9 -0.3 |
```

EPSILON(X)

Returns a positive model number that is almost negligible compared to unity in the model representing numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Scalar of the same type and kind type parameter as X.

Result Value

The result is

$2.0ei0^{1 - \text{DIGITS}(X)}$

where *ei* is the exponent indicator (E, D, or Q) depending on the type of X:

```
─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────

type
EPSILON(X)

----                  ------------------
real(4)                02E0 ** (-23)
real(8)                02D0 ** (-52)
real(16)               02Q0 ** (-105)
```

Examples

EPSILON (X) = 1.1920929E-07 for X of type real(4). See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

ERF(X)

Error function.

$$erf(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^X e^{-t^2} dt$$

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- The result value approximates erf(X).
- The result is in the range $-1 \leq ERF(X) \leq 1$

Examples

ERF (1.0) has the value 0.8427007794 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ERF	default real	default real	yes
DERF	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QERF	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

ERFC(X)

Complementary error function.

$$\mathrm{erfc}(x) = 1 - \mathrm{erf}(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_x^\infty e^{-t^2} dt$$

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- The result has a value equal to 1-ERF(X).
- The result is in the range $0 \leq \mathrm{ERFC}(X) \leq 2$

Examples

ERFC (1.0) has the value 0.1572992057 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ERFC	default real	default real	yes
DERFC	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QERFC	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

EXP(X)

Exponential.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- The result approximates e^x.
- If X is of type complex, its real and imaginary parts are regarded as values in radians.

Examples

EXP (1.0) has the value 2.7182818 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
EXP [1]	default real	default real	yes
DEXP [2]	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QEXP [2] [3]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes
CEXP [4a]	default complex	default complex	yes
CDEXP [4b] [3]	double complex	double complex	yes
ZEXP [4b] [3]	double complex	double complex	yes
CQEXP [4b] [3]	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes

Notes:

1. X must be less than or equal to 88.7228.
2. X must be less than or equal to 709.7827.
3. IBM Extension.
4. When X is a complex number in the form a + bi, where i = $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$:
   a. a must be less than or equal to 88.7228; b is any real value.
   b. a must be less than or equal to 709.7827; b is any real value.

EXPONENT(X)

Returns the exponent part of the argument when represented as a model number.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- If X $\neq$ 0, the result is the exponent of X (which is always within the range of a default integer).
- If X = 0, the exponent of X is zero.

Examples

EXPONENT (10.2) = 4. See "Real Data Model" on page 425

FLOOR(A, KIND)

Returns the greatest integer less than or equal to its argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type real.

KIND (optional)
      must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- It is of type integer.

- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND;
  otherwise, the KIND type parameter is that of the default integer type.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the least integer greater than or equal to A.

The result is undefined if the result cannot be represented as an integer of the
specified KIND.

Examples

```
FLOOR(-3.7) has the value -4.
FLOOR(3.7) has the value 3.
```

FRACTION(X)

Returns the fractional part of the model representation of the argument value.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

┌─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────┐

The result is:

X * (2.0^{-EXPONENT(X)})

└────────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ──────────────────────┘

Examples

┌─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────┐

FRACTION(10.2) =2^{-4} * 10.2 approximately equal to 0.6375

└────────────────────────── End of IBM Extension ──────────────────────┘

GAMMA(X)

┌─────────────────────────── IBM Extension ───────────────────────────┐

Gamma function.

$$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^\infty u^{x-1}e^{-u}du$$

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result has a value that approximates Γ(X).

Examples

GAMMA (1.0) has the value 1.0.

GAMMA (10.0) has the value 362880.0 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
GAMMA **1**	default real	default real	yes
DGAMMA **2**	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QGAMMA **3**	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

X must satisfy the inequality:

1. $-2.0{**}23 < X \le 35.0401$, except for nonpositive integral values
2. $-2.0{**}52 < X \le 171.6243$, except for nonpositive integral values
3. $-2.0{**}105 < X \le 171.6243$, except for nonpositive integral values

─────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────

GETENV(NAME, VALUE)

─────── **IBM Extension** ───────
Determines the value of the specified environment variable.

Argument Type and Attributes

NAME   is a character string that identifies the name of the operating-system environment variable. The string is case-significant. It is an INTENT(IN) argument that must be scalar of type default character.

VALUE   holds the value of the environment variable when the subroutine returns. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument that must be scalar of type default character.

Class

Subroutine

Result Value

The result is returned in the VALUE argument, not as a function result variable.

If the environment variable specified in the NAME argument does not exist, the VALUE argument contains blanks.

Examples

```
      CHARACTER (LEN=16)   ENVDATA
      CALL GETENV('HOME', VALUE=ENVDATA)
! Print the value.
      PRINT *, ENVDATA
! Show how it is blank-padded on the right.
      WRITE(*, '(Z32)') ENVDATA
      END
```

The following is sample output generated by the above program:

```
 /home/mark
2F686F6D652F6D61726B202020202020
```

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

HFIX(A)

─────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────
Convert from **REAL(4)** to **INTEGER(2)**.

This procedure is a specific function, not a generic function.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type **REAL(4)**.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

An **INTEGER(2)** scalar or array.

Result Value

- If |A| < 1, INT (A) has the value 0.
- If |A| ≥ 1, INT (A) is the integer whose magnitude is the largest integer that does not exceed the magnitude of A and whose sign is the same as the sign of A.
- The result is undefined if the result cannot be represented in an **INTEGER(2)**.

Examples

HFIX (-3.7) has the value -3.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
HFIX	REAL(4)	INTEGER(2)	no

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

HUGE(X)

Returns the largest number in the model representing numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer or real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Scalar of the same type and kind type parameter as X.

Result Value

- If X is of any integer type, the result is:

$2^{\text{DIGITS(X)}} - 1$

- If X is of any real type, the result is:

$(1.0 - 2.0^{-\text{DIGITS(X)}}) * (2.0^{\text{MAXEXPONENT(X)}})$

Examples

───────── **IBM Extension** ─────────

HUGE (X) = (1D0 - 2D0**-53) * (2D0**1024) for X of type real(8).

HUGE (X) = (2**63) - 1 for X of type integer(8).

See "Data Representation Models" on page 423.

───────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────

IACHAR(C)

Returns the position of a character in the ASCII collating sequence.

Argument Type and Attributes

C   must be of type default character and of length one.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- If C is in the collating sequence defined by the codes specified in ISO 646:1983 (International Reference Version), the result is the position of C in that sequence and satisfies the inequality ($0 \leq$ IACHAR (C) ≤ 127). An undefined value is returned if C is not in the ASCII collating sequence.
- The results are consistent with the LGE, LGT, LLE, and LLT lexical comparison functions. For example, LLE (C, D) is true, so IACHAR (C) .LE. IACHAR (D) is true too.

Examples

IACHAR ('X') has the value 88.

IAND(I, J)

Performs a logical AND.

Argument Type and Attributes

I must be of type integer.

J must be of type integer with the same kind type parameter as I.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value obtained by combining I and J bit-by-bit according to the following table:

```
I   J   IAND (I,J)
------------------
1   1       1
1   0       0
0   1       0
0   0       0
```

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IAND (1, 3) has the value 1. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IAND **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes
AND **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

IBCLR(I, POS)

Clears one bit to zero.

Argument Type and Attributes

I must be of type integer.

POS must be of type integer. It must be nonnegative and less than BIT_SIZE (I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value of the sequence of bits of I, except that bit POS of I is set to zero.

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IBCLR (14, 1) has the result 12.

If V has the value (/1, 2, 3, 4/), the value of IBCLR (POS = V, I = 31) is (/29, 27, 23, 15/).

See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IBCLR **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

IBITS(I, POS, LEN)

Extracts a sequence of bits.

Argument Type and Attributes

I	must be of type integer.
POS	must be of type integer. It must be nonnegative and POS + LEN must be less than or equal to BIT_SIZE (I).
LEN	must be of type integer and nonnegative.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value of the sequence of LEN bits in I beginning at bit POS, right-adjusted and with all other bits zero.

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IBITS (14, 1, 3) has the value 7. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IBITS **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes

IBSET(I, POS)

Sets one bit to one.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

POS   must be of type integer. It must be nonnegative and less than BIT_SIZE (I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value of the sequence of bits of I, except that bit POS of I is set to one.

The bits are numbered from 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IBSET (12, 1) has the value 14.

If V has the value (/1, 2, 3, 4/), the value of IBSET (POS = V, I = 0) is (/2, 4, 8, 16/).

See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IBSET **1**	any integer	same as I	yes

ICHAR(C)

Returns the position of a character in the collating sequence associated with the kind type parameter of the character.

Argument Type and Attributes

C   must be of type character and of length one. Its value must be that of a representable character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- The result is the position of C in the collating sequence associated with the kind type parameter of C and is in the range $0 \leq \text{ICHAR (C)} \leq 127$.
- For any representable characters C and D, C .LE. D is true if and only if ICHAR (C) .LE. ICHAR (D) is true and C .EQ. D is true if and only if ICHAR (C) .EQ. ICHAR (D) is true.

Examples

─────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────

ICHAR ('X') has the value 88 in the ASCII collating sequence.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ICHAR	default character	default integer	yes **1**

Notes:

1. The extension is the ability to pass the name as an argument.
2. XL Fortran supports only the ASCII collating sequence.

─────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────

IEOR(I, J)

Performs an exclusive OR.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

J   must be of type integer with the same kind type parameter as I.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value obtained by combining I and J bit-by-bit according to the following truth table:

```
I   J  IEOR (I,J)
----------------
1  1     0
1  0     1
0  1     1
0  0     0
```

The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IEOR (1, 3) has the value 2. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IEOR **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes
XOR **1**	any integer	same as argument	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

ILEN(I)

────── **IBM Extension** ──────

Returns one less than the length, in bits, of the twos complement representation of an integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

I is of type integer

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

- If I is negative, ILEN(I)=CEILING(LOG2(-I))
- If I is nonnegative, ILEN(I)=CEILING(LOG2(I+1))

Examples

```
I=ILEN(4)  ! 3
J=ILEN(-4) ! 2
```

────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────

IMAG(Z)

────── **IBM Extension** ──────

Identical to **AIMAG**.

Related Information

"AIMAG(Z), IMAG(Z)" on page 430.

────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────

INDEX(STRING, SUBSTRING, BACK)

Returns the starting position of a substring within a string.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character.

SUBSTRING must be of type character with the same kind type parameter as STRING.

BACK (optional)
must be of type logical.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- Case (i): If BACK is absent or present with the value .FALSE., the result is the minimum positive value of I such that STRING (I : I + LEN (SUBSTRING) - 1) = SUBSTRING or zero if there is no such value. Zero is returned if LEN (STRING) < LEN (SUBSTRING). One is returned if LEN (SUBSTRING) = 0.
- Case (ii): If BACK is present with the value .TRUE., the result is the maximum value of I less than or equal to LEN (STRING) - LEN (SUBSTRING) + 1, such that STRING (I : I + LEN (SUBSTRING) - 1) = SUBSTRING or zero if there is no such value. Zero is returned if LEN (STRING) < LEN (SUBSTRING) and LEN (STRING) + 1 is returned if LEN (SUBSTRING) = 0.

Examples

INDEX ('FORTRAN', 'R') has the value 3.

INDEX ('FORTRAN', 'R', BACK = .TRUE.) has the value 5.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
INDEX	default character	default integer	yes **1**

Notes:

1. When this specific name is passed as an argument, the procedure can only be referenced without the **BACK** optional argument.

INT(A, KIND)

Convert to integer type.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type integer, real, or complex.

KIND (optional)
must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- Integer.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of the default integer type.

Result Value

- Case (i): If A is of type integer, INT (A) = A.
- Case (ii): If A is of type real, there are two cases: if |A| < 1, INT (A) has the value 0; if |A| ≥ 1, INT (A) is the integer whose magnitude is the largest integer that does not exceed the magnitude of A and whose sign is the same as the sign of A.
- Case (iii): If A is of type complex, INT (A) is the value obtained by applying the case (ii) rule to the real part of A.
- The result is undefined if it cannot be represented in the specified integer type.

Examples

INT (-3.7) has the value -3.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
INT	default real	default integer	no
IDINT	double precision real	default integer	no
IFIX	default real	default integer	no
IQINT **1**	REAL(16)	default integer	no

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

Related Information

For information on alternative behavior for **INT** when porting programs to XL Fortran, see the **-qport** compiler option in the *User's Guide*.

INT2(A)

┌─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────┐

Converts a real or integer value into a two byte integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be a scalar of integer or real type.

INT2 cannot be passed as an actual argument of another function call.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(2) scalar

Result Value

If A is of type integer, INT2(A) = A.

If A is of type real, there are two possibilities:

- If $|A| < 1$, INT2(A) has the value 0
- If $|A| >= 1$, INT2(A) is the integer whose magnitude is the largest integer that does not exceed the magnitude of A, and whose sign is the same as the sign of A.

In both cases, truncation may occur.

Examples

The following is an example of the INT2 function.

```
REAL*4 :: R4
REAL*8 :: R8
INTEGER*4 :: I4
INTEGER*8 :: I8

R4 = 8.8; R8 = 18.9
I4 = 4; I8 = 8
PRINT *, INT2(R4), INT2(R8), INT2(I4), INT2(I8)
PRINT *, INT2(2.3), INT2(6)
PRINT *, INT2(65535.78), INT2(65536.89)
END
```

The following is sample output generated by the program above:

```
8 18 4 8
2 6
-1 0     ! The results indicate that truncation has occurred, since
         ! only the last two bytes were saved.
```

───────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ─────────────────

IOR(I, J)

Performs an inclusive OR.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

J   must be of type integer with the same kind type parameter as I.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value obtained by combining I and J bit-by-bit according to the following truth table:

```
I   J   IOR (I,J)
-----------------
1   1      1
1   0      1
0   1      1
0   0      0
```

The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

IOR (1, 3) has the value 3. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
IOR [1]	any integer	same as argument	yes
OR [1]	any integer	same as argument	yes

Notes:
1. IBM Extension.

ISHFT(I, SHIFT)

Performs a logical shift.

Argument Type and Attributes

I　　　　　must be of type integer.

SHIFT　　　must be of type integer. The absolute value of SHIFT must be less than or equal to BIT_SIZE (I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

- The result has the value obtained by shifting the bits of I by SHIFT positions.
- If SHIFT is positive, the shift is to the left; if SHIFT is negative, the shift is to the right; and, if SHIFT is zero, no shift is performed.
- Bits shifted out from the left or from the right, as appropriate, are lost.
- Vacated bits are filled with zeros.
- The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

ISHFT (3, 1) has the result 6. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ISHFT [1]	any integer	same as argument	yes

Notes:
1. IBM Extension.

ISHFTC(I, SHIFT, SIZE)

Performs a circular shift of the rightmost bits; that is, bits shifted off one end are inserted again at the other end.

Argument Type and Attributes

I
must be of type integer.

SHIFT
must be of type integer. The absolute value of SHIFT must be less than or equal to SIZE.

SIZE (optional)
must be of type integer. The value of SIZE must be positive and must not exceed BIT_SIZE (I). If SIZE is absent, it is as if it were present with the value of BIT_SIZE (I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value obtained by shifting the SIZE rightmost bits of I circularly by SHIFT positions. If SHIFT is positive, the shift is to the left; if SHIFT is negative, the shift is to the right; and, if SHIFT is zero, no shift is performed. No bits are lost. The unshifted bits are unaltered.

The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

ISHFTC (3, 2, 3) has the value 5. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

IBM Extension

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ISHFTC	any integer	same as argument	yes **1**

Notes:

1. When this specific name is passed as an argument, the procedure can only be referenced with all three arguments.

End of IBM Extension

KIND(X)

Returns the value of the kind type parameter of X.

Argument Type and Attributes

X
may be of any intrinsic type.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the kind type parameter value of X.

Kind type parameters supported by XL Fortran are defined in "Intrinsic Types" on page 22.

Examples

KIND (0.0) has the kind type parameter value of the default real type.

LBOUND(ARRAY, DIM)

Returns the lower bound of each dimension in an array, or the lower bound of a specified dimension.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is the array whose lower bounds you want to determine. Its bounds must be defined; that is, it must not be a disassociated pointer or an allocatable array that is not allocated.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

If DIM is present, the result is a scalar. If DIM is not present, the result is a one-dimensional array with one element for each dimension in ARRAY.

Result Value

Each element in the result corresponds to a dimension of array.
- If ARRAY is a whole array or array structure component, LBOUND(ARRAY, DIM) is equal to the lower bound for subscript DIM of ARRAY.

    The only exception is for a dimension that is zero-sized and ARRAY is not an assumed-size array of rank DIM, In such a case, the corresponding element in the result is one regardless of the value declared for the lower bound.
- If ARRAY is an array section or expression that is not a whole array or array structure component, each element has the value one.

Examples

```
        REAL A(1:10, -4:5, 4:-5)

        RES=LBOUND( A )
! The result is (/ 1, -4, 1 /).

        RES=LBOUND( A(:,:,:) )
        RES=LBOUND( A(4:10,-4:1,:) )
! The result in both cases is (/ 1, 1, 1 /)
! because the arguments are array sections.
```

LEADZ(I)

Returns the number of leading zero-bits in the binary representation of an integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result is the count of zero-bits to the left of the leftmost one-bit for an integer.

Examples

```
I = LEADZ(0_4)  ! I=32
J = LEADZ(4_4)  ! J=29
K = LEADZ(-1_4) ! K=0
```

LEN(STRING)

Returns the length of a character entity. The argument to this function need not be defined.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the number of characters in STRING if it is scalar or in an element of STRING if it is array valued.

Examples

If C is declared by the statement

```
CHARACTER (11) C(100)
```

LEN (C) has the value 11.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LEN	default character	default integer	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LEN_TRIM(STRING)

Returns the length of the character argument without counting trailing blank characters.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to the number of characters remaining after any trailing blanks in STRING are removed. If the argument contains no nonblank characters, the result is zero.

Examples

LEN_TRIM ('ƀAƀBƀ') has the value 4. LEN_TRIM ('ƀƀ') has the value 0.

LGAMMA(X)

┌──────────────────── IBM Extension ────────────────────┐

Log of gamma function.

$$\log_e \Gamma(x) = \log_e \int_0^\infty u^{x-1} e^{-u} du$$

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to $\log_e \Gamma(X)$.

Examples

LGAMMA (1.0) has the value 0.0.

LGAMMA (10.0) has the value 12.80182743 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LGAMMA	default real	default real	yes
LGAMMA	double precision real	double precision real	yes
ALGAMA [1]	default real	default real	yes
DLGAMA [2]	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QLGAMA [3]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

X must satisfy the inequality:

1. $0 < X \leq 4.0850\text{E}36$.
2. $2.3561\text{D-}304 \leq X \leq 2^{1014}$.
3. $2.3561\text{Q-}304 \leq X \leq 2^{1014}$.

──────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────────

LGE(STRING_A, STRING_B)

Test whether a string is lexically greater than or equal to another string, based on the ASCII collating sequence.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING_A must be of type default character.

STRING_B must be of type default character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical.

Result Value

- If the strings are of unequal length, the comparison is made as if the shorter string were extended on the right with blanks to the length of the longer string.
- If either string contains a character not in the ASCII character set, the result is undefined.

- The result is true if the strings are equal or if STRING_A follows STRING_B in the ASCII collating sequence; otherwise, the result is false. Note that the result is true if both STRING_A and STRING_B are of zero length.

Examples

LGE ('ONE', 'TWO') has the value .FALSE..

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LGE	default character	default logical	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LGT(STRING_A, STRING_B)

Test whether a string is lexically greater than another string, based on the ASCII collating sequence.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING_A   must be of type default character.

STRING_B   must be of type default character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical.

Result Value

- If the strings are of unequal length, the comparison is made as if the shorter string were extended on the right with blanks to the length of the longer string.
- If either string contains a character not in the ASCII character set, the result is undefined.
- The result is true if STRING_A follows STRING_B in the ASCII collating sequence; otherwise, the result is false. Note that the result is false if both STRING_A and STRING_B are of zero length.

Examples

LGT ('ONE', 'TWO') has the value .FALSE..

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LGT	default character	default logical	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LLE(STRING_A, STRING_B)

Test whether a string is lexically less than or equal to another string, based on the ASCII collating sequence.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING_A   must be of type default character.

STRING_B   must be of type default character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical.

Result Value

- If the strings are of unequal length, the comparison is made as if the shorter string were extended on the right with blanks to the length of the longer string.
- If either string contains a character not in the ASCII character set, the result is undefined.
- The result is true if the strings are equal or if STRING_A precedes STRING_B in the ASCII collating sequence; otherwise, the result is false. Note that the result is true if both STRING_A and STRING_B are of zero length.

Examples

LLE ('ONE', 'TWO') has the value .TRUE..

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LLE	default character	default logical	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LLT(STRING_A, STRING_B)

Test whether a string is lexically less than another string, based on the ASCII collating sequence.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING_A   must be of type default character.

STRING_B   must be of type default character.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical.

Result Value

- If the strings are of unequal length, the comparison is made as if the shorter string were extended on the right with blanks to the length of the longer string.
- If either string contains a character not in the ASCII character set, the result is undefined.

- The result is true if STRING_A precedes STRING_B in the ASCII collating sequence; otherwise, the result is false. Note that the result is false if both STRING_A and STRING_B are of zero length.

Examples

LLT ('ONE', 'TWO') has the value .TRUE..

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LLT	default character	default logical	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LOC(X)

--- IBM Extension ---

Returns the address of X that can then be used to define an integer **POINTER**.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   is the data object whose address you want to find. It must not be an undefined or disassociated pointer or a parameter. If it is a zero-sized array, it must be storage associated with a non-zero-sized storage sequence. If it is an array section, the storage of the array section must be contiguous.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

The result is of type INTEGER(4).

Result Value

The result is the address of the data object, or, if X is a pointer, the address of the associated target. The result is undefined if the argument is not valid.

Examples

```
INTEGER A,B
POINTER (P,I)

P=LOC(A)
P=LOC(B)
END
```

--- End of IBM Extension ---

LOG(X)

Natural logarithm.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex.

- If X is real, its value must be greater than zero.
- If X is complex, its value must not be zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It has a value approximating $\log_e X$.
- For complex arguments, LOG ((a,b)) approximates LOG (ABS((a,b))) + ATAN2((b,a)).

  If the argument type is complex, the result is the principal value of the imaginary part ω in the range $-\pi < \omega \leq \pi$. If the real part of the argument is less than zero and its imaginary part is zero, the imaginary part of the result approximates π.

Examples

LOG (10.0) has the value 2.3025851 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ALOG	default real	default real	yes
DLOG	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QLOG	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes **1**
CLOG	default complex	default complex	yes
CDLOG	double complex	double complex	yes **1**
ZLOG	double complex	double complex	yes **1**
CQLOG	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LOG10(X)

Common logarithm.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. The value of X must be greater than zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to $\log_{10} X$.

Examples

LOG10 (10.0) has the value 1.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
ALOG10	default real	default real	yes
DLOG10	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QLOG10	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

LOGICAL(L, KIND)

Converts between objects of type logical with different kind type parameter values.

Argument Type and Attributes

L   must be of type logical.

KIND (optional)

must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

*   Logical.
*   If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of the default logical type.

Result Value

The value is that of L.

Examples

LOGICAL (L .OR. .NOT. L) has the value .TRUE. and is of type default logical, regardless of the kind type parameter of the logical variable L.

LSHIFT(I, SHIFT)

                                   IBM Extension

Performs a logical shift to the left.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

SHIFT   must be of type integer. It must be non-negative and less than or equal to BIT_SIZE(I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

- The result has the value obtained by shifting the bits of I by SHIFT positions to the left.
- Vacated bits are filled with zeros.
- The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

LSHIFT (3, 1) has the result 6.

LSHIFT (3, 2) has the result 12.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
LSHIFT	any integer	same as argument	yes

———— **End of IBM Extension** ————

MATMUL(MATRIX_A, MATRIX_B, MINDIM)

Performs a matrix multiplication.

Argument Type and Attributes

MATRIX_A   is an array with a rank of one or two and a numeric or logical data type.

MATRIX_B   is an array with a rank of one or two and a numeric or logical data type. It can be a different numeric type than MATRIX_A, but you cannot use one numeric matrix and one logical matrix.

———— **IBM Extension** ————

MINDIM (optional)

is an integer that determines whether to do the matrix multiplication using the Winograd variation of the Strassen algorithm, which may be faster for large matrices. The algorithm recursively splits the operand matrices into four roughly equal parts, until any submatrix extent is less than MINDIM.

Note: Strassen's method is not stable for certain row or column scalings of the input matrices. Therefore, for MATRIX_A and MATRIX_B with divergent exponent values, Strassen's method may give inaccurate results.

The significance of the value of MINDIM is:

<=0   does not use the Strassen algorithm at all. This is the default.

1   is reserved for future use.

>1   recursively applies the Strassen algorithm as long as the smallest extent of all dimensions in the argument arrays is

greater than or equal to this value. To achieve optimal performance you should experiment with the value of **MINDIM** as the optimal value depends on your machine configuration, available memory, and the size, type, and kind type of the arrays.

By default, **MATMUL** employs the conventional O(N**3) method of matrix multiplication.

───── **End of IBM Extension** ─────

At least one of the arguments must be of rank two. The size of the first or only dimension of MATRIX_B must be equal to the last or only dimension of MATRIX_A.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array. If one of the arguments is of rank one, the result has a rank of one. If both arguments are of rank two, the result has a rank of two.

The data type of the result depends on the data type of the arguments, according to the rules in Table 3 on page 92 and Table 4 on page 97.

If MATRIX_A and MATRIX_B have a numeric data type, the array elements of the result are:

- Value of Element (i,j) = SUM((row i of MATRIX_A) * (column j of MATRIX_B))

If MATRIX_A and MATRIX_B are of type logical, the array elements of the result are:

- Value of Element (i,j) = ANY((row i of MATRIX_A) .AND. (column j of MATRIX_B))

Examples

```
! A is the array │ 1 2 3 │, B is the array │ 7 10 │
!                │ 4 5 6 │                  │ 8 11 │
!                                           │ 9 12 │
   RES = MATMUL(A, B)
! The result is │  50   68 │
!               │ 122  167 │
```

───── **IBM Extension** ─────

```
! HUGE_ARRAY and GIGANTIC_ARRAY in this example are
! large arrays of real or complex type, so the operation
! might be faster with the Strassen algorithm.

   RES = MATMUL(HUGE_ARRAY, GIGANTIC_ARRAY, MINDIM=196)
```

───── **End of IBM Extension** ─────

MAX(A1, A2, A3, ...)

Maximum value.

Argument Type and Attributes

- **A3, ...** are optional arguments. Any array that is itself an optional dummy argument must not be passed as an optional argument to this function unless it is present in the calling procedure.
- All the arguments must have the same type, either integer or real, and they all must have the same kind type parameter.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as the arguments. (Some specific functions return results of a particular type.)

Result Value

The value of the result is that of the largest argument.

Examples

MAX (-9.0, 7.0, 2.0) has the value 7.0.

If you evaluate MAX (10, 3, A), where A is an optional array argument in the calling procedure, PRESENT(A) must be true in the calling procedure.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
AMAX0	any integer **1**	default real	no
AMAX1	default real	default real	no
DMAX1	double precision real	double precision real	no
QMAX1	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	no
MAX0	any integer **1**	same as argument	no
MAX1	any real **2**	default integer	no

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.
2. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault real argument.

MAXEXPONENT(X)

Returns the maximum exponent in the model representing numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result is the following:

```
    type           MAXEXPONENT
  ----------       -----------
  real(4)               128
  real(8)              1024
  real(16)             1024
```

Examples

`MAXEXPONENT(X) = 128 for X of type real(4)`.

See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

MAXLOC(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or MAXLOC(ARRAY, MASK)

Locates the first element of an array along a dimension that has the maximum value of all elements corresponding to the true values of the mask. MAXLOC will return the index referable to the position of the element using a positive integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an array of type integer or real.

DIM (optional)
            is a scalar integer in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$.

MASK (optional)
            is of type logical and conforms to ARRAY in shape. If it is absent, the default mask evaluation is `.TRUE.`; that is, the entire array is evaluated.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

If DIM is absent, the result is an integer array of rank one with a size equal to the rank of ARRAY. If DIM is present, the result is an integer array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1, and the shape is $(s_1, ..., s_{DIM-1}, s_{DIM+1}, ..., s_n)$, where n is the rank of ARRAY.

If there is no maximum value, perhaps because the array is zero-sized or the mask array has all .FALSE. values or there is no DIM argument, the return value is a zero-sized one-dimensional entity. If DIM is present, the result shape depends on the rank of ARRAY.

Result Value

The result indicates the subscript of the location of the maximum masked element of ARRAY. If more than one element is equal to this maximum value, the function finds the location of the first (in array element order). If DIM is specified, the result indicates the location of the maximum masked element along each vector of the dimension.

Fortran 95

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar of type logical

End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
! A is the array    |  4  9  8 -8 |
!                    |  2  1 -1  5 |
!                    |  9  4 -1  9 |
!                    | -7  5  7 -3 |

! Where is the largest element of A?
      RES = MAXLOC(A)
! The result is | 3 1 | because 9 is located at A(3,1).
! Although there are other 9s, A(3,1) is the first in
! column-major order.

! Where is the largest element in each column of A
! that is less than 7?
      RES = MAXLOC(A, DIM = 1, MASK = A .LT. 7)
! The result is | 1 4 2 2 | because these are the corresponding
! row locations of the largest value in each column
! that are less than 7 (the values being 4,5,-1,5).
```

Regardless of the defined upper and lower bounds of the array, MAXLOC will determine the lower bound index as '1'. Both MAXLOC and MINLOC index using positive integers. To find the actual index:

```
      INTEGER B(-100:100)
! Maxloc views the bounds as (1:201)
! If the largest element is located at index '-49'
      I = MAXLOC(B)
! Will return the index '52'
! To return the exact index for the largest element, insert:
      INDEX = LBOUND(B) - 1 + I
! Which is:  INDEX = (-100) - 1 + 52 = (-49)
      PRINT*, B(INDEX)
```

MAXVAL(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or MAXVAL(ARRAY, MASK)

Returns the maximum value of the elements in the array along a dimension corresponding to the true elements of MASK.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY is an array of type integer or real.

DIM (optional)
is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$.

MASK (optional)
is an array or scalar of type logical that conforms to ARRAY in shape. If it is absent, the entire array is evaluated.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1, with the same data type as ARRAY. If DIM is missing or if ARRAY is of rank one, the result is a scalar.

If DIM is specified, each element of the result value contains the maximum value of all the elements that satisfy the condition specified by MASK along each vector of the dimension DIM. The array element subscripts in the result are (s_1, s_2, ..., $s_{(DIM-1)}$, $s_{(DIM+1)}$, ..., s_n), where n is the rank of ARRAY and DIM is the dimension specified by DIM.

If DIM is not specified, the function returns the maximum value of all applicable elements.

If ARRAY is zero-sized or the mask array has all .FALSE. values, the result value is the negative number of the largest magnitude, of the same type and kind type as ARRAY.

Fortran 95

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar of type logical

End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
! A is the array  │ -41  33 25 │
!                 │  12 -61 11 │

! What is the largest value in the entire array?
      RES = MAXVAL(A)
! The result is 33

! What is the largest value in each column?
```

```
            RES = MAXVAL(A, DIM=1)
! The result is | 12 33 25 |

! What is the largest value in each row?
      RES = MAXVAL(A, DIM=2)
! The result is | 33 12 |

! What is the largest value in each row, considering only
! elements that are less than 30?
      RES = MAXVAL(A, DIM=2, MASK = A .LT. 30)
! The result is | 25 12 |
```

MERGE(TSOURCE, FSOURCE, MASK)

Selects between two values, or corresponding elements in two arrays. A logical mask determines whether to take each result element from the first or second argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

TSOURCE   is the source array to use when the corresponding element in the mask is true. It is an expression of any data type.

FSOURCE   is the source array to use when the corresponding element in the mask is false. It must have the same data type and type parameters as tsource. It must conform in shape to tsource.

MASK   is a logical expression that conforms to TSOURCE and FSOURCE in shape.

Class

Elemental function

Result Value

The result has the same shape and data type as TSOURCE and FSOURCE.

For each element in the result, the value of the corresponding element in MASK determines whether the value is taken from TSOURCE (if true) or FSOURCE (if false).

Examples

```
! TSOURCE is | A D G |, FSOURCE is | a d g |,
!            | B E H |             | b e h |
!            | C F I |             | c f i |
!
! and MASK is the array | T T T |
!                       | F F F |
!                       | F F F |

! Take the top row of TSOURCE, and the remaining elements
! from FSOURCE.
      RES = MERGE(TSOURCE, FSOURCE, MASK)
! The result is | A D G |
!               | b e h |
!               | c f i |

! Evaluate IF (X .GT. Y) THEN
!            RES=6
!          ELSE
```

```
!              RES=12
!         END IF
! in a more concise form.
        RES = MERGE(6, 12, X .GT. Y)
```

MIN(A1, A2, A3, ...)

Minimum value.

Argument Type and Attributes

- **A3, ...** are optional arguments. Any array that is itself an optional dummy argument must not be passed as an optional argument to this function unless it is present in the calling procedure.
- All the arguments must have the same type, either integer or real, and they all must have the same kind type parameter.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as the arguments. (Some specific functions return results of a particular type.)

Result Value

The value of the result is that of the smallest argument.

Examples

MIN (-9.0, 7.0, 2.0) has the value -9.0.

If you evaluate MIN (10, 3, A), where A is an optional array argument in the calling procedure, PRESENT(A) must be true in the calling procedure.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
AMIN0	any integer	default real	no
AMIN1	default real	default real	no
DMIN1	double precision real	double precision real	no
QMIN1	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	no
MIN0	any integer	same as argument	no
MIN1	any real	default integer	no

MINEXPONENT(X)

Returns the minimum (most negative) exponent in the model representing the numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result is the following:

```
   type            MINEXPONENT
 ----------        -----------
 real(4)              - 125
 real(8)              -1021
 real(16)              -968
```

Examples

```
MINEXPONENT(X) = -125 for X of type real(4).
```

See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

MINLOC(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or MINLOC(ARRAY, MASK)

Locates the first element of an array along a dimension that has the minimum value of all elements corresponding to the true values of the mask. MINLOC will return the index referable to the position of the element using a positive integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY
is an array of type integer or real.

DIM (optional)
is a scalar integer in the range $1 \leq \text{DIM} \leq n$, where n is the rank of ARRAY.

MASK (optional)
is of type logical and conforms to ARRAY in shape. If it is absent, the default mask evaluation is `.TRUE.`; that is, the entire array is evaluated.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

If DIM is absent, the result is an integer array of rank one with a size equal to the rank of ARRAY. If DIM is present, the result is an integer array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1, and the shape is $(s_1, ..., s_{DIM-1}, s_{DIM+1}, ..., s_n)$, where n is the rank of ARRAY.

If there is no minimum value, perhaps because the array is zero-sized or the mask array has all .FALSE. values or there is no DIM argument, the return value is a zero-sized one-dimensional entity. If DIM is present, the result shape depends on the rank of ARRAY.

Result Value

The result indicates the subscript of the location of the minimum masked element of ARRAY. If more than one element is equal to this minimum value, the function finds the location of the first (in array element order). If DIM is specified, the result indicates the location of the minimum masked element along each vector of the dimension.

Fortran 95

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar or type logical

End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
! A is the array  │  4  9  8 -8 │
!                 │  2  1 -1  5 │
!                 │  9  4 -1  9 │
!                 │ -7  5  7 -3 │

! Where is the smallest element of A?
      RES = MINLOC(A)
! The result is │ 1 4 │ because -8 is located at A(1,4).

! Where is the smallest element in each row of A that
! is not equal to -7?
      RES = MINLOC(A, DIM = 2, MASK = A .NE. -7)
! The result is │ 4 3 3 4 │ because these are the
! corresponding column locations of the smallest value
! in each row not equal ! to -7 (the values being
! -8,-1,-1,-3).
```

Regardless of the defined upper and lower bounds of the array, MINLOC will determine the lower bound index as '1'. Both MAXLOC and MINLOC index using positive integers. To find an actual index:

```
      INTEGER B(-100:100)
! Minloc views the bounds as (1:201)
! If the smallest element is located at index '-49'
      I = MINLOC(B)
! Will return the index '52'
```

```
! To return the exact index for the smallest element, insert:
      INDEX = LBOUND(B) - 1 + I
! Which is:  INDEX = (-100) - 1 + 52 = (-49)
      PRINT*, B(INDEX)
```

MINVAL(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or MINVAL(ARRAY, MASK)

Returns the minimum value of the elements in the array along a dimension corresponding to the true elements of MASK.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an array of type integer or real.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$.

MASK (optional)

is an array or scalar of type logical that conforms to ARRAY in shape. If it is absent, the entire array is evaluated.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1, with the same data type as ARRAY. If DIM is missing or if ARRAY is of rank one, the result is a scalar.

If DIM is specified, each element of the result value contains the minimum value of all the elements that satisfy the condition specified by MASK along each vector of the dimension DIM. The array element subscripts in the result are $(s_1, s_2, ..., s_{(DIM-1)}, s_{(DIM+1)}, ..., s_n)$, where n is the rank of ARRAY and DIM is the dimension specified by DIM.

If DIM is not specified, the function returns the minimum value of all applicable elements.

If ARRAY is zero-sized or the mask array has all .FALSE. values, the result value is the positive number of the largest magnitude, of the same type and kind type as ARRAY.

Fortran 95

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar of type logical

End of Fortran 95

Examples

```
! A is the array │ -41  33 25 │
!                │  12 -61 11 │

! What is the smallest element in A?
      RES = MINVAL(A)
! The result is -61

! What is the smallest element in each column of A?
      RES = MINVAL(A, DIM=1)
! The result is │ -41 -61 11 │

! What is the smallest element in each row of A?
      RES = MINVAL(A, DIM=2)
! The result is │ -41 -61 │

! What is the smallest element in each row of A,
! considering only those elements that are
! greater than zero?
      RES = MINVAL(A, DIM=2, MASK = A .GT.0)
! The result is │ 25 11 │
```

MOD(A, P)

Remainder function.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type integer or real.

P

must be of the same type and kind type parameter as A.

IBM Extension

The kind type parameters can be different if the compiler option
–qport=mod is specified.

End of IBM Extension

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as A.

Result Value

- If $P \neq 0$, the value of the result is A - INT(A/P) * P.
- If $P = 0$, the result is undefined.

Examples

MOD (3.0, 2.0) has the value 1.0.
MOD (8, 5) has the value 3.
MOD (-8, 5) has the value -3.
MOD (8, -5) has the value 3.
MOD (-8, -5) has the value -3.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
MOD	any integer	same as argument	yes
AMOD	default real	default real	yes
DMOD	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QMOD	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

Related Information

For information on alternative behavior for **MOD** when porting programs to XL Fortran, see the **-qport** compiler option in the *User's Guide*.

MODULO(A, P)

Modulo function.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type integer or real.

P   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as A.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as A.

Result Value

- Case (i): A is of type integer. If $P \neq 0$, MODULO (A, P) has the value R such that $A = Q * P + R$, where Q is an integer.

  If $P > 0$, the inequalities $0 \leq R < P$ hold.

  If $P < 0$, $P < R \leq 0$ hold.

  If $P = 0$, the result is undefined.

- Case (ii): A is of type real. If $P \neq 0$, the value of the result is A - FLOOR (A / P) * P.

  If $P = 0$, the result is undefined.

Examples

MODULO (8, 5) has the value 3.
MODULO (-8, 5) has the value 2.
MODULO (8, -5) has the value -2.
MODULO (-8, -5) has the value -3.

MVBITS(FROM, FROMPOS, LEN, TO, TOPOS)

Copies a sequence of bits from one data object to another.

Argument Type and Attributes

FROM must be of type integer. It is an INTENT(IN) argument.

FROMPOS must be of type integer and nonnegative. It is an INTENT(IN) argument. FROMPOS + LEN must be less than or equal to BIT_SIZE (FROM).

LEN must be of type integer and nonnegative. It is an INTENT(IN) argument.

TO must be a variable of type integer with the same kind type parameter value as FROM and may be the same variable as FROM. It is an INTENT(INOUT) argument. TO is set by copying the sequence of bits of length LEN, starting at position FROMPOS of FROM to position TOPOS of TO. No other bits of TO are altered. On return, the LEN bits of TO starting at TOPOS are equal to the value that the LEN bits of FROM starting at FROMPOS had on entry.

The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

TOPOS must be of type integer and nonnegative. It is an INTENT(IN) argument. TOPOS + LEN must be less than or equal to BIT_SIZE (TO).

Class

Elemental subroutine

Examples

If TO has the initial value 6, the value of TO is 5 after the statement

```
CALL MVBITS (7, 2, 2, TO, 0)
```

See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

NEAREST(X,S)

Returns the nearest different processor-representable number in the direction indicated by the sign of S (toward positive or negative infinity).

Argument Type and Attributes

X must be of type real.

S must be of type real and not equal to zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result is the machine number different from and nearest to X in the direction of the infinity with the same sign as S.

Examples

NINT(A, KIND)

Nearest integer.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type real.

KIND (optional)
              must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- Integer.
- If KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND; otherwise, the kind type parameter is that of the default integer type.

Result Value

- If A > 0, NINT (A) has the value INT (A + 0.5).
- If A ≤ 0, NINT (A) has the value INT (A - 0.5).
- The result is undefined if its value cannot be represented in the specified integer type.

Examples

NINT (2.789) has the value 3. NINT (2.123) has the value 2.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
NINT	default real	default integer	yes
IDNINT	double precision real	default integer	yes
IQNINT	REAL(16)	default integer	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

NOT(I)

Performs a logical complement.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

The result has the value obtained by complementing I bit-by-bit according to the following table:

```
I NOT (I)
---------
1   0
0   1
```

The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

If I is represented by the string of bits 01010101, NOT (I) has the string of bits 10101010. See "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
NOT	any integer	same as argument	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension.

NULL(MOLD)

Fortran 95

This function returns a pointer or designates an unallocated allocatable component of a structure constructor. The association status of the pointer is disassociated.

You must use the function without the **MOLD** argument in any of the following:
- initialization of an object in a declaration
- default initialization of a component
- in a **DATA** statement
- in a **STATIC** statement

You can use the function with or without the **MOLD** argument in any of the following:
- in the **PARAMETER** attribute
- on the right side of a pointer assignment
- in a structure constructor
- as an actual argument

Argument Type and Attributes

MOLD (optional)

must be a pointer and can be of any type. The association status of

the pointer can be undefined, disassociated, or associated. If the **MOLD** argument has an association status of associated, the target may be undefined.

Class

Transformational function.

Result Type and Attributes

If **MOLD** is present, the pointer's type, type parameter, and rank are the same as **MOLD**. If **MOLD** is not present, the entity's type, type parameter and rank are determined as follows:

- same as the pointer that appears on the left hand side, for a pointer assignment
- same as the object, when initializing an object in a declaration
- same as the component, in a default initialization for a component
- same as the corresponding component, in a structure constructor
- same as the corresponding dummy argument, as an actual argument
- same as the corresponding pointer object, in a **DATA** statement
- same as the corresponding pointer object, in a **STATIC** statement

Result Value

The result is a pointer with disassociated association status or an unallocated allocatable entity.

Examples

```
! Using NULL() as an actual argument.
INTERFACE
   SUBROUTINE FOO(I, PR)
      INTEGER I
      REAL, POINTER:: PR
   END SUBROUTINE FOO
END INTERFACE

CALL FOO(5, NULL())
```

End of Fortran 95

NUMBER_OF_PROCESSORS(DIM)

IBM Extension

Returns a scalar of type default integer whose value is always 1 for a non-HPF program. This value refers to the number of distributed memory nodes available to the program and is always 1 to ensure backward compatibility between programs written for HPF and non-HPF environments.

Argument Type and Attributes

DIM (optional)
must be a scalar integer and have a value of 1 (the rank of the processor array).

Class

System inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default scalar integer which always has a value of 1 for a non-HPF program.

Examples

```
I = NUMBER_OF_PROCESSORS()      ! 1
J = NUMBER_OF_PROCESSORS(DIM=1)  ! 1
```

──────────── **End of IBM Extension** ────────────

PACK(ARRAY, MASK, VECTOR)

Takes some or all elements from an array and packs them into a one-dimensional array, under the control of a mask.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY
is the source array, whose elements become part of the result. It can have any data type.

MASK
must be of type logical and must be conformable with ARRAY. It determines which elements are taken from the source array. If it is a scalar, its value applies to all elements in ARRAY.

VECTOR (optional)
is a padding array whose elements are used to fill out the result if there are not enough elements selected by the mask. It is a one-dimensional array that has the same data type and type parameter as ARRAY and at least as many elements as there are true values in MASK. If MASK is a scalar with a value of .TRUE., VECTOR must have at least as many elements as there are array elements in ARRAY.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is always a one-dimensional array with the same data type as ARRAY.

The size of the result depends on the optional arguments:
* If VECTOR is specified, the size of the resultant array equals the size of VECTOR.
* Otherwise, it equals the number of true array elements in MASK, or the number of elements in ARRAY if MASK is a scalar with a value of .TRUE..

The array elements in ARRAY are taken in array element order to form the result. If the corresponding array element in MASK is .TRUE., the element from ARRAY is placed at the end of the result.

If any elements remain empty in the result (because VECTOR is present, and has
more elements than there are .TRUE. values in mask), the remaining elements in
the result are set to the corresponding values from VECTOR.

Examples

```
! A is the array   │ 0  7  0 │
!                  │ 1  0  3 │
!                  │ 4  0  0 │

! Take only the non-zero elements of this sparse array.
! If there are less than six, fill in -1 for the rest.
RES = PACK(A, MASK= A .NE. 0, VECTOR=(/-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1/)
! The result is (/ 1, 4, 7, 3, -1, -1 /).

! Elements 1, 4, 7, and 3 are taken in order from A
! because the value of MASK is true only for these
! elements. The -1s are added to the result from VECTOR
! because the length (6) of VECTOR exceeds the number
! of .TRUE. values (4) in MASK.
```

PRECISION(X)

Returns the decimal precision in the model representing real numbers with the
same kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result is:

```
INT( (DIGITS(X) - 1) * LOG10(2) )
```

Therefore,

```
       Type              Precision
--------------------     ---------
 real(4) , complex(4)         6
 real(8) , complex(8)        15
real(16) , complex(16)       31
```

Examples

PRECISION (X) = INT((24 - 1) * LOG10(2.)) = INT(6.92 ...) = 6 for X of type

real(4). See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

PRESENT(A)

Determine whether an optional argument is present. If it is not present, you may only pass it as an optional argument to another procedure or pass it as an argument to PRESENT.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   is the name of an optional dummy argument that is accessible in the procedure in which the **PRESENT** function reference appears.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default logical scalar.

Result Value

The result is .TRUE. if the actual argument is present (that is, if it was passed to the current procedure in the specified dummy argument), and .FALSE. otherwise.

Examples

```
      SUBROUTINE SUB (X, Y)
        REAL, OPTIONAL :: Y
        IF (PRESENT (Y)) THEN
! In this section, we can use y like any other variable.
          X = X + Y
          PRINT *, SQRT(Y)
        ELSE
! In this section, we cannot define or reference y.
          X = X + 5
! We can pass it to another procedure, but only if
! sub2 declares the corresponding argument as optional.
          CALL SUB2 (Z, Y)
        ENDIF
      END SUBROUTINE SUB
```

Related Information

"OPTIONAL" on page 337

PROCESSORS_SHAPE()

Returns a zero-sized array.

Class

System inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer array of rank one, whose size is equal to the rank of the processor array. In a uniprocessor environment, the result is a zero-sized vector.

Result Value

The value of the result is the shape of the processor array.

Examples

```
I=PROCESSORS_SHAPE()
! Zero-sized vector of type default integer
```

─────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────

PRODUCT(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or PRODUCT(ARRAY, MASK)

Multiplies together all elements in an entire array, or selected elements from all vectors along a dimension.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an array with a numeric data type.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range 1 ≤ DIM ≤ rank(ARRAY).

MASK (optional)

is a logical expression that conforms with ARRAY in shape. If MASK is a scalar, the scalar value applies to all elements in ARRAY.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

If DIM is present, the result is an array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1 and the same data type as ARRAY. If DIM is missing, or if MASK has a rank of one, the result is a scalar.

The result is calculated by one of the following methods:

Method 1:

If only ARRAY is specified, the result is the product of all its array elements. If ARRAY is a zero-sized array, the result is equal to one.

Method 2:

If ARRAY and MASK are both specified, the result is the product of those array elements of ARRAY that have a corresponding true array element in MASK. If MASK has no elements with a value of .TRUE., the result is equal to one.

Method 3:

If DIM is also specified and ARRAY has a rank of one, the result is a scalar equal to the product of all elements of ARRAY that have a corresponding .TRUE. array element in MASK.

If DIM is also specified and ARRAY has rank greater than one, the result is a new array in which dimension DIM has been eliminated. Each new array element is the product of elements from a corresponding vector within ARRAY. The index values of that vector, in all dimensions except DIM, match those of the output element. The output element is the product of those vector elements that have a corresponding .TRUE. array element in MASK.

Fortran 95

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar of type logical

End of Fortran 95

Examples

- Method 1:

```
! Multiply all elements in an array.
      RES = PRODUCT( (/2, 3, 4/) )
! The result is 24 because (2 * 3 * 4) = 24.

! Do the same for a two-dimensional array A, where
! A is the array │ 2  3  4 │
!                │ 4  5  6 │
      RES = PRODUCT(A)
! The result is 2880.  All elements are multiplied.
```

- Method 2:

```
! A is the array (/ -3, -7, -5, 2, 3 /)
! Multiply all elements of the array that are > -5.
      RES = PRODUCT(A, MASK = A .GT. -5)
! The result is -18 because (-3 * 2 * 3) = -18.
```

- Method 3:

```
! A is the array │ -2  5  7 │
!                │  3 -4  3 │
! Find the product of each column in A.
      RES = PRODUCT(A, DIM = 1)
! The result is │ -6 -20 21 │ because (-2 * 3) =  -6
!                                     ( 5 * -4 ) = -20
!                                     ( 7 *  3 ) = 21

! Find the product of each row in A.
      RES = PRODUCT(A, DIM = 2)
! The result is │ -70 -36 │
! because (-2 *  5 * 7) = -70
!         (3 * -4 * 3) = -36

! Find the product of each row in A, considering
! only those elements greater than zero.
      RES = PRODUCT(A, DIM = 2, MASK = A .GT. 0)
! The result is │ 35 9 │ because ( 5 * 7) = 35
!                                ( 3 * 3) =  9
```

QCMPLX(X, Y)

Convert to extended complex type.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer, real, or complex.

Y (optional)   must be of type integer or real. It must not be present if X is of type complex.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

It is of type extended complex.

Result Value

- If Y is absent and X is not complex, it is as if Y were present with the value of zero.
- If Y is absent and X is complex, it is as if Y were present with the value AIMAG(X) and X were present with the value REAL(X).
- QCMPLX(X, Y) has the complex value whose real part is REAL(X, KIND=16) and whose imaginary part is REAL(Y, KIND=16).

Examples

QCMPLX (-3) has the value (-3.0Q0, 0.0Q0).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
QCMPLX	REAL(16)	COMPLEX(16)	no

Related Information

"CMPLX(X, Y, KIND)" on page 442, "DCMPLX(X, Y)" on page 452.

QEXT(A)

Convert to extended precision real type.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type integer, or real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Extended precision real.

Result Value

- If A is of type extended precision real, QEXT(A) = A.
- If A is of type integer or real, the result is the exact extended precision representation of A.

Examples

QEXT (-3) has the value -3.0Q0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
QFLOAT	any integer	REAL(16)	no
QEXT	default real	REAL(16)	no
QEXTD	double precision real	REAL(16)	no

End of IBM Extension

RADIX(X)

Returns the base of the model representing numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer or real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result is the base of the model representing numbers of the same kind and type as X. ▶ IBM ☐ The result is always 2. ☐ IBM ◀ See the models under "Data Representation Models" on page 423.

RAND()

IBM Extension

Not recommended. Generates uniform random numbers, positive real numbers greater than or equal to 0.0 and less than 1.0. Instead, use the standards conforming **RANDOM_NUMBER(HARVEST)** intrinsic subroutine.

Class

None (does not correspond to any of the defined categories).

Result Type and Attributes

real(4) scalar.

Related Information

"SRAND(SEED)" on page 528 can be used to specify a seed value for the random number sequence.

If the function result is assigned to an array, all array elements receive the same value.

Examples

The following is an example of a program using the RAND function.

```
DO I = 1, 5
   R = RAND()
   PRINT *, R
ENDDO
END
```

The following is sample output generated by the above program:

```
0.2251586914
0.8285522461
0.6456298828
0.2496948242
0.2215576172
```

This function only has a specific name.

───── **End of IBM Extension** ─────

RANDOM_NUMBER(HARVEST)

Returns one pseudo-random number or an array of pseudo-random numbers from the uniform distribution over the range $0 \le x < 1$.

Argument Type and Attributes

HARVEST   must be of type real. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument. It may be a scalar or array variable. It is set to pseudo-random numbers from the uniform distribution in the interval $0 \le x < 1$.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

```
REAL X, Y (10, 10)
! Initialize X with a pseudo-random number
CALL RANDOM_NUMBER (HARVEST = X)
CALL RANDOM_NUMBER (Y)
! X and Y contain uniformly distributed random numbers
```

RANDOM_SEED(SIZE, PUT, GET, GENERATOR)

Restarts or queries the pseudo-random number generator used by RANDOM_NUMBER.

Argument Type and Attributes

There must either be exactly one or no arguments present.

SIZE (optional)

must be scalar and of type default integer. It is an INTENT(OUT)

argument. It is set to the number of default type integers (N) that are needed to hold the value of the seed, which is an 8-byte variable.

PUT (optional)

must be a default integer array of rank one and size ≥ N. It is an INTENT(IN) argument. The seed for the current generator is transferred from it.

GET (optional)

must be a default integer array of rank one and size ≥ N. It is an INTENT(OUT) argument. The seed for the current generator is transferred to it.

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

GENERATOR (optional)

must be a scalar and of type default integer. It is an INTENT(IN) argument. Its value determines the random number generator to be used subsequently. The value must be either 1 or 2.

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

─────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────

Random_seed allows the user to toggle between two random number generators. Generator 1 is the default. Each generator maintains a private seed and normally resumes its cycle after the last number it generated. A valid seed must be a whole number between 1.0 and 2147483647.0 (2.0**31-1) for Generator 1 and between 1.0 and 281474976710656.0 (2.0**48) for Generator 2.

Generator 1 uses the multiplicative congruential method, with

```
S(I+1) = ( 16807.0 * S(I) ) mod (2.0**31-1)
```

and

```
X(I+1) = S(I+1) / (2.0**31-1)
```

Generator 1 cycles after 2**31-2 random numbers.

Generator 2 also uses the multiplicative congruential method, with

```
S(I+1) = ( 44,485,709,377,909.0 * S(I) )
              mod (2.0**48)
```

and

```
X(I+1) = S(I+1) / (2.0**48)
```

Generator 2 cycles after (2**46) random numbers. Although generator 1 is the default (for reasons of backwards compatibility) the use of generator 2 is recommended for new programs since it typically runs faster than generator 1 and has a longer period.

If no argument is present, the seed of the current generator is set to the default value 1d0.

─────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────

Class

Subroutine

Examples

```
CALL RANDOM_SEED
   ! Current generator sets its seed to 1d0
CALL RANDOM_SEED (SIZE = K)
   ! Sets K = 64 / BIT_SIZE( 0 )
CALL RANDOM_SEED (PUT = SEED (1 : K))
   ! Transfer seed to current generator
CALL RANDOM_SEED (GET = OLD (1 : K))
   ! Transfer seed from current generator
```

RANGE(X)

Returns the decimal exponent range in the model representing integer or real numbers with the same kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type integer, real, or complex. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

1. For an integer argument, the result is:

   `INT( LOG10( HUGE(X) ) )`

2. For a real or complex argument, the result is:

   `INT( MIN( LOG10( HUGE(X) ), -LOG10( TINY(X) ) ) )`

IBM Extension

Thus:

```
Type                    RANGE
-----------------------------
integer(1)                  2
integer(2)                  4
integer(4)                  9
integer(8)                 18
real(4) , complex(4)       37
real(8) , complex(8)      307
real(16) , complex(16)    291
```

End of IBM Extension

Examples

IBM Extension

X is of type real(4):

```
HUGE(X)  =  0.34E+39
TINY(X)  =  0.11E-37
RANGE(X)  =  37
```

————— **End of IBM Extension** —————

See "Data Representation Models" on page 423.

REAL(A, KIND)

Convert to real type.

Argument Type and Attributes

A must be of type integer, real, or complex.

KIND (optional)
must be a scalar integer initialization expression.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

- Real.
- Case (i): If A is of type integer or real and KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND. If A is of type integer or real and KIND is not present, the kind type parameter is the kind type parameter of the default real type.
- Case (ii): If A is of type complex and KIND is present, the kind type parameter is that specified by KIND. If A is of type complex and KIND is not present, the kind type parameter is the kind type parameter of A.

Result Value

- Case (i): If A is of type integer or real, the result is equal to a kind-dependent approximation to A.
- Case (ii): If A is of type complex, the result is equal to a kind-dependent approximation to the real part of A.

Examples

REAL (-3) has the value -3.0. REAL ((3.2, 2.1)) has the value 3.2.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
REAL	default integer	default real	no
FLOAT	any integer [1]	default real	no
SNGL	double precision real	default real	no
SNGLQ	REAL(16)	default real	no [2]
DREAL	double complex	double precision real	no [2]
QREAL	COMPLEX(16)	REAL(16)	no [2]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.
2. IBM Extension: the inability to pass the name as an argument.

REPEAT(STRING, NCOPIES)

Concatenate several copies of a string.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING
> must be scalar and of type character.

NCOPIES
> must be scalar and of type integer. Its value must not be negative.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

Character scalar with a length equal to NCOPIES * LENGTH(STRING), with the same kind type parameter as STRING.

Result Value

The value of the result is the concatenation of NCOPIES copies of STRING.

Examples

REPEAT ('H', 2) has the value 'HH'. REPEAT ('XYZ', 0) has the value of a zero-length string.

RESHAPE(SOURCE, SHAPE, PAD, ORDER)

Constructs an array of a specified shape from the elements of a given array.

Argument Type and Attributes

SOURCE
> is an array of any type, which supplies the elements for the result array.

SHAPE
> defines the shape of the result array. It is an integer array of up to 20 elements, with rank one and of a constant size. All elements are either positive integers or zero.

PAD (optional)
> is used to fill in extra values if SOURCE is reshaped into a larger array. It is an array of the same data type as SOURCE. If it is absent or is a zero-sized array, you can only make SOURCE into another array of the same size or smaller.

ORDER (optional)
> is an integer array of rank one with a constant size. Its elements must be a permutation of (1, 2, ..., SIZE(SHAPE)). You can use it to insert elements in the result in an order of dimensions other than the normal (1, 2, ..., rank(RESULT)).

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array with shape SHAPE. It has the same data type as SOURCE.

The array elements of SOURCE are placed into the result in the order of dimensions as specified by ORDER, or in the usual order for array elements if ORDER is not specified.

The array elements of SOURCE are followed by the array elements of PAD in array element order, and followed by additional copies of PAD until all of the elements of the result are set.

Examples

```
! Turn a rank-1 array into a 3x4 array of the
! same size.
RES= RESHAPE( (/A,B,C,D,E,F,G,H,I,J,K,L/), (/3,4/)
! The result is │ A D G J │
!               │ B E H K │
!               │ C F I L │

! Turn a rank-1 array into a larger 3x5 array.
! Keep repeating -1 and -2 values for any
! elements not filled by the source array.
! Fill the rows first, then the columns.
RES= RESHAPE( (/1,2,3,4,5,6/), (/3,5/), &
  (/-1,-2/), (/2,1/) )
! The result is │  1  2  3  4  5 │
!               │  6 -1 -2 -1 -2 │
!               │ -1 -2 -1 -2 -1 │
```

Related Information

"SHAPE(SOURCE)" on page 519.

RRSPACING(X)

Returns the reciprocal of the relative spacing of the model numbers near the argument value.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result is:

$$\text{ABS}(\text{FRACTION}(X)) * \text{FLOAT}(\text{RADIX}(X))^{\text{DIGITS}(X)}$$

Examples

RSHIFT(I, SHIFT)

Performs a logical shift to the right.

Argument Type and Attributes

I   must be of type integer.

SHIFT   must be of type integer. It must be non-negative and less than or equal to BIT_SIZE(I).

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as I.

Result Value

- The result has the value obtained by shifting the bits of I by SHIFT positions to the right.
- Vacated bits are filled with the sign bit.
- The bits are numbered 0 to BIT_SIZE(I)-1, from right to left.

Examples

RSHIFT (3, 1) has the result 1.

RSHIFT (3, 2) has the result 0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
RSHIFT	any integer	same as argument	yes

SCALE(X,I)

Returns the scaled value: $X * 2.0^{I}$

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

IBM Extension

The result is determined from the following:

$X * 2.0^I$

SCALE $(X, I) = X * (2.0^I)$

End of IBM Extension

Examples

IBM Extension

SCALE $(4.0, 3) = 4.0 * (2^3) = 32.0$. See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

End of IBM Extension

SCAN(STRING, SET, BACK)

Scan a string for any one of the characters in a set of characters.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING
must be of type character.

SET must be of type character with the same kind type parameter as STRING.

BACK (optional)
must be of type logical.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- Case (i): If BACK is absent or is present with the value .FALSE. and if STRING contains at least one character that is in SET, the value of the result is the position of the leftmost character of STRING that is in SET.
- Case (ii): If BACK is present with the value .TRUE. and if STRING contains at least one character that is in SET, the value of the result is the position of the rightmost character of STRING that is in SET.

- Case (iii): The value of the result is zero if no character of STRING is in SET or if the length of STRING or SET is zero.

Examples

- Case (i): SCAN ('FORTRAN', 'TR') has the value 3.
- Case (ii): SCAN ('FORTRAN', 'TR', BACK = .TRUE.) has the value 5.
- Case (iii): SCAN ('FORTRAN', 'BCD') has the value 0.

SELECTED_INT_KIND(R)

Returns a value of the kind type parameter of an integer data type that represents all integer values n with $-10^R < n < 10^R$.

Argument Type and Attributes

R   must be a scalar of type integer.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

- The result has a value equal to the value of the kind type parameter of an integer data type that represents all values n in the range values n with $-10^R < n < 10^R$, or if no such kind type parameter is available, the result is -1.
- If more than one kind type parameter meets the criteria, the value returned is the one with the smallest decimal exponent range.

Examples

────────────────── **IBM Extension** ──────────────────

SELECTED_INT_KIND (9) has the value 4, signifying that an INTEGER with kind type 4 can represent all values from 10^{-9} to 10^9.

────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ──────────────────

Related Information

Kind type parameters supported by XL Fortran are defined in "Type Parameters and Specifiers" on page 21.

SELECTED_REAL_KIND(P, R)

Returns a value of the kind type parameter of a real data type with decimal precision of at least P digits and a decimal exponent range of at least R.

Argument Type and Attributes

P (optional)
      must be scalar and of type integer.

R (optional)
> must be scalar and of type integer.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

- The result has a value equal to a value of the kind type parameter of a real data type with decimal precision, as returned by the function PRECISION, of at least P digits and a decimal exponent range, as returned by the function RANGE, of at least R, or if no such kind type parameter is available,
  - If the precision is not available, the result is -1.
  - If the exponent range is not available, the result is -2.
  - If neither is available, the result is -3.
- If more than one kind type parameter value meets the criteria, the value returned is the one with the smallest decimal precision, unless there are several such values, in which case the smallest of these kind values is returned.

Examples

—————————————— **IBM Extension** ——————————————

SELECTED_REAL_KIND (6, 70) has the value 8.

—————————————— **End of IBM Extension** ——————————————

Related Information

Kind type parameters supported by XL Fortran are defined in "Type Parameters and Specifiers" on page 21.

SET_EXPONENT(X,I)

Returns the number whose fractional part is the fractional part of the model representation of X, and whose exponent part is I.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

I   must be of type integer.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- If X = 0 the result is zero.
- Otherwise, the result is:

  FRACTION(X) * 2.0^I

Examples

SET_EXPONENT (10.5, 1) = 0.65625 * 2.0^1 = 1.3125

See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

SHAPE(SOURCE)

Returns the shape of an array or scalar.

Argument Type and Attributes

SOURCE   is an array or scalar of any data type. It must not be a disassociated pointer, allocatable object that is not allocated, or assumed-size array.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Value

The result is a one-dimensional default integer array whose elements define the shape of SOURCES. The extent of each dimension in SOURCES is returned in the corresponding element in the result array.

Related Information

"RESHAPE(SOURCE, SHAPE, PAD, ORDER)" on page 513.

Examples

```
! A is the array  │ 7 6 3 1 │
!                 │ 2 4 0 9 │
!                 │ 5 7 6 8 │
!
      RES = SHAPE( A )
! The result is │ 3  4 │ because A is a rank-2 array
! with 3 elements in each column and 4 elements in
! each row.
```

SIGN(A, B)

Returns the absolute value of A times the sign of B. If A is non-zero, you can use the result to determine whether B is negative or non-negative, as the sign of the result is the same as the sign of B.

Note that if you have declared B as **REAL(4)** or **REAL(8)**, and B has a negative zero value, the sign of the result depends on whether you have specified the **-qxlf90=signedzero** compiler option.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type integer or real.

B   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as A.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as A.

Result Value

The result is $sgn*|A|$, where:

- sgn = -1, if either of the following is true:
  - B < 0

IBM Extension

  - B is a **REAL(4)** or **REAL(8)** number with a value of negative 0, and you have specified the **-qxlf90=signedzero** option

End of IBM Extension

- sgn = 1, otherwise.

Fortran 95

Fortran 95 allows a processor to distinguish between a positive and a negative real zero, whereas Fortran 90 did not. Using the **-qxlf90=signedzero** option allows you to specify the Fortran 95 behavior (except in the case of **REAL(16)** numbers), which is consistent with the IEEE standard for binary floating-point arithmetic. **-qxlf90=signedzero** is the default for the **xlf95** invocation commands.

End of Fortran 95

Examples

SIGN (-3.0, 2.0) has the value 3.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
SIGN	default real	default real	yes
ISIGN	any integer **1**	same as argument	yes
DSIGN	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QSIGN	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes **2**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to specify a nondefault integer argument.
2. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

Related Information

See the **-qxlf90** Option in the *User's Guide*.

SIGNAL(I, PROC)

<div style="border: 1px solid black;">

— **IBM Extension** —

The SIGNAL procedure allows a program to specify a procedure to be invoked upon receipt of a specific operating-system signal.

</div>

Argument Type and Attributes

I	is an integer that specifies the value of the signal to be acted upon. It is an INTENT(IN) argument. Available signal values are defined in the C include file **signal.h**; a subset of signal values is defined in the Fortran include file **fexcp.h**.
PROC	specifies the user-defined procedure to be invoked when the process receives the specified signal (I). It is an INTENT(IN) argument.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

```
      INCLUDE 'fexcp.h'
      INTEGER   SIGUSR1
      EXTERNAL  USRINT
! Set exception handler to produce the traceback code.
! The SIGTRAP is defined in the include file fexcp.h.
! xl__trce is a procedure in the XL Fortran
! run-time library.  It generates the traceback code.
      CALL SIGNAL(SIGTRAP, XL__TRCE)
      ...
! Use user-defined procedure USRINT to handle the signal
! SIGUSR1.
      CALL SIGNAL(SIGUSR1, USRINT)
      ...
```

Related Information

The **-qsigtrap** Option in the *User's Guide* allows you to set a handler for **SIGTRAP** signals through a compiler option.

— **End of IBM Extension** —

SIN(X)

Sine function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex. If X is real, it is regarded as a value in radians. If X is complex, its real and imaginary parts are regarded as values in radians.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

It approximates sin(X).

Examples

SIN (1.0) has the value 0.84147098 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
SIN	default real	default real	yes
DSIN	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QSIN	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes **1**
CSIN **2a**	default complex	default complex	yes
CDSIN **2b**	double complex	double complex	yes **1**
ZSIN **2b**	double complex	double complex	yes **1**
CQSIN **2b**	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes **1**

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.
2. Given that X is a complex number in the form a + bi, where i = $(-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$:
   a. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 88.7228; a is any real value.
   b. abs(b) must be less than or equal to 709.7827; a is any real value.

SIND(X)

IBM Extension

Sine function. Argument in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It approximates sin(X), where X has a value in degrees.

Examples

SIND (90.0) has the value 1.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
SIND	default real	default real	yes
DSIND	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QSIND	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

<hr>

End of IBM Extension

<hr>

SINH(X)

Hyperbolic sine function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to sinh(x).

Examples

SINH (1.0) has the value 1.1752012 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
SINH [1]	default real	default real	yes
DSINH [2]	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QSINH [2] [3]	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

Notes:

1. abs(X) must be less than or equal to 89.4159.
2. abs(X) must be less than or equal to 709.7827.
3. IBM Extension.

SIZE(ARRAY, DIM)

Returns the extent of an array along a specified dimension or the total number of elements in the array.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY
> is an array of any data type. It must not be a scalar, disassociated pointer, or allocatable array that is not allocated. It can be an assumed-size array if DIM is present and has a value that is less than the rank of ARRAY.

DIM (optional)
> is an integer scalar in the range 1 ≤ DIM ≤ rank(ARRAY).

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The result equals the extent of ARRAY along dimension DIM; or, if DIM is not specified, it is the total number of array elements in ARRAY.

Examples

```
! A is the array    | 1 -4  7 -10 |
!                   | 2  5 -8  11 |
!                   | 3  6  9 -12 |

      RES = SIZE( A )
! The result is 12 because there are 12 elements in A.

      RES = SIZE( A, DIM = 1 )
! The result is 3 because there are 3 rows in A.

      RES = SIZE( A, DIM = 2 )
! The result is 4 because there are 4 columns in A.
```

SIZEOF(A)

───────────────── **IBM Extension** ─────────────────
Returns the size of an argument in bytes.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   is a data object that cannot be any of the following:
- A Fortran 90 pointer
- An automatic object
- An allocatable object
- A derived object or record structure that has an allocatable or a Fortran 90 pointer component
- An array section
- An array constructor
- An assumed-shape array
- A whole assumed-size array
- A zero-sized array

- A derived object or record structure containing components not accessible within the scoping unit

SIZEOF must not be passed as an argument to a subprogram.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer scalar.

Result Value

The size of the argument in bytes.

Examples

The following example assumes that **–qintsize**=4.

```
INTEGER ARRAY(10)
INTEGER*8, PARAMETER :: p = 8
STRUCTURE /STR/
  INTEGER I
  COMPLEX C
END STRUCTURE
RECORD /STR/ R
CHARACTER*10 C
TYPE DTYPE
  INTEGER ARRAY(10)
END TYPE
TYPE (DTYPE) DOBJ
PRINT *, SIZEOF(ARRAY), SIZEOF (ARRAY(3)), SIZEOF(P) ! Array, array
                                                    ! element ref,
                                                    ! named constant

PRINT *, SIZEOF (R), SIZEOF(R.C)                     ! record structure
                                                    ! entity, record
                                                    ! structure
                                                    ! component

PRINT *, SIZEOF (C(2:5)), SIZEOF(C)                  ! character
                                                    ! substring,
                                                    ! character
                                                    ! variable

PRINT *, SIZEOF (DOBJ), SIZEOF(DOBJ%ARRAY)           ! derived type
                                                    ! object, structure
                                                    ! component
```

The following is sample output generated by the program above:

```
40   4   8
16   8
 4  10
40  40
```

Related Information

See the *User's Guide* for details about the **-qintsize** compiler option.

——— **End of IBM Extension** ———

SPACING(X)

Returns the absolute spacing of the model numbers near the argument value.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

If X is not 0, the result is:

$$2.0^{EXPONENT(X) - DIGITS(X)}$$

If X is 0, the result is the same as that of TINY(X).

Examples

IBM Extension

SPACING $(3.0) = 2.0^{2 - 24} = 2.0^{(-22)}$ See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

End of IBM Extension

SPREAD(SOURCE, DIM, NCOPIES)

Replicates an array in an additional dimension by making copies of existing elements along that dimension.

Argument Type and Attributes

SOURCE
> can be an array or scalar. It can have any data type. The rank of SOURCE has a maximum value of 19.

DIM   is an integer scalar in the range 1 ≤ DIM ≤ rank(SOURCE)+1. Unlike most other array intrinsic functions, **SPREAD** requires the DIM argument.

NCOPIES
> is an integer scalar. It becomes the extent of the extra dimension added to the result.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

The result is an array of rank rank(SOURCE)+1 and with the same type and type parameters as source.

Result Value

If SOURCE is a scalar, the result is a one-dimensional array with NCOPIES elements, each with value SOURCE.

If SOURCE is an array, the result is an array of rank rank(SOURCE) + 1. Along dimension DIM, each array element of the result is equal to the corresponding array element in SOURCE.

If NCOPIES is less than or equal to zero, the result is a zero-sized array.

Examples

```
! A is the array (/ -4.7, 6.1, 0.3 /)

      RES = SPREAD( A, DIM = 1, NCOPIES = 3 )
! The result is    | -4.7 6.1 0.3 |
!                  | -4.7 6.1 0.3 |
!                  | -4.7 6.1 0.3 |
! DIM=1 extends each column.  Each element in RES(:,1)
! becomes a copy of A(1), each element in RES(:,2) becomes
! a copy of A(2), and so on.

      RES = SPREAD( A, DIM = 2, NCOPIES = 3 )
! The result is    | -4.7 -4.7 -4.7 |
!                  |  6.1  6.1  6.1 |
!                  |  0.3  0.3  0.3 |
! DIM=2 extends each row.  Each element in RES(1,:)
! becomes a copy of A(1), each element in RES(2,:)
! becomes a copy of A(2), and so on.

      RES = SPREAD( A, DIM = 2, NCOPIES = 0 )
! The result is (/ /) (a zero-sized array).
```

SQRT(X)

Square root.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real or complex. Unless X is complex, its value must be greater than or equal to zero.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

- It has a value equal to the square root of X.
- If the result type is complex, its value is the principal value with the real part greater than or equal to zero. If the real part is zero, the imaginary part is greater than or equal to zero.

Examples

SQRT (4.0) has the value 2.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
SQRT	default real	default real	yes
DSQRT	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QSQRT	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes [1]
CSQRT [2]	default complex	default complex	yes
CDSQRT [2]	double complex	double complex	yes [1]
ZSQRT [2]	COMPLEX(8)	COMPLEX(8)	yes [1]
CQSQRT [2]	COMPLEX(16)	COMPLEX(16)	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

2. Given that X is a complex number in the form $a + bi$, where $i = (-1)^{\frac{1}{2}}$, abs(X) + abs(a) must be less than or equal to $1.797693 * 10^{308}$.

SRAND(SEED)

IBM Extension

Provides the seed value used by the random number generator function **RAND**. This intrinsic subroutine is not recommended. Use the standards conforming **RANDOM_NUMBER(HARVEST)** intrinsic subroutine.

Argument Type and Attributes

SEED   must be scalar. It must be of type **REAL(4)** when used to provide a seed value for the **RAND** function, or of type **INTEGER(4)** when used to provide a seed value for the **IRAND** service and utility function. It is an INTENT(IN) argument.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

The following is an example of a program using the SRAND subroutine.

```
CALL SRAND(0.5)
DO I = 1, 5
   R = RAND()
   PRINT *,R
ENDDO
END
```

The following is sample output generated by the above program:

```
0.3984375000
0.4048461914
0.1644897461
0.1281738281E-01
0.2313232422E-01
```

End of IBM Extension

SUM(ARRAY, DIM, MASK) or SUM(ARRAY, MASK)

Calculates the sum of selected elements in an array.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is an array of numeric type, whose elements you want to sum.

DIM (optional)

is an integer scalar in the range 1 ≤ DIM ≤ rank(ARRAY).

MASK (optional)

is a logical expression. If it is an array, it must conform with ARRAY in shape. If MASK is a scalar, the scalar value applies to all elements in ARRAY.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

If DIM is present, the result is an array of rank rank(ARRAY)-1, with the same data type as ARRAY. If DIM is missing, or if MASK has a rank of one, the result is a scalar.

The result is calculated by one of the following methods:

Method 1:

If only ARRAY is specified, the result equals the sum of all the array elements of ARRAY. If ARRAY is a zero-sized array, the result equals zero.

Method 2:

If ARRAY and MASK are both specified, the result equals the sum of the array elements of ARRAY that have a corresponding array element in MASK with a value of .TRUE.. If MASK has no elements with a value of .TRUE., the result is equal to zero.

Method 3:

If DIM is also specified, the result value equals the sum of the array elements of ARRAY along dimension DIM that have a corresponding true array element in MASK.

--- Fortran 95 ---

Because both DIM and MASK are optional, various combinations of arguments are possible. When the **-qintlog** option is specified with two arguments, the second argument refers to one of the following:

- MASK if it is an array of type integer, logical, byte or typeless
- DIM if it is a scalar of type integer, byte or typeless
- MASK if it is a scalar of type logical

--- End of Fortran 95 ---

Examples

Method 1:

```
! Sum all the elements in an array.
      RES = SUM( (/2, 3, 4 /) )
! The result is 9 because (2+3+4) = 9
```

Method 2:

```
! A is the array (/ -3, -7, -5, 2, 3 /)
! Sum all elements that are greater than -5.
      RES = SUM( A, MASK = A .GT. -5 )
! The result is 2 because (-3 + 2 + 3) = 2
```

Method 3:

```
! B is the array │ 4 2 3 │
!                │ 7 8 5 │

! Sum the elements in each column.
      RES = SUM(B, DIM = 1)
! The result is │ 11 10 8 │ because (4 + 7) = 11
!                                   (2 + 8) = 10
!                                   (3 + 5) =  8

! Sum the elements in each row.
      RES = SUM(B, DIM = 2)
! The result is │ 9 20 │ because (4 + 2 + 3) =  9
!                                (7 + 8 + 5) = 20

! Sum the elements in each row, considering only
! those elements greater than two.
      RES = SUM(B, DIM = 2, MASK = B .GT. 2)
! The result is │ 7 20 │ because (4 + 3) =  7
!                                (7 + 8 + 5) = 20
```

SYSTEM(CMD, RESULT)

> **IBM Extension**
>
> Passes a command to the operating system for execution. The current process pauses until the command is completed and control is returned from the operating system. An added, optional argument to the subroutine will allow recovery of any return code information from the operating system.

Argument Type and Attributes

CMD
    must be scalar and of type character, specifying the command to execute and any command-line arguments. It is an INTENT(IN) argument.

RESULT
    must be a scalar variable of type INTEGER(4). If the argument is not an INTEGER(4) variable, the compiler will generate an (S) level error message. It is an optional INTENT(OUT) argument. The format of the information returned in RESULT is the same as the format returned from the WAIT system call.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

```
      INTEGER     ULIMIT
      CHARACTER(32) CMD
      ...
! Check the system ulimit.
```

```
     CMD = 'ulimit > ./fort.99'
     CALL SYSTEM(CMD)
     READ(99, *) ULIMIT
     IF (ULIMIT .LT. 2097151) THEN
        ...
     INTEGER RC
     RC=99
     CALL SYSTEM("/bin/test 1 -EQ 2",RC)
     IF (IAND(RC,'ff'z) .EQ. 0) then
       RC = IAND( ISHFT(RC,-8), 'ff'z )
     ELSE
       RC = -1
     ENDIF
```

─────────────────── **End of IBM Extension** ───────────────────

SYSTEM_CLOCK(COUNT, COUNT_RATE, COUNT_MAX)

Returns integer data from a real-time clock.

Argument Type and Attributes

COUNT (optional)	is an INTENT(OUT) argument that must be scalar and of type default integer. The initial value of COUNT depends on the current value of the processor clock in a range from 0 to COUNT_MAX. COUNT increments by one for each clock count until it reaches the value of COUNT_MAX. At the next clock count after COUNT_MAX, the value of COUNT resets to zero.
COUNT_RATE (optional)	is an INTENT(OUT) argument that must be scalar and of type default integer. When using the default centisecond resolution, COUNT_RATE refers to the number of processor clock counts per second or to zero if there is no clock.
COUNT_MAX (optional)	is an INTENT(OUT) argument that must be scalar and of type default integer. When using the default centisecond resolution, COUNT_MAX is the maximum number of clock counts for a given processor clock.

Class

Subroutine

Examples

─────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────

In the following example, the clock is a 24-hour clock. After the call to SYSTEM_CLOCK, the COUNT contains the day time expressed in clock ticks per second. The number of ticks per second is available in the COUNT_RATE. The COUNT_RATE value is implementation dependent.

```
     INTEGER, DIMENSION(8) :: IV
     TIME_SYNC: DO
     CALL DATE_AND_TIME(VALUES=IV)
     IHR  = IV(5)
```

```
     IMIN = IV(6)
     ISEC = IV(7)
     CALL SYSTEM_CLOCK(COUNT=IC, COUNT_RATE=IR, COUNT_MAX=IM)
     CALL DATE_AND_TIME(VALUES=IV)

     IF ((IHR == IV(5)) .AND. (IMIN == IV(6)) .AND. &
       (ISEC == IV(7))) EXIT TIME_SYNC

     END DO TIME_SYNC

     IDAY_SEC = 3600*IHR + IMIN*60 + ISEC
     IDAY_TICKS = IDAY_SEC * IR

     IF (IDAY_TICKS /= IC) THEN
       STOP 'clock error'
     ENDIF
     END
```

<center>── **End of IBM Extension** ──</center>

TAN(X)

Tangent function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result approximates tan(X), where X has a value in radians.

Examples

TAN (1.0) has the value 1.5574077 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
TAN	default real	default real	yes
DTAN	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QTAN	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

TAND(X)

<center>── **IBM Extension** ──</center>

Tangent function. Argument in degrees.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result approximates tan(X), where X has a value in degrees.

Examples

TAND (45.0) has the value 1.0.

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
TAND	default real	default real	yes
DTAND	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QTAND	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes

————————————— **End of IBM Extension** —————————————

TANH(X)

Hyperbolic tangent function.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Same as X.

Result Value

The result has a value equal to tanh(X).

Examples

TANH (1.0) has the value 0.76159416 (approximately).

Specific Name	Argument Type	Result Type	Pass As Arg?
TANH	default real	default real	yes
DTANH	double precision real	double precision real	yes
QTANH	REAL(16)	REAL(16)	yes [1]

Notes:

1. IBM Extension: the ability to pass the name as an argument.

TINY(X)

Returns the smallest positive number in the model representing numbers of the same type and kind type parameter as the argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type real. It may be scalar or array valued.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Scalar with the same type as X.

Result Value

```
──────────────────────── IBM Extension ────────────────────────
```

The result is:

$2.0^{(MINEXPONENT(X)-1)}$ for real X

```
──────────────────── End of IBM Extension ────────────────────
```

Examples

```
──────────────────────── IBM Extension ────────────────────────
```

TINY (X) = float(2)$^{(-126)}$ = 1.17549351e-38. See "Real Data Model" on page 425.

```
──────────────────── End of IBM Extension ────────────────────
```

TRANSFER(SOURCE, MOLD, SIZE)

Returns a result with a physical representation identical to that of SOURCE but interpreted with the type and type parameters of MOLD.

It performs a low-level conversion between types without any sign extension, rounding, blank padding, or other alteration that may occur using other methods of conversion.

Argument Type and Attributes

SOURCE   is the data entity whose bitwise value you want to transfer to a different type. It may be of any type, and may be scalar or array valued.

MOLD   is a data entity that has the type characteristics you want for the result. If **MOLD** is a variable, the value does not need to be defined. It may be of any type, and may be scalar or array valued. Its value is not used, only its type characteristics.

SIZE (optional)

is the number of elements for the output result. It must be a scalar integer. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

The same type and type parameters as MOLD.

If MOLD is a scalar and SIZE is absent, the result is a scalar.

If MOLD is array valued and SIZE is absent, the result is array valued and of rank one, with the smallest size that is physically large enough to hold SOURCE.

If SIZE is present, the result is array valued of rank one and size SIZE.

Result Value

The physical representation of the result is the same as SOURCE, truncated if the result is smaller or with an undefined trailing portion if the result is larger.

Because the physical representation is unchanged, it is possible to undo the results of TRANSFER as long as the result is not truncated:

```
      REAL(4) X /3.141/
      DOUBLE PRECISION I, J(6) /1,2,3,4,5,6/

! Because x is transferred to a larger representation
! and then back, its value is unchanged.
      X = TRANSFER( TRANSFER( X, I ), X )

! j is transferred into a real(4) array large enough to
! hold all its elements, then back into an array of
! its original size, so its value is unchanged too.
      J = TRANSFER( TRANSFER( J, X ), J, SIZE=SIZE(J) )
```

Examples

▶ **IBM** TRANSFER (1082130432, 0.0) is 4.0. **IBM** ◀

TRANSFER ((/1.1,2.2,3.3/), (/(0.0,0.0)/)) is a complex rank-one array of length two whose first element has the value (1.1, 2.2) and whose second element has a real part with the value 3.3. The imaginary part of the second element is undefined.

TRANSFER ((/1.1,2.2,3.3/), (/(0.0,0.0)/), 1) has the value (/(1.1,2.2)/).

TRANSPOSE(MATRIX)

Transposes a two-dimensional array, turning each column into a row and each row into a column.

Argument Type and Attributes

MATRIX is an array of any data type, with a rank of two.

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is a two-dimensional array of the same data type as MATRIX.

The shape of the result is (n,m) where the shape of MATRIX is (m,n). For example, if the shape of MATRIX is (2,3), the shape of the result is (3,2).

Each element (i,j) in the result has the value MATRIX (j,i) for i in the range 1-n and j in the range 1-m.

Examples

```
! A is the array   │ 0 -5  8 -7 │
!                   │ 2  4 -1  1 │
!                   │ 7  5  6 -6 │
! Transpose the columns and rows of A.
       RES = TRANSPOSE( A )
! The result is     │  0  2  7 │
!                   │ -5  4  5 │
!                   │  8 -1  6 │
!                   │ -7  1 -6 │
```

TRIM(STRING)

Returns the argument with trailing blank characters removed.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character and must be a scalar.

Class

Transformational function

Result Type and Attributes

Character with the same kind type parameter value as STRING and with a length that is the length of STRING less the number of trailing blanks in STRING.

Result Value

- The value of the result is the same as STRING, except trailing blanks are removed.
- If STRING contains no nonblank characters, the result has zero length.

Examples

TRIM ('ƀAƀBƀƀ') has the value 'ƀAƀB'.

UBOUND(ARRAY, DIM)

Returns the upper bounds of each dimension in an array, or the upper bound of a specified dimension.

Argument Type and Attributes

ARRAY   is the array whose upper bounds you want to determine. Its

bounds must be defined: that is, it must not be a disassociated pointer or an allocatable array that is not allocated, and if its size is assumed, you can only examine one dimension.

DIM (optional)
is an integer scalar in the range $1 \leq DIM \leq rank(ARRAY)$. The corresponding actual argument must not be an optional dummy argument.

Class

Inquiry function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

If DIM is present, the result is a scalar. If it is not present, the result is a one-dimensional array with one element for each dimension in ARRAY.

Result Value

Each element in the result corresponds to a dimension of ARRAY. If ARRAY is a whole array or array structure component, these values are equal to the upper bounds. If ARRAY is an array section or expression that is not a whole array or array structure component, the values represent the number of elements in each dimension, which may be different than the declared upper bounds of the original array. If a dimension is zero-sized, the corresponding element in the result is zero, regardless of the value of the upper bound.

Examples

```
! This array illustrates the way UBOUND works with
! different ranges for dimensions.
       REAL A(1:10, -4:5, 4:-5)

       RES=UBOUND( A )
! The result is (/ 10, 5, 0 /).

       RES=UBOUND( A(:,:,:) )
! The result is (/ 10, 10, 0 /) because the argument
! is an array section.

       RES=UBOUND( A(4:10,-4:1,:) )
! The result is (/ 7, 6, 0 /), because for an array section,
! it is the number of elements that is significant.
```

UNPACK(VECTOR, MASK, FIELD)

Takes some or all elements from a one-dimensional array and rearranges them into another, possibly larger, array.

Argument Type and Attributes

VECTOR
is a one-dimensional array of any data type. There must be at least as many elements in VECTOR as there are .TRUE. values in MASK.

MASK
is a logical array that determines where the elements of VECTOR are placed when they are unpacked.

FIELD
must have the same shape as the mask argument, and the same

data type as VECTOR. Its elements are inserted into the result array wherever the corresponding MASK element has the value .FALSE..

Class

Transformational function

Result Value

The result is an array with the same shape as MASK and the same data type as VECTOR.

The elements of the result are filled in array-element order: if the corresponding element in MASK is .TRUE., the result element is filled by the next element of VECTOR; otherwise, it is filled by the corresponding element of FIELD.

Examples

```
! VECTOR is the array (/ 5, 6, 7, 8 /),
! MASK is | F T T |, FIELD is | -1 -4 -7 |
!          | T F F |           | -2 -5 -8 |
!          | F F T |           | -3 -6 -9 |

! Turn the one-dimensional vector into a two-dimensional
! array.  The elements of VECTOR are placed into the .TRUE.
! positions in MASK, and the remaining elements are
! made up of negative values from FIELD.
       RES = UNPACK( VECTOR, MASK, FIELD )
! The result is | -1  6  7 |
!               |  5 -5 -8 |
!               | -3 -6  8 |

! Do the same transformation, but using all zeros for the
! replacement values of FIELD.
       RES = UNPACK( VECTOR, MASK, FIELD = 0 )
! The result is | 0 6 7 |
!               | 5 0 0 |
!               | 0 0 8 |
```

VERIFY(STRING, SET, BACK)

Verify that a set of characters contains all the characters in a string by identifying the position of the first character in a string of characters that does not appear in a given set of characters.

Argument Type and Attributes

STRING   must be of type character.

SET   must be of type character with the same kind type parameter as STRING.

BACK (optional)
     must be of type logical.

Class

Elemental function

Result Type and Attributes

Default integer.

Result Value

- Case (i): If BACK is absent or present with the value .FALSE. and if STRING contains at least one character that is not in SET, the value of the result is the position of the leftmost character of STRING that is not in SET.
- Case (ii): If BACK is present with the value .TRUE. and if STRING contains at least one character that is not in SET, the value of the result is the position of the rightmost character of STRING that is not in SET.
- Case (iii): The value of the result is zero if each character in STRING is in SET or if STRING has zero length.

Examples

- Case (i): VERIFY ('ABBA', 'A') has the value 2.
- Case (ii): VERIFY ('ABBA', 'A', BACK = .TRUE.) has the value 3.
- Case (iii): VERIFY ('ABBA', 'AB') has the value 0.

XL Fortran Language Utilities

- Floating-point Control and Inquiry Procedures
- Hardware Directives and Intrinsic Procedures
- Service and Utility Procedures

The following parts explain other aspects of the XL Fortran language:

- The XL Fortran Language

Floating-Point Control and Inquiry Procedures

XL Fortran provides several ways that allow you to query and control the floating-point status and control register of the processor directly. These include:

- **fpgets** and **fpsets** subroutines
- Efficient floating-point control and inquiry procedures
- IEEE floating-point procedures, as specified in the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard

The **fpgets** and **fpsets** subroutines retrieve and set the status of the floating-point operations, respectively. Instead of calling operating system routines directly, these subroutines use an array of logicals named **fpstat** to pass information back and forth.

XL Fortran also provides procedures in the `xlf_fp_util` module that allow you to control the floating-point status and control register of the processor directly. These procedures are more efficient than the **fpgets** and **fpsets** subroutines; they are mapped into inlined machine instructions that directly manipulate the floating-point status and control register.

XL Fortran includes the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**, **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS**, and **IEEE_FEATURES** modules to take advantage of the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard rules for the IEEE floating-point status semantics.

fpgets fpsets

The **fpgets** and **fpsets** subroutines retrieve and set the status of the floating-point operations, respectively. The include file **fpdc.h** contains the data declarations (specification statements) for the two subroutines. The include file **fpdt.h** contains the data initializations (data statements) and must be included in a block data program unit.

fpgets retrieves the floating-point process status and stores the result in a logical array called **fpstat**.

fpsets sets the floating-point status equal to the logical array **fpstat**.

This array contains logical values that can be used to specify floating-point rounding modes. See the *fpgets and fpsets Subroutines* in the *User's Guide* for examples and information on the elements of the **fpstat** array.

Note: The `XLF_FP_UTIL` module provides procedures for manipulating the status of floating-point operations that are more efficient than the **fpgets** and **fpsets** subroutines. For more information, see "Efficient Floating-Point Control and Inquiry Procedures" on page 544.

Examples

```
CALL fpgets( fpstat )
 ...
CALL fpsets( fpstat )
BLOCK DATA
INCLUDE 'fpdc.h'
INCLUDE 'fpdt.h'
END
```

Efficient Floating-Point Control and Inquiry Procedures

XL Fortran provides several procedures that allow you to query and control the floating-point status and control register of the processor directly. These procedures are more efficient than the fpgets and fpsets subroutines because they are mapped into inlined machine instructions that manipulate the floating-point status and control register (fpscr) directly.

XL Fortran supplies the module `xlf_fp_util`, which contains the interfaces and data type definitions for these procedures and the definitions for the named constants that are needed by the procedures. This module enables type checking of these procedures at compile time rather than at link time. You can use the argument names listed in the examples as the names for keyword arguments when calling a procedure. The following files are supplied for the `xlf_fp_util` module:

File names	File type	Locations
xlf_fp_util.mod	module symbol file	• *install path*/xlf/8.1/include

To use these procedures, you must add a `USE XLF_FP_UTIL` statement to your source file. For more information on **USE**, see "USE" on page 384.

If there are name conflicts (for example if the accessing subprogram has an entity with the same name as a module entity), use the **ONLY** clause or the renaming features of the **USE** statement. For example,

`USE XLF_FP_UTIL, NULL1 => get_fpscr, NULL2 => set_fpscr`

When compiling with the **-U** option, you must code the names of these procedures in all lowercase. We will show the names in lowercase here as a reminder.

The fpscr procedures are:
- "clr_fpscr_flags" on page 545
- "get_fpscr" on page 546
- "get_fpscr_flags" on page 546
- "get_round_mode" on page 547
- "set_fpscr" on page 547
- "set_fpscr_flags" on page 547
- "set_round_mode" on page 548

The following table lists the constants that are used with the fpscr procedures:

Family	Constant	Description
General	FPSCR_KIND	The kind type parameter for a fpscr flags variable
IEEE Rounding Modes	FP_RND_RN	Round toward nearest (default)
	FP_RND_RZ	Round toward zero
	FP_RND_RP	Round toward plus infinity
	FP_RND_RM	Round toward minus infinity
	FP_RND_MODE	Used to obtain the rounding mode from a fpscr flags variable or value

Family	Constant	Description
IEEE Exception Enable Flags [1]	TRP_INEXACT	Enable inexact trap
	TRP_DIV_BY_ZERO	Enable divide-by-zero trap
	TRP_UNDERFLOW	Enable underflow trap
	TRP_OVERFLOW	Enable overflow trap
	TRP_INVALID	Enable invalid trap
	FP_ENBL_SUMM	Trap enable summary or enable all
IEEE Exception Status Flags	FP_INVALID	Invalid operation exception
	FP_OVERFLOW	Overflow exception
	FP_UNDERFLOW	Underflow exception
	FP_DIV_BY_ZERO	Divide-by-zero exception
	FP_INEXACT	Inexact exception
	FP_ALL_IEEE_XCP	All IEEE exceptions summary flags
	FP_COMMON_IEEE_XCP	All IEEE exceptions summary flags excluding the FP_INEXACT exception
Machine Specific Exception Details Flags	FP_INV_SNAN	Signaling NaN
	FP_INV_ISI	Infinity – Infinity
	FP_INV_IDI	Infinity / Infinity
	FP_INV_ZDZ	0 / 0
	FP_INV_IMZ	Infinity * 0
	FP_INV_CMP	Unordered compare
	FP_INV_SQRT	Square root of negative number
	FP_INV_CVI	Conversion to integer error
	FP_INV_VXSOFT	Software request
Machine Specific Exception Summary Flags	FP_ANY_XCP	Any exception summary flag
	FP_ALL_XCP	All exceptions summary flags
	FP_COMMON_XCP	All exceptions summary flags excluding the FP_INEXACT exception

Notes:

1. In order to enable exception trapping, you must set the desired IEEE Exception Enable Flags and,
   - compile your program with the appropriate **–qflttrap** suboption. For more information on the **-qflttrap** compiler option and its suboptions, see the *User's Guide*.

xlf_fp_util Floating-Point Procedures

This section lists the efficient floating-point control and inquiry procedures in the XLF_FP_UTIL module.

clr_fpscr_flags

The clr_fpscr_flags subroutine clears the floating-point status and control register flags you specify in the MASK argument. Flags that you do not specify in MASK

remain unaffected. MASK must be of type INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND). You can manipulate the MASK using the intrinsic procedures described in "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

For more information on the FPSCR constants, see "fpscr constants" on page 544.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND) MASK

! Clear the overflow and underflow exception flags

MASK=(IOR(FP_OVERFLOW,FP_UNDERFLOW))
CALL clr_fpscr_flags(MASK)
```

For another example of the clr_fpscr_flags subroutine, see "get_fpscr_flags."

get_fpscr

The get_fpscr function returns the current value of the floating-point status and control register (fpscr) of the processor.

Result Type and Attributes: INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND)

Result Value: The current value of the floating-point status and control register (fpscr) of the processor.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND) FPSCR

FPSCR=get_fpscr()
```

get_fpscr_flags

The get_fpscr_flags function returns the current state of the floating-point status and control register flags you specify in the MASK argument. MASK must be of type INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND). You can manipulate the MASK using the intrinsics described in "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

For more information on the FPSCR constants, see "fpscr constants" on page 544.

Result Type and Attributes: An INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND)

Result Value: The status of the FPSCR flags specified by the MASK argument. If a flag specified in the MASK argument is on, the value for the flag will be returned in the return value. The following example requests the status of the fp_div_by_zero and fp_invalid flags.
• If both flags are on, the return value is ior(fp_div_by_zero, fp_invalid).
• If only the fp_invalid flag is on, the return value is fp_invalid.
• If only the fp_div_by_zero flag is on, the return value is fp_div_by_zero.
• If neither flag is on, the return value is 0.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL

! ...

IF (get_fpscr_flags(IOR(FP_DIV_BY_ZERO,FP_INVALID)) .NE. 0) THEN
```

```
  ! Either Divide-by-zero or an invalid operation occurred.

  ! ...

  ! After processing the exception, the exception flags are
  ! cleared.
  CALL clr_fpscr_flags(IOR(FP_DIV_BY_ZERO,FP_INVALID))
END IF
```

get_round_mode

The get_round_mode function returns the current floating-point rounding mode.
The return value will be one of the constants FP_RND_RN, FP_RND_RZ,
FP_RND_RP or FP_RND_RM. For more information on the rounding mode
constants, see "fpscr constants" on page 544.

Result Type and Attributes: An INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND)

Result Value: One of the constants FP_RND_RN, FP_RND_RZ, FP_RND_RP or
FP_RND_RM.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND) MODE

MODE=get_round_mode()
IF (MODE .EQ. FP_RND_RZ) THEN
! ...
END IF
```

set_fpscr

The set_fpscr function sets the floating-point status and control register (fpscr) of
the processor to the value provided in the FPSCR argument, and returns the value
of the register before the change.

Argument Type and Attributes: Integer of kind FPSCR_KIND

Result Type and Attributes: Integer of kind FPSCR_KIND

Result Value: The value of the register before it was set with set_fpscr.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND) FPSCR, OLD_FPSCR

FPSCR=get_fpscr()

! ...  Some changes are made to FPSCR  ...

OLD_FPSCR=set_fpscr(FPSCR)  ! OLD_FPSCR is assigned the value of
                           ! the register before it was
                           ! set with set_fpscr
```

set_fpscr_flags

The set_fpscr_flags subroutine allows you to set the floating-point status and
control register flags you specify in the MASK argument. Flags that you do not
specify in MASK remain unaffected. MASK must be of type
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND). You can manipulate the MASK using the intrinsics
described in "Integer Bit Model" on page 423.

For more information on the FPSCR constants, see "fpscr constants" on page 544.

Examples:

set_round_mode

The set_round_mode function sets the current floating-point rounding mode, and returns the rounding mode before the change. You can set the mode to FP_RND_RN, FP_RND_RZ, FP_RND_RP or FP_RND_RM. For more information on the rounding mode constants, see "fpscr constants" on page 544.

Argument Type and Attributes: Integer of kind FPSCR_KIND

Result Type and Attributes: Integer of kind FPSCR_KIND

Result Value: The rounding mode before the change.

Examples:
```
USE XLF_FP_UTIL
INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND) MODE

MODE=set_round_mode(FP_RND_RZ)  ! The rounding mode is set to
                                ! round towards zero.  MODE is
! ...                           ! assigned the previous rounding
                                ! mode.
MODE=set_round_mode(MODE)       ! The rounding mode is restored.
```

IEEE Modules and Support

┌─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────────┐

XL Fortran offers support for IEEE floating–point functionality as specified in the Fortran 2000 draft standard. The draft standard defines the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** module for exceptions, the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module to support IEEE arithmetic, and **IEEE_FEATURES** to specify the IEEE features supported by the compiler.

When using **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS**, or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** intrinsic modules, the XL Fortran compiler enforces several Fortran 2000 draft standard rules regarding the scope of changes to the floating-point status concerning rounding mode, halting mode, and exception flags. This can impede the performance of programs that use these modules, but do not utilize the new floating-point status semantics. For such programs, the **–qstrictieeemod** compiler option is provided to relax the rules on saving and restoring floating point status.

Notes:

1. XL Fortran Extended Precision floating–point numbers are not in the format suggested by the IEEE standard. As a result, some parts of the modules do not support **REAL(16)**.

2. Programs using the halting facilities of the IEEE modules must be compiled using the **-qflttrap** option. When halting is enabled and an exception occurs, the IEEE modules generate **SIGFPE** signals. Specifying the **-qflttrap=imprecise** compiler option reduces the performance impact of halting while remaining compliant with the Fortran 2003 Draft Standard requirements.

3. IEEE modules generate **SIGFPE** signals on Mac OS X.

Compiling and Exception Handling

XL Fortran provides a number of options for strict compliance with the IEEE standard.

- Use **-qfloat=nomaf** to ensure compatibility with the IEEE standard for floating point arithmetic (IEEE 754-1985).
- When compiling programs that change the rounding mode, use **-qfloat=rrm**.
- Use **-qfloat=nans** to detect signaling NaN values. Signaling NaN values can only occur if specified in a program.
- Use the **-qstrict** compiler option for strict conformance to the IEEE standard for floating-point arithmetic on programs compiled with an optimization level of **-O3** or higher, **-qhot**, **-qipa**, **–qpdf**.

Related Information

For more information on IEEE floating–point and specific explanations of the compiler options listed above, see *XL Fortran Floating-Point Processing* in the *User's Guide*.

General Rules for Implementing IEEE Modules

The **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**, **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS**, and **IEEE_FEATURES** modules are intrinsic, though the types and procedures defined in these modules are not intrinsic.

All functions contained in IEEE modules are pure.

All procedure names are generic and not specific.

The default value for all exception flags is quiet.

By default, exceptions do not cause halting.

Rounding mode defaults towards nearest.

IEEE Derived Data Types and Constants

The IEEE modules define the following derived types.

IEEE_FLAG_TYPE

A derived data type defined by the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** module that identifies a particular exception flag. The values for **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE** must be one of the following named constants as defined in the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** module:

IEEE_OVERFLOW
> Occurs when the result for an intrinsic real operation or an assignment has an exponent too large to be represented. This exception also occurs when the real or imaginary part of the result for an intrinsic complex operation or assignment has an exponent too large to be represented.
>
> When using **REAL(4)**, an overflow occurs when the result value's unbiased exponent is > 127 or < –126.
>
> When using **REAL(8)**, an overflow occurs when the result value's unbiased exponent is > 1023 or < –1022.

IEEE_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO
> Occurs when a real or complex division has a nonzero numerator and a zero denominator.

IEEE_INVALID
> Occurs when a real or complex operation or assignment is invalid.

IEEE_UNDERFLOW
> Occurs when the result for an intrinsic real operation or assignment has an absolute value too small to be represented by anything other than zero, and loss of accuracy is detected. The exception also occurs when the real or imaginary part of the result for an intrinsic complex operation or assignment has an absolute value that is too small to be represented by anything other than zero, and loss of accuracy is detected.
>
> For **REAL(4)**, an underflow occurs when the result has an absolute value < 2^{-149}.
>
> For **REAL(8)**, an underflow occurs when the result has an absolute value < 2^{-1074}.

IEEE_INEXACT
> Occurs when the result of a real or complex assignment or operation is not exact.

The following constants are arrays of **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE**:

IEEE_USUAL
> An array named constant containing **IEEE_OVERFLOW**, **IEEE_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO**, and **IEEE_INVALID** elements in order.

IEEE_ALL
> An array named constant containing **IEEE_USUAL**, **IEEE_UNDERFLOW**, and **IEEE_INEXACT** elements in order.

IEEE_STATUS_TYPE

A derived data type defined in the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module that represents the current floating-point status. The floating-point status encompasses the values of all exception flags, halting, and rounding modes.

IEEE_CLASS_TYPE

A derived data type defined in the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module that categorizes a class of floating-point values. The values for **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE** must be one of the following named constants as defined in the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module:

IEEE_SIGNALING_NAN	**IEEE_NEGATIVE_ZERO**
IEEE_QUIET_NAN	**IEEE_POSITIVE_ZERO**
IEEE_NEGATIVE_INF	**IEEE_POSITIVE_DENORMAL**
IEEE_NEGATIVE_NORMAL	**IEEE_POSITIVE_NORMAL**
IEEE_NEGATIVE_DENORMAL	**IEEE_POSITIVE_INF**

IEEE_ROUND_TYPE

A derived data type defined in the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module that identifies a particular rounding mode. The values for **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE** must be one of the following named constants as defined in the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module:

IEEE_NEAREST
> Rounds the exact result to the nearest representable value.

IEEE_TO_ZERO
> Rounds the exact result to the next representable value, towards zero.

IEEE_UP
> Rounds the exact result to the next representable value, towards positive infinity.

IEEE_DOWN
> Rounds the exact result to the next representable value, towards negative infinity.

IEEE_OTHER
> Indicates that the rounding mode does not conform to the IEEE standard.

IEEE_FEATURES_TYPE

A derived data type defined in the **IEEE_FEATURES** module that identifies the IEEE features to use. The values for **IEEE_FEATURES_TYPE** must be one of the following named constants as defined in the **IEEE_FEATURES** module:

IEEE_DATATYPE	IEEE_DATATYPE
IEEE_DENORMAL	IEEE_INVALID_FLAG
IEEE_DIVIDE	IEEE_NAN
IEEE_HALTING	IEEE_ROUNDING
IEEE_INEXACT_FLAG	IEEE_SQRT
IEEE_INF	IEEE_UNDERFLOW_FLAG

IEEE Operators

The **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module defines two sets of elemental operators for comparing variables of **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE** or **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE**.

==   Allows you to compare two **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE** or two **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE** values. The operator returns true if the values are identical or false if they differ.

/=   Allows you to compare two **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE** or two **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE** values. The operator returns true if the values differ or false if they are identical.

IEEE PROCEDURES

To use the following IEEE procedures, you must add a `USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC`, `USE IEEE_EXCEPTIONS`, or `USE IEEE_FEATURES` statement to your source file as required. For more information on the **USE** statement, see "USE" on page 384.

Rules for Using IEEE Procedures

XL Fortran supports all the named constants in the **IEEE_FEATURES** module.

The **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module behaves as if it contained a **USE** statement for **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS**. All values that are public in **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** remain public in **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**.

When the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules are accessible, **IEEE_OVERFLOW** and **IEEE_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO** are supported in the scoping unit for all kinds of real and complex data. To determine the other exceptions supported use the **IEEE_SUPPORT_FLAG** function. Use

IEEE_SUPPORT_HALTING to determine if halting is supported. Support of other exceptions is influenced by the accessibility of the named constants **IEEE_INEXACT_FLAG**, **IEEE_INVALID_FLAG**, and **IEEE_UNDERFLOW_FLAG** of the **IEEE_FEATURES** module as follows:

- If a scoping unit has access to **IEEE_UNDERFLOW_FLAG** of **IEEE_FEATURES**, the scoping unit supports underflow and returns true from **IEEE_SUPPORT_FLAG(IEEE_UNDERFLOW, X)**, for **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)**.
- If **IEEE_INEXACT_FLAG** or **IEEE_INVALID_FLAG** is accessible, the scoping unit supports the exception and returns true from the corresponding inquiry for **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)**.
- If **IEEE_HALTING** is accessible, the scoping unit supports halting control and returns true from **IEEE_SUPPORT_HALTING(FLAG)** for the flag.

If an exception flag signals on entry to a scoping unit that does not access **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**, the compiler ensures that the exception flag is signaling on exit. If a flag is quiet on entry to such a scoping unit, it can be signaling on exit.

Further IEEE support is available through the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module. Support is influenced by the accessibility of named constants in the **IEEE_FEATURES** module:

- If a scoping unit has access to **IEEE_DATATYPE** of **IEEE_FEATURES**, the scoping unit supports IEEE arithmetic and returns true from **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** for **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)**.
- If **IEEE_DENORMAL**, **IEEE_DIVIDE**, **IEEE_INF**, **IEEE_NAN**, **IEEE_ROUNDING**, or **IEEE_SQRT** is accessible, the scoping unit supports the feature and returns true from the corresponding inquiry function for **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)**.
- For **IEEE_ROUNDING**, the scoping unit returns true for all the rounding modes **IEEE_NEAREST**, **IEEE_TO_ZERO**, **IEEE_UP**, and **IEEE_DOWN** for **REAL(4)** and **REAL(8)**.

If the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules are accessed, and **IEEE_FEATURES** is not, the supported subset of features is the same as if **IEEE_FEATURES** was accessed.

IEEE_CLASS(X)

An elemental IEEE class function. Returns the IEEE class of a floating-point value.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is of type **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE**.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** function must return with a value of true. If you specify a data type of **REAL(16)**, then **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE** will return false, though the appropriate class type will still be returned.

Examples:

```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
TYPE(IEEE_CLASS_TYPE) :: C
REAL :: X = -1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  C = IEEE_CLASS(X)                  ! C has class IEEE_NEGATIVE_NORMAL
ENDIF
```

IEEE_COPY_SIGN(X, Y)

An elemental IEEE copy sign function. Returns the value of *X* with the sign of *Y*.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* and *Y* are of type real, though they may be of different kinds.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is of the same kind and type as *X*.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** and **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(Y)** must return with a value of true.

For supported IEEE special values, such as NaN and infinity, **IEEE_COPY_SIGN** returns the value of *X* with the sign of *Y*.

IEEE_COPY_SIGN ignores the **–qxlf90=nosignedzero** compiler option.

Note: XL Fortran **REAL(16)** numbers have no signed zero.

Examples: Example 1:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X
DOUBLE PRECISION :: Y
X =  3.0
Y = -2.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X) .AND. IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(Y)) THEN
  X = IEEE_COPY_SIGN(X,Y)            ! X has value -3.0
ENDIF
```

Example 2:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X, Y
Y =  1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  X = IEEE_VALUE(X, IEEE_NEGATIVE_INF)  ! X has value -inf
  X = IEEE_COPY_SIGN(X,Y)               ! X has value +inf
ENDIF
```

IEEE_GET_FLAG(FLAG, FLAG_VALUE)

An elemental IEEE subroutine. Retrieves the status of the exception flag specified. Sets *FLAG_VALUE* to true if the flag is signaling, or false otherwise.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is an **INTENT(IN)** argument of type **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE** specifying the IEEE flag to obtain. *FLAG_VALUE* is an **INTENT(OUT)** default logical argument that contains the value of *FLAG*.

Examples:

```
USE IEEE_EXCEPTIONS
LOGICAL :: FLAG_VALUE
CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_OVERFLOW,FLAG_VALUE)
IF (FLAG_VALUE) THEN
  PRINT *, "Overflow flag is signaling."
ELSE
  PRINT *, "Overflow flag is quiet."
ENDIF
```

IEEE_GET_HALTING_MODE(FLAG, HALTING)

An elemental IEEE subroutine. Retrieves the halting mode for an exception and sets *HALTING* to true if the exception specified by the flag will cause halting.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is an **INTENT(IN)** argument of type **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE** specifying the IEEE flag. *HALTING* is an **INTENT(OUT)** default logical.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_EXCEPTIONS
LOGICAL HALTING
CALL IEEE_GET_HALTING_MODE(IEEE_OVERFLOW,HALTING)
IF (HALTING) THEN
  PRINT *, "The program will halt on an overflow exception."
ENDIF
```

IEEE_GET_ROUNDING_MODE (ROUND_VALUE)

An IEEE subroutine. Sets *ROUND_VALUE* to the current IEEE rounding mode.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *ROUND_VALUE* is an **INTENT(OUT)** scalar of type **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE**.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
TYPE(IEEE_ROUND_TYPE) ROUND_VALUE
CALL IEEE_GET_ROUNDING_MODE(ROUND_VALUE) ! Store the rounding mode
IF (ROUND_VALUE == IEEE_OTHER) THEN
  PRINT *, "You are not using an IEEE rounding mode."
ENDIF
```

IEEE_GET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)

An IEEE subroutine. Retrieves the current IEEE floating-point status.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *STATUS_VALUE* is an **INTENT(OUT)** scalar of type **IEEE_STATUS_TYPE**.

Rules: You can only use *STATUS_VALUE* in an **IEEE_SET_STATUS** invocation.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
TYPE(IEEE_STATUS_TYPE) STATUS_VALUE
...
CALL IEEE_GET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)   ! Get status of all exception flags
```

```
CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL,.FALSE.) ! Set all exception flags to quiet
... ! calculation involving exception handling
CALL IEEE_SET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)   ! Restore the flags
```

IEEE_IS_FINITE(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Tests whether a value is finite. Returns true if
IEEE_CLASS(X) has one of the following values:

- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_NORMAL**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_DENORMAL**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_ZERO**
- **IEEE_POSITIVE_ZERO**
- **IEEE_POSITIVE_DENORMAL**
- **IEEE_POSITIVE_NORMAL**

It returns false otherwise.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the
IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X) must return with a value of true.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X = 1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_IS_FINITE(X)    ! Prints true
ENDIF
```

IEEE_IS_NAN(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Tests whether a value is IEEE Not-a-Number. Returns
true if **IEEE_CLASS(X)** has the value **IEEE_SIGNALING_NAN** or
IEEE_QUIET_NAN. It returns false otherwise.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the
IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X) and **IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN(X)** must return with a
value of true.

Examples: Example 1:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X = -1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_SQRT(X)) THEN    ! IEEE-compliant SQRT function
    IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN(X)) THEN
      PRINT *, IEEE_IS_NAN(SQRT(X)) ! Prints true
    ENDIF
  ENDIF
ENDIF
```

Example 2:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X = -1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_STANDARD(X)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_IS_NAN(SQRT(X))     ! Prints true
ENDIF
```

IEEE_IS_NEGATIVE(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Tests whether a value is negative. Returns true if **IEEE_CLASS(X)** has one of the following values:

- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_NORMAL**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_DENORMAL**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_ZERO**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_INF**

It returns false otherwise.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(1.0)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_IS_NEGATIVE(1.0)    ! Prints false
ENDIF
```

IEEE_IS_NORMAL(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Tests whether a value is normal. Returns true if **IEEE_CLASS(X)** has one of the following values:

- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_NORMAL**
- **IEEE_NEGATIVE_ZERO**
- **IEEE_POSITIVE_ZERO**
- **IEEE_POSITIVE_NORMAL**

It returns false otherwise.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X = -1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
```

```
  IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_SQRT(X)) THEN      ! IEEE-compliant SQRT function
    PRINT *, IEEE_IS_NORMAL(SQRT(X)) ! Prints false
  ENDIF
ENDIF
```

IEEE_LOGB(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Returns unbiased exponent in the IEEE floating-point format. If the value of X is neither zero, infinity, or NaN, the result has the value of the unbiased exponent of X, equal to **EXPONENT(X)–1**.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where X is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is the same type and kind as X.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If X is zero, the result is negative infinity.

If X is infinite, the result is positive infinity.

If X is NaN, the result is nan.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(1.1)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_LOGB(1.1)  ! Prints 0.0
ENDIF
```

IEEE_NEXT_AFTER(X, Y)

An elemental IEEE function. Returns the next machine-representable neighbor of X in the direction towards Y.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where X and Y are of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is the same type and kind as X.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** and **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(Y)** must return with a value of true.

If X and Y are equal the function returns X without signaling an exception. If X and Y are not equal, the function returns the next machine-representable neighbor of X in the direction towards Y.

The neighbors of zero, of either sign, are both nonzero.

IEEE_OVERFLOW and **IEEE_INEXACT** are signaled when X is finite but **IEEE_NEXT_AFTER(X, Y)** is infinite.

IEEE_UNDERFLOW and **IEEE_INEXACT** are signaled when **IEEE_NEXT_AFTER(X, Y)** is denormalized or zero.

If *X* or *Y* is a quiet NaN, the result is one of the input NaN values.

Examples: Example 1:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X = 1.0, Y = 2.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  PRINT *, (IEEE_NEXT_AFTER(X,Y) == X + EPSILON(X))  ! Prints true
ENDIF
```

Example 2:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL(4) :: X = 0.0, Y = 1.0
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
  PRINT *, (IEEE_NEXT_AFTER(X,Y) == 2.0**(-149))  ! Prints true
ENDIF
```

IEEE_REM(X, Y)

An elemental IEEE remainder function. The result value, regardless of the rounding mode, is exactly *X–Y*N*, where *N* is the integer nearest to the exact value *X/Y*; whenever |*N* - *X/Y*| = 1/2, *N* is even.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* and *Y* are of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is of type real with the same kind as the argument with greater precision.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** and **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(Y)** must return with a value of true.

If the result value is zero, the sign is the same as *X*.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(4.0)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_REM(4.0,3.0)  ! Prints  1.0
  PRINT *, IEEE_REM(3.0,2.0)  ! Prints -1.0
  PRINT *, IEEE_REM(5.0,2.0)  ! Prints  1.0
ENDIF
```

IEEE_RINT(X)

An elemental IEEE function. Rounds to an integer value according to the current rounding mode.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is the same type and kind as *X*.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If the result has the value zero, the sign is that of *X*.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(1.1)) THEN
  CALL IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE(IEEE_NEAREST)
  PRINT *, IEEE_RINT(1.1)       ! Prints 1.0
  CALL IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE(IEEE_UP)
  PRINT *, IEEE_RINT(1.1)       ! Prints 2.0
ENDIF
```

IEEE_SCALB(X, I)

An elemental IEEE function. Returns $X * 2^I$.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where X is of type real and I is of type **INTEGER**.

Result Type and Attributes: Where the result is the same type and kind as X.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If $X * 2^I$ is representable as a normal number, then the result is a normal number.

If X is finite and $X * 2^I$ is too large the **IEEE_OVERFLOW** exception occurs. The result value is infinity with the sign of X.

If $X * 2^I$ is too small and there is a loss of accuracy, the **IEEE_UNDERFLOW** exception occurs. The result is the nearest representable number with the sign of X.

If X is infinite, the result is the same as X with no exception signals.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(1.0)) THEN
  PRINT *, IEEE_SCALB(1.0,2)     ! Prints 4.0
ENDIF
```

IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND([P, R])

A transformational IEEE function. Returns a value of the kind type parameter of an IEEE real data type with decimal precision of at least P digits, and a decimal exponent range of at least R.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where P and R are both scalar optional arguments of type integer.

Rules: If the kind type parameter is not available and the precision is not available, the result is –1. If the kind type parameter is not available and the exponent range is not available, the result is –2. If the kind type parameter is not available and if neither the precision or the exponent range is available, the result is –3.

If more than one kind type parameter value is applicable, the value returned is the one with the smallest decimal precision. If there are several values, the smallest of these kind values is returned.

Examples:

```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC

! P and R fit in a real(4)
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(6,37)   ! prints 4

! P needs at least a real(8)
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(14,37)  ! prints 8
! R needs at least a real(8)
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(6,307)  ! prints 8

! P is too large
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(40,37)  ! prints -1
! R is too large
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(6,400)  ! prints -2
! P and R are both too large
PRINT *, IEEE_SELECTED_REAL_KIND(40,400) ! prints -3

END
```

IEEE_SET_FLAG(FLAG, FLAG_VALUE)

An IEEE subroutine. Assigns a value to an IEEE exception flag.

Module: IEEE_EXCEPTIONS

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is an **INTENT(IN)** scalar or array argument of type **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE** corresponding to the value of the flag to be set. *FLAG_VALUE* is an **INTENT(IN)** scalar or array argument of type logical, corresponding to the desired status of the exception flag. The value of *FLAG_VALUE* should be conformable with the value of *FLAG*.

Rules: If *FLAG_VALUE* is true, the exception flag specified by *FLAG* is set to signaling. Otherwise, the flag is set to quiet.

Each element of *FLAG* must have a unique value.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_EXCEPTIONS
CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_OVERFLOW, .TRUE.)
! IEEE_OVERFLOW is now signaling
```

IEEE_SET_HALTING_MODE(FLAG, HALTING)

An IEEE subroutine. Controls continuation or halting after an exception.

Module: IEEE_EXCEPTIONS

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is an **INTENT(IN)** scalar or array argument of type **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE** corresponding to the exception flag for which holding applies. *HALTING* is an **INTENT(IN)** scalar or array argument of type logical, corresponding to the desired halting status. By default exceptions will not cause halting in XL Fortran. The value of *HALTING* should be conformable with the value of *FLAG*.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If *HALTING* is true, the exception specified by *FLAG* will cause halting. Otherwise, execution will continue after the exception.

Each element of *FLAG* must have a unique value.

Examples:
```
@PROCESS FLOAT(NOFOLD)
USE IEEE_EXCEPTIONS
REAL :: X
CALL IEEE_SET_HALTING_MODE(IEEE_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO, .TRUE.)
X = 1.0 / 0.0
! Program will halt with a divide-by-zero exception
```

IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE (ROUND_VALUE)

An IEEE subroutine. Sets the current rounding mode.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *ROUND_VALUE* is an **INTENT(IN)** argument of type **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE** specifying the rounding mode.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** and **IEEE_SUPPORT_ROUNDING (ROUND_VALUE, X)** must return with a value of true.

The compilation unit calling this program must be compiled with the **-qfloat=rrm** compiler option.

All compilation units calling programs compiled with the **-qfloat=rrm** compiler option must also be compiled with this option.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(1.1)) THEN
  CALL IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE(IEEE_NEAREST)
  PRINT *, IEEE_RINT(1.1)      ! Prints 1.0
  CALL IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE(IEEE_UP)
  PRINT *, IEEE_RINT(1.1)      ! Prints 2.0
ENDIF
```

IEEE_SET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)

An IEEE subroutine. Restores the value of the floating-point status.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *STATUS_VALUE* is an **INTENT(IN)** argument of type **IEEE_STATUS_TYPE** specifying the floating-point status.

Rules: *STATUS_VALUE* must have been set previously by **IEEE_GET_STATUS**.

IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE or IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports IEEE arithmetic. Support means using an IEEE data format and performing the binary operations of **+**, **-**, and ***** as in the IEEE standard whenever the operands and result all have normal values.

Note: NaN and Infinity are not fully supported for **REAL(16)**. Arithmetic operations do not necessarily propagate these values.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: If *X* is absent, the function returns a value of false.

If *X* is present and **REAL(16)**, the function returns a value of false. Otherwise the function returns true.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
TYPE(IEEE_STATUS_TYPE) STATUS_VALUE
...
CALL IEEE_GET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)   ! Get status of all exception flags
CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL,.FALSE.) ! Set all exception flags to quiet
... ! calculation involving exception handling
CALL IEEE_SET_STATUS(STATUS_VALUE)   ! Restore the flags
```

IEEE_SUPPORT_DENORMAL or IEEE_SUPPORT_DENORMAL(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports denormalized numbers.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

The result has a value of true if the implementation supports arithmetic operations and assignments with denormalized numbers for all arguments of type real where *X* is absent, or for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

IEEE_SUPPORT_DIVIDE or IEEE_SUPPORT_DIVIDE(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports division to the accuracy of the IEEE standard.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

The result has a value of true if the implementation supports division with the accuracy specified by the IEEE standard for all arguments of type real where *X* is absent, or for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

IEEE_SUPPORT_FLAG(FLAG) or IEEE_SUPPORT_FLAG(FLAG, X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports an exception.

Module: IEEE_EXCEPTIONS

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is a scalar argument of **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE**. *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: The result has a value of true if the implementation supports detection of the exception specified for all arguments of type real where *X* is absent, or for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is absent, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is present and of type **REAL(16)**, the result has a value of false. Otherwise the result has a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_HALTING(FLAG)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports the ability to abort or continue execution after an exception occurs. Support by the current implementation includes the ability to change the halting mode using **IEEE_SET_HALTING(FLAG)**.

Module: IEEE_EXCEPTIONS

Syntax: Where *FLAG* is an **INTENT(IN)** argument of **IEEE_FLAG_TYPE**.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: The result returns with a value of true for all flags.

IEEE_SUPPORT_INF or IEEE_SUPPORT_INF(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Support indicates that IEEE infinity behavior for unary and binary operations, including those defined by intrinsic functions and by functions in intrinsic modules, complies with the IEEE standard.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

The result has a value of true if the implementation supports IEEE positive and negative infinities for all arguments of type real where *X* is absent, or for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is of type **REAL(16)**, the result has a value of false. Otherwise the result has a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_IO or IEEE_SUPPORT_IO(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports IEEE base conversion rounding during formatted input/output. Support refers the ability to do IEEE base conversion during formatted input/output as described in the IEEE standard for the modes **IEEE_UP**, **IEEE_DOWN**, **IEEE_ZERO**, and **IEEE_NEAREST** for all arguments of type real where *X* is absent, or for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If *X* is present and of type **REAL(16)**, the result has a value of false. Otherwise, the result returns a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN or IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports the IEEE Not-a-Number facility. Support indicates that IEEE NaN behavior for unary and binary operations, including those defined by intrinsic functions and by functions in intrinsic modules, conforms to the IEEE standard.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If *X* is absent, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is present and of type **REAL(16)**, the result has a value of false. Otherwise the result returns a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_ROUNDING (ROUND_VALUE) or IEEE_SUPPORT_ROUNDING (ROUND_VALUE, X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports a particular rounding mode for arguments of type real. Support indicates the ability to change the rounding mode using **IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE**.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *ROUND_VALUE* is a scalar argument of **IEEE_ROUND_TYPE**. *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If *X* is absent, the result has a value of true if the implementation supports the rounding mode defined by **ROUND_VALUE** for all arguments of type real. Otherwise, it has a value of false.

If *X* is present, the result returns a value of true if the implementation supports the rounding mode defined by **ROUND_VALUE** for real variables of the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is present and of type **REAL(16)**, the result returns a value of false when **ROUND_VALUE** has a value of **IEEE_NEAREST**. Otherwise the result returns a value of true.

If **ROUND_VALUE** has a value of **IEEE_OTHER** the result has a value of false.

IEEE_SUPPORT_SQRT or IEEE_SUPPORT_SQRT(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether the current implementation supports the **SQRT** as defined by the IEEE standard.

Module: **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

If *X* is absent, the result returns a value of true if **SQRT** adheres to IEEE conventions for all variables of type **REAL**. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is present, the result returns a value of true if **SQRT** adheres to IEEE conventions for all variables of type **REAL** with the same kind type parameter as *X*. Otherwise, the result has a value of false.

If *X* is present and of type **REAL(16)**, the result has a value of false. Otherwise the result returns a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_STANDARD or IEEE_SUPPORT_STANDARD(X)

An inquiry IEEE function. Determines whether all facilities defined in the Fortran 2000 draft standard are supported.

Module: **IEEE_ARITHMETIC**

Syntax: Where *X* is a scalar or array valued argument of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is a scalar of type default logical.

Rules: If *X* is absent, the result returns a value of false since XL Fortran supports **REAL(16)**.

If *X* is present, the result returns a value of true if the following functions also return true:

- **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_DENORMAL(X)**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_DIVIDE(X)**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_FLAG(FLAG, X)** for every valid flag.
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_HALTING(FLAG)** for every valid flag.
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_INF(X)**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN(X)**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_ROUNDING(ROUND_VALUE, X)** for every valid **ROUND_VALUE**
- **IEEE_SUPPORT_SQRT(X)**

Otherwise, the result returns a value of false.

IEEE_UNORDERED(X, Y)

An elemental IEEE unordered function.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* and *Y* are of type real.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is of type default logical.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** and **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(Y)** must return with a value of true.

Unordered function that returns with a value of true if *X* or *Y* is a NaN. Otherwise the function returns with a value of false.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL X, Y
X = 0.0
Y = IEEE_VALUE(Y, IEEE_QUIET_NAN)
PRINT *, IEEE_UNORDERED(X,Y)   ! Prints true
END
```

IEEE_VALUE(X, CLASS)

An elemental IEEE function. Generates an IEEE value as specified by *CLASS*.

Note: Implementation of this function is platform and compiler dependent due to variances in NaN processing on differing platforms. A NaN value saved in a binary file that is read on a different platform than the one that generated the value will have unspecified results.

Module: IEEE_ARITHMETIC

Syntax: Where *X* is of type real. *CLASS* is of type **IEEE_CLASS_TYPE**.

Result Type and Attributes: The result is of the same type and kind as *X*.

Rules: To ensure compliance with the Fortran 2000 draft standard, the **IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)** must return with a value of true.

IEEE_SUPPORT_NAN(X) must be true if the value of *CLASS* is **IEEE_SIGNALING_NAN** or **IEEE_QUIET_NAN**.

IEEE_SUPPORT_INF(X) must be true if the value of *CLASS* is **IEEE_NEGATIVE_INF** or **IEEE_POSITIVE_INF**.

IEEE_SUPPORT_DENORMAL(X) must be true if the value of *CLASS* is **IEEE_NEGATIVE_DENORMAL** or **IEEE_POSITIVE_DENORMAL**.

Multiple calls of **IEEE_VALUE(X, CLASS)** return the same result for a particular value of *X*, if kind type parameter and *CLASS* remain the same.

If a compilation unit calls this program with a *CLASS* value of **IEEE_SIGNALING_NAN**, the compilation unit must be compiled with the **–qfloat=nans** compiler option.

Examples:
```
USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
REAL :: X
IF (IEEE_SUPPORT_DATATYPE(X)) THEN
   X = IEEE_VALUE(X, IEEE_NEGATIVE_INF)
   PRINT *, X ! Prints -inf
END IF
```

Rules for Floating-Point Status

An exception flag set to signaling remains signaling until set to quiet by either the **IEEE_SET_FLAG** or **IEEE_SET_STATUS** subroutines.

The compiler ensures that a call from scoping units using the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** intrinsic modules does not change the floating–point status other than by setting exception flags to signaling.

If a flag is set to signaling on entry into a scoping unit that uses the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules, the flag is set to quiet and then restored to signaling when leaving that scoping unit.

In a scoping unit that uses the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules, the rounding and halting modes do not change on entry. On return, the rounding and halting modes are the same as on entry.

Evaluating a specification expression can cause an exception to signal.

Exception handlers must not use the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules.

The following rules apply to format processing and intrinsic procedures:
- The status of a signaling flag, either signaling or quiet, does not change because of an intermediate calculation that does not affect the result.
- If an intrinsic procedure executes normally, the values of the flags **IEEE_OVERFLOW**, **IEEE_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO**, and **IEEE_INVALID** remain the same on entry to the procedure.

- If a real or complex result is too large for the intrinsic to handle, **IEEE_OVERFLOW** may signal.
- If a real or complex result is a NaN because of an invalid operation, **IEEE_INVALID** may signal.

In a sequence of statements that has no invocations of **IEEE_GET_FLAG**, **IEEE_SET_FLAG**, **IEEE_GET_STATUS**, **IEEE_SET_HALTING**, or **IEEE_SET_STATUS**, the following applies. If the execution of an operation would cause an exception to signal but after execution of the sequence no value of a variable depends on the operation, whether the exception is signaling depends on the optimization level. Optimization transformations may eliminate some code, and thus IEEE exception flags signaled by the eliminated code will not signal.

An exception will not signal if this could arise only during execution of an operation beyond those required or permitted by the standard.

For procedures defined by means other than Fortran, it is the responsibility of the user to preserve floating–point status.

XL Fortran does not always detect floating-point exception conditions for extended precision values. If you turn on floating-point exception trapping in programs that use extended precision, XL Fortran may also generate signals in cases where an exception does not really occur. See *Detecting and Trapping Floating-Point Exceptions* in the *User's Guide* for more information.

Fortran 2000 IEEE derived types, constants, and operators are incompatible with the floating–point and inquiry procedures in **xlf_fp_util**, **fpsets**, and **fpgets** procedures. A value obtained from an IEEE procedure cannot be used in non-IEEE procedures. Within a single scoping unit, do not mix calls to the procedures in **xlf_fp_util**, **fpsets**, and **fpgets** with calls to the IEEE procedures. These procedures may change the floating–point status when called from scoping units that use the **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS** or **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** modules.

Examples

Example 1: In the following example, the main program calls procedure *P* which uses the **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** module. The procedure changes the floating–point status before returning. The example displays the changes to the floating–point status before calling procedure *P*, on entry into the procedure, on exit from *P*, and after returning from the procedure.

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC

  INTERFACE
    SUBROUTINE P()
      USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
    END SUBROUTINE P
  END INTERFACE

  LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: FLAG_VALUES
  TYPE(IEEE_ROUND_TYPE) :: ROUND_VALUE

  CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_OVERFLOW, .TRUE.)

  CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
  PRINT *, "MAIN: FLAGS ",FLAG_VALUES

  CALL P()
```

```
   CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
   PRINT *, "MAIN: FLAGS ",FLAG_VALUES

   CALL IEEE_GET_ROUNDING_MODE(ROUND_VALUE)
   IF (ROUND_VALUE == IEEE_NEAREST) THEN
     PRINT *, "MAIN: ROUNDING MODE: IEEE_NEAREST"
   ENDIF
END PROGRAM MAIN

SUBROUTINE P()
  USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC
  LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: FLAG_VALUES
  TYPE(IEEE_ROUND_TYPE) :: ROUND_VALUE

  CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
  PRINT *, "   P: FLAGS ON ENTRY: ",FLAG_VALUES

  CALL IEEE_SET_ROUNDING_MODE(IEEE_TO_ZERO)
  CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_UNDERFLOW, .TRUE.)

  CALL IEEE_GET_ROUNDING_MODE(ROUND_VALUE)
  IF (ROUND_VALUE == IEEE_TO_ZERO) THEN
    PRINT *, "   P: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: IEEE_TO_ZERO"
  ENDIF
  CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
  PRINT *, "   P: FLAGS ON EXIT: ",FLAG_VALUES
END SUBROUTINE P
```

When using the **–qstrictieeemod** compiler option to ensure compliance with rules for IEEE arithmetic, exception flags set before calling *P* are cleared on entry to *P*. Changes to the floating–point status occurring in *P* are undone when *P* returns, with the exception that flags set in *P* remain set after *P* returns:

```
 MAIN: FLAGS  T F F F F
    P: FLAGS ON ENTRY:  F F F F F
    P: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: IEEE_TO_ZERO
    P: FLAGS ON EXIT:  F F F T F
 MAIN: FLAGS  T F F T F
 MAIN: ROUNDING MODE: IEEE_NEAREST
```

When the **–qnostrictieeemod** compiler option is in effect, exception flags which were set before calling *P* remain set on entry to *P*. Changes to the floating point status occurring in *P* are propagated to the caller.

```
 MAIN: FLAGS  T F F F F
    P: FLAGS ON ENTRY:  T F F F F
    P: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: IEEE_TO_ZERO
    P: FLAGS ON EXIT:  T F F T F
 MAIN: FLAGS  T F F T F
```

Example 2: In the following example, the main program calls procedure *Q* which uses neither **IEEE_ARITHMETIC** nor **IEEE_EXCEPTIONS**. Procedure *Q* changes the floating–point status before returning. The example displays the changes to the floating–point status before calling *Q*, on entry into the procedure, on exit from Q, and after returning from the procedure.

```
PROGRAM MAIN
  USE IEEE_ARITHMETIC

  LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: FLAG_VALUES
  TYPE(IEEE_ROUND_TYPE) :: ROUND_VALUE

  CALL IEEE_SET_FLAG(IEEE_OVERFLOW, .TRUE.)

  CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
  PRINT *, "MAIN: FLAGS ",FLAG_VALUES
```

```
      CALL Q()

      CALL IEEE_GET_FLAG(IEEE_ALL, FLAG_VALUES)
      PRINT *, "MAIN: FLAGS ",FLAG_VALUES

      CALL IEEE_GET_ROUNDING_MODE(ROUND_VALUE)
      IF (ROUND_VALUE == IEEE_NEAREST) THEN
        PRINT *, "MAIN: ROUNDING MODE: IEEE_NEAREST"
      ENDIF
    END PROGRAM MAIN

    SUBROUTINE Q()
      USE XLF_FP_UTIL
      INTERFACE
        FUNCTION GET_FLAGS()
          LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: GET_FLAGS
        END FUNCTION
      END INTERFACE

      LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: FLAG_VALUES
      INTEGER(FP_MODE_KIND) :: OLDMODE

      FLAG_VALUES = GET_FLAGS()
      PRINT *, "   Q: FLAGS ON ENTRY: ", FLAG_VALUES

      CALL CLR_FPSCR_FLAGS(FP_OVERFLOW)
      OLDMODE = SET_ROUND_MODE(FP_RND_RZ)
      CALL SET_FPSCR_FLAGS(TRP_OVERFLOW)
      CALL SET_FPSCR_FLAGS(FP_UNDERFLOW)

      IF (GET_ROUND_MODE() == FP_RND_RZ) THEN
        PRINT *, "   Q: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: TO_ZERO"
      ENDIF

      FLAG_VALUES = GET_FLAGS()
      PRINT *, "   Q: FLAGS ON EXIT: ", FLAG_VALUES
    END SUBROUTINE Q

    ! PRINT THE STATUS OF ALL EXCEPTION FLAGS
    FUNCTION GET_FLAGS()
      USE XLF_FP_UTIL
      LOGICAL, DIMENSION(5) :: GET_FLAGS
      INTEGER(FPSCR_KIND), DIMENSION(5) :: FLAGS
      INTEGER I

      FLAGS = (/ FP_OVERFLOW, FP_DIV_BY_ZERO, FP_INVALID, &
      &          FP_UNDERFLOW, FP_INEXACT /)
      DO I=1,5
        GET_FLAGS(I) = (GET_FPSCR_FLAGS(FLAGS(I)) /= 0)
      END DO
    END FUNCTION
```

When using the **–qstrictieeemod** compiler option to ensure compliance with rules
for IEEE arithmetic, exception flags set before *Q* remain set on entry into *Q*.
Changes to the floating–point status occurring in *Q* are undone when *Q* returns,
with the exception that flags set in *Q* remain set after *Q* returns:

```
MAIN: FLAGS  T F F F F
    Q: FLAGS ON ENTRY:  T F F F F
    Q: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: TO_ZERO
    Q: FLAGS ON EXIT:  F F F T F
 MAIN: FLAGS  T F F T F
 MAIN: ROUNDING MODE: IEEE_NEAREST
```

When the **–qnostrictieeemod** option is in effect, exception flags set before calling *Q* remain set on entry into *Q*. Changes to the floating point status occurring in *Q* are propagated to the caller.

```
MAIN: FLAGS  T F F F F
   Q: FLAGS ON ENTRY:  T F F F F
   Q: ROUNDING MODE ON EXIT: TO_ZERO
   Q: FLAGS ON EXIT:  F F F T F
 MAIN: FLAGS  F F F T F
```

End of IBM Extension

IBM Extension

Hardware Directives and Intrinsic Procedures

> ┌─────────────────────────── **IBM Extension** ───────────────────────────┐

This section provides an alphabetical reference to Hardware-specific compiler directives and intrinsic functions. For some directives and intrinsics, you must specify an architecture as part of the **-qarch** compiler option. The suboption syntax varies depending on the specific requirements of directives and intrinsics documented in this section.

Hardware–Specific Directives

This section provides an alphabetical reference to hardware-specific compiler directives. Unless otherwise noted, a directive will function on any supported hardware. This section contains the following directives:

"CACHE_ZERO"	"LIGHT_SYNC" on page 574
"ISYNC"	"PREFETCH" on page 574

CACHE_ZERO

The **CACHE_ZERO** directive invokes the machine instruction, data cache block set to zero (dcbz). This instruction sets the data cache block corresponding to the variables you specify to zero. Use this directive with discretion.

Syntax

```
►►──CACHE_ZERO──(──cv_var_list──)─────────────────────────────►◄
```

cv_var is a variable associated with the cache block that is set to zero. The variable must be a data object with a determinable storage address. The variable cannot be a procedure name, subroutine name, module name, function name, constant, label, zero-sized string, or an array with vector subscripts.

Examples
In the following example, assume that array *ARRA* has already been loaded into a cache block that you want to zero. The data in the cache block is then set to zero.

```
   real(4) :: arrA(2**5)
 ! ....
 !IBM* CACHE_ZERO(arrA(1))              ! set data in cache block to zero
```

ISYNC

The **ISYNC** directive enables you to discard any prefetched instructions after all preceding instructions complete. Subsequent instructions are fetched or refetched from storage and execute in the context of previous instructions. The directive only affects the processor that executes **ISYNC**.

Syntax

```
►►──ISYNC────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

LIGHT_SYNC

The **LIGHT_SYNC** directive ensures that all stores prior to **LIGHT_SYNC** complete before any new instructions can be executed on the processor that executed the **LIGHT_SYNC** directive. This allows you to synchronize between multiple processors with minimal performance impact, as **LIGHT_SYNC** does not wait for confirmation from each processor.

Syntax

```
►►──LIGHT_SYNC──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────►◄
```

PREFETCH

You can use prefetching to instruct the compiler to load specific data from main memory into the cache before the data is referenced. Some prefetching can be done automatically, but since compiler-assisted software prefetching can use information directly from your source code, specifying the directive can significantly reduce the number of cache misses.

XL Fortran provides five directives for compiler-assisted software prefetching, as follows:

- The **PREFETCH_BY_LOAD** directive prefetches data into the cache by way of a load instruction. **PREFETCH_BY_LOAD** can be used on any machine, but if you are running on a PowerPC 970 machine, **PREFETCH_BY_LOAD** enables hardware-assisted prefetching.
- The **PREFETCH_BY_STREAM** prefetch technique uses the PowerPC 970 prefetch engine to recognize sequential access to adjacent cache lines and then requests anticipated lines from deeper levels of the memory hierarchy. This technique establishes a path or stream as repeated references to main memory are made, increasing the depth of the prefetch until enough lines are loaded into the cache. To fetch data from decremental memory addresses, use the **PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_BACKWARD** directive. To fetch data from incremental memory addresses, use the **PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_FORWARD** directive. The use of this streamed prefetch to load data from main memory into the cache can reduce or eliminate load latency.
- The **PREFETCH_FOR_LOAD** directive prefetches data into the cache for reading by way of a cache prefetch instruction.
- The **PREFETCH_FOR_STORE** directive prefetches data into the cache for writing by way of a cache prefetch instruction.

Syntax
The **PREFETCH** directive can take the following forms:

```
►►──PREFETCH_BY_LOAD──(──prefetch_variable_list──)───────────────────────►◄
```

```
►►──PREFETCH_FOR_LOAD──(──prefetch_variable_list──)──────────────────────►◄
```

```
►►──PREFETCH_FOR_STORE──(──prefetch_variable_list──)─────────────────────►◄
```

```
►►──PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_BACKWARD──(──prefetch_variable──)─────────────────►◄
```

```
►►──PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_FORWARD──(──prefetch_variable──)──────────────────►◄
```

prefetch_variable
> is a variable to be prefetched. The variable must be a data object with a determinable storage address. The variable can be of any data type, including intrinsic and derived data types. The variable cannot be a procedure name, subroutine name, module name, function name, constant, label, zero-sized string, or an array with a vector subscript.

Rules

When you prefetch a variable, the memory block that includes the variable address is loaded into the cache. A memory block is equal to the size of a cache line. Since the variable you are loading into the cache may appear anywhere within the memory block, you may not be able to prefetch all the elements of an array.

These directives may appear anywhere in your source code where executable constructs may appear.

These directives can add run-time overhead to your program. Therefore you should use the directives only where necessary.

To maximize the effectiveness of the prefetch directives, it is recommended that you specify the **LIGHT_SYNC** directive after a single prefetch or at the end of a series of prefetches.

Examples

Example 1: This example shows valid uses of the **PREFETCH_BY_LOAD**, **PREFETCH_FOR_LOAD**, and **PREFETCH_FOR_STORE** directives.

For this example, assume that the size of the cache line is 64 bytes and that none of the declared data items exist in the cache at the beginning of the program. The rationale for using the directives is as follows:

- All elements of array *ARRA* will be assigned; therefore, you can use the **PREFETCH_FOR_STORE** directive to bring the first 16 and second 16 elements of the array into the cache before they are referenced.

PREFETCH Directives

- Since all elements of array *ARRC* will be read, you can use the **PREFETCH_FOR_LOAD** directive to bring the first 16 and second 16 elements of the array into the cache before they are referenced. (Assume that the elements have been initialized first.)

- Each iteration of the loop will use variables *A*, *B*, *C*, *TEMP*, *I*, *K* and array element *ARRB(I*32)*; you can use the **PREFETCH_BY_LOAD** directive to load the variables and the array into the cache. (Because of the size of the cache line, you will fetch 16 elements of *ARRB*, starting at element *ARRB(I*32)*).

```
      PROGRAM GOODPREFETCH

      REAL*4 A, B, C, TEMP
      REAL*4 ARRA(2**5), ARRB(2**10), ARRC(2**5)
      INTEGER(4) I, K

! Bring ARRA into cache for writing.
!IBM* PREFETCH_FOR_STORE (ARRA(1), ARRA(2**4+1))

! Bring ARRC into cache for reading.
!IBM* PREFETCH_FOR_LOAD (ARRC(1), ARRC(2**4+1))

! Bring all variables into the cache.
!IBM* PREFETCH_BY_LOAD (A, B, C, TEMP, I , K)

! A subroutine is called to allow clock cycles to pass so that the
! data is loaded into the cache before the data is referenced.
      CALL FOO()
      K = 32
      DO I = 1, 2 ** 5

! Bring ARRB(I*K) into the cache
!IBM* PREFETCH_BY_LOAD (ARRB(I*K))
        A = -I
        B = I + 1
        C = I + 2
        TEMP = SQRT(B*B - 4*A*C)
        ARRA(I) = ARRC(I) + (-B + TEMP) / (2*A)
        ARRB(I*K) = (-B - TEMP) / (2*A)
      END DO
      END PROGRAM GOODPREFETCH
```

Example 2: In this example, assume that the total cache line's size is 256 bytes, and that none of the declared data items are initially stored in the cache or register. All elements of array *ARRA* and *ARRC* will then be read into the cache.

```
      PROGRAM PREFETCH_STREAM

      REAL*4 A, B, C, TEMP
      REAL*4 ARRA(2**5), ARRC(2**5), ARRB(2**10)
      INTEGER*4 I, K

! All elements of ARRA and ARRC are read into the cache.
!IBM* PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_FORWARD(ARRA(1))
! You can substitute PREFETCH_BY_STREAM_BACKWARD (ARRC(2**5)) to read all
! elements of ARRA and ARRC into the cache.
      K = 32
      DO I = 1, 2**5
        A = -i
        B = i + 1
        C = i + 2
        TEMP = SQRT(B*B -4*A*C)
        ARRA(I) = ARRC(I) + (-B + TEMP) / (2*A)
        ARRB(I*K) = (-B -TEMP) / (2*A)
      END DO
      END PROGRAM PREFETCH_STREAM
```

Related Information

For information on applying prefetch techniques to loops with a large iteration count, see the **STREAM_UNROLL** directive.

Hardware–Specific Intrinsic Procedures

This section provides an alphabetical reference to the hardware-specific intrinsic functions.

FCTIW(X)

Floating-point Convert to Integer

Converts a floating–point operand into a 32–bit, signed fixed–point integer using the current rounding mode.

This intrinsic is valid on any Mac architecture.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL(8)**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as X.

Result Value
The result is a fixed-point integer, inside a floating point variable.

FCTIWZ(X)

Floating-point Convert to Integer Round to Zero

Converts a floating-point operand into a 32–bit signed fixed–point integer and rounds to zero.

This intrinsic is valid on any Mac architecture.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL(8)**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as X.

Result Value
The result is a fixed-point integer, inside a floating point variable, rounded to zero.

FMADD(A, X, Y)

Floating-point Multiply and Add

Returns the result of a floating-point multiply–add.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   can be of type **REAL(4)** or **REAL(8)**.

X   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as A.

Y   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as A.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *A*, *X*, and *Y*.

Result Value
The result has a value equal to $A*X + Y$.

Examples
```
REAL(4) :: A, B, C, RES1
REAL(8) :: D, E, F, RES2

RES1 = FMADD(A, B, C)
RES2 = FMADD(D, E, F)
END
```

FMSUB(A, X, Y)
Floating-point Multiply and Subtract

Returns the result of a floating-point multiply–subtract.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type **REAL(8)**. If compiled with **–qarch** set *A* may alternatively be of type **REAL(4)**.

X   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Y   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *A*, *X*, and *Y*.

Result Value
The result has a value equal to $A*X - Y$.

FNABS(X)
Returns the negative floating-point value $-|X|$.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *X*.

Result Value
The result is a negative floating-point value of X, $-|X|$.

Examples
In the following example, the absolute content of a floating-point variable is negated.
```
REAL(4) :: A, RES1
REAL(8) :: D, RES2

RES1 = FNABS(A)
RES2 = FNABS(D)
```

FNMADD(A, X, Y)
Floating-point Negative Multiply and Add

Returns the result of a floating-point negative multiply–add.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   can be of type **REAL(4)** or **REAL(8)**.

X   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Y   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *X*.

Result Value
The result has a value equal to $-(A*X + Y)$.

FNMSUB(A, X, Y)
Floating-point Negative Multiply and Subtract

Returns the result of a floating-point negative multiply–subtract.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type **REAL(8)**. If compiled with **–qarch** set *A* may alternatively be of type **REAL(4)**.

X   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Y   must be of the same type and kind type parameter as *A*.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *A*, *X*, and *Y*.

Result Value
The result has a value equal to $-(A*X - Y)$.

Examples
In the following example, the result of **FNMSUB** is of type **REAL(4)**. It is converted to **REAL(8)** and then assigned to *RES*.

```
REAL(4) :: A, B, C
REAL(8) :: RES

RES = FNMSUB(A, B, C)
END
```

FRES(X)
Floating-point Reciprocal

Returns the result of a floating-point reciprocal operation.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL(4)**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *X*.

Result Value
The result is a single precision estimate of $1/X$.

FRSQRTE(X)

Returns the result of a reciprocal square root operation.

Valid on any PowerPC with extended graphics opcodes.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL(8)**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *X*.

Result Value
The result is a double precision estimate of the reciprocal of the square root of *X*.

FSEL(X,Y,Z)

Floating-point Selection

Returns the result of a floating-point selection operation. This result is determined by comparing the value of X with zero.

Argument Type and Attributes

X   must be of type **REAL(4)** or **REAL(8)**.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *X*, *Y* and *Z*.

Result Value
• If the value of *X* is greater than or equal to zero, then the value of *Y* is returned.
• If the value of *X* is smaller than zero or is a NaN, then the value of *Z* is returned.

A zero value is considered unsigned. That is, both +0 and -0 are equal to zero.

MTFSF(MASK, R)

Move to floating-point status and control register (**FPSCR**) fields

The contents of *R* are placed into the **FPSCR** under control of the field mask specified in *MASK*.

Argument Type and Attributes

MASK
        must be a literal value of type **INTEGER(4)**. The lower eight bits are used.

R   must be of type **REAL(8)**.

MTFSFI(BF, I)

Move to **FPSCR** Fields Immediate

The value of *I* is placed into **FPSCR** field specified in *BF*.

Argument Type and Attributes

BF   must be a literal value from 0 to 7, of type **INTEGER(4)**.

I   must be a literal value from 0 to 15, of type **INTEGER(4)**.

MULHY(RA, RB)

Returns the high-order 32–bits of the 64–bit products of the operands *RA* and *RB*.

Valid for 32–bit integers.

Argument Type and Attributes

RA   must be of type integer.

RB   must be of type integer.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *RA, RB*.

Result Value
A 32 or 64–bit product of the operands *RA* and *RB*

ROTATELI(RS, IS, SHIFT, MASK)

Rotate Left Immediate then MASK Insert

Rotates the value of *RS* left by the number of bits specified in *SHIFT*. The function then inserts *RS* into *IS* under bit mask, *MASK*.

Argument Type and Attributes

RS   must be of type integer.

IS   must be of type integer.

SHIFT
          must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

MASK
          must be a literal value of type integer.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *RS*.

Result Value
Rotates *RS* left the number of bits specified by *SHIFT*, and inserts the result into *IS* under the bit mask, *MASK*.

ROTATELM(RS, SHIFT, MASK)

Rotate Left AND with Mask

Rotates the value of *RS* left by the number of bits specified in *SHIFT*. The rotated data is ANDed with the *MASK* and then returned as a result.

Argument Type and Attributes

RS   must be of type integer. Must be an an integer of less than 8–bytes.

SHIFT
          must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

MASK
          must be a literal value of type integer.

Result Type and Attributes
Same as *RS*.

Result Value
The rotated data ANDed with *MASK*.

SETFSB0(BT)
Move 0 to FPSCR bit.

Bit *BT* of FPSCR is set to 0. This subroutine returns no value.

Argument Type and Attributes

BT   must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

SETFSB1(BT)
Move 1 to FPSCR bit.

Bit *BT* of FPSCR is set to 1. This subroutine returns no value.

Argument Type and Attributes

BT   must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

SFTI(M, Y)
Store Floating–point to Integer

The contents of the low order 32–bits of *Y* are stored without conversion into the word of *M*.

Valid on any PowerPC.

Argument Type and Attributes

M   must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

Y   must be of type **REAL(8)**.

Examples

```
...
integer*4 :: m
real*8 :: x

x = z"00000000abcd0001"
call sfti(m, x) ! m = z"abcd0001"
..
```

TRAP(A, B, TO)
Operand *A* is compared with operand *B*. This comparison results in five conditions which are ANDed with *TO*. If the result is not 0, the system trap handler is invoked.

Argument Type and Attributes

A   must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

B   must be of type **INTEGER(4)**.

TO   must be a literal value from 1 to 31, of type **INTEGER(4)**.

End of IBM Extension

Service and Utility Procedures

IBM Extension

XL Fortran provides utility services that are available to the Fortran programmer. This section describes the rules for the general service and utility procedures, then provides an alphabetical reference to these procedures.

General Service and Utility Procedures

The efficient floating-point control and inquiry procedures belong to the `xlf_fp_util` module. The general service and utility procedures belong to the `xlfutility` module. To ensure that the functions are given the correct type and that naming conflicts are avoided, use these procedures in one of the following two ways:

1. XL Fortran supplies the `XLFUTILITY` module, which contains the interfaces and data type definitions for these procedures (and the derived-type definitions required for the **dtime_**, **etime_**, **idate_**, and **itime_** procedures). XL Fortran flags arguments that are not compatible with the interface specification in type, kind, and rank. These modules enable type checking of these procedures at compile time rather than at link time. The argument names in the module interface are taken from the examples defined below. The following files are supplied for the `xlfutility` and `xlfutility_extname` modules:

File names	File type	Locations
• xlfutility.f • xlfutility_extname.f	source file	• /opt/ibmcmp/xlf/8.1/samples/modules
• xlfutility.mod • xlfutility_extname.mod	module symbol file	• /opt/ibmcmp/xlf/8.1/include

You can use the precompiled module by adding a **USE** statement to your source file (see "USE" on page 384 for details). As well, you can modify the module source file and recompile it to suit your needs. Use the `xlfutility_extname` files for procedures compiled with the **-qextname** option. The source file `xlfutility_extname.f` has no underscores following procedure names, while `xlfutility.f` includes underscores for some procedures names (as listed in this section).

If there are name conflicts (for example if the accessing subprogram has an entity with the same name as a module entity), use the **ONLY** clause or the renaming features of the **USE** statement. For example,

```
USE XLFUTILITY, NULL1 => DTIME_, NULL2 => ETIME_
```

2. Because these procedures are not intrinsic procedures:
   - You must declare their type to avoid potential problems with implicit typing.
   - When compiling with the **-U** option, you must code the names of these procedures in all lowercase to match the names in the XL Fortran libraries. We will show the names in lowercase here as a reminder.

   To avoid conflicts with names in the **libc** library, some procedure names end with an underscore. When coding calls to these procedures, you can:

- Instead of typing the underscore, use the **-qextname** compiler option to add it to the end of each name:

```
xlf -qextname calls_flush.f
```

This method is recommended for programs already written without the underscore following the routine name. The XL Fortran library contains additional entry points, such as **fpgets_**, so that calls to procedures that do not use trailing underscores still resolve with **-qextname**.

- Depending on the way your program is structured and the particular libraries and object files it uses, you may have difficulty using **-qextname**. In this case, enter the underscores after the appropriate names in the source file:

```
PRINT *, IRTC()  ! No
underscore in this name
CALL FLUSH_(10)  ! But there is one in this name
```

If your program calls the following procedures, there are restrictions on the common block and external procedure names that you can use:

XLF-Provided Function Name	Common Block or External Procedure Name You Cannot Use
mclock	times
rand	irand

List of Service and Utility Procedures

This section lists the service and utility procedures available in the XLFUTILITY module.

Any application that uses the interfaces for the procedures **ctime_**, **gmtime_**, **ltime_**, or **time_** uses the symbolic constant TIME_SIZE to specify the kind type parameter of certain intrinsic data types. The XLFUTILITY module defines TIME_SIZE.

TIME_SIZE is set to 4.

Note: CHARACTER(n) means that you can specify any length for the variable.

alarm_

The **alarm_** function sends an alarm signal at time TIME to invoke the function SUB.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The returned value is the remaining time from the last alarm.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) REMAINING, TIME, alarm_
INTERFACE
  SUBROUTINE SUB
  END SUBROUTINE SUB
END INTERFACE
REMAINING =  alarm_ (TIME, SUB)
```

bic_

The **bic_** subroutine sets bit *X1* of *X2* to 0.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

X1 has a value range $0 \leq X1 \leq 31$.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) X1, X2
CALL bic_ (X1, X2)
```

bis_

The **bis_** subroutine sets bit *X1* of *X2* to 1.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

X1 has a value range $0 \leq X1 \leq 31$.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) X1, X2
CALL bis_ (X1, X2)
```

bit_

The **bit_** function returns the value **.TRUE.** if bit *X1* of *X2* equals 1. Otherwise, **bit_** returns the value 0.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

X1 has a value range $0 \leq X1 \leq 31$.

Result Type and Attributes

LOGICAL(4)

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) X2, X1
LOGICAL BITK, bit_
BITK = bit_ (X1, X2)
```

clock_

The **clock_** function returns the time in hh:mm:ss format. This function is different from the operating system clock function.

Result Type and Attributes

Character with length 8

Result Value

The time in hh:mm:ss format

Examples

```
CHARACTER(8) C, clock_
C = clock_()
```

ctime_

The **ctime_** subroutine converts the system time TIME to a 26-character ASCII string and outputs the result into the first argument.

Argument Type and Attributes

The first argument is a character with a length of 26. The second argument is INTEGER(4).

Examples

```
INTEGER(KIND=TIME_SIZE) TIME
CHARACTER(26) STR
CALL ctime_(STR, TIME)
```

date

The date function returns the current date in mm/dd/yy format.

Result Type and Attributes

Character with length 8

Result Value

The current date in mm/dd/yy format

Examples

```
CHARACTER(8) D, date
D = date()
```

dtime_

The **dtime_** function sets the time accounting information for the user time and system time in DTIME_STRUCT. The resolution for all timing is 1/100 of a second. The output appears in units of seconds. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 4

Result Value

The returned value is the sum of the user time and the system time since the last call to **dtime_**.

Examples

```
REAL(4) DELTA, dtime_
TYPE TB_TYPE
  SEQUENCE
  REAL(4) USRTIME
  REAL(4) SYSTIME
END TYPE
TYPE (TB_TYPE) DTIME_STRUCT
DELTA = dtime_(DTIME_STRUCT)
```

etime_

The **etime_** function sets the user-elapsed time and system-elapsed time in ETIME_STRUCT since the start of the execution of a process. The resolution for all timing is 1/100 of a second. The output appears in units of seconds. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 4

Result Value

The returned value is the sum of the user-elapsed time and the system-elapsed time.

Examples

```
REAL(4) ELAPSED, etime_
TYPE TB_TYPE
  SEQUENCE
  REAL(4) USRTIME
  REAL(4) SYSTIME
END TYPE
TYPE (TB_TYPE) ETIME_STRUCT
ELAPSED = etime_(ETIME_STRUCT)
```

exit_

The **exit_** subroutine stops execution of the process with the exit status of EXIT_STATUS.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) EXIT_STATUS
CALL exit_(EXIT_STATUS)
```

fdate_

The **fdate_** subroutine returns the date and time in a 26-character ASCII string. In the example, the date and time are returned in STR.

Argument Type and Attributes

The argument is a character with a length of 26.

Examples

```
CHARACTER(26) STR
CALL fdate_(STR)
```

---

fiosetup_

The **fiosetup_** function sets up the requested I/O behavior for the logical unit specified by UNIT. The request is specified by argument COMMAND. The argument ARGUMENT is an argument to the COMMAND. The Fortran include file 'fiosetup_.h' is supplied with the compiler to define symbolic constants for the fiosetup_ arguments and error return codes.

UNIT   is a logical unit that is currently connected to a file

COMMAND   IO_CMD_FLUSH_AFTER_WRITE (1). Specifies whether the buffers of the specified UNIT be flushed after every WRITE statement.

IO_CMD_FLUSH_BEFORE_READ (2). Specifies whether the buffers of the specified UNIT be flushed before every READ statement. This can be used to refresh the data currently in the buffers.

ARGUMENT IO_ARG_FLUSH_YES (1). Causes the buffers of the specified UNIT to be flushed after every WRITE statement. This argument should be specified with the commands IO_CMD_FLUSH_AFTER_WRITE and IO_CMD_FLUSH_BEFORE_READ.

IO_ARG_FLUSH_NO (0) Instructs the I/O library to flush buffers at its own discretion. Note the units connected to certain device types must be flushed after each WRITE operation regardless of the IO_CMD_FLUSH_AFTER_WRITE setting. Such devices include terminals and pipes. This argument should be specified with the commands IO_CMD_FLUSH_AFTER_WRITE and IO_CMD_FLUSH_BEFORE_READ. This is the default setting for both commands.

Result Type and Attributes

Result Value

Examples

```
FUNCTION fiosetup_(UNIT, COMMAND, ARGUMENT)
INTEGER(4) fiosetup_, IRESULT
INTEGER(4) UNIT, COMMAND, ARGUMENT
INCLUDE 'fiosetup_.h'
OPEN ( UNIT=42, FILE="foo", ...)
IRESULT = fiosetup_(42, &
    IO_CMD_FLUSH_AFTER_WRITE, &
    IO_ARG_FLUSH_YES)
```

```
The service routine FIOSETUP_ returns 0 if it
succeeds. Otherwise, it returns
one of the following error codes:
```

```
IO_ERR_NO_RTE (1000) the run-time
environment is not running.
IO_ERR_BAD_UNIT(1001) the specified UNIT is unconnected.
IO_ERR_BAD_CMD (1002) invalid command.
IO_ERR_BAD_ARG (1003) invalid argument.
```

flush_

The **flush_** subroutine flushes the contents of the input/output buffer for the logical unit LUNIT. The value of LUNIT must be within the range 0 ≤ LUNIT ≤ 2**31-1.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) LUNIT
CALL flush_(LUNIT)
```

ftell_

The **ftell_** function returns the offset of the current byte relative to the beginning of the file associated with the specified logical unit UNIT. If the unit is not connected, the **ftell_** function returns -1.

The offset returned by the **ftell_** function is the result of previously completed I/O operations.

The offset returned by the **ftell_** function is the absolute offset of the current byte relative to the beginning of the file. This means that all bytes from the beginning of the file to the current byte are counted, including the data of the records and record terminators if they are present.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Type and Attributes

ftell_ returns INTEGER(4).

getarg

The **getarg** subroutine returns a command line argument of the current process. I1 is an integer argument that specifies which command line argument to return. C1 is an argument of character type and will contain, upon return from **getarg**, the command line argument. If I1 is equal to 0, the program name is returned.

Argument Type and Attributes

The first argument is INTEGER(4). The second argument is a character string.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) I1
CHARACTER(n) C1
CALL getarg(I1,C1)
```

getcwd_

The **getcwd_** function retrieves the pathname NAME of the current working directory where the maximum length is 1024 characters.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is character of maximum length 1024.

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The returned value is 0 if successful, and an error number otherwise.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) IS_CWD, getcwd_
CHARACTER(1024) NAME
IS_CWD = getcwd_ (NAME)
```

getfd

Given a Fortran logical unit, the **getfd** function returns the underlying file descriptor for that unit, or -1 if the unit is not connected.

Note: Because XL Fortran does its own I/O buffering, using this function may require special care, as described in *Mixed-Language Input and Output* in the *User's Guide*.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The underlying file descriptor of the given logical unit.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) LUNIT, FD, getfd
FD = getfd(LUNIT)
```

getgid_

The **getgid_** function returns the group id of a process, where GROUP_ID is the requested real group id of the calling process.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The group id of a process

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) GROUP_ID, getgid_
GROUP_ID = getgid_()
```

getlog_

The **getlog_** subroutine stores the user's login name in NAME. NAME has a maximum length of 8 characters. If the user's login name is not found, NAME is filled with blanks.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is a character of maximum length 8.

Examples

```
CHARACTER(8) NAME
CALL getlog_ (NAME)
```

getpid_

The **getpid_** function returns the process id of the current process in PROCESS_ID.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The process id of the current process

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) PROCESS_ID, getpid_
PROCESS_ID = getpid_()
```

getuid_

The **getuid_** function returns the real user id of the current process in USER_ID.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The real user id of the current process

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) USER_ID, getuid_
USER_ID = getuid_()
```

global_timef

The **global_timef** function returns the elapsed time since the first call to **global_timef** was first executed among all running threads. For thread-specific timing results, see the timef function.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 8

Result Value

This function returns in milliseconds, the global timing results from all running threads. The first call to **global_timef** returns 0.0. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Examples

```
INTEGER N
REAL(8) global_timef, T1, T2, T3
  T1 = global_timef()   ! returns 0.0
    DO I = 1, N         ! loop 1
      H = I + 1000
    END DO
    DO I = 1, N         ! loop 2
      M = I + 2000
    END DO
  T2 = global_timef()
! returns the elapsed time of
!  loop 1 and loop 2
    DO I = 1, N         ! loop 3
      M = I + 3000
    END DO
  T3 = global_timef()
! returns the elapsed time of
!  loop 1, 2 and 3
END
```

gmtime_

The **gmtime_** subroutine converts the system time STIME into the array TARRAY. The data is stored in TARRAY in the following order:

seconds (0 to 59)
minutes (0 to 59)
hours (0 to 23)
day of the month (1 to 31)
month of the year (0 to 11)
year (year = current year - 1900)
day of week (Sunday = 0)
day of year (0 to 365)
daylight saving time (0 or 1)

Argument Type and Attributes

The first argument is INTEGER(4). The second argument is an INTEGER(4) array, of rank 1 and size 9.

Examples

```
INTEGER(KIND=TIME_SIZE) STIME
INTEGER(4) TARRAY(9)
CALL gmtime_(STIME, TARRAY)
```

hostnm_

The **hostnm_** function retrieves the machine's host name NAME. NAME has a maximum length of 32 characters.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is character of maximum length 32.

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4).

Result Value

The returned value is 0 if the host name is found, and an error number otherwise.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) ISHOST, hostnm_
CHARACTER(32) NAME
ISHOST = hostnm_ (NAME)
```

iargc

The **iargc** function returns an integer that represents the number of arguments following the program name that have been entered on the command line at run time.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The number of arguments

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) I1, iargc
I1 = iargc()
```

idate_

The **idate_** subroutine returns the current date in a numerical format containing the day, month and year in IDATE_STRUCT.

Examples

```
TYPE IDATE_TYPE
  SEQUENCE
  INTEGER(4) IDAY
  INTEGER(4) IMONTH
  INTEGER(4) IYEAR
END TYPE
TYPE (IDATE_TYPE) IDATE_STRUCT
CALL idate_(IDATE_STRUCT)
```

ierrno_

The **ierrno_** function returns the error number, SYSERROR, of the last detected system error.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The error number of the last detected system error

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) SYSERROR, ierrno_
SYSERROR = ierrno_()
```

irand

The **irand** function generates a positive integer number greater than 0 and less than or equal to 32768. The intrinsic subroutine "SRAND(SEED)" on page 528 is used to provide the seed value for the random number generator.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

A random positive integer greater than 0 and less than or equal to 32768

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) I1, irand
CALL SRAND(I1)
I1 = irand()
```

irtc

The **irtc** function returns an INTEGER(8) value of the number of nanoseconds since the initial value of the machine's real-time clock.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 8

Result Value

The number of nanoseconds since the initial value of the machine's real-time clock. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Examples

```
INTEGER(8) A, B, irtc
A = irtc()
DO M = 1,20000
  N = N + M
END DO
B = irtc()
! How many nanoseconds elapsed?
PRINT *, B - A
END
```

itime_

The **itime_** subroutine returns the current time in a numerical form containing seconds, minutes, and hours in ITIME_STRUCT.

Examples

```
TYPE IAR
  SEQUENCE
  INTEGER(4) IHR
  INTEGER(4) IMIN
  INTEGER(4) ISEC
END TYPE
TYPE (IAR) ITIME_STRUCT
CALL itime_(ITIME_STRUCT)
```

jdate

The **jdate** function returns the current Julian date in yyddd format.

Result Type and Attributes

Character with length 8

Result Value

The current Julian date in yyddd format

Examples

```
CHARACTER(8) D, jdate
D = jdate()
```

lenchr_

The **lenchr_** function stores the length of the character string STR in LENGTH.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is of type character.

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The length of the character string

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) LENGTH, lenchr_
CHARACTER*(*) STR
LENGTH = lenchr_(STR)
```

lnblnk_

The **lnblnk_** function returns the index, INDEX, of the last non-blank character in the string STR. If the string contains no non-blank characters, INDEX is set to 0.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is of type character.

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The index of the last non-blank character in the string, or 0 if there are no non-blank characters

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) INDEX, lnblnk_
CHARACTER(n) STR
INDEX = lnblnk_(STR)
```

ltime_

The **ltime_** subroutine dissects the system time STIME, which is in seconds, into the array TARRAY containing the GMT where the dissected time is corrected for the local time zone. The data is stored in TARRAY in the following order:

```
seconds (0 to 59)
minutes (0 to 59)
hours (0 to 23)
day of the month (1 to 31)
month of the year (0 to 11)
year (year = current year - 1900)
day of week (Sunday = 0)
day of year (0 to 365)
daylight saving time (0 or 1)
```

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument 1 is of type INTEGER(4). Argument 2 is of type INTEGER(4) array, rank 1, size 9

Examples

```
INTEGER(KIND=TIME_SIZE) STIME
INTEGER(4) TARRAY(9)
CALL ltime_(STIME, TARRAY)
```

mclock

The **mclock** function returns time accounting information about the current process and its child processes. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The returned value is the sum of the current process's user time and the user and system time of all child processes. The unit of measure is one one-hundredth (1/100) of a second.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) I1, mclock
I1 = mclock()
```

qsort_

The **qsort_** subroutine performs a parallel quicksort on a one-dimensional array ARRAY whose length LEN is the number of elements in the array with each element having a size of ISIZE, and a user-defined sorting order function COMPAR to sort the elements of the array.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) FUNCTION COMPAR_UP(C1, C2)
INTEGER(4) C1, C2
IF (C1.LT.C2) COMPAR_UP = -1
IF (C1.EQ.C2) COMPAR_UP =  0
IF (C1.GT.C2) COMPAR_UP =  1
RETURN
END
SUBROUTINE FOO()
INTEGER(4) COMPAR_UP
EXTERNAL COMPAR_UP
INTEGER(4) ARRAY(8), LEN, ISIZE
DATA ARRAY/0, 3, 1, 2, 9, 5, 7, 4/
LEN = 6
ISIZE = 4
CALL qsort_(ARRAY(3:8), LEN, ISIZE, COMPAR_UP)
! sorting ARRAY(3:8)
PRINT *, ARRAY
! result value is [0, 3, 1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 9]
RETURN
END
```

qsort_down

The **qsort_down** subroutine performs a parallel quicksort on a one-dimensional array ARRAY whose length LEN is the number of elements in the array with each element having a size of ISIZE. The result is stored in array ARRAY in descending order. As opposed to **qsort_**, the **qsort_down** subroutine does not require the COMPAR function.

Examples

```
SUBROUTINE FOO()
  INTEGER(4) ARRAY(8), LEN, ISIZE
  DATA ARRAY/0, 3, 1, 2, 9, 5, 7, 4/
  LEN = 8
  ISIZE = 4
  CALL qsort_down(ARRAY, LEN, ISIZE)
  PRINT *, ARRAY
! Result value is [9, 7, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1, 0]
RETURN
END
```

qsort_up

The **qsort_up** subroutine performs a parallel quicksort on a one-dimensional, contiguous array ARRAY whose length LEN is the number of elements in the array with each element having a size of ISIZE. The result is stored in array ARRAY in ascending order. As opposed to **qsort_**, the **qsort_up** subroutine does not require the COMPAR function.

Examples

```
SUBROUTINE FOO()
  INTEGER(4) ARRAY(8), LEN, ISIZE
  DATA ARRAY/0, 3, 1, 2, 9, 5, 7, 4/
  LEN = 8
  ISIZE = 4
  CALL qsort_up(ARRAY, LEN, ISIZE)
  PRINT *, ARRAY
! Result value is [0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 9]
RETURN
END
```

rtc

The **rtc** function returns a REAL(8) value of the number of seconds since the initial value of the machine's real-time clock.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 8

Result Value

The number of seconds since the initial value of the machine's real-time clock

Examples

```
REAL(8) A, B, rtc
A = rtc()
DO M = 1,20000
  N = N + M
END DO
B = rtc()
! How many seconds elapsed?
PRINT *, B - A
END
```

setrteopts

The **setrteopts** subroutine changes the setting of one or more of the run-time options during the execution of a program. See *Setting Run-time Options* in the *User's Guide* for details about the run-time options.

Argument Type and Attributes

Argument is of type character.

Examples

```
CHARACTER(n) C1
CALL setrteopts (C1)
! For example,
! CALL setrteopts &
!   ('langlvl=90std:cnverr=no')
```

sleep_

The **sleep_** subroutine suspends the execution of the current process for SEC seconds.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) SEC
CALL sleep_(SEC)
```

time_

The **time_** function returns the current time (GMT) CURRTIME, in seconds.

Result Type and Attributes

Integer with length 4

Result Value

The current time (GMT), in seconds

Examples

```
INTEGER(KIND=TIME_SIZE) CURRTIME, time_
CURRTIME = time_()
```

timef

The **timef** function returns the elapsed time in milliseconds since the first call to **timef**. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 8

Result Value

The elapsed time in milliseconds since the first call to timef. The first call to **timef** returns 0.0d0.

Examples

```
REAL(8) ELAPSED, timef
ELAPSED = timef()
DO M = 1,20000
  A = A ** 2
ENDDO
ELAPSED = TIMEF()
```

timef_delta

The **timef_delta** function returns the elapsed time in milliseconds since the last instance **timef_delta** was called with its argument set to 0.0 within the same thread. In order to get the correct elapsed time, you must determine which region of a thread you want timed. This region must start with a call to **timef_delta(T0)**, where T0 is initialized (T0=0.0). The next call to **timef_delta** must use the first call's return value as the input argument if the elapsed time is expected. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Result Type and Attributes

Real with length 8

Examples

```
REAL(8) timef_delta, T0, T1, T2
  T0 = 0.0
    DO I = 1, N          ! Loop 1
      H = I + 1000
    END DO
  T1 = timef_delta(T0)
    DO I = 1, N          ! T1 gives the
      M = I + 2000       ! starting time
    END DO               ! of loop 2
  T2 = timef_delta(T1)
    DO I = 1, N          ! T2 gives the
      M = I + 3000       ! elapsed time
    END DO               ! of loop 2
```

umask_

The **umask_** function sets the file mode creation mask to CMASK.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The returned value is the previous value of the file mode creation mask.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) CMASK, LASTMASK, umask_
LASTMASK = umask_ (CMASK)
```

usleep_

The **usleep_** function suspends the execution of the current process for an interval of MSEC microseconds. The accuracy of an XL Fortran timing function is operating system dependent.

Argument Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Type and Attributes

INTEGER(4)

Result Value

The returned value is 0 if the function is successful, or an error number otherwise.

Examples

```
INTEGER(4) IS_SLEEP, MSEC, usleep_
IS_SLEEP = usleep_ (MSEC)
```

xl__trbk

The **xl__trbk** subroutine provides a traceback starting from the invocation point. **xl__trbk** can be called from your code, although not from signal handlers. The subroutine requires no parameters.

Examples

```
INTEGER res, n
IF (n .EQ. 1) THEN
   res=1
   CALL XL__TRBK()
ELSE
   res=n * FACTORIAL(n-1)
ENDIF
```

End of IBM Extension

Appendix A. Compatibility Across Standards

This information is provided for the benefit of FORTRAN 77 users who are unfamiliar with Fortran 95, Fortran 90 and XL Fortran.

Except as noted here, the Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 standards are upward-compatible extensions to the preceding Fortran International Standard, ISO 1539-1:1980, informally referred to as FORTRAN 77. Any standard-conforming FORTRAN 77 program remains standard-conforming under the Fortran 90 standard, except as noted under item 4 below regarding intrinsic procedures. Any standard-conforming FORTRAN 77 program remains standard-conforming under the Fortran 95 standard as long as none of the deleted features are used in the program, except as noted under item 4 below regarding intrinsic procedures. The Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 standard restricts the behavior of some features that are processor-dependent in FORTRAN 77. Therefore, a standard-conforming FORTRAN 77 program that uses one of these processor-dependent features may have a different interpretation under the Fortran 90 or Fortran 95 standard, yet remain a standard-conforming program. The following FORTRAN 77 features have different interpretations in Fortran 90 and Fortran 95:

1. FORTRAN 77 permitted a processor to supply more precision derived from a real constant than can be contained in a real datum when the constant is used to initialize a **DOUBLE PRECISION** data object in a **DATA** statement. Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 do not permit a processor this option.

   Previous releases of XL Fortran have been consistent with the Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 behavior.

2. If a named variable that is not in a common block is initialized in a **DATA** statement and does not have the **SAVE** attribute specified, FORTRAN 77 left its **SAVE** attribute processor-dependent. The Fortran 90 and Fortan 95 standards specify that this named variable has the **SAVE** attribute.

   Previous releases of XL Fortran have been consistent with the Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 behavior.

3. FORTRAN 77 required that the number of characters required by the input list must be less than or equal to the number of characters in the record during formatted input. The Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 standards specify that the input record is logically padded with blanks if there are not enough characters in the record, unless the **PAD='NO'** specifier is indicated in an appropriate **OPEN** statement.

   With XL Fortran, the input record is not padded with blanks if the **noblankpad** suboption of the **-qxlf77** compiler option is specified.

4. The Fortran 90 and Fortan 95 standards have more intrinsic functions than FORTRAN 77, in addition to a few intrinsic subroutines. Therefore, a standard-conforming FORTRAN 77 program may have a different interpretation under Fortran 90 and Fortran 95 if it invokes a procedure having the same name as one of the new standard intrinsic procedures, unless that procedure is specified in an **EXTERNAL** statement.

   With XL Fortran, the **-qextern** compiler option also treats specified names as if they appear in an **EXTERNAL** statement.

5. In Fortran 95, for some edit descriptors a value of 0 for a list item in a formatted output statement will be formatted differently. In addition, the Fortran 95 standard unlike the FORTRAN 77 standard specifies how rounding

of values will affect the output field form. Therefore, for certain combinations of values and edit descriptors FORTRAN 77 processors may produce a different output form than Fortran 95 processors.

6. Fortran 95 allows a processor to distinguish between a positive and a negative real zero, whereas Fortran 90 did not. Fortran 95 changes the behavior of the **SIGN** intrinsic function when the second argument is negative real zero.

Fortran 90 compatibility

Except as noted here, the Fortran 95 standard is an upward-compatible extension to the preceding Fortran International Standard, ISO/IEC 1539-1:1991, informally referred to as Fortran 90. A standard conforming Fortran 90 program that does not use any of the features deleted from the Fortran 95 standard, is a standard conforming Fortran 95 program, as well. The Fortran 90 features that have been deleted from the Fortran 95 standard are the following:

- **ASSIGN** and assigned **GO TO** statements
- **PAUSE** statement
- **DO** control variables and expressions of type real
- **H** edit descriptor
- Branching to an **END IF** statement from outside the **IF** block

Fortran 95 allows a processor to distinguish between a positive and a negative real zero, whereas Fortran 90 did not. Fortran 95 changes the behavior of the **SIGN** intrinsic function when the second argument is negative real zero.

More intrinsic functions appear in the Fortran 95 standard than in the Fortran 90 standard. Therefore, a program that conforms to the Fortran 90 standard may have a different interpretation under the Fortran 95 standard. The different interpretation of the program in Fortran 95 will only occur if the program invokes a procedure that has the same name as one of the new standard intrinsic procedures, unless that procedure is specified in an **EXTERNAL** statement or with an interface body.

Obsolescent Features

As the Fortran language evolves, it is only natural that the functionality of some older features are better handled by newer features geared toward today's programming needs. At the same time, the considerable investment in legacy Fortran code suggests that it would be insensitive to customer needs to decommit any Fortran 90 or FORTRAN 77 features at this time. For this reason, XL Fortran is fully upward compatible with the Fortran 90 and FORTRAN 77 standards. Fortran 95 has removed features that were part of both the Fortran 90 and FORTRAN 77 language standards. However, functionality has not been removed from Fortran 95 as efficient alternatives to the features deleted do exist.

Fortran 95 defines two categories of outmoded features: deleted features and obsolescent features. Deleted features are Fortran 90 or FORTRAN 77 features that are considered to be largely unused and so are not supported in Fortan 95.

Obsolescent features are FORTRAN 77 features that are still frequently used today but whose use can be better delivered by newer features and methods. Although obsolescent features are, by definition, supported in the Fortran 95 standard, some of them may be marked as deleted in the next Fortran standard. Although a

processor may still support deleted features as extensions to the language, you may want to take steps now to modify your existing code to use better methods.

Fortran 90 indicates the following FORTRAN 77 features are obsolescent:

- Arithmetic **IF**

  Recommended method: Use the logical **IF** statement, **IF** construct, or **CASE** construct.

- **DO** control variables and expressions of type real

  Recommended method: Use variables and expression of type integer.

- **PAUSE** statement

  Recommended method: Use the **READ** statement.

- Alternate return specifiers

  Recommended method: Evaluate a return code in a **CASE** construct or a computed **GO TO** statement on return from the procedure.

  ```
  ! FORTRAN 77

    CALL SUB(A,B,C,*10,*20,*30)

  ! Fortran 90

    CALL SUB(A,B,C,RET_CODE)
    SELECT CASE (RET_CODE)
      CASE (1)
       ⋮
      CASE (2)
       ⋮
      CASE (3)
       ⋮
    END SELECT
  ```

- **ASSIGN** and assigned **GO TO** statements

  Recommended method: Use internal procedures.

- Branching to an **END IF** statement from outside the **IF** block

  Recommended method: Branch to the statement that follows the **END IF** statement.

- Shared loop termination and termination on a statement other than **END DO** or **CONTINUE**

  Recommended method: Use an **END DO** or **CONTINUE** statement to terminate each loop.

- **H** edit descriptor

  Recommended method: Use the character constant edit descriptor.

Fortran 95 indicates the following FORTRAN 77 features as obsolescent:

- Arithmetic **IF**

  Recommended method: Use the logical **IF** statement, **IF** construct, or **CASE** construct.

- Alternate return specifiers

  Recommended method: Evaluate a return code in a **CASE** construct or a computed **GO TO** statement on return from the procedure.

  ```
  ! FORTRAN 77

    CALL SUB(A,B,C,*10,*20,*30)
  ```

```
! Fortran 90

  CALL SUB(A,B,C,RET_CODE)
  SELECT CASE (RET_CODE)
    CASE (1)
      ⋮
    CASE (2)
      ⋮
    CASE (3)
      ⋮
  END SELECT
```

- Shared loop termination and termination on a statement other than **END DO** or **CONTINUE**

  Recommended method: Use an **END DO** or **CONTINUE** statement to terminate each loop.
- Statement functions
- **DATA** statements in executables
- Assumed length character functions
- Fixed source form
- **CHARACTER*** form of declaration

Deleted Features

Fortran 95 indicates that the following Fortran 90 and FORTRAN 77 features have been deleted:

- **ASSIGN** and assigned **GO TO** statements
- **PAUSE** statement
- **DO** control variables and expressions of type real
- **H** edit descriptor
- Branching to an **END IF** statement from outside the **IF** block

Appendix B. ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets

XL Fortran uses the ASCII character set as its collating sequence.

This table lists the standard ASCII characters in numerical order with the corresponding decimal and hexadecimal values. For convenience in working with programs that use EBCDIC character values, the corresponding information for EBCDIC characters is also included. The table indicates the control characters with "Ctrl-" notation. For example, the horizontal tab (HT) appears as "Ctrl-I", which you enter by simultaneously pressing the Ctrl key and I key.

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
0	00	Ctrl-@	NUL	null	NUL	null
1	01	Ctrl-A	SOH	start of heading	SOH	start of heading
2	02	Ctrl-B	STX	start of text	STX	start of text
3	03	Ctrl-C	ETX	end of text	ETX	end of text
4	04	Ctrl-D	EOT	end of transmission	SEL	select
5	05	Ctrl-E	ENQ	enquiry	HT	horizontal tab
6	06	Ctrl-F	ACK	acknowledge	RNL	required new-line
7	07	Ctrl-G	BEL	bell	DEL	delete
8	08	Ctrl-H	BS	backspace	GE	graphic escape
9	09	Ctrl-I	HT	horizontal tab	SPS	superscript
10	0A	Ctrl-J	LF	line feed	RPT	repeat
11	0B	Ctrl-K	VT	vertical tab	VT	vertical tab
12	0C	Ctrl-L	FF	form feed	FF	form feed
13	0D	Ctrl-M	CR	carriage return	CR	carriage return
14	0E	Ctrl-N	SO	shift out	SO	shift out
15	0F	Ctrl-O	SI	shift in	SI	shift in
16	10	Ctrl-P	DLE	data link escape	DLE	data link escape
17	11	Ctrl-Q	DC1	device control 1	DC1	device control 1
18	12	Ctrl-R	DC2	device control 2	DC2	device control 2
19	13	Ctrl-S	DC3	device control 3	DC3	device control 3
20	14	Ctrl-T	DC4	device control 4	RES/ENP	restore/enable presentation
21	15	Ctrl-U	NAK	negative acknowledge	NL	new-line
22	16	Ctrl-V	SYN	synchronous idle	BS	backspace
23	17	Ctrl-W	ETB	end of transmission block	POC	program-operator communications
24	18	Ctrl-X	CAN	cancel	CAN	cancel
25	19	Ctrl-Y	EM	end of medium	EM	end of medium
26	1A	Ctrl-Z	SUB	substitute	UBS	unit backspace

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
27	1B	Ctrl-[	ESC	escape	CU1	customer use 1
28	1C	Ctrl-\	FS	file separator	IFS	interchange file separator
29	1D	Ctrl-]	GS	group separator	IGS	interchange group separator
30	1E	Ctrl-∧	RS	record separator	IRS	interchange record separator
31	1F	Ctrl-_	US	unit separator	IUS/ITB	interchange unit separator / intermediate transmission block
32	20		SP	space	DS	digit select
33	21		!	exclamation mark	SOS	start of significance
34	22		″	straight double quotation mark	FS	field separator
35	23		#	number sign	WUS	word underscore
36	24		$	dollar sign	BYP/INP	bypass/inhibit presentation
37	25		%	percent sign	LF	line feed
38	26		&	ampersand	ETB	end of transmission block
39	27		'	apostrophe	ESC	escape
40	28		(	left parenthesis	SA	set attribute
41	29		)	right parenthesis		
42	2A		*	asterisk	SM/SW	set model switch
43	2B		+	addition sign	CSP	control sequence prefix
44	2C		,	comma	MFA	modify field attribute
45	2D		-	subtraction sign	ENQ	enquiry
46	2E		.	period	ACK	acknowledge
47	2F		/	right slash	BEL	bell
48	30		0			
49	31		1			
50	32		2		SYN	synchronous idle
51	33		3		IR	index return
52	34		4		PP	presentation position
53	35		5		TRN	
54	36		6		NBS	numeric backspace
55	37		7		EOT	end of transmission
56	38		8		SBS	subscript
57	39		9		IT	indent tab
58	3A		:	colon	RFF	required form feed
59	3B		;	semicolon	CU3	customer use 3

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
60	3C		<	less than	DC4	device control 4
61	3D		=	equal	NAK	negative acknowledge
62	3E		>	greater than		
63						
3F		?	question mark	SUB	substitute	
64	40		@	at symbol	SP	space
65	41		A			
66	42		B			
67	43		C			
68	44		D			
69	45		E			
70	46		F			
71	47		G			
72	48		H			
73	49		I			
74	4A		J		¢	cent
75	4B		K		.	period
76	4C		L		<	less than
77	4D		M		(	left parenthesis
78	4E		N		+	addition sign
79	4F		O		|	logical or
80	50		P		&	ampersand
81	51		Q			
82	52		R			
83	53		S			
84	54		T			
85	55		U			
86	56		V			
87	57		W			
88	58		X			
89	59		Y			
90	5A		Z		!	exclamation mark
91	5B		[	left bracket	$	dollar sign
92	5C		\	left slash	*	asterisk
93	5D		]	right bracket	)	right parenthesis
94	5E		^	hat, circumflex	;	semicolon
95	5F		_	underscore	¬	logical not
96	60		`	grave	-	subtraction sign

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
97	61		a		/	right slash
98	62		b			
99	63		c			
100	64		d			
101	65		e			
102	66		f			
103	67		g			
104	68		h			
105	69		i			
106	6A		j		¦	split vertical bar
107	6B		k		,	comma
108	6C		l		%	percent sign
109	6D		m		_	underscore
110	6E		n		>	greater than
111	6F		o		?	question mark
112	70		p			
113	71		q			
114	72		r			
115	73		s			
116	74		t			
117	75		u			
118	76		v			
119	77		w			
120	78		x			
121	79		y		`	grave
122	7A		z		:	colon
123	7B		{	left brace	#	numbersign
124	7C				logical or	@	at symbol
125	7D		}	right brace	'	apostrophe
126	7E		~	similar, tilde	=	equal
127	7F		DEL	delete	"	straight double quotation mark
128	80					
129	81				a	
130	82				b	
131	83				c	
132	84				d	
133	85				e	
134	86				f	

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
135	87				g	
136	88				h	
137	89				i	
138	8A					
139	8B					
140	8C					
141	8D					
142	8E					
143	8F					
144	90					
145	91				j	
146	92				k	
147	93				l	
148	94				m	
149	95				n	
150	96				o	
151	97				p	
152	98				q	
153	99				r	
154	9A					
155	9B					
156	9C					
157	9D					
158	9E					
159	9F					
160	A0					
161	A1				~	similar, tilde
162	A2				s	
163	A3				t	
164	A4				u	
165	A5				v	
166	A6				w	
167	A7				x	
168	A8				y	
169	A9				z	
170	AA					
171	AB					
172	AC					
173	AD					

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
174	AE					
175	AF					
176	B0					
177	B1					
178	B2					
179	B3					
180	B4					
181	B5					
182	B6					
183	B7					
184	B8					
185	B9					
186	BA					
187	BB					
188	BC					
189	BD					
190	BE					
191	BF					
192	C0				{	left brace
193	C1				A	
194	C2				B	
195	C3				C	
196	C4				D	
197	C5				E	
198	C6				F	
199	C7				G	
200	C8				H	
201	C9				I	
202	CA					
203	CB					
204	CC					
205	CD					
206	CE					
207	CF					
208	D0				}	right brace
209	D1				J	
210	D2				K	
211	D3				L	
212	D4				M	

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
213	D5				N	
214	D6				O	
215	D7				P	
216	D8				Q	
217	D9				R	
218	DA					
219	DB					
220	DC					
221	DD					
222	DE					
223	DF					
224	E0				\	left slash
225	E1					
226	E2				S	
227	E3				T	
228	E4				U	
229	E5				V	
230	E6				W	
231	E7				X	
232	E8				Y	
233	E9				Z	
234	EA					
235	EB					
236	EC					
237	ED					
238	EE					
239	EF					
240	F0				0	
241	F1				1	
242	F2				2	
243	F3				3	
244	F4				4	
245	F5				5	
246	F6				6	
247	F7				7	
248	F8				8	
249	F9				9	
250	FA						vertical line
251	FB					

Table 17. Equivalent Characters in the ASCII and EBCDIC Character Sets (continued)

Decimal Value	Hex Value	Control Character	ASCII Symbol	Meaning	EBCDIC Symbol	Meaning
252	FC					
253	FD					
254	FE					
255	FF				EO	eight ones

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504–1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2–31 Roppongi 3–chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation
Lab Director
IBM Canada Limited
8200 Warden Avenue
Markham, Ontario, Canada
L6G 1C7

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available.

This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are fictitious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrates programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM for the purposes of developing, using, marketing, or distributing application programs conforming to IBM's application programming interfaces.

This software and documentation are based in part on the Fourth Berkeley Software Distribution under license from the Regents of the University of California. We acknowledge the following institution for its role in this product's development: the Electrical Engineering and Computer Sciences Department at the Berkeley campus.

Trademarks and Service Marks

The following terms, used in this publication, are trademarks or service marks of the International Business Machines Corporation in the United States or other countries or both:

IBM   PowerPC

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Glossary

This glossary defines terms that are commonly used in this document. It includes definitions developed by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) and entries from the *IBM Dictionary of Computing*.

A

actual argument. An expression, variable, procedure, or alternate return specifier that is specified in a procedure reference.

alphabetic character. A letter or other symbol, excluding digits, used in a language. Usually the uppercase and lowercase letters A through Z plus other special symbols (such as the underscore character, ″_″) allowed by a particular language.

alphanumeric. Pertaining to a character set that contains letters, digits, and usually other characters, such as punctuation marks and mathematical symbols.

American National Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII). The code developed by ANSI for information interchange among data processing systems, data communication systems, and associated equipment. The ASCII character set consists of 7-bit control characters and symbolic characters.

American National Standards Institute (ANSI). An organization sponsored by the Computer and Business Equipment Manufacturers Association through which accredited organizations create and maintain voluntary industry standards.

ANSI. American National Standards Institute.

argument. An actual argument or a dummy argument.

argument association. The relationship between an actual argument and a dummy argument during the execution of a procedure reference.

arithmetic constant. A constant of type integer, real, or complex.

arithmetic expression. One or more arithmetic operators and arithmetic primaries, the evaluation of which produces a numeric value. An arithmetic expression can be an unsigned arithmetic constant, the name of an arithmetic constant, or a reference to an arithmetic variable, function reference, or a combination of such primaries formed by using arithmetic operators and parentheses.

arithmetic operator. A symbol that directs the performance of an arithmetic operation. The intrinsic arithmetic operators are:

```
+     addition
-     subtraction
*     multiplication
/     division
**    exponentiation
```

array. An entity that contains an ordered group of scalar data. All objects in an array have the same data type and type parameters.

array declarator. The part of a statement that describes an array used in a program unit. It indicates the name of the array, the number of dimensions it contains, and the size of each dimension.

array element. A single data item in an array, identified by the array name followed by one or more integer expressions called subscript expressions that indicate its position in the array.

array name. The name of an ordered set of data items.

array pointer. A pointer to an array.

array section. A subobject that is an array and is not a structure component.

ASCII. American National Standard Code for Information Interchange.

assignment statement. An assignment statement can be intrinsic or defined. An intrinsic assignment stores the value of the right operand in the storage location of the left operand.

attribute. A property of a data object that may be specified in a type declaration statement, attribute specification statement, or through a default setting.

B

binary constant. A constant that is made of one or more binary digits (0 and 1).

bind. To relate an identifier to another object in a program; for example, to relate an identifier to a value, an address or another identifier, or to associate formal parameters and actual parameters.

blank common. An unnamed common block.

block data subprogram. A subprogram headed by a **BLOCK DATA** statement and used to initialize variables in named common blocks.

byte constant. A named constant that is of type byte.

byte type. A data type representing a one-byte storage area that can be used wherever a **LOGICAL(1)**, **CHARACTER(1)**, or **INTEGER(1)** can be used.

C

character constant. A string of one or more alphabetic characters enclosed in apostrophes or double quotation marks.

character expression. A character object, a character-valued function reference, or a sequence of them separated by the concatenation operator, with optional parentheses.

character operator. A symbol that represents an operation, such as concatenation (//), to be performed on character data.

character set. All the valid characters for a programming language or for a computer system.

character string. A sequence of consecutive characters.

character substring. A contiguous portion of a character string.

character type. A data type that consists of alphanumeric characters. See also *data type*.

chunk. A subset of consecutive loop iterations.

collating sequence. The sequence in which characters are ordered within the computer for sorting, combining, or comparing. The Mac OS X collating sequence used by XL Fortran is ASCII.

comment. A language construct for the inclusion of text in a program that has no effect on the execution of the program.

common block. A storage area that may be referred to by a calling program and one or more subprograms.

compiler directive. Source code that controls what XL Fortran does rather than what the user program does.

complex constant. An ordered pair of real or integer constants separated by a comma and enclosed in parentheses. The first constant of the pair is the real part of the complex number; the second is the imaginary part.

complex number. A number consisting of an ordered pair of real numbers, expressible in the form **a+bi**, where **a** and **b** are real numbers and **i** squared equals -1.

complex type. A data type that represents the values of complex numbers. The value is expressed as an ordered pair of real data items separated by a comma

and enclosed in parentheses. The first item represents the real part of the complex number; the second represents the imaginary part.

conformance. An executable program conforms to the Fortran 95 Standard if it uses only those forms and relationships described therein and if the executable program has an interpretation according to the Fortran 95 Standard. A program unit conforms to the Fortran 95 Standard if it can be included in an executable program in a manner that allows the executable program to be standard-conforming. A processor conforms to the standard if it executes standard-conforming programs in a manner that fulfills the interpretations prescribed in the standard.

connected unit. In XL Fortran, a unit that is connected to a file in one of three ways: explicitly via the **OPEN** statement to a named file, implicitly, or by preconnection.

constant. A data object with a value that does not change. Contrast with *variable*. The four classes of constants specify numbers (arithmetic), truth values (logical), character data (character), and typeless data (hexadecimal, octal, and binary).

construct. A sequence of statements starting with a **SELECT CASE**, **DO**, **IF**, or **WHERE** statement and ending with the corresponding terminal statement.

continuation line. Continues a statement beyond its initial line.

control statement. A statement that is used to alter the continuous sequential invocation of statements; a control statement may be a conditional statement, such as **IF**, or an imperative statement, such as **STOP**.

D

data object. A variable, constant, or subobject of a constant.

data transfer statement. A **READ**, **WRITE**, or **PRINT** statement.

data type. The properties and internal representation that characterize data and functions. The intrinsic types are integer, real, complex, logical, and character.

debug line. Allowed only for fixed source form, a line containing source code that is to be used for debugging. Debug lines are defined by a D or X in column 1. The handling of debug lines is controlled by the **-qdlines** and **-qxlines** compiler options.

default initialization. The initialization of an object with a value specified as part of a derived type definition.

definable. A variable is definable if its value can be changed by the appearance of its name or designator on the left of an assignment statement.

delimiters. A pair of parentheses or slashes (or both) used to enclose syntactic lists.

denormal. An IEEE number with a very small absolute value and lowered precision. Denormal numbers are represented by a zero exponent and a non-zero fraction.

derived type. A type whose data have components, each of which is either of intrinsic type or of another derived type.

digit. A character that represents a nonnegative integer. For example, any of the numerals from 0 through 9.

directive. A type of comment that provides instructions and information to the compiler.

DO loop. A range of statements invoked repetitively by a **DO** statement.

DO variable. A variable, specified in a **DO** statement, that is initialized or incremented prior to each occurrence of the statement or statements within a **DO** range. It is used to control the number of times the statements within the range are executed.

DOUBLE PRECISION constant. A constant of type real with twice the precision of the default real precision.

dummy argument. An entity whose name appears in the parenthesized list following the procedure name in a **FUNCTION**, **SUBROUTINE**, **ENTRY**, or statement function statement.

dynamic extent. The dynamic extent of a directive includes the lexical extent of the directive and all subprograms called from within the lexical extent.

E

edit descriptors. In Fortran, abbreviated keywords that control the formatting of integer, real, and complex data.

elemental. An adjective applied to an intrinsic operation, procedure or assignment that is applied independently to elements of an array or corresponding elements of a set of conformable arrays and scalars.

embedded blanks. Blanks that are surrounded by any other characters.

entity. A general term for the following: a program unit, procedure, operator, interface block, common block, external unit, statement function, type, named

variable, expression, component of a structure, named constant, statement label, construct, or namelist group.

executable program. A program that can be executed as a self-contained procedure. It consists of a main program and, optionally, modules, subprograms and non-Fortran external procedures.

executable statement. A statement that causes an action to be taken by the program; for example, to calculate, test conditions, or alter normal sequential execution.

existing unit. A valid unit number that is system-specific.

explicit initialization. The initialization of an object with a value stated in a data statement initial value list, block data program unit, type declaration statement, or array constructor.

explicit interface. For a procedure referenced in a scoping unit, the property of being an internal procedure, module procedure, intrinsic procedure, external procedure that has an interface block, recursive procedure reference in its own scoping unit, or dummy procedure that has an interface block.

expression. A sequence of operands, operators, and parentheses. It may be a variable, constant, function reference, or it may represent a computation.

extended-precision constant. A processor approximation to the value of a real number that occupies 16 consecutive bytes of storage.

external procedure. A procedure that is defined by an external subprogram or by a means other than Fortran.

F

field. An area in a record used to contain a particular category of data.

file. A sequence of records. If the file is located in internal storage, it is an internal file; if it is on an input/output device, it is an external file.

floating-point number. A real number represented by a pair of distinct numerals. The real number is the product of the fractional part, one of the numerals, and a value obtained by raising the implicit floating-point base to a power indicated by the second numeral.

format. (1) A defined arrangement of such things as characters, fields, and lines, usually used for displays, printouts, or files. (2) To arrange such things as characters, fields, and lines.

formatted data. Data that is transferred between main storage and an input/output device according to a specified format. See also *list-directed* and *unformatted record*.

FORmula TRANslation (Fortran). A high-level programming language used primarily for scientific, engineering, and mathematical applications.

Fortran. FORmula TRANslation.

function. A procedure that returns the value of a single variable and that usually has a single exit. See also *function subprogram*, *intrinsic function*, and *statement function*.

G

generic identifier. A lexical token that appears in an **INTERFACE** statement and is associated with all the procedures in an interface block.

H

hexadecimal. Pertaining to a system of numbers to the base sixteen; hexadecimal digits range from 0 (zero) through 9 (nine) and A (ten) through F (fifteen).

hexadecimal constant. A constant, usually starting with special characters, that contains only hexadecimal digits.

Hollerith constant. A string of any characters capable of representation by XL Fortran and preceded with **nH**, where n is the number of characters in the string.

host. A main program or subprogram that contains an internal procedure is called the host of the internal procedure. A module that contains a module procedure is called the host of the module procedure.

host association. The process by which an internal subprogram, module subprogram, or derived-type definition accesses the entities of its host.

I

implicit interface. A procedure referenced in a scoping unit other than its own is said to have an implicit interface if the procedure is an external procedure that does not have an interface block, a dummy procedure that does not have an interface block, or a statement function.

implied DO. An indexing specification (similar to a **DO** statement, but without specifying the word **DO**) with a list of data elements, rather than a set of statements, as its range.

infinity. An IEEE number (positive or negative) created by overflow or division by zero. Infinity is represented by an exponent where all the bits are 1's, and a zero fraction.

input/output (I/O). Pertaining to either input or output, or both.

input/output list. A list of variables in an input or output statement specifying the data to be read or written. An output list can also contain a constant, an expression involving operators or function references, or an expression enclosed in parentheses.

integer constant. An optionally signed digit string that contains no decimal point.

interface block. A sequence of statements from an **INTERFACE** statement to the corresponding **END INTERFACE** statement.

interface body. A sequence of statements in an interface block from a **FUNCTION** or **SUBROUTINE** statement to the corresponding **END** statement.

interference. When two iterations within a **DO** loop have dependencies upon one another. For more information, see "ASSERT" on page 400.

intrinsic. An adjective applied to types, operations, assignment statements, and procedures that are defined by Fortran 90 and can be used in any scoping unit without further definition or specification.

I/O. Input/output.

K

keyword. (1) A statement keyword is a word that is part of the syntax of a statement (or directive) and that may be used to identify the statement. (2) An argument keyword specifies a name for a dummy argument.

kind type parameter. A parameter whose values label the available kinds of an intrinsic type.

L

lexical extent. The lexical extent of a directive includes all code that appears directly within the directive construct.

lexical token. A sequence of characters with an indivisible interpretation.

list-directed. A predefined input/output format that depends on the type, type parameters, and values of the entities in the data list.

literal. A symbol or a quantity in a source program that is itself data, rather than a reference to data.

literal constant. In Fortran, a lexical token that directly represents a scalar value of intrinsic type.

logical constant. A constant with a value of either `true` or `false` (or T or F).

logical operator. A symbol that represents an operation on logical expressions:

```
.NOT.    (logical negation)
.AND.    (logical conjunction)
.OR.     (logical union)
.EQV.    (logical equivalence)
.NEQV.   (logical nonequivalence)
.XOR.    (logical exclusive disjunction)
```

loop.   A statement block that executes repeatedly.

M

main program.   The first program unit to receive control when a program is run. Contrast with *subprogram*.

master thread.   The head process of a group of threads.

module.   A program unit that contains or accesses definitions to be accessed by other program units.

mutex.   The word mutex is shorthand for a primitive object that provides MUTual EXclusion between threads. A mutual exclusion (mutex) is used cooperatively between threads to ensure that only one of the cooperating threads is allowed to access the data or run certain application code at a time.

N

name.   A lexical token consisting of a letter followed by up to 249 alphanumeric characters (letters, digits, and underscores). Note that in FORTRAN 77, this was called a symbolic name.

named common.   A separate, named common block consisting of variables.

namelist group name.   The first parameter in the NAMELIST statement that names a list of names to be used in READ, WRITE, and PRINT statements.

negative zero.   An IEEE representation where the exponent and fraction are both zero, but the sign bit is 1. Negative zero is treated as equal to positive zero.

nest.   To incorporate a structure or structures of some kind into a structure of the same kind. For example, to nest one loop (the nested loop) within another loop (the nesting loop); to nest one subroutine (the nested subroutine) within another subroutine (the nesting subroutine).

nonexecutable statement.   A statement that describes the characteristics of a program unit, data, editing information, or statement functions, but does not cause any action to be taken by the program.

nonexisting file.   A file that does not physically exist on any accessible storage medium.

normal.   A floating point number that is not denormal, infinity, or NaN.

numeric constant.   A constant that expresses an integer, real, complex, or byte number.

O

octal.   Pertaining to a system of numbers to the base eight; the octal digits range from 0 (zero) through 7 (seven).

octal constant.   A constant that is made of octal digits.

operator.   In Fortran, a specification of a particular computation involving one or two operands.

P

pad.   To fill unused positions in a field or character string with dummy data, usually zeros or blanks.

pointer.   A variable that has the **POINTER** attribute. A pointer must not be referenced or defined unless it is pointer associated with a target. If it is an array, it does not have a shape unless it is pointer-associated.

preconnected file.   A file that is connected to a unit at the beginning of execution of the executable program. Standard error, standard input, and standard output are preconnected files (units 0, 5 and 6, respectively).

predefined convention.   The implied type and length specification of a data object, based on the initial character of its name when no explicit specification is given. The initial characters I through N imply type integer of length 4; the initial characters A through H, O through Z, $, and _ imply type real of length 4.

present.   A dummy argument is present in an instance of a subprogram if it is associated with an actual argument and the actual argument is a dummy argument that is present in the invoking procedure or is not a dummy argument of the invoking procedure.

primary.   The simplest form of an expression: an object, array constructor, structure constructor, function reference, or expression enclosed in parentheses.

procedure.   A computation that may be invoked during program execution. It may be a function or subroutine. It may be an intrinsic procedure, external procedure, module procedure, internal procedure, dummy procedure, or statement function. A subprogram may define more than one procedure if the subprogram contains **ENTRY** statements.

program unit.   A main program or subprogram.

pure.   An attribute of a procedure that indicates there are no side effects.

R

random access.   An access method in which records can be read from, written to, or removed from a file in any order.

rank.   In Fortran, the number of dimensions of an array.

real constant.   A string of decimal digits that expresses a real number. A real constant must contain a decimal point, a decimal exponent, or both.

record.   A sequence of values that is treated as a whole within a file.

relational expression.   An expression that consists of an arithmetic or character expression, followed by a relational operator, followed by another arithmetic or character expression.

relational operator.   The words or symbols used to express a relational condition or a relational expression:

```
.GT.       greater than
.GE.       greater than or equal to
.LT.       less than
.LE.       less than or equal to
.EQ.       equal to
.NE.       not equal to
```

result variable.   The variable that returns the value of a function.

return specifier.   An argument sepcified for a statement, such as CALL, that indicates to which statement label control should return, depending on the action specified by the subroutine in the RETURN statement.

S

scalar.   (1) A single datum that is not an array. (2) Not having the property of being an array.

scale factor.   A number indicating the location of the decimal point in a real number (and, on input, if there is no exponent, the magnitude of the number).

scope.   That part of an executable program within which a lexical token has a single interpretation.

scope attribute.   That part of an executable program within which a lexical token has a single interpretation of a particular named property or entity.

scoping unit.   (1) A derived-type definition. (2) An interface body, excluding any derived-type definitions and interface bodies contained within it. (3) A program unit or subprogram, excluding derived-type definitions, interface bodies, and subprograms contained within it.

selector.   A pointer, pointing device, or selection cursor.

sequential access.   An access method in which records are read from, written to, or removed from a file based on the logical order of the records in the file.

specification statement.   One of the set of statements that provides information about the data used in the source program. The statement could also supply information to allocate data storage.

statement.   A language construct that represents a step in a sequence of actions or a set of declarations. Statements fall into two broad classes: executable and nonexecutable.

statement function.   A name, followed by a list of dummy arguments, that is equated with an intrinsic or derived-type expression, and that can be used as a substitute for the expression throughout the program.

statement label.   A number from one through five digits that is used to identify a statement. Statement labels can be used to transfer control, to define the range of a **DO**, or to refer to a **FORMAT** statement.

storage association.   The relationship between two storage sequences if a storage unit of one is the same as a storage unit of the other.

structure.   A scalar data object of derived type.

structure component.   The part of a data object of derived-type corresponding to a component of its type.

subobject.   A portion of a named data object that may be referenced or defined independently of other portions. It can be an array element, array section, structure component, or substring.

subprogram.   A function subprogram or a subroutine subprogram. Note that in FORTRAN 77, a block data program unit was called a subprogram.

subroutine.   A procedure that is invoked by a **CALL** statement or defined assignment statement.

subscript.   A subscript quantity or set of subscript quantities enclosed in parentheses and used with an array name to identify a particular array element.

substring.   A contiguous portion of a scalar character string. (Although an array section can specify a substring selector, the result is not a substring.)

T

target.   A named data object specified to have the **TARGET** attribute, a data object created by an **ALLOCATE** statement for a pointer, or a subobject of such an object.

thread.   A collection of processes whose order determines which process is eligible for execution. A

thread is the element that is scheduled, and to which resources such as time slices, locks and queues may be assigned.

thread visible variable. A variable that is visible to more than one thread.

time slice. An interval of time on the processing unit allocated for use in performing a task. After the interval has expired, processing unit time is allocated to another task, so a task cannot monopolize processing unit time beyond a fixed limit.

token. In a programming language, a character string, in a particular format, that has some defined significance.

type declaration statement. Specifies the type, length, and attributes of objects and functions. Objects can be assigned initial values.

U

unformatted record. A record that is transmitted unchanged between internal and external storage.

unit. A means of referring to a file to use in input/output statements. A unit can be connected or not connected to a file. If connected, it refers to a file. The connection is symmetric: that is, if a unit is connected to a file, the file is connected to the unit.

use association. The association of names in different scoping units specified by a **USE** statement.

V

variable. A data object whose value can be defined and redefined during the execution of an executable program. It may be a named data object, array element, array section, structure component, or substring. Note that in FORTRAN 77, a variable was always scalar and named.

Z

zero-length character. A character object that has a length of 0 and is always defined.

zero-sized array. An array that has a lower bound that is greater than its corresponding upper bound. The array is always defined.

INDEX

Special characters

; statement separator 14, 16
: (colon) editing 206
:: (double colon) separator 234
! inline comments 12, 13
/ (slash) editing 205
// (concatenation) operator 93
' (apostrophe) editing 207
"" (double quotation mark) editing 207
$ (dollar) editing 206
* comment lines 13
@PROCESS compiler directive 412
%VAL and %REF functions 157
#line compiler directive 409
+, -, *, /, ** arithmetic operators 91

A

A (character) editing 191
ABORT intrinsic subroutine 426
ABS
    initializing expressions 87
    intrinsic function 426
    specific name 427
ACCESS specifier
    of INQUIRE statement 309
    of OPEN statement 332
access, inquiring about 309
accessibility
    private 346
    public 350
ACHAR intrinsic function 427
ACOS
    intrinsic function 427
    specific name 428
ACOSD
    intrinsic function 428
    specific name 429
ACTION specifier
    of INQUIRE statement 309
    of OPEN statement 332
actual arguments
    definition of 619
    specification 153
    specifying procedure names as 289
addition arithmetic operator 91
ADJUSTL intrinsic function 429
ADJUSTR intrinsic function 429
ADVANCE specifier
    of READ statement 351
    of WRITE statement 392
AIMAG
    initializing expressions 87
    intrinsic function 430
    specific name 430
AINT
    intrinsic function 430
    specific name 431
alarm_ service and utility
  subprogram 584

ALGAMA specific name 479
ALL array intrinsic function 431
ALLOCATABLE attribute 226
ALLOCATE statement 227
ALLOCATED array intrinsic
  function 229, 432
allocation status 61
ALOG specific name 483
ALOG10 specific name 484
alphabetic character, definition of 619
alphanumeric, definition of 619
alternate entry point 283
alternate return
    point 155
    specifier 154, 164
AMAX0 specific name 487
AMAX1 specific name 487
AMIN0 specific name 492
AMIN1 specific name 492
AMOD specific name 497
AND logical operator 95
AND specific name 466
ANINT intrinsic function 432
ANINT specific name 433
ANSI, definition of 619
ANY array intrinsic function 433
apostrophe (') editing 207
arguments
    See also actual arguments, dummy
        argument
    definition of 619
    keywords 154
    specification 153
arithmetic
    expressions 90
    operators 91
    relational expressions 93
    type
        complex 26, 27
        integer 23
        real 24
arithmetic IF statement 304
arrays
    adjustable 69
    allocatable 71
    array pointers 72
    assumed-shape 69
    assumed-size 72, 88
    automatic 68
    bounds 65
    constructors 81
    declarators 67
    decription 65
    deferred-shape 70
    elements 74
    explicit-shape 68
    extents 66
    pointee 69
    pointer 72
    rank 66
    sections 75

arrays *(continued)*
    shape 66
    size 66
    specification of 67
    zero-sized 65
ASCII
    character set 9, 607
    definition of 619
ASIN
    intrinsic function 434
    specific name 434
ASIND
    intrinsic function 434
    specific name 435
ASSERT compiler directive 400
ASSIGN statement 229
assigned GO TO statement 301
assignment
    defined 144
    intrinsic 101
    masked array 106
    pointer 113
    statements
        described 101
        statement label (ASSIGN) 229
ASSOCIATED intrinsic function 229, 435
association
    argument 156
    common 248
    description 131
    entry 299
    equivalence 285
    host 131
    integer pointer 134
    pointer 133
    use 132
asterisk as dummy argument 155, 164
ATAN
    intrinsic function 436
    specific name 436
ATAN2
    intrinsic function 437
    specific name 438
ATAN2D
    intrinsic function 438
    specific name 439
ATAND
    intrinsic function 436
    specific name 437
attributes
    ALLOCATABLE 226
    AUTOMATIC 230
    description 226
    DIMENSION 262
    EXTERNAL 288
    INTENT 318
    INTRINSIC 322
    OPTIONAL 337
    PARAMETER 338
    POINTER 340
    PRIVATE 346

IBM ®

Program Number: 5724-G13